

South Africa (newspaper)
The story of "South Africa newspaper & It's founder...

FIRST ANNOUNCEMENT OF "SOUTH AFRICA"

LE.H STRGTS

The Programme of its Aims as Advertised broadcast throughout South Africa in 1888

41 8 43A 21.12.43

ARLY in the year 1888 the prospectus of "SOUTH AFRICA" was advertised very boldly in all the leading papers in South Africa. The following were its main clauses, and the sole projector and proprietor now leaves it to others to say how he has kept faith with the terms of his original manifesto.

"SOUTH AFRICA"

A NEW WEEKLY ENGLISH NEWSPAPER

The experience of recent times—more particularly since the development of the Gold Fields set in—has shown that the necessity exists for the establishment in LONDON of a paper to be published in the interests of all classifications. The interests of all classifications are interested in the interests of all classifications.

Mr. EDWARD P. MATHERS, who is now closing a period of ten years' connection with South African journalism, is completing are Counts will british in Gold Holling in LONDON a paper with the registered title of "SOUTH AFRICA." CORDOTATION

- "SOUTH AFRICA" will primarily be devoted to the chronicling and discussion of events and matters in which South African Politicians and Planters, Miners and Merchants, Wine and Wool Growers, Stock Brokers and Storekeepers, Diggers and Diamond Dealers, Journalists, and General Readers take an interest.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will know no politics save such as may be embraced in its motto: "The Greatest Good of the Greatest Number:"
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will be the recognised link of communication between South African Importers and Exporters.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will contain the latest and most reliable information upon the Social, Commercial, and Political Questions of the day.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will pay attention to all that makes for a more advanced wool produce; . . . in brief, it will vigilantly guard the interests of all pioneers in the States of South Africa.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will devote special attention to all matters connected with the Gold Fields, and will aim at being a trustworthy Guide to the English Investor. Kept constantly supplied with the latest mining news by correspondents of integrity in every centre of activity, the paper will be the means of influencing the flow of British money

- in the directions mutually beneficial to the Capitalist and the Gold Fields Communities.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will fearlessly expose attempts to float bogus Gold Companies on the London Market.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will have Special Fresh Articles on the Gold Fields.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will contain full reports of the meetings of South African Companies in England, as also of all proceedings in Parliament having reference to South African affairs
- "SOUTH AFRICA," by reason of the Proprietor's extensive journalistic experience in England, and his influential clientele, will possess exclusive sources of accurate information upon matters pertaining to South Africa.
- **"SOUTH AFRICA"** will contain Reports of the latest Markets and Stock Exchange quotations, while its general Financial News will be carefully compiled.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will be characterised by special features, which will ensure its acceptance at the hands of South African Colonists.
- "SOUTH AFRICA" will contain the Latest Political, Commercial, and Financial News up to the eve of the Departure of the Weekly Mail for South Africa.

TO ADVERTISERS.—"South Africa," besides having a large Circulation throughout the Colonies and Republics of South Africa, will be extensively read in the Mother Country. It will, therefore, form a unique and unexcelled medium for the announcements of Manufacturers and Shippers, Hotel Proprietors, and Shipping Companies, Post-cart and Road Conveyance Owners, and all doing business in and with South Africa.

http://www.archive.org/details/storyofsouthafri00londuoft

The South African Press on The Projected "South Africa,"—Brief Extracts from the Fraternal and Flattering send off Notices. FROM PROSPECTUS TO FIRST NUMBER TALK WITH TIPPOO TIB ... What the wily old Slaver had to say to Mr. Mathers at Zanzibar. MR. MATHERS IN EGYPT A Forecast of the Conquest of the Soudan. " SOUTH AFRICA" AND BOGUS COMPANIES Some of Mr. Mathers' Sperches Public Discussion on Mr. Mathers' Schemes what He said at the Banquet given in his honour at Johannesburg in December, 1902.—Why Mr. Mathers founded the Trade Journal of the Gold Industry. How the Idea of "South Africa" was Welcomed IN ENGLAND Dinner to its Founder at the "Star and Garter"—Some Speeches by Mr. E. P. Mathers. PUBLIC DINNER AT JOHANNESBURG TO MR. MATHERS THE FIRST NUMBER OF "SOUTH AFRICA" MR. MATHERS' LETTERS TO "THE TIMES" The Questions of Swazieland and Gazaland. Published on January 4th, 1889. Its Opening Speech. PRESS INTERVIEWS WITH MR. MATHERS ... THE ENGLISH PRESS ON THE FIRST NUMBER OF "SOUTH AFRICA" What London Newspaper Men Have Asked the Editor of "Sour Africa," and what He Has Told them.—Interviewed in Pari THE SOUTH AFRICAN PRESS ON THE FIRST NUMBER OF "SOUTH AFRICA" THE SHANGANI DISASTER ... 14 A Talk with a Pall Mall Gasette Reporter. WHAT WAS WRITTEN ABOUT "SOUTH AFRICA" IN 1899 18 A RACILY-DESCRIBED CHAT WITH MR. MATHERS ABOUT THE LIQUOR TRADE IN SOUTH AFRICA WHAT WAS WRITTEN ABOUT "SOUTH AFRICA" IN 1891 "South Africa's" Second Anniversary THE JAMESON RAID ... Mr. Mathers' Views Sought from all Quarters. What was said at its Annual Dinner. A GREAT EXTRA ISSUE OF "SOUTH AFRICA" ... THE SUICIDE OF "BARNEY" BARNATO The Daily News asks Mr. Mathers some questions about him. Mammoth Special Zambesian (Rhodesian) Number. "South Africa" After Three Years PRESS PAPER DESCRIBES MR. MATHERS IN HIS What the Late Mr. Rhodes said of the Paper.—The Third Annual Dinner of the Workers who produce "South Africa."—A Guest's Testimony to the Great Position the Journal Had Attained. An interesting illustrated interview.—A Talk about the Press of South Africa. WHAT "SOUTH AFRICA" HAD ACCOMPLISHED IN FIVE The Fifth "South Africa" Annual Dinner. COMMENDATORY COMMENTS IN 1894-5 33 "South Africa's" Sixth Birthday ... PRESS BITS ABOUT "SOUTH AFRICA" AFTER 1895 "South Africa's" Interviews with Notabilities ONE OF "SOUTH AFRICA'S" MANY INCIDENTAL PUBLICATIONS "THE GOLD FIELDS REVISITED" A Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland.—Sheaves of Laudatory Notices. Press Opinions on a widely read Book by Mr. Mathers. "GOLDEN SOUTH AFRICA" ... PUBLIC OBJECTS WITH WHICH "SOUTH AFRICA" NEWSPAPER HAS BEEN IDENTIFIED Some Press Opinions on the Standard popular Book on Gold in South Africa, written by Mr. Mathers. The Paper Advocates and Accomplishes its Purpose of Presenting a Wedding Gift from the South Africans in England to the Princess May of Teck, now Princess of Wales.—Other Objects with which "South Africa" was Associated. THE FOUNDER OF "SOUTH AFRICA"—SKETCHES OF THE CAREER OF MR. E. P. MATHERS... "South Africa and How to Reach it" What the Press said about another Book by Mr. Mathers. "ZAMBESIA: ENGLAND'S EL DORADO IN AFRICA" By E. P. Mathers: A remarkably Successful Work.—Opinions of the Press. THE CAREER OF MR. E. P. MATHERS ... A Johannesburg Paper in 1892.—Some Terse Notes in 1892.—The "New Budget" in 1895.—"Scottish Life" in 1900.—Extract from "The Prominent Men of Cape Colony, South Africa,"— Extract from "The British Empire in the First Year of the Twentieth Century and the Last of the Victorian Reign; Its Capital Cities and Notable Men."—What the Portuguese Have Said about Mr. Mathers.—From "Who's Who," 1903. THE WRITINGS OF MR. MATHERS ... How he Foretold the Greatness of the South African Gold Fields.— The Race of the World's Fields for Premier Gold Output.— What Mr. Mathers wrote many years ago—"In and Around Africa." MR. MATHERS' VISITS TO SOUTH AFRICA, AND HIS LETTERS TO "SOUTH AFRICA" THE SOUTH AFRICAN DINNER 151 A Useful and Popular Social Function Founded by Mr. E. Mathers and Celebrated Annually in London.—Mr. Mathe Advocacy of a South African Club. "THE PASSING OF KRUGERISM" Some of the other South African Movements with which Mr. Mathers has been Identified "Under the Union Jack" A Visit to Mr. Rhodes's Tomb. - Progress in the New Johannesburg. 64 "SOUTH AFRICA" PUBLICATIONS ... Popular Maps and Handbooks. Some Press Opinions on the "SOUTH AFRICA" Map of South Africa. MR. MATHERS' INTERVIEWS WITH PAUL KRUGER 173 He makes the President talk in 1887, 1892, and 1896.—He tells him emphatically that he had stated his views more broadly to him than he had ever done to a Journalist.—A well-known Transvaaler says he had never known anyone so lucky in drawing Remarks from Paul Kruger. The Ex-President says to Mr. Mathers, "I select you to give that Message to European Shareholders." SIR HENRY M. STANLEY REPRESENTS "SOUTH AFRICA" IN SOUTH AFRICA A Notable Series of Letters afterwards Reprinted in Book Form. "SOUTH AFRICA" HANDBOOKS: SOME PRESS OTHER INTERVIEWS WITH NOTABILITIES ... OPINIONS RESPECTING THEM... What Umbandine, the King of Swazieland, said to Mr. Mathers in THE "SOUTH AFRICA" ATLAS OF THE RAND

CONTENTS





From a Photo by

Elliott & Fry

- Mr. EDWARD P. MATHERS

Founder, Conductor, and Proprietor of "South Africa"

From Prospectus to First Number.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN PRESS ON THE PROJECTED "SOUTH AFRICA."

Brief Extracts from the Fraternal and Flattering Send-off Notices.

THE project of "SOUTH AFRICA" was warmly taken up by the South African Press, which unanimously hailed the new Paper with a welcome as encouraging to the Proprietor as it proved convincing to the public at home and beyond the seas that the new journal was wanted. The following are a few extracts from some of the references made during 1888 by the leading South African Newspapers to "SOUTH AFRICA," in embryo:—

Potchefstroom Budget.

There is no doubt such a newspaper will do much good in England, and we wish Mr. Mathers every success in his new venture. **His qualifications for the undertaking are undoubted,** and his special knowledge of the Gold Fields, acquired by personal inspection, will be found extremely valuable to subscribers.

Gold Fields Times.

The South African press is unanimous in wishing Mr. E. P. Mathers success in his new venture. So mote it be.

Newcastle Herald.

Mr. E. P. Mathers' venture—the publication of a newspaper in London which will be representative of South Africa—is sure to prove successful; and the notion has rather surprised all who have heard of it—it seems so strange that it has not been put into practice before. However, Mr. Mathers is a most fitting man to carry it out.

Times of Natal.

Mr. Mathers is taking a very bold step. His experience in England and South Africa will prove of great advantage to him in his new venture, and we wish him God-speed in the arduous undertaking.

Times of Natal.

Mr. Mathers is returning home with his ten years' experience in South Africa to start a paper in the interests of the Dark Continent, which is now made bright with glittering gold.

Mathers' venture will go on for ever.

Times of Natal.

Mr. Mathers passed through the city on Saturday on his way to the Gold Fields. . . . He is entering upon a bold venture, and I am glad to learn that he is meeting with liberal encouragement. His paper, "South Africa," will be in touch with the present life of South Africa through Mr. Mathers' intimate knowledge of the country, its requirements and aspirations. Metaphorically I fling "an auld bauchel" after him, as his countrymen would say, and wish him every success in his new enterprise.

Friend of the Free State.

Before leaving Natal for England Mr. Mathers is going to have another look round the Gold Fields.

Port Elizabeth Spectator.

Mr. Mathers, the editor of the Natal Advertiser, will shortly establish a new paper in London, to be called "South Africa." It is to be devoted to the interests of Africa in its varied aspects. Gold, commerce, agriculture, social and general matters are all to come within the scope of the paper, and, from what we hear, bogus companies or doubtful concerns will be dealt with unsparingly.

Eastern Province Herald.

"South Africa" will be devoted to the interests of those living in this portion of the Dark Continent, and those living in England who may be interested in our doings.

Port Elizabeth Telegraph.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, a gentleman of ten years' experience in journalism in Natal, and a writer of recognized ability. His recent work on the South African Gold Fields, to which we have referred in a previous issue, gives the fullest and most complete information in regard to those regions of any publication yet issued. The new journal will be named, appropriately, "South Africa."

Port Elizabeth Weekly News.

A new Home-Colonial journal will shortly be established in London by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, a capable journalist who has achieved a good reputation in the sister colony, Natal. Will be welcomed by all colonists, and is certain to prove a splendid financial success.

Johannesburg Diggers' News.

Mr. Mathers is thoroughly competent for the task he has set before himself. We heartily wish the venture every possible success, and trust that it will prove a valuable aid towards lifting the veil which has hitherto hung over the Dark Continent.

Cape Argus.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of the *Natal Advertiser*, whose painstaking work on the Gold Fields has won much commendation, is completing arrangements for issuing shortly and conducting in London a journal to be devoted to news in which South African colonists take special interest. The paper is to be called "South Africa." The present undoubted revival of interest in South Africa, especially in the Gold Fields, should give such a venture every chance of success.

Barberton Herald.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, author of "The Gold Fields Revisited," and editor of the Natal Advertiser, is relinquishing his connection with that paper and goes to England to establish and run a new weekly paper to be called "South Africa," whose programme, though an ambitious one, will probably be fully carried out by this well-known and energetic journalist. "South Africa" is going to fearlessly expose attempts to float bogus companies on the London Market; and being on the spot and able to speak out before the mischief is done, it should become a powerful check on unscrupulous promoting gentry. They will laugh you in the face and applaud with the rest when exposure comes after the money is safe in their pockets; but when it antedates that consummation there is nothing but gnashing of teeth amongst them. Mr. Mathers will pay another visit to the Transvaal before he goes home.

Gold Fields Times.

In the journalistic line perhaps no gentleman in the country has contributed more to the good of these Fields than Mr. Mathers, whose recent publication, "The Gold Fields Revisited," proved such a success that in a very short time the Colonial issue was out of print, and the work is going to be republished immediately in England. He has now in view a work of even greater magnitude, namely, the publication of a new journal, "South Africa," which will be devoted entirely to South African matters. The advertisement of this new paper will be found in another column, and fully sets forth the extent of the labour which Mr. Mathers takes upon his shoulders. We are glad to know that the venture is most likely to prove successful, and that the encouragement already promised Mr. Mathers will be ample reward for his energy and enterprise. Mr. Mathers has, we believe, other schemes on hand for the benefit of the Gold Fields when he has settled down to work in London. It is in order that he may know the exact position of affairs here at the present time that Mr. Mathers is making a final visit to the Kaap and Rand Gold Fields. He arrived here last week, and has since been busy visiting properties around Barberton. We wish him a pleasant sojourn in this neighbourhood, and God-speed when he takes his departure from the country to start in fresh fields and pastures new.

Cape Times.

Mr. E. Mathers leaves for England for the purpose of starting in London his promised newspaper, "South Africa," which will take up a new line, we believe, in its department of journalism. "The Gold Fields Revisited," by Mr. Mathers, is the most interesting and complete guide to the Transvaal Eldorado yet published. As Mr. Mathers is certain to put not less industry in collecting information, judgment in presenting it, and vigour of style, into his English work, we may safely predict that prosperous future for "South Africa" in London which we hope for its eponym here

Komatie Observer.

We have had a visit from Mr. Edward P. Mathers, the well-known author of two valuable works on the Gold Fields, and who has relinquished the editorial chair of the Natal Advertiser in order to start a new paper in London, to be called "South Africa." Mr. Mathers spent three or four days in looking over the district, with a view to recording his observations in a new edition of "Golden South Africa." It is Mr. Mathers' intention to spend two months on a trip of observation, first taking the Komatie, then De Kaap, Witwatersrand, Potchefstroom, Kimberley, Grahamstown, the Knysna, Capetown, Port Elizabeth, &c. He will then return to Durban, and sail for London with Mrs. Mathers and family. We wish Mr. Mathers, who leaves to-day for Barberton, every success in his new and important undertaking.

Gold Fields Times.

"South Africa" will be the name of a new journal which is about to be started in London, under the management of Mr. E. P. Mathers, the present editor of the Natal Advertiser, and author of the excellent readable articles "The Gold Fields Revisited." In a prospectus, which we have now before us, he promises to

produce a newspaper that will be full of interest and supply exactly what we want to read about from the "Old Country."

Pretoria Volksstem.

We beg to call attention to the notice appearing in our advertisement columns of a new English newspaper, to be called "SOUTH AFRICA." As Mr. Mathers has a special knowledge of the Transvaal Gold Fields, being the author of a well-known work on the subject, the newspaper will be calculated to enlighten the English public on that subject so important for our country. We wish the new venture all success.

Transvaal Advertiser.

Under the title "South Africa," Mr. E. P. Mathers, at present the editor of the Natal Advertiser, proposes to publish a weekly newspaper in London to be devoted to South African affairs. The paper is to be conducted solely with the view to diffuse accurate information with regard to South African affairs. As Mr. Mathers has had long experience of men and things South African, has visited all parts of the country, and is generally well acquainted with the needs and aspirations of the various races of the Colonies and States in this part of the world, he is eminently qualified to undertake the conduct of such an enterprise as he proposes. An intimate personal acquaintance with the Gold Fields of this Republic will enable him to make his new venture an authority in the monetary and commercial world at home, and be a guarantee for the accuracy of his statements upon matters so deeply interesting to this part of the African continent. We heartily wish Mr. Mathers every success in his venture.

Komatie Observer.

. . . . "South Africa," according to the comprehensive prospectus which appears in another column, is just what is wanted for the elucidation at Home of the political, commercial, and mining questions of that bright line which lies to the southward of the "Dark Continent." It is absolutely necessary that the geographical and practical existences of the different Gold Fields should be correctly understood of the investing public in England; and if we had been asked to pick out one man who would be calculated, by personal knowledge and tried capacity, to make those facts plain to the stranger, we should point to Mr. Mathers as that man. The author of two valuable guide books to the Gold Fields of this Republic, Mr. Mathers has travelled everywhere where a reef was to be seen, and in his many journeys he must have gathered more about the values of the different districts, and of their specific mines, than any other journalist we know. It is on this account, perhaps, more than any other, that we hail with satisfaction the issue of "South Africa." We do not forget, however, that Mr. Mathers is also a keen student of the many devious paths of South African politics, and these and kindred questions have always been closely and exhaustively debated by him with a ready pen. We hope that he will succeed - we have no doubt he will - in his new journalistic enterprise, and we shall welcome "South Africa" as the beginning of a new era in our connection with the lands across the sea.

Natal Witness.

Good.—Mr. E. P. Mathers is off to London to conduct a paper devoted to the interests of South Africa. The journal is to run on perfectly independent principles.

Natal Mercury.

After being connected with Natal journalism for the past ten years, Mr. E. P. Mathers, at present editor of the Advertiser, is making a great change. As our readers are aware, Mr. Mathers has taken particular interest in the Gold Fields, having acted as special correspondent and published a large and useful volume of over 350 pages detailing his impressions. It is largely in connection with the Gold Fields, of which he has a great opinion, that Mr. Mathers is shortly going to establish a new paper—not in Natal or South Africa, but in the metropolis of England. The paper is to be called "South Africa," and is to be devoted to the



THE HEAD OFFICES OF "SOUTH AFRICA"

В 2

The Waiting Room

The Editor's Chair

interests of this continent in its varied aspects. Gold, commerce, agriculture, social and general matters, are all to come within the scope of the paper, and, from what we hear, bogus companies or doubtful concerns will be dealt with unsparingly. The scheme is a big one, and Mr. Mathers will have the good wishes of a large number of people in his undertaking. Before leaving for London, we hear Mr. Mathers intends paying another visit to the Transvaal, and running over the various fields.

Natal Advertiser.

We are glad to learn that Mr. Mathers is already receiving very substantial support for his new paper-"South Africa." Durban has subscribed in large numbers towards a journal which is bound to be of service to the colony, as indeed it will be to all this great continent. Advertisers are also showing the value they place upon the newspaper by freely drawing up permanent announcements to appear in its pages. Mr. Mathers leaves Durban shortly for a tour in the interior with the double object of establishing his paper and of collecting the latest information about the Gold Fields for "South Africa." He visits first Steynsdorp and the Komatie Fields, and may again have an interview with Umbandine at his kraal. He then proceeds to Barberton, and may go on to the Lydenburg Fields. He will then visit Pretoria the Rand, and the Potchefstroom district, and will take a rapid run through Kimberley and other Old Colony centres, returning to Durban for embarkation to England. The Colonial Press of South Africa loses one of its best all-round Pressmen, the loss is lessened, however, by the fact that it is as a South African journalist Mr. Mathers is going to London. The reward we wish him is widely wished.

Natal Advertiser.

Mr. Mathers will be gratified to learn on his return to Durban that F. Pindar's agency for getting advertisements in the Colony for "South Africa" has proved very successful.

A Pretoria Paper.

Under the heading "Ithuriel's Spear," a prominent Pretoria paper had a leading article from which the following extracts may be given:—A new English weekly, devoted to the interests of all classes at this end of the African continent, will shortly be brought out in London under the title of "South Africa." This new contribution to the Colonial Press published in the great Metropolis will be conducted by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, whose ten years' connection with South African journalism is about to be severed. In the programme which he proposes to follow, the chief items which attract our attention are those which have reference to our gold fields, and to company flotation in England. Such is the by no means Liliputian task which Mr. Mathers has stoutly proposed to enter upon, and from what we have seen and know of his labours in this part of the world, we should have no hesitation in considering him quite cut out for the Brobdingnagian job. His "Gold Fields Revisited" has stamped him as an authority on the auriferous actualities or essentialities of "South Africa," and a shrewdly informed judge of its potentialities as well. The testimony of the rocks, from personal inspection, will stand him in good stead amongst his London contemporaries. His integrity is untarnished. Then may "South Africa" be looked upon as the *Ithuriel's Spear* of South African gold mining company flotation. On such a mission of rectitude we wish Mr. Mathers God-speed with all our hearts.

Natal Witness.

Some extracts from a lengthy article are here given :--. . We have now before us, however, the prospectus of a journal that is to be started in London by Mr. E. P. Mathers, and he has hit upon the happy title of "South Africa" for his venture. Mr. Mathers has had ten years' experience of South African journalism on the Witness and Mercury, and latterly as editor of the Natul Advertiser. He took a trip to Moodie's in the early days of the Kaap Fields, and published a pamphlet of his "Sojourn in the Wilderness"—now out of print. He arrived amongst a lot of hard-working, but disheartened men, and roughed it with them on

"mealie meal." In his "Trip to Moodie's," however, Mr. Mathers spoke with confidence on the future of the Fields, and prophetically indicated that the whole region was evidently auriferous. At a later stage Mr. Mathers took a second trip to the Transvaal Fields, and found the one-time lively camps at Moodie's had vanished, leaving in their stead the ring of the miner's pick, the chant of Kaffir labourers, and the thud of the battery stamps; while in the valley below, nestling under the mountain, reposed the white roofs of a town of some thousand inhabitants. This was Barberton, the capital of Kaap, a town that had arisen in the short space of twelve months on a site that, when Mr. Mathers had last trod upon it, was covered with lovely creeping plants, delicate ferns, and clumps of mimosas. Every property at De Kaap, from Moodie's heights down to Jamestown flats, and from Eureka City and the far-famed Sheba to the Golden Valley and the Three Sisters beyond, was visited by Mr. Mathers, who also took a flying visit to Swazieland. He also went to the Witwatersrand Fields, in the Heidelberg district of the South African Republic, and made a minute inspection of the mines there, and while in Pretoria he paid a visit to President Kruger. The result of that trip was published, together with a reprint of his first little work, under the title of the "Gold Fields Revisited." Such has been the run on the book that a visitor remarked the other day, taking up a copy from our desk "This is worth ten shillings a copy at the present moment." Reviews of the book still appear in the English press. Mr. Mathers is thus peculiarly adapted to start a journal devoted to

the interests of South Africa, and he starts it at a critical juncture in South African history. We want to advertise "our" Fields to the world, and Mr. Mathers has hit upon the happy idea of starting a journal in London. He

is just the man to run it with success, and without undue "puffing' will be able to show the English investor what a golden land South Africa is. Before leaving these shores Mr. Mathers will take a last glance round the "diggings," and if time permits he will go on from the Kaap or Witwatersrand to Zoutpansberg, Malmani, and other fields, and return via Kimberley, taking a note or two about the diamond mines en route. It is probable that he will start by way of Zululand and the Natal fields. The "Gold Fields Revisited" is to have a new edition under the title of "Golden South Africa," and will be edited up to date. It will be at once seen that such a journal as "South Africa" will be conducive to the best interests of the colony, and will serve to continually keep the eyes of monied men in England on ourselves, our mines, and our industries. It is to the interests of every South African to support "South Africa." As an advertising medium for the mercantile centres in all parts of South Africa, Mr. Mathers' paper will have no equal. We hail with sincere satisfaction the proposed advent of "South Africa," and trust that both it and the country it is named after will reap a golden harvest.

Natal Witness.

In the course of a very exhaustive article on the Gold Fields running over three long columns, Mr. Mathers and his writings were frequently referred to. One excerpt from the article may be given:-The result of that trip was a book entitled, "A Trip to Moodie's." This book attracted the attention of the Cape and Australia to the Transvaal Fields. later stage Mr. Mathers, then editor of the Natal Advertiser, persistently wrote up the Gold Fields, and towards the end of 1887 he took a second trip over all the new and old Gold Fields in the Transvaal. His book, "The Gold Fields Revisited," met with such a large demand that it is now re-published under the title of "Golden South Africa," and is the only good work extant on the South African Gold Fields of to-day. For these works Mr. Mathers has received the highest encomiums of the Colonial and English Press, "Moses Moss," in Truth, advising every investor in South African mines to study "Golden South Africa." Mr. Mathers has been over every inch of the ground, and that is why his opinions of the articles at pearing in the Natal Witness are quoted. Mr. Mathers has now departed on his third tour of the Fields, and leaves these shores shortly to start a mining and financial journal in London to be called "SOUTH AFRICA."

"South Africa" and Bogus Companies.

PUBLIC DISCUSSION ON MR. MATHERS' SCHEMES.

NE of Mr. Mathers' aims in establishing "South Africa" will be gathered from the following extract from a report in the Gold Fields Times of May 23, 1888, of the proceedings of the Mining and Commercial Chamber, held at Barberton. Those who suggest Vigilance Committees—which in themselves would require close watching—have arrived many a day after the fair.

Gold Fields Times.

The Chairman said that there was another subject which was on the agenda paper which has been passed over. Mr. Mathers, while in Barberton, brought up the suggestion that he should become London correspondent for the Chamber, and open up relationships betwixt the Chamber and himself as representing the newspaper "South Africa"; the object being to communicate by cable (code to be arranged) the fact of any new company being placed on the English market, and for the Chamber to reply giving its opinion on the project.

Mr. Woods and several members: It is the old question in a

new guise.

The Chairman: It would involve a very considerable outlay of funds.

Mr. Walker: Are we to understand that we are to assume the censorship of prospectuses? This Chamber has already said emphatically that it will not do anything of the kind.

The Chairman: It would involve the rescinding of the resolution already arrived at by the Chamber on that question, and that can only be done on proper notice being given.

Mr. Adler: The sooner we do so, the better!

Mr. Watkins: I can't agree with the Chairman in his ruling. I saw that he was very careful to try and shelve the matter, by asking whether there was anything else before the meeting, having passed this on the agenda paper.

The Chairman: I beg your pardon, sir. It was not on my list at all, and as I did not think it an important matter it had entirely

slipped my memory.

Mr. Watkins: I cannot agree with Mr. Walker either. Mr. Mathers asks us to give our opinion when asked, whether a scheme is good or bad; whether the project is feasible or not; whether the ground actually exists or not. The prospectus itself would not be before us, and the previous resolution only bars us from considering prospectuses; we can all the same give our opinions on new ventures if we like. We ought to do so, if we are to stop the swindles which do us so much harm.

Mr. Munnik said it would be a nice and profitable arrangement for Mr. Mathers, but it would place the Chamber in an invidious position. "South Africa" would come out with a flaring leading article by way of sensation, and giving the Chamber's report. He proposed that the consideration of the matter be postponed sine die.

Mr. Woods seconded. It was merely the old question in a new guise. It had been thrashed out and proved to the satisfaction of the Chamber that it was most undesirable that the Committee of the Chamber should in any way render themselves liable for an official opinion, one way or the other.

Mr. Watkins: Well, I stick to my game, and I move as an amendment that the Chamber decide to give to Mr. Mathers information if they think it necessary.

Mr. Adler: If no one else seconds, I will.

Mr. Ochse: I should like to know why Mr. Adler supports Mr. Watkins, (Laughter.)

Mr. Adler: If you are very anxious to know I will tell you. I will not go into the question of discussing prospectuses again, but I am at one with Mr. Watkins, and I would be quite willing to contribute a fair proportion of the cost of acquainting the public at home with the nature of a large number of South African Gold Mining ventures perpetually put before them. The principal cause of the present depression is due to fraudulent prospectuses and the fraudulent flotation of companies. (Hear, hear.)

The voting was partly taken, when it became apparent that Mr. Watkins would have a majority.

Mr. Woods: If you carry this amendment, you are rescinding, without notice, the Chamber's previous resolutions.

Mr. Adler: So much the better.

Mr. Woods: I protest against such a right-about-face being carried by surprise. Notice must be given.

Mr. Brown thought it would only be right to give notice of motion, as the meeting would otherwise rescind a previous resolution of the Chamber arrived at after very much discussion.

Mr. Watkins agreed not to press the matter to-day, though he thought it hard lines, seeing that he had virtually carried his point.

The subject was accordingly postponed till next meeting.

Natal Witness.

We believe that Mr. Mathers is going to propose to the Chambers at Witwatersrand and Barberton that he should cable from London the name of any new company and the amount it is to be floated for, and that they reply, either in favour or otherwise, and he will publish the information in the orthodox manner of financial guardians. The idea is a good one. For instance, the prospectus of the "Ballyhooly" Company comes out with a capital of £200,000. The Barberton Chamber cables to England, "not developed sufficiently for capital asked," and "South Africa" comes out that day with a warning to investors that will, at any rate, go far to stop the rush for shares; or, the Rand Chamber may wire, supposing the property is on the Rand, "Property fishy, bad hands, unsafe," and "South Africa" then gives a somewhat ominous growl, that may cause certain promoters to remain in dark corners for awhile. If the Chambers at either Barberton or the Rand fight shy of this question, their members should be told that they have not the courage of honest men, neither have they the welfare of the mining industry at heart. A gold mining prospectus is a document that should be treated as publicly as the recent Conference proposals.

Transvaal Observer.

Extract from leading article: — It is, therefore, with great satisfaction that we observe from the *Natal Witness* that Mr. Mathers has proposed, or is about to do so, to the Chambers of Mines at Barberton and Johannesburg, that he should cable from

London the name of every new gold company floated, which appears at all fishy, and the amount it is being floated for; and that the Chamber wired to should reply favourably or otherwise, when he will publish in "South Africa" the information received in the orthodox manner of financial guardians.

Johannesburg Standard.

Extracts from leading article:—Mr. Mathers, late of the Natal press, and author of "The Gold Fields Revisited," who is about to start a paper in London dealing with South African affairs, is at present endeavouring to make arrangements which, if successful, will be a great benefit to these fields. He proposes to cablegram

from London to the Chamber of Mines here, and the Chamber at Barberton, all companies with a shady appearance about them, so that inquiries may be made, and if they are found to be what they seem, the Chambers are to inspect and report for publication in Mr. Mathers' journal. The Chamber in Barberton have at once fallen in with the scheme, and are willing to co-operate. It now remains for the Chamber here to show themselves a true public body by making arrangements for doing the same. It is most important that some such scheme as Mr. Mathers proposes should be accepted. We trust, however, that whether through the Chamber or through private enterprise, Mr. Mathers will succeed in his venture.

How the Idea of "South Africa" was Welcomed in England.

DINNER TO ITS FOUNDER AT THE "STAR AND GARTER."

Some Speeches by Mr. E. P. Mathers.

ON his arrival in England in the middle of 1888, Mr. Mathers was entertained at a number of private and semi-public functions, when "Success to 'South Africa' and its Founder," was repeatedly and heartily drunk. Reports of one of these gatherings appeared in many of the leading London and provincial papers, and extracts from one or two of the accounts in the City Press may be printed.

Money.

The other eyening Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., late editor of the *Natal Advertiser*, and author of "Golden South Africa," etc., who has come to England with the object of starting a newspaper, to be called "South Africa," was entertained to dinner at the "Star and Garter" Hotel, Richmond, by a large number of gentlemen representing London and South African financial, mining, and journalistic interests. After the usual loyal and patriotic toasts had been duly honoured,

The Chairman proposed "Our Guest." They were met, he said, to welcome back to England a journalist who had had great experience of public affairs both in England and South Africa, and who had won his spurs in more than one department of literature. . . . They had not much idea of what the gold fields were until Mr. Mathers wrote his books on them. He had read, and he was sure they all had read, his book, "Golden South Africa," and knowing the country as he did he was free to say that the book was a very faithful reflection on the gold fields. (Applause.) It was a terse and graphic account of the fields, not in any way exaggerated, and he was sure they were all much indebted to Mr. Mathers for his book. They had come together to do honour to a worthy and deserving writer, and it was a source of much satisfaction to them all to know that Mr. Mathers was now going to remain among them and give them the benefit of his knowledge and advice in the paper he was about to start. (Loud applause.)

The toast was very heartily drunk with musical honours. Mr. E. P. Mathers, on rising to respond, was received with prolonged applause. He said: Mr. Chairman and friends, the Wizard of the North somewhere calls down a curse on the man who, returning from a foreign strand to his native land, does not feel his heart within him burn. By your kindness to-night you have saved me from that curse. When the other day at Plymouth, in the steel-grey dawn of an English midsummer morning, I gazed on the shores of England after an absence of ten years in South African climes, I must confess to you that my heart did not burn within me. The weather was against it. (Laughter.) It was unconscionably cold, and I returned to my bunk, piled on some blankets, and fell asleep again, thinking that Sir Walter Scott was rather hard upon home-returning exiles. But when I awoke I had reason to change my mind. (Hear, hear.) A letter was put in my hand telling me of this dinner, and my heart took fire. It has been burning ever since, and to-night it is at white heat. (Loud applause.) I feel I am not the double-dead wretch of whom the poet sings, and that I can say with a heart full of gratitude, in his own words: "This is my own, my native land." (Applause.) I thank you from the bottom of my heart for this very generous welcome back to scenes of former toils and former pleasures, and I say with all sincerity that I look upon such a gathering as that which I see to-night as the highest honour to which any pressman can aspire-expressive as it is of the goodwill and the good fellowship of the brothers of his craft and the sustained confidence of his friends. (Applause.) After detailing some of his experiences in South Africa, the speaker proceeded: The Chairman has been good enough to refer to what I have done to bring the goldfields of South Africa to the world's notice. I am not going to weary you by giving you all the reasons for my profound faith that these gold fields will not only make South Africa a greater country than it is, but will help to increase in a very substantial manner the world's supply of a metal of which there will never be too much. (Applause.) My books supply all these reasons. But if I have done anything to call the attention of the world to the immense deposits of gold in South Africa, it is not enough. In the presence of representatives of the home press, I should like to point to one



Printing "South Africa"

THE FLEET STREET OFFICES OF "SOUTH AFRICA"

or two broad facts. During the first five months of this year only one of the gold districts of the Transvaal-the Witwatersrand fields-turned out two and a quarter tons of gold, of the value of nearly a quarter of a million. It was thought a great thing in the early days of Australia that seven tons were shipped home in a year. (Applause.) Each month's output at the Witwatersrand fields has shown a steady increase on that of its predecessor. In a short time the crushing power there will be doubled, and then the out-turn will be doubled. The gold for May from that locality alone-and there are many others-was about 20,000 ounces, worth more than £70,000. That gives a yearly output of not far off a million; so that with doubled stamping power there will, it is fair to say, ere long be a turn-out of two millions sterling from Witwatersrand. (Loud applause.) In the De Kaap district one mine alone-the famed Sheba-is turning out about f. 10,000 worth of gold every month. Their power has just been increased, and we shall hear of the amount being doubled, trebled, and quadrupled. The Chairman has told you to-night of the recent adversity in South Africa. The gold fields have given an immense impetus to a languishing trade in South Africa. (Hear, hear.) The imports and revenue of the Cape Colony and Natal of 1887 show a very substantial increase over 1886, while the gold fields trade has also enabled the Natal railways to earn the highest interest of any railway in the British Colonial Empire. (Applause.) To the Transvaal the gold fields came as the saviour from national death. (Applause.) Last year they got about £70,000 for mining licences alone; in 1885 they had not as many sixpences. Their total revenue in 1885 was not £162,000; last year it was over £700,000. I was reading only to-day that the estimates for the current year show that after all expenditure is allowed for there will be a surplus in the coffers of the Transvaal Government of a quarter of a million. (Applause.) Over ten millions of British and Colonial money, and over twenty thousand English-speaking people, have been absorbed by the gold fields during the last few years. The South African gold fields have quite passed the sample stage. There is a settled industry there, which will grow as the months and the years roll on. Every steamer from South Africa brings gold in bulk. (Applause.) The vessel I arrived with the other day, the Pembroke Castle, brought £20,000 worth. One bank alone--the Standard Bank-shipped to England during the first five months of this year £140,000 worth of gold. The longsuffering investor in the wrong thing may say what he likes, but there is no getting behind these facts. I have no hesitation in declaring my conviction that in two or three years the value of gold sent from South Africa will exceed the value of diamonds. As diamonds are yielding between four and five millions of money annually, and as the total supply of gold from all parts of the world only comes to twenty millions annually, I need say no more to show that I am a firm believer in the great immediate future of the South African gold fields. (Great applause.) I am not surprised that the English investor has lately fought shy of South African gold stocks. Burnt children dread the fire; and so many bogus gold concerns from South Africa have been successfully launched in London-launched principally by the aid of London speculators and London gamblers. ("Oh, oh," and applause.) Well, there are black sheep at both ends-(applause and laughter) -that the English speculator more often than not says: "I pass' when any South African gold investment is now offered to him. He forgets that the Australian and Californian fields were much more notorious for their bubble companies and ingenious swindles than ever South Africa has been, and yet no one will deny that Australia and California have produced a little gold. (Applause.) But for all that, I do not think that the memory of some of the Transvaal bubbles some of us know about will be satisfactorily blotted out until gold in substantial quantity is shipped from South Africa. I have shown, I think, that that era has at last begun. (Loud applause.) After again returning thanks for the splendid hospitality of which he was that night the recipient, and saying that his feelings then were summed up in a paraphrase of the good old song, "'Mid Colonial pleasures and straw palaces, wherever we roam, be it ever so humble, there is no place like home," Mr. Mathers resumed his seat amid cheering.

Alderman Sir Henry Isaacs (afterwards Lord Mayor of London) delivered an eloquent speech in proposing "South Africa." Pro-

ceeding to dwell on the importance of the gold fields of South Africa, Sir Henry passed a high eulogium on Mr. Mathers for what he had done for them, and he pointed with timely emphasis to the fact that what was required to do the fields justice was the exposure of the bogus company promoter. He could have said something about the Australian gold output, and the South African being not far behind it, and on other points, but Mr. Mathers had taken them all up much better than he could.

Mr. Geo. Wolf, ex-Member Legislative Assembly for Kimberley, responded for the British Colonies of South Africa, maintaining that the gold fields had been developed by British money and enterprise. (Loud applause.)

Dr. Clark, M.P., replied for the South African Republic, and contended that during the British occupation of that country the gold fields had not advanced, but under the Boer *regime* they had. (Applause.)

Mr. S. Crowder proposed "South African Mining Interests." He said that much that he could say had been better said by their Chairman and their esteemed guest, whose book gave them facts and figures more clearly than he could hope to do. For twenty years he had been convinced that the largest gold field in the world was in Southern Africa. (Applause.)

Messrs. H. W. Struben and Harry Graumann replied to the toast in interesting speeches.

Mr. Struben, speaking for the Witwatersrand fields, said that among the friends of the gold fields their worthy guest, Mr. E. P. Mathers, was the foremost. (Applause.) He spared neither time nor trouble to make himself thoroughly conversant with the matter in hand. He visited all the fields more than once, and his writings showed honesty of purpose, truthfulness, and a shrewd comprehension of the situation. (Applause.) The gold fields of South Africa and the country at large owed much to Mr. Mathers for the great pains he had taken to advance the interests of the community. (Applause.)

Mr. Graumann, as one of the pioneers of the Kaap gold fields, said he well remembered the time when Mr. Mathers, their esteemed guest, came there to take his notes for that lucid and faithful work now universally popular as "Golden South Africa." (Applause.) He was confident that he, in common with himself, now marvelled at a development which they then would have hardly thought possible. In spite of all the drawbacks from which the fields had suffered, the large quantity of gold now being produced was the best and most conclusive proof of the coming greatness of the South African gold industry. (Applause.) It was impossible to respond to that toast without making very special reference to Mr. Mathers, than whom no man had ever contributed more to their present position. He had published to the world a work of which he might be justly proud—a work which could only be designated as a fair, honest, and faithful production, one which set forth the circumstances and condition of the fields in years past, and bristled with nothing but wholesome facts and sound advice. He most emphatically declared that they owed to Mr. Mathers a debt which they could never repay. (Applause.) Mr. Mathers had persistently championed the cause and advocated the claims of the gold fields through good and evil report; and when in the early days the world refused to believe that a bright future was in store for them, his was the fearless pen that boldly told the truth. (Loud

Mr. Corbet Woodall proposed "The Press," referring in laudatory terms to Mr. Mathers' connection with it; and Mr. Chas. Marvin replied, saying it was the duty of all who wished well to South Africa to help on Mr. Mathers' paper, "South Africa."

After other speeches, a very pleasant evening was brought to a close.

Financial World. (With a portrait of Mr. Mathers.)

It was scarcely what might be called a South African evening par excellence when last week a jovial company of diners met in the "Star and Garter," at Richmond, to welcome back to his native land a South African journalist and author. But the palatial hostelry overlooking the classic Thames was gay with illuminated rose-tinted lamp-shades and the soft light of wax candles. The guest, whom half a hundred of the cream of our

financial and journalistic circles had gone all the way to Richmond on a wet, bleak evening to honour, was Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S.

Mr. E. P. Mathers had some fame ere he left these shores for the land of the Zulu and the haunts of the Swazie and the zebra. It is not the first time he has been dined in England, and had addresses and what not presented to him. He has come back with more fame among us. His passport to a higher step on the ladder of success has been that remarkable book "Golden South Africa." He has done good journalistic work in South Africa, having, for example, represented the Daily News and the Scotsman, &c., during the Zulu war. But it is his gold book which has given him such a "lift" into prominence.

Mr. Mathers, in responding to the toast of his health, of course had a lot to say, and he said it well. Our preference, so far as gold is concerned, lies in the direction of the minted impressions of the gracious ruler of Imperial Africa; but there was a fascination, notwithstanding, in listening to Mr. Mathers, as he reeled off his news about the thousands and the millions' worth of gold coming from South Africa.

It has often been hinted that there will, ere long, be a big boom in all South African gold stocks that are genuine. He said, "We stay-at-home folks have very little notion of what is going on at the gold fields of South Africa." Mr. Mathers has brought us some precious nuggets of knowledge, and he distributes them freely. He told us how the output of gold from one auriferous district in the Transvaal, the Witwatersrand fields—and there are many others—would shortly be two millions per annum, and he said he "had no hesitation in declaring his conviction that ere two or three years have passed over our heads the value of the annual output of gold from South Africa will exceed the value of the annual output of diamonds, and that, as my hearers know, is at present between four and five millions." May we all, including Mr. Mathers, get a bigger share of it.

Mining World.

(The report in this paper was headed, "Return of Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S.—His Faith in the Gold Fields.")

On Wednesday night, at the "Star and Garter" Hotel, Richmond, close on fifty gentlemen sat down to a well-served dinner given as a "welcome home" to Mr. E. P. Mathers, the author of "Golden South Africa," &c., and a well-known South African journalist, who has come to London to start a weekly newspaper to be devoted to the interest of South Africa, and to be called "South Africa." . . . A large company embraced many prominent representatives of the financial and mining worlds, as well as of the metropolitan Press.

European Mail.

On August 1st a dinner was given at the "Star and Garter," Richmond, to Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., a gentleman who is well known in journalistic circles in South Africa. Mr. Woolf, late M.P. for Kimberley in the Cape Parliament, and Mr. H. W. Struben both delivered sensible speeches upon South African topics, and bore testimony to the excellence of the work accomplished by Mr. Mathers in promoting the interests of the gold-mining industry.

Weekly Bulletin.

We have not time this week to write a long article on this locality (The Transvaal). But Mr. Mathers' speech at Richmond (see elsewhere) renders such a course almost supererogatory. Mr. Mathers knows as much about South Africa as does anybody in the world, and we gladly welcome him to London.

The interest which French speculators take in South African mining enterprises, is shown by the appearance of the best and most comprehensive book on the South African Gold Mines in French, "Les Mines d'Or de l'Afrique du Sud," by Henry Dupont, of Paris. The book is an extension of a smaller work on the subject, published in 1888 by the same author, who in the present treatise has drawn largely on Mr. E. P. Mathers' excellent work, "Golden South Africa." Manchester Guardian.

The South African Press on the Dinner.

Transvaal Observer.

It is gratifying to learn from recent English journals that the Transvaal Gold Fields have at present a most capable and powerful advocate of their claim to supremacy of notice on the London bourse, which possesses such a potent influence for good or ill over Continental and foreign money markets, in the matter of mineralproducing properties in various parts of the globe. Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., late editor of the Natal Advertiser, and author of "Golden South Africa," has made good use of his time since his arrival in England in championing the resources of this Republic. From several of the leading financial organs published in London, we read accounts of a complimentary banquet given in his honour at the "Star and Garter" Hotel at Richmond. The Financial World and the Star each publish woodcuts of Mr. Mathers' likeness, which are both speaking portraits, and the latter journal reports an interesting interview with the author of "Golden South Africa."

Gold Fields News (From a leading article).

A complimentary dinner has been given in honour of Mr. E. P. Mathers, at the "Star and Garter," Richmond. There was a goodly gathering of notabilities connected with South Africa. It is not often a journalist is so highly honoured, and we congratulate Mr. Mathers accordingly.

Gold Fields Times.

At the dinner given to him on his arrival, he very truly said that the stay-at-home folks in the Old Country little know what is going on at the Gold Fields of South Africa. But few ever see a Barberton or Johannesburg paper, and the Press at home seldom quote from South African journals. There is little doubt, however, that Mr. Mathers' new paper, "South Africa," will have a wide circulation. Attention has now been called to it in the Press, and the universal interest now shown in this country, and especially in the Gold Fields, will undoubtedly ensure for it that success which we feel sure it will deserve.

North Kaap Telegraph.

The hearty welcome which has been accorded in London to Mr. E. P. Mathers, the journalist who was foremost in bringing these gold fields before the notice of the investing public, shows that the labours of pressmen are not altogether without their reward in a country where honest merit never fails to find a gratifying recognition. It is, however, gratifying when English journalists find that in their native land their labours meet with due recognition. Such a welcome as Mr. Mathers has had must not only be flattering to himself, but give encouragement and pleasure to the many home pressmen amongst whom he so long and successfully laboured in South Africa.

Kimberley Paper.

Mathers, the Natal journalist, has been dined and wined at the home of Whitebait—the "Star and Garter," Richmond. Mathers, who has spent a decade in this country, built up a splendid story of the prospects of its Gold Fields, he went into raptures about the Rand, and predicted gigantic things, he dilated on his own experiences, and had his health drunk "with musical honours."

Times of Natal.

I am glad to see that Mr. Mathers has been introduced to London Society by a dinner at the "Star and Garter," Richmond. What pleasant memories that spot recalls! From London to Richmond on a four-in-hand, a row on the Thames, and dinner at the "Star and Garter"! Life was then worth living for. Edward, I envy you, though it is breaking one of the commandments. Great luck to you, my old friend! You need not fear another snowballing—at least so long as there are seven thousand miles of salt water between us. Here's tae ye, in utyala. Pledge me in the "Star and Garter's" favourite brand. We may yet meet again. May "South Aprica" flourish.

Selections from Preliminary Pars.

Barberton Herald.

The London correspondent of this paper wrote on October 12th, 1888:— 'Mr. Mathers expects to get his 'SOUTH AFRICA' under weigh in about two months. It is being anxiously looked for here in many quarters."

Reading Mercury.

A correspondent writing from Barberton to the *Reading Mercury* on the Gold Fields says:—"The importance of the subject has induced a friend of mine, who is well acquainted with all the present gold-producing districts in South Africa, to quit journalism here and establish a paper in London, which will be devoted to mining matters in this part of the world. Mr. Mathers, in starting 'South Africa,' will only be continuing the services which he has rendered to the Transvaal Gold Fields."

Financial Critic.

We are pleased to learn from Mr. Mathers that his new paper is to make its first appearance the first week in the New Year. It will be known under the name of "South Africa," and will no doubt prove a useful and reliable addition to financial literature.

Financial World.

I have been favoured with a prospectus of Mr. E. P. Mathers' forthcoming paper, "South Africa." "South Africa" bids fair to be a success.

The Statist.

The new weekly paper, "South Africa," will appear with the opening of 1889. It will be conducted by Edward P. Mathers, who for ten years has been connected with the South African press.

Capitalist.

A new weekly journal, devoted especially to the interests of South Africa, will commence with the opening of 1889, to be conducted by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., author of "Golden South Africa."

Citizen.

A new weekly journal, entitled "SOUTH AFRICA," will shortly be started in London to acquaint commercial men with the progress of affairs in that country. Mr. E. Mathers is the editor.

City Press.

In the first week of the new year will be published the initial issue of "SOUTH AFRICA," a weekly journal for all interested in South African affairs.

Glasgow Herald.

A new weekly journal, entitled "South Africa," which makes its first appearance in London this week.

Manchester Guardian.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, who has recently written a good deal about the gold fields in "South Africa," is preparing, I understand, to publish a weekly newspaper to be devoted entirely to all interests and questions connected with that region.

Khuloso's German Trade Review (Berlin).

A new weekly journal, devoted especially to the interests of South Africa, will commence with the opening of 1889, to be conducted by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., author of "Golden South Africa." Mr. Mathers' long connection with the South African press and his intimate knowledge of mining matters in that quarter of the world will assure the success of the enterprise. Considering the rising importance of South Africa, its mines, and its agricultural and pastoral interests, there is room for a fearless and honest medium between the capitalist community on this side and the industrial community on the other side. The title of the journal will be "South Africa."

Speech on the Mail Steamer "Norham Castle."

On August 14th, 1888, a dinner was given at Blackwall on the Norham Castle, to celebrate the installation of the electric light on the steamer. The following is from a condensed report of the proceedings in the Empire:—

Mr. J. R. Chapman, in the absence of Sir Donald Currie, presided, and gave the usual loyal toasts, referring to the fact that the Prince of Wales started the Jubilee Yacht Race last year from the Norham. He then proposed the toast of "Cape Colony and Natal," or he would say of South Africa, for he believed they would agree with him that there would soon be a united South Africa. (Cheers.) He would couple with the toast the name of Mr. Mathers, author of "Golden South Africa," and they had possibly gathered from that book that if they wanted wealth they must go to South Africa. (Hear, hear.) He proposed "Golden South Africa."

Mr. Mathers, who was well received, said they had all reason to be gratified at the strides which the trade of South Africa had made within the past nine months. It had been well said by Lord Beaconsfield that "South Africa was a country of surprises," and he would remind them how the great depression of 1870 had been relieved by the discovery of the diamond fields, and how the subsequent stagnation had rapidly disappeared under the recent discovery and development of gold fields, giving way to a state of increasing prosperity. The gold fields of South Africa were a great and valuable reality, which would not only make South Africa a greater country than she was, but would add considerably to the world's supply of a metal of which she cannot have too much. (Cheers.) To give them some idea of the development of the fields, he could tell them that the output from the Witwatersrand Fields alone for the last five months reached 21 tons, and when they considered it was a great thing in the early days of the Australian mines to return seven tons within the year, they would comprehend the possibilities of expansion in the Transvaal fields. (Hear, hear.) The output from Witwatersrand was increasing steadily, had reached 20,000 oz., of the value of £70,000, for one month, and with the rapidly increasing number of batteries the output would continue to grow. The output at present from the whole mines was placed at one million per annum, but this would be soon increased to two millions when the batteries were at work. The opening of the fields had saved the Transvaal from bankruptcy, and from being so low that paper currency was decided upon by the Government a few months ago to pay the salaries of its officials; £70,000 were paid into the Treasury last year from mining licences alone, and the revenue had increased from £162,000 in 1885, to £700,000 in 1887, leaving a surplus of a quarter of a million. He referred to the danger to genuine mining interests in the flotation, whether in London or in South Africa, of bogus concerns, but took comfort from the fact that there were more bubble companies and ingenious swindles in the early days of the California and Australian diggings. Finally, he had no hesitation in declaring that two or three years hence the value of the gold output would exceed the present output of diamonds, which was valued at seven millions a year, and wound up with a complimentary reference to Sir Donald Currie, whose name was a household word at the Cape, and a fervent hope that the ocean steamers would not be again turned into barracks, but that they would continue to take out happy passengers to a peaceful and prosperous country. (Cheers.)

Daily News.

The London Daily News, in reporting the proceedings, said:—
"Mr Mathers, author of a work on the auriferous regions of Southern Africa, dwelt upon the great development that is likely to be made in the gold diggings recently exploited. The total output of gold in the world he estimated at £20,000,000. The Kimberley diamond mines produce an equivalent of £5,000,000, and Mr. Mathers has no doubt that the yield of gold in Southern Africa will shortly reach that amount.

References to the speech were made in the Daily Chronicle and in the South African press.



SELLING "SOUTH AFRICA" IN THE CITY OF LONDON.

An Interview with Mr. Mathers in 1888.

THE London Star, at that time edited by Mr. T. P. O'Connor, M.P., adopting as a heading Mr. Mathers' title, "Golden South Africa," published an interview with, and portrait of Mr. Mathers on the 11th of August, 1888. The interview was taken over by other papers in parts. Following are extracts:

The Star. (With a Portrait.)

The immense mineral wealth of the Transvaal is fast transforming the land of the Boers into a prosperous country, and opening up the whole of South Africa as a field for emigration and commerce. As everyone is anxious to know the latest and most reliable information about this country, we gladly publish the following interesting interview which one of our representatives had with Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., at the Star office the other day. Mr. Mathers is a Scotchman, who, after having been connected with the Press in this country, has spent ten years on the Press in South Africa, and for some time before he returned was editor of the Natal Advertiser. He has spent a large amount of his time in journalistic expeditions over the country, more especially in the Transvaal, and had, therefore, excellent opportunities for estimating the importance of the auriferous deposits of the Republic, and of judging its prospects. He has written several important books on the subject, and his last work, entitled "Golden South Africa," has been very successfully published in



SELLING "SOUTH AFRICA" AT JOHANNESBURG.

London recently. He has now returned to London to start a paper called "South Africa." Mr. Mathers was entertained to dinner at the "Star and Garter," Richmond, the other day.

BOERLAND BECOMING BRITISH.

"This," said Mr. Mathers, unrolling a photograph representing a straggling town, "will give you an idea of how the country is growing. This shows the town of Johannesburg, in the South of the Transvaal. Two years ago there was not a house there. To-day it is a town and district of 20,000 inhabitants. Yes, they are principally British; in fact, the

whole country is gradually becoming British. As you know, the Government of the Transvaal is Dutch; the official language is Dutch, but the wave of immigration which has been pouring into the country is overwhelming the Boer influence, and is practically making the Transvaal a British country. Everything in connection with the commerce of the country is British—the coinage is British, the measurements are British, the newspapers are in English, and many Boers are gradually assimilating English manners and customs.

GOLD HAS DONE ALL THIS."

"Then the last war has left no hostile spirit toward the British among the Boers?"

"Nothing to speak of," answered Mr. Mathers. "The Boers are an illiterate and uneducated, but intensely patriotic people. They are not so much an agricultural as a pastoral people. The British population in the country work in the gold fields, and as little as possible in the field of politics. The Boers do not seem to possess the adventurous spirit necessary for gold prospecting. They have, however, made a great deal of money by selling their land. The gold mines are in the hands of British people, and £10,000,000 of British and Colonial money has been invested in the gold fields. There seems to be

NO LIMIT TO THE AURIFEROUS DEPOSITS

of the Transvaal and the adjoining territories. In a very short time a fourth of the world's gold supply will be obtained from there. The gold fields have saved the Transvaal from National death. The Government last year obtained £70,000 from mining licences, and in 1885 they did not get as many sixpences. The revenue, which in 1885 was only £162,000, rose last year to £700,000. The gold fields have given an immense impetus to a languishing trade throughout the whole of South Africa. The Rand gold fields turned out in the first five months of this year 21 tons of gold, the value of which is nearly a quarter of a million. Each month's output shows a steady increase. The output for May from the Rand fields reached £70,000, which gives a yearly output of nearly a million. But as the erection of more batteries is fast progressing the annual output will ere long be doubled. In a few years the value of the annual output of gold from the country will exceed the value of the annual output of diamonds, which at present is not far off five millions. The value of the gold exported from Natal and Cape Colony during the first six months of this year was £387,345, while the total export for last year was only £236,457. These are official figures, but do not represent much more than half of the gold exported, as much of it is smuggled abroad without the value

"Have there not, Mr. Mathers, been a great many companies floated in London to run gold mines in the Transvaal which never existed at all?"

"Unfortunately that has been the case.

SWINDLING AND BOGUS COMPANIES

Have done more to keep back the development of the gold fields than anything else. I have no doubt that there are at least fifty schemes pigeon-holed in the city ready to come out whenever there is a Transvaal mining boom, and not ten per cent. of these schemes are genuine concerns."

"The stone extracted at the Rand mines," resumed Mr. Mathers, "is an auriferous conglomerate. It is pulverised into sand, and then the gold is taken out by mercury. The local name of the ore is 'banket,' the Dutch word for almond rock, the almonds being represented by pebbles and the sweetstuff by cement. At the Kaap

fields, in the north-east of the country, the gold is found in quartz. The Sheba mine in this district alone is turning out gold to the value of £10,000 a month. There is a greater proportion of gold found in the stone at the Kaap mines than was ever found in the best days of Victoria.

ALLUVIAL GOLD

Is found near Barberton. The miners pay a pound a month for a piece of land 400 ft. by 150 ft., and dig on their own account. If they are fortunate in finding nuggets they make a good thing of it, but this kind of mining is all chance work." Mr. Mathers produced specimens of gold from the different mines. He had a nugget from Barberton way which as found was ready for the mint. The "banket" from the Rand showed little

streaks of gold, but gold was shown more prominently in the pebbly rock from the Kaap. Mr. Mathers was of opinion that there is an excellent field for Cornish miners in the Transvaal. The Boer labourers are not successful miners, but Cornishmen would make double the money they do at home. The Transvaal is badly off for railway communication, but there is some prospect of an improvement, and this will do much to further development. Mr. Mathers estimates the Boer population of the Transvaal at 25,000, and thinks that the British rather outnumber them now. But they have as yet no political influence, as the Volks Raad recently passed a law prohibiting anyone from voting who had not lived many years in the country. Matters are, however, improving in this respect.

The First Number of "South Africa."

PUBLISHED ON JANUARY 4TH, 1889.

Its Opening Speech.

I N its first number, published on the 4th of January, 1889, "South Africa" had the following as its "Opening Speech": -

In presenting the first issue of "South Africa" to the public, it is our grateful task to congratulate the country it is our mission to represent on the prosperity and progress which have rendered our appearance necessary. Steadily and surely within the past decade, South Africa's stupendous mineral wealth and her immense general resources have been developed in the face of almost unprecedented difficulties. Wars and rumours of wars, misrule and misunderstandings, of the most unhappy description, have hampered her growth, baffled her efforts, and nullified the labours of her colonists. Despite all these hindrances, each year as it passed has seen her raised to higher and broader levels of usefulness and commercial importance. Each year has by its revelations and its successes, served to convince the outer world of the great natural value of the country, and to secure to it that consideration which it so richly and eminently deserves. It will be our steadfast aim to still further cement the daily increasing goodwill which now exists between the motherland and her prosperous and robust offspring beyond the seas. To better do this, no effort will be spared by us to bring out in strong relief the capabilities of South Africa as a mining, commercial, and agricultural country. We feel that our self-elected work is no trivial one. Turn which way we will, responsibilities of the most weighty description confront us. Yet will we, relying on the cordial support of the colonists and the able co-operation of responsible men in England, win our way to the success which the name we have chosen must command. The objects of "South Africa" have already been so freely explained that it is unnecessary to dwell upon them now. By our appearance to-day we are content to be judged. We are keenly sensible of our shortcomings, and that being so our readers may indulge the hope that we are well on the way to overtake them. Our scope is epitomised on our title page. We profess to be a well-informed "weekly journal for all interested in South African affairs." All such matters as are calculated to advance the well-being of our readers will be carefully and exhaustively treafed, while our digest of news will be as varied and interesting as the course of events and the exigencies of space will permit. We know no party politics. It will be our endeavour

to avoid any extreme platform in dealing either with South African or more purely Imperial concerns. In a word, we shall always strive for the greatest good for the greatest number. We have to thank many correspondents for their letters of sympathetic encouragement, and our acknowledgments are specially due to our confrères of the South African and English Press for their kindly references to our project. To our readers generally we can only express the hope that we have to-day begun a long and mutually pleasant and profitable connection.

The English Press on the First Number of "South Africa."

Complimentary references to the first number of "South Africa" appeared literally by the hundred in the British and Continental papers. It is possible to give only a few specimens of these:—

The Financial News.

The new journal, "South Africa," the size and comprehensiveness of which have attracted some attention, has, we hear, achieved a very considerable success in its first issue. In the hands of Mr. E. P. Mathers this success should be amply maintained.

Evening Post.

A weekly journal for all interested in South African affairs is issued to-day under the title "South Africa." Besides articles of general interest, it contains full reports of all proceedings in connection with gold and diamond companies. Its leading features are Mr. E. P. Mathers, whose experience in the colony is well known, is the editor.

The Star

"South Africa" is the title of a new journal conducted by Mr. Edward P. Mathers. It is a large weekly journal, and is intended to supply all interested in South African affairs with fresh and trustworthy information.

Glasgow Herald.

Likely to be of value both to colonists and to the vast body of people at home who are interested, either through family ties or through financial connections, in the South African settlements. It proposes to give a full chronicle and criticism of current events in all departments of activity in the colonies, and will pay special attention to the Gold Fields. It aims also at filling the position of a general newspaper. Mr. E. P. Mathers (author of "Golden South Africa"), who has had extensive journalistic experience in South Africa, is editor.

Bristol Times and Mirror.

A robust and healthy child.

Glasgow Evening Times.

Appeals to a rapidly increasing class in this country. Well got up and reads well.

Western Daily Mercury.

Mathers, who is well known as the editor of the work "Golden South Africa." I must admit that I experienced considerable surprise that so substantial a newspaper should have been placed in my hands, showing, on its front page, that it is the first number sent out to the public. There is already an air of wealth about it which if sustained must necessarily bring much profit to the proprietors. The contents of the paper are well revised with a view to the interest of a large body of readers who must necessarily be interested in South African news.

The Statist

"SOUTH AFRICA," another source of information on South African affairs, is a weekly journal edited by Mr. E. Mathers, the author of "Gold Fields Revisited."

Financial Critic.

The mines of the Transvaal have become so important that Mr. Mathers, whose work on "Golden South Africa" is well known, has started a weekly paper called "South Africa," in which he proposes to supply all the latest information. The first number was published yesterday, January 4th, and met with a very large sale.
. . . . The new journal should fill up a want which has for some time been felt, and we have little doubt of its success.

Financial Chronicle.

"South Africa" will be of great interest to all who are in any way connected with South African affairs; and since the late boom in the South African gold shares, their name is legion. The new paper is to be edited and conducted by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, a gentleman of many years' connection with the South African press, but perhaps better known here, both in literary and business circles, as the author of "The Gold Fields Revisited" and "Golden South Africa."

Money.

It is rarely that the first number of a new publication shows such promise of permanent and substantial prosperity as Mr. E. P. Mathers' new paper, "South Africa." We can truthfully say that it reflects great credit upon its editor, who has evinced tact, energy, and perseverance.

City Press.

Its conductor is Mr. E. P. Mathers, a gentleman who has lately arrived in England after a ten years' connection with South African journalism.

Mining Journal.

Amongst the first to put in an appearance after the exit of the old year was "South Africa," a paper dealing mainly, as its name implies, with South African affairs. It is conducted by Mr. E. P. Mathers, who resided in Natal for many years, and was editor of the Natal Advertiser, one of the most influential and widely-known of South African papers. Mr. Mathers knows, probably, as much about South Africa and South African affairs as any man

living, and may especially be regarded as an authority on matters concerning the gold fields. His "Golden South Africa" is regarded as a standard work upon the subject it deals with. The new journal is well put together, abundantly newsy and informatory, and treats comprehensively on questions affecting the social, political and industrial welfare of the vast territories embraced within the scope of its title. We are pleased to note that our contemporary seemingly "caught on" from the first day of its publication, and we hope that its future success may be commensurate with the manifold interests it represents.

Staffordshire Sentinel.

"South Africa," a weekly journal for all who are interested in South African affairs, the first number of which lies before us, has put in its appearance as if it had quite made up its mind to claim and obtain its share of public support. It is a goodly magazine.

. We wish the promoter much success in his enterprise.

Continental Times.

Under the title of "South Africa," Mr. E. P. Mathers, the well-known authority on all matters connected with the southern portion of the Dark Continent, has published the first number of a voluminous weekly journal which is devoted to the interests of the country it represents. The continued prosperity and progress of the country are such that "South Africa" comes in time to fill a want that has long been felt.

The following welcome to Mr. Mathers was published in the first number of "South Africa":--

WELCOME FROM ODEAN.

Welcome to thy cherished home land, Oh, thou wanderer from the desert! Welcome to the Queen of Cities!

What though the skies be leaden,
And the cold winds moan
O'er the mountains and the valleys
Of thy English home.

Warm hearts are here to greet thee, Loving hands to clasp; So forget the cruel weather In true friendship's grasp.

The South African Press on the First Number of "South Africa."

The initial number of "SOUTH AFRICA" was received by its South African contemporaries with a chorus of gratifying praise. Room is found for a few of the expressions used in noticing it:—

Gold Fields Times.

We have to acknowledge receipt of the first issue of Mr. Mathers' new journal bearing the above title. It may fairly be claimed that in this instance expectation has been amply realised. The paper is well got up and neatly printed, and-which is satisfactory from the financial point of view-boasts a very fair show of advertisements. The letterpress consists of all and every topic connected with South African affairs that is likely to prove of interest to the colonial as well as the home reader, and the news supplied by correspondents from the most important South African centres is of the most . . . The first issue contains an interesting desirable kind. . article on the De Kaap Fields. The editorials and occasional paragraphs are well written, and the whole production, besides doing infinite credit to its originator, will, we hope, be the means of imparting a more accurate and more reliable knowledge of the country it represents. We wish "South Africa" a long and prosperous career. The above notice was written



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

some weeks ago, but, owing to press of other matter its insertion has unfortunately been delayed. We may, therefore, mention that we have also received the second and third issues of "SOUTH AFRICA," and that they enhance rather than maintain the reputation and success of that journal.

Barberton Herald.

Owing to an oversight the receipt of the first number of Mr. E. P. Mathers' new London journalistic enterprise was not acknowledged. The mail on Friday brought the second number, which is equal in every respect to the first. "South Africa" appeals to two worlds. Its South African news, gathered directly from its own correspondents in this country—and there are an army of them—is eagerly perused by English readers anxious for the latest reliable intelligence from the Gold Fields. It is welcomed as a weekly courier of European news most ably collected and collated. We are glad to note that the demand for the first number in London appears to have exceeded the most sanguine expectations of its editor and proprietor, Mr. Mathers.

Gold Fields News.

Our post-bag yesterday brought us a welcome addition to our London list of exchanges in the shape of the first number of Mr. E. P. Mathers' newly started weekly journal on matters connected, as its name implies, with the southern portion of the African continentespecially the Gold Fields. Although neither time nor opportunity has been vouchsafed us to do more than glance hurriedly through its pages, we cannot suffer the occasion to slip by of extending our hearty congratulations to its enterprising editor, compiler, and projector, upon its excellent appearance in every respect. The printing is neat and clear, the paper good, and the pabulum of great interest, and vigorously written. The gold-mining intelligence is plentiful, and, as far as we can gather from a cursory perusal, carefully collected and discriminately presented to the public. Its whole get-up vouches for the vast amount of pains that have been taken in its compilation. . It supplies exactly what residents in this country, as well as the English reader, whose interests are wrapped up in gold, silver, diamond mining, or any other local industry, are desirous of learning on these matters. The contributions from correspondents, and the emanations from the editorial brain-pan, are always readable, generally terse and to the point, whilst the style is frequently vigorous and crisp. It is interspersed with wood-cut headings suited to the classification of the subject. The illustrated title-cover depicts the voyage of two argosies laden with the produce of South Africa-gold, silver, diamonds, wool, ostrich feathers, ivory, &c.-sailing under a complete stretch of canvas across the Atlantic Ocean from Table Bay, the last port of departure, to the City of London-the great mart for the commerce of the world-represented by an outcrop of St. Paul's, and sundry warehouses by the Thames. The coats-of-arms of the United Kingdom, Cape Colony The argosy is declared "well and truly launched"; we cannot wish for it a greater meed of prosperity, nor a more lasting one, than we do for the land which has given it a name. Flourish "South Africa"!

Johannesburg Mining Argus.

We are glad to notice by our files of the London Times, Daily News, Morning Post, and other papers, including the special organs devoted to Mining and Finance, that Mr. E. P. Mathers, the talented author of "Golden South Africa," is active still as before, pushing Rand interests in the great world's arena of competing claimants for capital. The other papers contain Rand news from Mr. Mathers' pen. Mr. Mathers has opened offices in Throgmorton Street, alongside the Stock Exchange, and is therefore in the very thick of inquiries upon the merits and demerits of the respective Rand stocks. Those who have read Mr. Mathers' terse and lucid writings upon our Gold Fields will recognise with us the benefit to both buyers and sellers of our gold shares of having at hand in London one so qualified to advise for or against. As Mr. Mathers' connection grows—and grow it must—his usefulness will also increase.

Johannesburg Standard.

I have been favoured with a specimen copy of Mr. Mathers' new production, "South Africa," and its general style and get-up immediately suggest success. Advertisements find plenty of scope for display in its pages, and there can be no question as to its utility to advertisers. The matter contained in the articles can at once be voted solid, thorough, comprehensive, reliable, unbiassed and just, and one can scarcely say more in its praise if one were to rake up the dictionary for terms of eulogy. A rather clever article on the Kaap Gold Fields singles itself out for criticism, and the letter by the Kimberley correspondent is simply a masterpiece. If continued in its present style, "South Africa" will become indispensable to South Africa.

Komatie Observer.

We have received the first number of "SOUTH AFRICA," the new journal which has been issued by Mr. E. P. Mathers, the well-known author of "Golden South Africa." As was anticipated, the journal is a regular vade mecum of news, while, as a matter of course, the Gold Fields interests occupy a prominent place. We are certain that "South Africa" cannot fail to be a success, and as time goes on it will be found that Mr. Mathers' journal will have an influence for good for South Africa, and especially on South African mines, of which we at present have no conception. The paper is got up in handy form, and should be read by all who are interested in South Africa at home, as well as residents here. We wish Mr. Mathers every prosperity in his venture, and trust that his financial success will be commensurate with the success which he foretells in respect of the gold-mining industry of this part of the continent.

Lydenburg Transvaal.

"SOUTH AFRICA," the long-looked for paper, has come at last; it has exceeded all anticipations, and will undoubtedly be a success. We honestly recommend our readers to lose no time in subscribing to this journal.

Cape Town Excalibur.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, the author of "Golden South Africa," makes a capital show in his new London journal. "South Africa" consists of forty-eight neatly printed pages, thirty-four of which are literally crammed with reading matter, all of which is newsy, bright, and instructive. All matters relating to this country are carefully noted and emphasised. It ought to become a great favourite out here.

Kimberley Independent.

"South Africa."... As its name implies, this new candidate for public favour is to be devoted to the promotion of South African interests, and if its subsequent issues are turned out of hand as well as the one now under review it will be a very acceptable addition to the home press dealing with Colonial matters. It is conducted by Mr. E. P. Mathers, who, &c.

Eastern Province Herald.

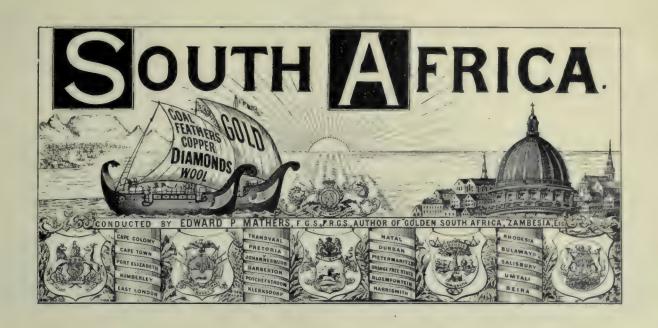
"South Africa."—The first issue of this paper has reached us. It is conducted by Mr. E. P. Mathers, author of "Golden South Africa," and for some time associated with the South African press. "South Africa" is a readable paper, and we wish our young contemporary every success.

Port Elizabeth Weekly News.

"South Africa," the new paper now being engineered in London by Mr. E. P. Mathers, is in every respect a creditable production, and contains forty pages of well-printed, readable matter.

Grahamstown Journal.

"South Africa" is the name of the new weekly journal published in London by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., late of Natal. The recent astonishing development in South African affairs fully

















































REDUCED FACSIMILES OF HEADINGS USED IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

justifies the starting of another newspaper to elucidate them; and we wish every success to Mr. Mathers, who is an experienced journalist, and well acquainted with this part of the world. The first number is full of interesting matter; and it looks likely to live.

Grahamstown Penny Mail.

A very excellent publication indeed is the new London weekly journal of this name, conducted by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., author of "Golden South Africa," and erstwhile special commissioner on the staff of one of our leading Natal contemporaries. It extends and all the other hundred and one concomitants that go to constitute a first-class newspaper. As its name implies, it is essentially South African in tone, and we congratulate both Mr. Mathers himself in particular and the Cape reading public in general, upon the launching on the journalistic sea of so staunch and taut a little craft. There is an encouraging and appreciative ring in the editor's "Opening Speech," as witness his introductory remarks

East London Dispatch.

We acknowledge with pleasure receipt of the first number of "South Africa," the new weekly periodical for which Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., stands sponsor—fortunate literary child, "South Africa." If we are to judge of its merits, as Mr. Mathers in his editorial invites us to do, by the number before us, this journal will quickly take and hold a similar position in South Africa to that held by the most popular reviews at home. The scope of "South Africa" is a very wide one, and its able and exhaustive treatment of all matters closely connected with the advancement or the well-being of South African affairs will at once commend it to the hearty appreciation of Colonial readers. It knows no party politics; its principal aim is the greatest good of the greatest number. Valeat Mathers, et floreat "South Africa."

Wynberg Times.

The first two issues of Mr. Edward P. Mathers' new paper, "SOUTH AFRICA," are now before the public. After carefully looking through their pages we are able to express the opinion that "SOUTH AFRICA" will prove what is claimed for it in its sub-title, a well-informed "weekly journal for all interested in South African affairs." In size it is handy, the printing is neat and clear, and the editorial arrangements admirable. The great variety of news contained in it is bound to please the general reader, and ensure a large circulation in the country after which it is named. Upon special subjects, as the Transvaal Gold Fields, Natal, and Zululand, the information given will possess something more than the ordinary newspaper character, because of the large and useful experience the editor of "South Africa" has had in those regions. We heartily wish Mr. Mathers the success he honestly deserves by his new venture.

Kokstad Advertiser.

The necessity for a paper with sound principles, and capable of obtaining and publishing exact information with regard to South Africa, has been long felt. To this opinion, not confined to this continent, but amongst South Africans in the Mother Country, may be attributed the success that has attended the publication of the early numbers of the new paper, "South Africa." Thus early in its career pressure on its space is largely in excess of that available, and at home and in the colony all are interested in supporting the new venture. A perusal of the first number gives satisfaction, not only for the general get-up and style of the paper, the variety and interesting character of its news, but also for the absence of all ultra radicalism and nationalistic bosh. Mr. Mathers, the editor, long known to South African journalism, and as author of the interesting "Gold Fields Revisited," lays himself out specially to disseminate exact information regarding gold and other mining ventures, with the object of protecting the British investor from having unpayable properties foisted upon him by unprincipled promoters. Such information appears to be somewhat unavailable at present, judging from the frequency with which poor or indifferent properties are floated. The objects are good and well deserve the support the paper is receiving. We offer our sincere congratulations to Mr. Mathers at having got to press after surmounting all the difficulties attendant upon the issuing of a new paper. We wish him every success, and trust that he will not, in the multiplicity of his new duties, forget the friends and associations of the shores of Sunny Africa.

Times of Natal.

is published weekly, and will be of great value to investors at home on account of the ample gold news and general comments on South African affairs which it contains. It is at the same time a valuable addition to our exchanges. There is not a single dull or uninteresting item, and if Mr. Mathers keeps up to the standard of the first and second issues, "South Africa" is bound to be a big success. It is well printed on good, substantial paper, and the general get-up is neat and stylish. The most noticeable feature in the issue is the attention paid to the gold news from this part of the world. Mr. Mathers has secured correspondents at the various gold centres, and these keep him well posted on all matters pertaining to the various companies and all new discoveries. "South Africa" is now fairly launched, and may it prosper is our wish.

Natal Advertiser.

What was written about "South Africa" in 1889.

A prominent London daily had the following in 1889:-

South Africa" is the title of a journal the first number of which came before the public at the opening of the current year. It is devoted to the affairs of South Africa, and is edited by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., who won his spurs as a journalist in this country before he went out to Africa, and added to his reputation for literary ability by writing and publishing there "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," a work which is now regarded as a classical authority at home and abroad on the subject with which it deals. "SOUTH AFRICA," although one of the latest productions of newspaper literature and enterprise, possesses journalistic merits of a high order, has received considerable and encouraging support from advertisers, is admirably printed, and is generally a credit to all concerned in its production. We feel warranted in predicting for it a successful career, alike in the Colonies and the Mother Country. Every year the dependencies of England are brought into more intimate relationship with her, and their interests become more closely interwoven in the texture of her national or, rather, imperial life. Journals like "South Africa" play an important part in strengthening the federal bond between the various portions of the Empire by diffusing a knowledge of their requirements, achievements, aims, purposes, and progress throughout the lands occupied by teeming millions of English-speaking people. "South Africa" is destined to prove a boon both to the settlers and native population of the vast territories in course of being developed by the energy of the Anglo-Saxon race.

A prominent South African paper wrote in 1889:-

"South Africa" is the title of a new weekly journal for all interested in South African affairs, printed for the proprietor, Edward P. Mathers. It is a new journal, the seventh number of

which has reached us. It is almost wholly devoted, as its name implies, to South African news. It is very well got up, and contains much that is interesting to South African people. Mr. Mathers has had considerable experience of South Africa. The paper ought to have a good circulation in South Africa, as it is the only journal which deals almost exclusively with South African affairs, political, commercial, and mining. We extract some of its news.—

The Standard and Transvaal Mining Chronicle had the following in the course of a leading article discussing "SOUTH AFRICA" in 1889:--

The new paper ("South Africa")—thanks to the specialist knowledge and energy of Mr. Mathers—has secured a strong

Natal Advertiser.

In the same year the Natal Advertiser had the following:—
Readers will be glad to learn that "South Africa" is, in the opinion of the proprietor, a gratifying success. "A great big hit," wrote Mr. Mathers in a private letter received in Durban by the last mail. The paper deserves success, for it is smartly written, and as full of all kinds of news as an egg is full of meat. Virtue is thus for once in a way rewarded, as an exception to the rule.



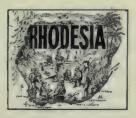




























REDUCED FACSIMILES OF HEADINGS USED IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

"South Africa" after One Year.

The South African Rambler

had the following homely and appreciated reference to ourselves :---We have received from the courteous proprietor, Mr. Edw. P. Mathers, the 54th number of the above publication. It is indeed an exhaustive compendium, if the Paddyism may be allowed, of everything of any importance concerning South Africa, dished up in the spicy and albeit workmanlike style of E. P. Mathers, who possesses an endless fund of information on matters pertaining to his title, and who has, as I say, a racy and practical manner of detailing them. Mr. Mathers I have long known as a pressman, and a genial social companion, and one of the few Scots who laughs at a good joke immediately, instead of keeping you five minutes. Everything you get in this multum in parvo-all advertisements giving information to business men-columns of "News from South Africa," "The Gold Fields," "The Market," "The Man of the World," "Special for the Ladies," "Our Note Book," "Produce," "Correspondence" - "Cablegrams" in character-advertised in the little woodcut as on and thro' the waves—"Mining Share List," "Index to South Africa," and numerous other et ceteras, as the auctioneers say. Altogether forty pages of most interesting and valuable matter, which improves as the numbers run on. It will be seen that Mr. Mathers is a painstaking and hard-working man, besides being a jolly fellow, and all South Africans, and their connections in England, should back up the enterprise evinced in this spirited attempt to have a paper devoted entirely to "South Africa."

A well-known South African paper wrote in 1890:-

It is always a grateful task to chronicle success, let it be in whatever department of art or industry. The news to hand this week, touching the wonderful progress made by our London contemporary, "South Africa," is pleasant reading. We have followed the course of that journal with the keenest interest, and have noticed its steady advance week by week. The genial editor, Mr. E. P. Mathers, richly deserves all the good that can come to him, for these fields have not in the wide world a champion and advocate so able as the author of "Golden South Africa."

The better understanding which is daily springing up between South Africa and home is to be in a great measure attributed to his much read and widely-circulated paper.

At Our First Dinner.

The first annual dinner to the chief members of the staff of "South Africa" was an unqualified success. The following is a condensation of the report of the proceedings, which appeared in "South Africa," the event being chronicled by other papers:—

In commemoration of the establishment of "South Africa," the first number of which was published on January 4th, 1889, the first annual dinner was, by the kindness of the proprietor, Mr. E. P. Mathers, given to the members of the literary staff, the heads of the printing department, and others, at Anderton's Hotel, Fleet Street, on Saturday evening last. Mr. E. P. Mathers presided, Mr. R. J. Railton occupied the vice-chair, and the company numbered about thirty, who much enjoyed the capital dinner placed before them.

The Chairman having first given, and the guests having very heartily honoured, the usual loyal toasts, proceeded to give the toast of the evening, "Prosperity to 'SOUTH AFRICA," alluding with satisfaction to the unprecedented and altogether phenomenal success which had attended the paper from its start. The success was such as had exceeded his most sanguine expectations, and was not a little due to the loyalty to himself and esprit de corps the staff had from the very first displayed. He hoped that their first anniversary was but one of many similar occasions on which they would have the opportunity of assembling in like manner, and that as the years rolled on they would have to congratulate one another on continued and increasing success. (Hear, hear, and

cheers.) He asked them all to join him in drinking "Prosperity to 'SOUTH AFRICA.'"

The toast was very heartily received.

Mr. Railton, in giving the "Health of the Chairman," said that it was a pride and a pleasure to his firm and to himself to be associated with such a paper as "SOUTH AFRICA," and such a man as Mr. Mathers. (Hear, hear, and cheers.) From the first he had felt the paper was bound to be a success, when he recognized that it had at its back a man who was in every respect so "thorough" as was the gentleman who was in the chair, and was the founder of the feast that night. With this feeling animating them he and his staff had set to work, and in the same spirit they still worked, endeavouring to do all they could to carry out Mr. Mathers' wishes and orders, feeling sure such wishes and orders would be of a thoroughly practical nature. (Applause.) He asked them to join heartily with him in drinking the health of Mr. Mathers, as well as of Mrs. Mathers and family, not forgetting the last member of the family, born on the previous day. (Loud cheers.)

The toast was drunk with musical honours, and amidst hearty "hurrahs" again and again repeated.

Mr. Mathers, in the course of a feeling reply, remarked that he began to think they had had almost enough of birthdays; for first they had had Christmas Day, then the previous day was not only the birthday of his wife, but he had also had on that day born to him another little daughter, and then, lastly, they were assembled that evening to celebrate the birthday of the paper. (Cheers.) He thanked them most sincerely for the hearty cheers with which they had greeted Mr. Railton's kindly mention of himself, his wife, and his family; and he was reminded by their enthusiasm of the dinner—at which the present Lord Mayor was present—given him on his return to England after ten years' absence, the hearty greeting he received then doing not a little to cheer him on in the task he had undertaken in starting "South Africa." (Cheers.)

Ourselves.

Under the heading of "Ourselves," "South Africa" of January 4th, 1890, contained this article: - One year ago "South Africa" saw the light. This paper has now passed from the experimental to the permanent and practical stage. The anxieties of the launch are over, the rocks and the shallows are passed, and, with her sails ballooned by a full steady breeze of popular favour, the good ship is well on a voyage which in all human probability her builders and her crew will not see the end of. Such a record of success as we can show—in we hope not too boastful a spirit—is given to very few journals to achieve at such an early period of their career. The fact has surprised some people; we cannot say we are among the number. We believed in the legitimateness of our enterprise, and relied on our own purposefulness to prove it. One eminent English pressman, speaking to us not long ago, said he had only known one other instance of such rapid journalistic success as ours, and that was the instance of the Graphic. We blushed, and raised our fan, or whatever passes for that in an editorial den. To what has the paper reached in a short twelvemonth? It is eagerly read in hut or hall, in the newly-born mining camp or towns of staider and slower growth, in the bureau of the new fashioned broker, or the office of the old-fashioned merchant to whose sagaciously-directed energy the country owes its being; it is looked for as a welcome guest wherever the post penetrates within the confines of the illimitable Continent from which it takes its name. But, more than this, "South Africa" has taken an honoured place in the world's Press. It has a circulation in the City of London equal to that of nearly any half-dozen of those fearfully and wonderfully sustained prints called "financial" papers, while the constantly increasing weekly supplies required by the great Emperors of the bookstall realm form one of the latest themes of gossip in "the trade." Throughout Great Britain, Ireland and the Continent, the paper has secured an ever-widening clientèle. In Paris alone it circulates as many copies as some of the French papers do, and it would appear as if it must soon have its branch office in the gay capital. The paper helps to mould the opinions on South African affairs of Members of Parliament, and many sections of the English Press, while we are not too modest to

hide our knowledge of the fact that it is a counsellor in the higher places of the nation. It is proving a trusty companion—at least we hope it is—in Governmental departments beyond these shores. We know the Portuguese Foreign Minister has read it very carefully during the past few months, and no doubt he has done so with profit to himself and his country. But enough of what we have accomplished; we should scarcely have dwelt upon the theme, but that in thus describing our own success, we but advertise the fact that is now gaining wider and wider publicity, that South Africa is coming with a fast rush into the very front rank of the countries of the globe. Such results as our efforts have obtained are but an earnest of what yet remains to do. Needless to say, our

conviction of the far-reaching usefulness of our mission remains as deep-seated as it did when we delivered our opening speech this day twelve months ago. We have again to congratulate the great country we represent on the wonderful prosperity and progress which "rendered our appearance necessary." We still feel keenly the responsibilities of the power entrusted to us; but as we also said a year ago, "Yet will we, relying on the cordial support of the Colonists, and the able co-operation of responsible men in England, win our way to the success which the name we have chosen must command." We are grateful to all who have assisted in the fulfilment of our confident prophecy, and we wish them and our readers everywhere, "A Happy New Year."



"SOUTH AFRICA" IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN WILDS

(Reduction of a sketch in the *Daily Graphic* accompanying one of the late Lord Randolph Churchill's letters to that paper, by permission of the Proprietors.—*Vide* Letterpress on the following page.)

What was said about "South Africa" in 1891.

Needless to say "South Africa" has been quoted from and referred to very extensively by the British and South African press ever since its first publication, but a few of the further references may be given in chronological order.

The Evening News in the course of an article said :-

"South Africa" has vindicated its name by interviewing Lord Randolph on the subject.

The Brighton Argus remarked :--

Those possessing an interest in South African and financial affairs will find "South Africa" exceedingly useful. With the present week's issue an excellent portrait of Lord Randolph Churchill is presented.

Daily Graphic.

The following is an extract from Lord Randolph Churchill's letter in the *Daily Graphic* of September 28th, 1891, sent from Bechuanaland to that paper:—:

Sequana is about 15 miles from Maripi, our last halting place. It is on the banks of the River Mariko, which provides good water. We are outspanned about 200 yards from the river by the road side. This afternoon a lot of Kaffir women came round with milk, pumpkins, etc., for barter. They were a very good-natured looking lot. I happened, at the time, to be reading the special number of "South Africa," which contains many excellent

pictures of this part of the world and of the various tribes. I showed them to the women, and they recognised several specimen portraits. The first was a picture of Matabele women—correct in detail, because it was copied from a photograph by Surgeon-Major Melladew. One woman immediately recognised it, and clapped her hands, calling out, "Ha, ha! Matabele, Matabele!" Then came some pictures of soldiers, which they also recognised, and with which they were equally pleased. A pleasant half-hour was thus spent. (See Illustration on the previous page.)

The Review of Reviews,

in the course of a very interesting article entitled "Our Journalistic Journals," inserted our familiar title block and said:—

A very different class of periodical is "South Africa," a weekly journal for all interested in South African and financial affairs. It is edited by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, and it distinguished itself this year by issuing an admirable extra, copiously illustrated, describing Mashonaland and the men who are building up the Empire in Zambesia. It was from the pages of the "South Africa" extra on Zambesia that I last month was allowed to transfer the insignia of the sovereignty of the British South African Chartered Company which illustrated my sketch of Mr. Rhodes.

The Bullionist had the following:

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has certainly acquired the knack of getting itself noticed. Lord Randolph Churchill, in his letters to the *Daily Graphic*, informs the reader that on the 11th June, on the banks of the River Mariko, he was looking at a special number of "South Africa," containing many pictures of natives, when he was surrounded by several women, who recognised in the wood-cuts the portraits of themselves and their relatives. This is indeed a feather in the cap of the artist.

"South Africa" Title Block.

With the opening of 1902, the following article appeared in "SOUTH AFRICA":---

In entering our fourteenth year we are making a change in our title block. The reader may, with a shrug of polite indifference, suggest that he is not concerned in the matter. But he is. The part removed stood in its place for thirteen years as a landmark setting forth the division of South Africa into five States and Colonies, and its removal is of direct concern to all whose interests are in South Africa. On the part now removed were the arms of the Cape, Transvaal, Natal, Orange Free State, and Rhodesia, with columns between entwined with scrolls bearing the names of the principal towns in the five States. Crowning these were the Imperial arms, conveying the idea that the British monarch was over-lord of South Africa. The Imperial arms remain, enlarged in the full path of the golden shaft that is thrown across the ocean by the rising sun, and stand as a sign that the predominance of the British rule in South Africa has been firmly established. argosies with bellying sails continue their untroubled passage from the Cape of Good Hope across the calmest of the seven seas to Old England, laden with gold, diamonds, wool, and other products of the land awakening to its true destiny. We say, therefore, that the alteration in our title is not a matter between us and our printer. "South Africa" has grown with the growth of the country with which it has been identified. It has witnessed the extension of a vast network of railways, the discovery and development of the richest gold district in the world, whose expansion it has faithfully followed, and whose fortunes it has had no mean share in directing; it has watched and recorded the creation of a new state out of the wilderness, and anticipated the bold genius who is running a railway through the length of the Continent, who will throw a bridge across the Zambesi and chain the Victoria Falls; it has traced the rise of the Dutchman's ambitious schemes to wrest the country from the English, and now in modifying the pictorial style of its title it does so in the full conviction that the country, freed from the drag of a reactionary influence applied with all the force of a dogged race, will enter, under the flag of the freest people and mightiest Empire on earth, upon an era of unexampled

prosperity. South Africa has been the Cinderella of the Colonies, but now that she has found her Prince she will take her proper position as the great land of a great people. In the arms of the two Republics, now returned to the Herald's College as relics of the past, there figured an ox-wagon. This also is a hoary relic of a time when the progress of the country was marked by the slow gait of the trek ox, and its disappearance from our title with the rest has a significance to those who are inclined to see no importance in the change we have made. Now we have no intention of deriding the ox-wagon. It has served its purpose well in beating out roads all over the wild country, and in carrying the hardy voortrekker into the remotest parts; and it will still for many years be held in great favour as the best vehicle for holiday parties; but the ox-wagon bred a slow race of men--a race who were always ready to apply the rheimschoen, who resented new ideas, who would sit down on the banks of a river to wait for the floods to subside--a week, a fortnight, a month, what matter? The ox has also played his part with a long-suffering patience that deserved another end than internment in the maws of rapacious aasvogels, or of providing biltong or tough steak, to the end that dentists might flourish. The ox-wagon gives way to the saloon carriage, and the ox to the locomotive. The buck-wagon which groaned over rough roads and stuck in mud holes will now be relegated to more suitable work than the hopeless task of attempting to carry the traffic of a country in its full vigour, and the ox will go to the plough or the field to be in the end suitably hung up in refrigerators. As for the inch of space that has been freed by the removal of this ancient gear, we will find excellent use. Already at the rumour that there would be a little more room on our-title page, leading export houses have tumbled over each other in their anxiety to secure the strip for the display of their advertisement, and we have been obliged to compromise by making provision for alternate announcements. We do not wish to disguise our pride in the knowledge that "South Africa" has done such service that it is recognised as the best medium for advertisements, and from many letters from readers at points wide apart we select two as specimens, indicating that we rest our satisfaction on the opinion formed of our work by the public.

"South Africa's" Second Anniversary.

WHAT WAS SAID AT ITS ANNUAL DINNER.

A REPORT of the proceedings at the second annual dinner of the "South Africa" staff appeared in "South Africa" of January 10th, 1891, and may be thus abridged:—

The literary, commercial, and printing staffs of "SOUTH AFRICA" were entertained at dinner on Saturday night last at that well-known Press rendezvous, Anderton's Hotel, Fleet Street, the occasion being the anniversary of "SOUTH AFRICA'S" birth. Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., editor and proprietor of the paper, occupied the chair, and Mr. R. J. Railton (Messrs. King, Sell and Railton) was in the vice-chair. Full justice having been done by the large company to a capital repast,

The Chairman remarked that, as the clown said at Old Drury, "Here we are again." Not that there was much harlequinade about their lives, but he thought that was all the more reason why they should have such gatherings as that to round off the angles of the somewhat sober drama in which they all had to play their part. He could only say he was very glad to see them there, and he hoped they would all have a very pleasant night of it. (Hear, hear.) After some further observations the Chairman, who was accorded a hearty reception, gave the toast of "The Queen and Royal Family," saying that in all assemblages of loyal Englishmen that toast was always drunk with very great enthusiasm and delight. (Hear, hear.) He thought in a company of that description, which might more or less be considered to represent one of the most important parts of Her Majesty's empire, it had a special significance, and should be received in a specially hearty manner. (Applause.) To eulogise the Queen was to paint the lily and gild refined gold. In Her Majesty he thought, and he believed they were all of the same opinion, met all the virtues of a wise Queen and a good woman. As for the rest of the royal family, though born in the purple, some of them had shown that they had good stuff in them. The Prince of Wales had recommended himself to South Africans and Colonists generally by the manner in which he conducted the affairs of the Imperial Institute.

The toast was very heartily drunk.

"Prosperity to 'South Africa'" was next given by the Chairman, who said if a journalist by any stretch of imagination could be supposed to be either diffident or modest he would plead guilty just then to a rather strong sense of diffidence and modesty in getting up to propose that toast. The toast, in other phraseology, was simply that of "Our noble selves." (The Vice-Chairman: A jolly good toast.) Every one there was concerned in getting out "South Africa," and so it was that the toast would have had to go by the board altogether if some one of "our noble selves" did not propose it. It might be that it would be different in future years, when perhaps they might have the ladies among them. (Applause.) It might be, he said, when the ladies came to grace the scene they might also have present some of the more prominent of the many friends of the paper, in which case they might have the pleasure, or the reverse, of hearing some nice things, or the reverse, of themselves from the lips of an outside critic. In the meantime, there was nothing else for it but that he should inflict the toast of the evening upon them. Had his esteemed friend and relative, Mr. W. Y. Campbell, been present, as he fully hoped he would have been, he would doubtless have had something to say to them on "South Africa" the paper, and South Africa the

country. Though he regretted that Mr. Campbell was not amongst them, he had very much pleasure in saying that he had received the following telegram from him from Dartmouth, before he sailed in the Roslin Castle to South Africa: "I wish you and your able staff every success. Let them duplicate everything they have done, and both South Africas will be, as heretofore, much bettered. God speed." (Applause.) With their permission he would reply to that telegram so that Mr. Campbell should receive it at Lisbon, and he would say that his wishes were cordially reciprocated. (Applause.) But to turn to their toast, there was as little doubt about the success of South Africa the country as there was about the success of "South Africa" the paper. (Applause.) South Africa the country was going ahead with leaps and bounds in a remarkable way. No matter what the share market might tell them, he emphatically affirmed that industrially and commercially South Africa was forging ahead on a sounder and more genuinely progressive basis that day than it had ever known before. (Cheers.) Everybody who really understood the circumstances of the country would tell them that-but that was hardly the place to dilate upon the grandeur of South Africa's destiny in the near future. Who only a few short years ago could have foretold the greatness of the South African Gold Fields, or who then would have been able to tell them that the veil was to be lifted so soon from that land of shadow and romance to the north of the Transvaal, and that it would already be on the eve of being intersected with telegraphs and railways, and of enjoying all the fruits of civilisation which these mighty influences brought in their train? He would now say that there was as little doubt about the success of "South Africa" the paper as of South Africa the country. (Great cheering.) That success was apparent to the most casual observer. Their circulation had progressed during the last year in a very gratifying manner. They had had a very successful year all round, and this notwithstanding the very natural depression that had existed in South African affairs, a temporary depression which was but the reaction after a period of wild gambling. But things were righting . . A recovery in values of genuine themselves fast. South African stocks was taking place and would go on surely, if intermittently. They had suffered in common with other people during the twelve months since last they met; but, nevertheless, they had forged ahead, and had been more successful in the past year than in their first year, which was saying a very great deal indeed. (Applause.) The paper was a welcome guest in every village, town, and mining camp in South Africa, and its familiar title-illustration was to be seen throughout the length and breadth of England and the Continent. Its circulation in alone was far greater than he pected the whole publication to reach within a year or two at any rate. To return to what he had been saying about the very extraordinary circulation which the paper had now attained among all who took any interest at all in the affairs of South Africa-and that was now a very large circle—he thought that, perhaps, his remarks might more fittingly be addressed to advertisers. They had only to look at the paper to see that a very large number

of shrewd advertisers had taken full advantage of it

and shown they appreciated its value. They could fill the paper with advertisements from the very first page to the last if they budged from their scale, which he admitted was rather a high one, and be content with the prices which some papers seemed satisfied to accept. But he had marked out a policy of what he contended was a fair scale of charges in return for the highest possible value of its class, and by that policy he intended to abide. He hoped their prosperity would still increase from year to year, and that he would have the same tale of success to unfold to them as the years rolled on and they took their seats around the festive board. (Loud applause.) Before he sat down he had another personal matter to refer to. It was a curious fact that some people who had once lived in South Africa could not live out of it-(hear, hear)-and so it was, he supposed, that another member of their staff was going to pack up his traps and be off again to the land of gold and diamonds and sunshine. He referred to their honoured friend, Mr. A. C. Dulcken, who had been associated with him almost from the establishment of the paper, and whose very able services he had always appreciated. (Applause.) He was sure the literary staff would bear him out in saying they could not have had a more genial comrade to work with. They wished Mr. Dulcken every success that could possibly attend him in his new undertaking. Life was full of changes, and these partings must be felt in all its relationships; they could, however, perhaps console themselves in this case with the reflection that whatever was their loss must be Grahamstown's gain. (Applause.) He concluded by asking them to honour the toast as they felt it should be honoured.

The toast was most enthusiastically pledged.

Mr. U. F. Swindale, in proposing the toast of "The Literary Staff," said he was afraid he must shield himself from saying very much in its praise behind the lines—

"To gild refined gold, to paint the lily, Is wasteful and ridiculous excess."

He did not think he could add anything as to their virtues, and as to vices he was not aware they had any. (Laughter.)

Mr. Dulcken said he felt very much flattered by responding to the toast, though he could not but feel that perhaps the reply would come more appropriately from the Chairman, who was Editor of the paper and Literary Director, and to whose intimate knowledge of African affairs and shrewd sense and appreciation of public feeling at home and in the Colonies they were indebted for the admirable line of policy which was always held by South Africa. He was sure it was an encouragement to the literary staff to know that their efforts were appreciated, and to feel that in working for South Africa their labour was usefully and valuably employed in a way that was wanted at the present time, thus doing a service both to the old country and the Colonies, which could only be performed by such a paper as "South Africa." The speaker went on to say that with regard to the gentlemen with whom he had been associated since the commencement of the paper, they had always worked together in the most harmonious way; there had always been a willingness to help each other, and to combine for the benefit of the paper. Before he sat down he could not but return his sincere thanks to the Chairman for the exceedingly kind remarks he had made about him. He was extremely sorry to terminate his connection with the paper; and he should always remember in conjunction with it those very pleasant reunions. (Applause.)

Mr. R. J. Railton, the Vice-Chairman, with whose name the toast of "The Printers" was coupled, in replying, thanked the company most heartily for drinking the toast in such an enthusiastic manner. When Mr. Mathers first started the paper, he (the speaker) felt an immense amount of personal interest in it, and thought "Here's a cocksure thing; this is going." Since then he had never had occasion to change his mind, and he was sure he never would. He felt that the whole of the members of the firm, working and otherwise, should consider it a very high honour to have the publishing of such a paper, a paper which reflected credit upon the proprietors and staff. As far as the personal relations were concerned, he could say honestly that he had never worked with a

gentleman whom he appreciated so much as Mr. Mathers. He was sure the printing staff all felt a very profound interest in "South AFRICA. In all parts of England he had heard the paper spoken of in laudatory terms, and it thoroughly deserved to be so, and it showed that the efforts of Mr. Mathers and his staff were fully appreciated. The paper had a tremendous individualism about it, and that was Mr. Mathers. Mr. Railton went on to say that he would take the liberty of inserting another item in the toast list, and would give them the toast of "The Chairman," observing that Mr. Mathers was a gentleman with whom he was proud to work with as a practical printer and a literary man. He said that in no flattering sense, for Mr. Mathers was like the captain of a stormtossed vessel-not that that was a storm-tossed vessel-and gave the right touch just when it was wanted. He had the knack of getting good men to work for him. He hoped Mr. Mathers might long remain at the head of "South Africa," and if he did it would not remain what it was; there were big things in the future. So long as Mr. Mathers had the control and driving of it there was no limit to what it might attain. Its success had been phenomenal; he did not suppose that out of the whole of the papers established in London there was one that had had such a success in such a short time, and it was all through Mr. Mathers, supported by the very able staff he had had the nous to select.

The toast was received with musical honours and cheers for Mr. and Mrs. Mathers and family.

The Chairman thanked them from the bottom of his heart for the extremely gratifying, most enthusiastic, and very fraternal way in which they had drunk his health. Touching the laudatory remarks which had been made with regard to himself, he really disowned the praise which Mr. Railton had showered upon him. Had it not been for the cordial assistance he received from all hands and many friends they would never have attained the position they had. He hoped they would continue to work harmoniously in the same spirit—have the same esprit de corps; if that was ever interrupted he could assure them it would be through no fault of his.

Other toasts having been given, "Auld Lang Syne" was sung in true Scottish fashion, with clasped hands, the Chairman singing the solo and the company joining in the refrain.

"SOUTH AFRICA" put forward the following claims in advertisements in 1891:--

"SOUTH AFRICA" is the English organ of the South African Gold Fields.

Its articles, being written by a staff of experienced South African journalists, will be found sound and trustworthy. Letters and notes from reliable correspondents in all parts of South Africa form a feature of its columns.

"South Africa" is the recognised link of communication between South African importers and exporters.

"South Africa" stands unrivalled in its field of journalism. Its great and rapid success is without a parallel in the history of the City and Anglo-African Press. The special attention of advertisers is drawn to the unique and valuable facilities which "South Africa" offers for the prominent display of their announcements over an immense stretch of ground in the United Kingdom and South Africa. The paper, being read by all classes interested in and resident in South Africa, presents unexampled advantages to the shrewd advertiser. Manufacturers of mining machinery and other goods suitable for export to South Africa will fail to reach the customers they wish to secure till they advertise in "South Africa."

The public favour extended to "South Africa" is such that it enjoys by far the largest and most influential circulation of any journal of its class. The publishers are constantly receiving flattering proofs of the great popularity it has won, not only in the Mother Country and on the Continent, but in all the large centres of commercial and mining activity in South Africa. "South Africa" is no sheet of merely ephemeral interest, cast aside when glanced at. Each copy is eagerly and carefully perused by several readers, and in many cases it becomes the constant companion of its possessor, ultimately taking its permanent place in the library.

A Great Extra Issue of "South Africa."

MAMMOTH SPECIAL ZAMBESIAN (RHODESIAN) NUMBER.

HAT was called the Special Zambesian Number of "South Africa" was issued early in 1891, and it gave the world all that was to be known at that date of the territories to which the British South Africa Company had fallen or were about to fall heir to. The production, which was a very costly one, was reviewed very favourably by the English and South African press, and keen advertisers were only too glad of the opportunity to pay exceptionally high prices for positions in the number, about which "South Africa" had the following:—

We have been well repaid for the trouble we took and the expense we incurred in issuing our Special Number dealing with Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the surrounding territories. We have to thank a number of our contemporaries for their kindly references to the work, which we are glad to be able to state has been bought up by the public in a manner exceeding all anticipation. Although we printed what we considered would be a sufficient number, the supply was exhausted last Saturday, when, for several hours, there was an exciting scene at our office, the crowd of purchasers having to take line of formation to be served in turn. Such was the great extra demand that it was found necessary to go through the laborious and costly work of reprinting the massive publication. A large second edition is now ready; but it also bids fair to be quickly disposed of. It will be manifest that it is impossible to keep the type of such a work standing any length of time. About two tons of type are in use for the publication, and that is now about to be broken up. We print a few of the press references to the work.

The following Preface to the Special Number may be recalled:--When a work of the pretensions of the present one is printed it is considered proper to honour the custom of setting forth in a Preface some justifying reason for its publication. The purely commercial mind will readily grasp the fact that a potent impelling motive existed when we state that on the announcement of our intention to issue the work the mightiest distributors of journalistic products in the world ordered well on to a thousand copies, and, no doubt, that was but a first instalment. Other orders have been pouring in in such numbers from the trade and from our own great army of subscribers that, although we have printed largely, a second edition is already called for; and that is not a small mechanical detail, as a glance at the work will show. So much for the commercial aspect of an arduous undertaking. As regards its raison d'être in a literary sense, it will be found in the rapid northern expansion of British South Africa, and the consequent accompanying general desire for further information respecting the territory brought recently under the control and civilising influences of the great royally-chartered corporation which sways the destinies of Zambesia. There seemed to us, also, a special appropriateness in the appearance of the book-firstly, at the close of the visit to Europe of the High Commissioner and the Cape Premier; and, secondly, during the progress of the negotiations between England and Portugal, so that politicians might the better understand such official or other references as may be made to these from time to time. For the rest we need only remark that we have used all due care in the preparation of the work, which is, necessarily, to a large extent, of a collatitious character.

To those who have ungrudgingly assisted us to produce the only effort of its kind, we hereby tender our grateful acknowledgments.

Offices of "South Africa,"
Warnford Court, London, E.C.
March, 1891.

The following are some specimens of the Press notices with which the "SOUTH AFRICA" "Special" was greeted:—

Trade and Finance.

In connection with the doings of the British South Africa Company, there is just now considerable interest in Matabeleland and Mashonaland, but information about them is not altogether easy to obtain. To meet this want our contemporary, "South Africa," has issued a Special Number of 146 pages, containing a full account of those regions, and of the efforts now being made to open them up. The value of the number is very much enhanced by clear maps and good and numerous illustrations.

Weekly Bulletin.

Many thanks, Mr. Mathers, for your Special Number of "SOUTH AFRICA," which we have not yet had time to go through. We should think those interested in South African matters generally, especially in the Chartered and Gold Fields of South Africa Companies, should certainly buy a copy of your book, the price of which, we notice, is 2s.

St. James's Gazette.

A full and extremely interesting account of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, regions which are now being as much discussed by investors and speculators as by politicians and geographers. Handsomely illustrated with maps and woodcuts, and the letterpress abounds with useful and interesting information, not only about the character of the country and its various races of native inhabitants, but also about the different missions and explorations which have been, and are in course of being, conducted, and about the work of that very successful and enterprising concern, the British South Africa Company, which is making haste to absorb and civilise what is called "the Golden Country."

The Statist.

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has published a Special Number—of no mean size either—containing an account of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, with illustrations and maps. The work is both interesting and instructive, and naturally has a special interest for all persons who are watching the progress of events in that quarter of the globe.

Financial Times.

A Special Number of "SOUTH AFRICA," published at 2s., is of great bulk and corresponding interest. It is, in fact, an admirable production, and one which will be hailed with delight by all who have any reason for turning attention to the south-eastern portion of the Dark Continent. The whole history of Matabeleland and Mashonaland is graphically traced, thrilling accounts are given of the expeditions into both countries, and much of the reading is a

entertaining as a novel. Portraits and illustrations are both numerous and excellent, and two well-executed maps will prove very serviceable to students of African geography.

Money.

We have received from the office of "South Africa" a Special Number of that publication, containing an exhaustive account of Matabeleland and a full description of Mashonaland, the "Golden Country" occupied by the British South Africa Company. This Special Number is copiously illustrated with highly finished engravings, and contains several maps. A separate plate is issued as a supplement, giving excellent portraits of the Board of Directors of the British South Africa Company.

Evening News and Post.

City men and others interested in the movements and undertakings of the British South Africa Company will find an admirable guide to the doings of that concern in the Special Number, masterly manner that carries the reader on from chapter to chapter till, to his great regret, he has reached the end. There are two useful maps, several appropriate illustrations of the text, and a sheet of finely-executed portraits of the Directors of the British South Africa Company.

The Star.

Everybody who is interested in Mr. Cecil Rhodes and his pioneering mission over our new British possession, Zambesia, should buy the Special Number of "South Africa," which has just been published. There you have a concise and graphic history of the country since the reign of the Queen of Sheba in the far-off ages down to the foundation of the British South Africa Company, not very long ago. A lot of interesting information is given as to the exact nature of the Company's concession and the prospect of its further development. The leaves of the number are brightly interspersed with portraits of the pioneers, scenes on the march, native costumes, and maps on an extended scale. Accompanying



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

just issued, of our financial contemporary, "South Africa." The number gives an exhaustive description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, with numerous maps and illustrations; and a special supplement furnishes portraits of the Board of Directors of the British South Africa Company.

Capitalist.

Mr. Mathers has taken the measure of the occasion. He regards the Chartered Company as having a career equal to that of the grand old East India Company that gained Hindostan for the British Crown. He foresees the gathering hosts flocking almost daily in larger numbers to the golden valleys of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and he has prepared the way for the eager adventurers by this timely publication of a thoroughly good guide, historical, typographical, political, and commercial. Mr. Mathers makes the road easy for those who have decided to go, and no doubt he will be the means of inducing many to start who never before contemplated such a thing. The narrative is full of life and pictures from a strange world, portrayed with a charming and

the issue is a large engraving containing excellent likenesses of the English Directors. Altogether a more useful contribution to the records of Mashonaland and Matabeleland could not have been compiled.

Financial Critic.

Our contemporary, "South Africa," is this week issuing a Special Number of the paper, containing an exhaustive account of Matabeleland, together with a full description of Mashonaland, the country now occupied by the British South Africa Company. From start to finish the work, which contains as much reading matter as is to be found in a large-size volume, is of a most interesting and instructive character, and leaves no ground uncovered in the march of events in, and a description of, that part of Africa now swayed by the British South Africa Company. There seems a special appropriateness in the appearance of the book at the close of the visit to Europe of the High Commissioner and Cape Premier, and we commend Mr. E. P. Mathers for his enterprise.

Investors' Guardian.

We have to congratulate our contemporary, "South Africa," on its Special Number just issued. Containing over 150 pages, the publication gives an exhaustive account of Matabeleland, and a full description of Mashonaland, the country now occupied by the British South Africa Company. It is excellently printed with clear type, on good paper, and not a little of its interest and value consists in the useful maps, copious illustrations, and interesting portraits with which it is embellished.

The Echo.

To all who care for the great theme of South Africa, we commend the exhaustive account of Matabeleland and of Mashonaland, contained in the Special Number of "South Africa" (Warnford Court, London). Mashonaland, the "Golden Country," occupied by the British South Africa Company, has lately been the

recent explorers, Thomas Baines did his work without the accompaniments of big drums and rear guards.

The Mining Journal.

Our enterprising contemporary, "South Africa," has just issued at a price of 2s. a Special Number containing an exhaustive account of Matabeleland, together with a description of Mashonaland, the coming possessions now under development by the British South Africa Company. The work comprises some account of the history of Ancient Africa, and a large amount of information is embodied in it concerning the work of the early explorers. Minute descriptions are given of the country, its inhabitants, and their customs, and a mass of facts relating to the rise of the gold industry have been collected. A full account is given of the formation and ramifications of the British South Africa Company, and portraits are given of the Board of Directors.



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

scene of one of the most adventurous and prosperous feats recorded in the history of colonisation. In this special number of a most useful publication every kind of information regarding the South of the Dark Continent is clearly and succinctly put forth. It is very fully illustrated. It deals with the history of exploration as well as with problems of immediate practical moment. It contains a most interesting chapter on the architectural and other remains of a past civilisation that have been discovered in regions into which the Anglo-Saxon race is now overflowing. We are extremely glad to find a notice and portrait of Mr. Thomas Baines among the biographical articles. Mr. Baines was for a time a colleague of Livingstone, and was not too fairly treated by him. He was a brave, modest man, who did not live to reap the rewards of his discoveries-by which discoveries so many of his countrymen are now profiting. He was a magnificent draughtsman and watercolour painter. Some of his drawings of the Zambesi River are reproduced on a small scale in "South Africa." Unlike more

The work is copiously illustrated with maps and engravings, and is well worth the price asked for it to all interested in South Africa, which is now becoming one of the most important of our possessions beyond the seas.

Fairplay.

This Special Number consists of 146 pages, well illustrated and supplied with maps—also with a sheet containing photographs of the gentlemen who compose the Board of Directors of the British South Africa Company. The number contains a great deal of useful and interesting information.

Financial News.

A Special Number of "South Africa" has just been issued, containing an exhaustive account of Matabeleland, and a full description of Mashonaland, the country occupied by the British South Africa Company. The maps and illustrations are exceedingly

well done, and the number runs into close upon 150 pages of interesting matter.

New York Herald.

A Special Number of "SOUTH AFRICA," just out, is one of the most interesting papers on South Africa issued in a long time. It contains an exhaustive account of Matabeleland, and a full description of Mashonaland, occupied by the British South Africa Company, accompanied by maps and splendid illustrations.

The Journalist.

The Special Number of "South Africa," just issued, is a very desirable contribution to current literature. Its accounts of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, "the Golden Country occupied by the British South Africa Company," are as good reading as can be

found in most volumes of travel. They have also the merit of giving information destined to have a special value for English speculators and capitalists, as well as a special interest for those who read merely to be amused or informed.

Journal des Mines.

Contains maps, views of the country, portraits of the principal personages, and of the chiefs of the tribes of these regions; and also reproductions of the ruins and monuments which belong without doubt to the Biblical epochs of Ophir and Saba. The whole is very full of interest. After having passed in review the ancient history of the country, it shows clearly the history of recent events, and gives a long account of the voyage of Mr. Rhodes, and of his interviews with Lord Salisbury.

"South Africa" after Three Years.

What the late Mr. Rhodes said of the Paper.

THE THIRD ANNUAL DINNER OF THE WORKERS WHO PRODUCE "SOUTH AFRICA."

A Guest's Testimony to the Great Position the Journal had attained.

SOUTH AFRICA of April 16th, 1892, contained an interview with the late Mr. Rhodes, which closed thus:—

Finally, it would be untrue to say that we were displeased to hear Mr. Rhodes speak so highly of "SOUTH AFRICA." When he reads any paper he reads it, as he thinks it is the only paper of its kind that deals properly with South African events and questions. He thinks it most thoroughly deserves the great circulation it has. Even on this question we find ourselves in complete accord with Mr. Rhodes.

Standard.

The Johannesburg Standard had the following in December of 1892:--

Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," left the Rand homeward bound by this morning's Natal coach. Mr. Mathers proceeds home by the Suez route. He hopes to meet Mr. Rhodes on the way out. Mr. Mathers does not expect to arrive in London before the end of February.

Natal Mercury.

The Natal Mercury printed the following leaderette in its issue of December 20th, 1892:

We are glad to welcome in Durban an old townsman and fellow journalist in the person of Mr. E. P. Mathers, the author of "Zambesia," and the founder and editor of "South Africa," a paper that has helped to popularise the name and existence of South Africa to an extent that only visitors to the Mother Country can realise. "South Africa" was the direct product of the mining era, and it is characteristic of the energy and ability which Mr. Mathers brought to bear in its establishment, that he should seek to refresh

his mind and memory by personal observation of the changes that have taken place during his five years' absence from the country. After visiting every centre in South Africa he returns by the East Coast, calling at Delagoa Bay and Beira on his way, and seeing for himself the latest developments of commercial activity there. Mr. Mathers' first South African experiences began in Durban, and we trust that his brief renewal of acquaintance with this town and seaport will be productive of pleasant impressions.

South Africa.

"South Africa" of January 9th, 1892, contains a report of the proceedings at the third annual dinner of the chief members of the staff of "South Africa." It is headed "Interesting Evidence of the Progress of the Paper," and an extract or two from it is given:—

Salon No. 19 of the Holborn Restaurant was the scene, on Saturday evening last, of the third annual dinner of the literary, commercial, and printing staffs of "South Africa." Mr. E. P. Mathers occupied the Chair, and Mr. R. J. Railton carried out the duties of Vice-Chairman. There was a large company, and the proceedings were of an enthusiastic character. The tables having been cleared

The Chairman, after some preliminary observations, went on to say that the first toast upon the list was well known to them, and to his mind it almost savoured of affectation to say much in support of it. "Familiar in our mouths as household words," the toast was "The Queen," God bless her. The loyalty of all Colonists, South African and otherwise, was proverbial. Wherever throughout that great and wonderful Empire, in which the morning drum ever rolls, and upon which the sun never sets, this toast was proposed, it was always responded to with the greatest enthusiasm—(hear, hear)—and for his part he would say that the man who ever did aught than pledge the toast, might "go

down to the vile dust from whence he sprung, unwept, unhonoured, and unsung." (Applause.) As long as the fierce light which beats upon a throne beat on a throne of the unsullied purity of that occupied by our gracious Victoria, so long would there be no fear for the monarchy of England, and so long would there be no fear for the loyalty of Colonists towards the throne. As for the rest of the Royal Family, they filled their spheres with general acceptance. The Prince of Wales was, perhaps, one of the hardest worked men in the realm, and he thought His Royal Highness claimed a special share of attention and gratitude from South Africans for the very hearty and able support and encourage-

FAR HIGHER SUCCESS THAN ANY OTHER.

I think I may claim, if long years of work will entitle anyone to claim, some right in passing an opinion with respect to South African journalism—(hear, hear)—and I say that I regard with very great pride the success of "SOUTH AFRICA" in England, Europe, and South Africa is the success of South Africa itself. Although my work has been the endeavour to make people understand South Africa written from a South African standpoint—and up to very lately I



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

ment which he had given to that valuable Colonial enterprise, the Imperial Institute, and to enterprises of a similar character. (Cheers.)

The toast having been accorded musical honours,

Mr. R. W. Murray rose and said: It gives me infinite pleasure in being present to-night, and being able to propose to you

"Prosperity to 'South Africa."

I would take the toast to have a double meaning, that is, the prosperity of South Africa the country, without which the prosperity of "South Africa" the newspaper could not exist. I think the experiment which Mr. Mathers has made, and has carried out so wonderfully successfully, is unequalled. There are other newspapers in England giving information with respect to the colonies generally, but Mr. Mathers, like the able man he is, has achieved

wrote on the other side of the water—Mr. Mathers has come on this side and has worked up all those many subjects of South African interest, and has dealt with them, so far as my judgment enables me to say, most conscientiously and ably. When men do their work honourably, straightforwardly, and justly, they deserve to have behind them all the support which right-minded and influential men can give them, and I am glad to hear that you think that I have had the opportunity of contributing in some small way in this direction. (Applause.) The Chairman warned us not to make long speeches. I did not come here to make a speech, less a long one, but one or two points have occurred to me, and, perhaps, you may allow me to point out one or two matters affecting South Africa, which are of great importance at the present moment. . . . When you consider

the amount of topics which the great London dailies have to deal with, you can hardly expect them, with all our knowledge of South Africa, to devote so much attention to South Africa as we would wish. Therefore it is that Mr. Mathers has

STRUCK THE RIGHT CHORD

in bringing out a paper in London which shall represent South Africa, which shall tell people what is going on there, which shall tell them all about that country. It is of essential importance to the large number of people who are investing their money in South Africa that they should have some paper in London upon which they can rely. I, with my knowledge of South African affairs, do say that I have the utmost faith and the utmost confidence in the management of "South Africa," and the proof of it I have given very lately. Mr. Murray proceeded to give instances of the ignorance of supposed authorities on South Africa, and proceeded: - Here you have another raison dêtre for "South AFRICA." Mr. Mathers will be enabled to tell you, through his paper that machinery is imported free of cost into Cape Colony and Natal. South African questions are most difficult questions to understand beyond a doubt, and therefore it is that we require in London people who know and can explain all the intricacies of South African politics and South African interests. It is, therefore, I say, a very great thing for us that we have such a paper as "SOUTH AFRICA" being published in London. I think you will find, as time goes on, that "SOUTH AFRICA," this newspaper of Mr. Mathers, will have an extraordinary influence in this country. (Hear, hear.) It has a great circulation in South Africa as I can testify to. (Applause.) With my knowledge of newspapers I should not be at all surprised to see before long that it is something more than a weekly newspaper. (Hear, hear.) Look for one moment and see the amount of work which has been done this very week in this paper in the reports of meetings. (Hear, hear.) It must have occurred to you that people who want to be kept informed of what is going must desire to have the reports as soon as possible, and no other newspaper which I see gives such accurate reports of these meetings as does "South Africa." Many of the newspapers who do deign to pay any attention to South Africa, print reports in all sorts of fashions, sometimes leaving out the important points, whilst you find in "South Africa" all the essential points preserved for the information of those interested. For these reasons I have very great pleasure in proposing "Prosperity to 'South Africa,'" and as a South African myself I give my thanks to Mr. Mathers for the excellent work which he has done. I wish him all success and ever greater prosperity. (Loud cheers.)

The toast, it is almost needless to say, was drunk most enthusiastically.

The Chairman, in responding, said: I thank you very heartily indeed, gentlemen, for the kind manner in which you have responded to this toast, and I thank you, Mr. Murray, for the very kindly and fraternal sentiments you have expressed towards me and the paper. As regards the warmth of feeling which has been expressed by the company in responding to this toast, I think it would be somewhat unnatural if they had responded in any lukewarm manner. For what is the toast? It is that of "ourselves," and we are only human after all. We know on which side our toast is buttered. Mr. Murray, with his accustomed generosity, has buttered the toast very thickly. (No, no.) What he says about South African questions is true enough; but if half what he said about our paper were true, then indeed we should be well satisfied. However, we have no reason to be dissatisfied with our progressfar from it. The year opens very auspiciously for us, for to-day we have touched

THE HIGHEST POINT IN OUR CIRCULATION

we have yet attained. (Applause.) That is a very gratifying fact. In past years, I have expressed the hope that as the years rolled on I should be able to tell you this tale of success. Needless to say I am proud and pleased to tell you to-day that our hopes are more than fulfilled. (Cheers.) I value very highly what Mr. Murray has said in regard to the paper, for Mr. Murray is no ordinary critic and observer. Besides being one of the most prominent and most

popular pressmen in South Africa, he is a South African traveller of no small experience and note. He is a persona grata in the bureaus and the homes of all the leading men of South Africa, and as such he has been able, in his last trip especially, to note and chronicle very closely and intimately the latest phases of men and affairs in South Africa. Thus it is that I esteem his verdict on the work of the newspaper "South Africa" very highly. criticism comes to us all with an added value, in that it falls from the lips of a man like Mr. Murray, and it comes to us also as an incentive and encouragement to pursue the same path we have trodden so successfully to this point. (Applause.) We have now reached a very high figure in our circulation, a circulation which, I think, we have every reason to be proud of. (Applause.) As regards the influence and popularity of the paper, I am glad to say that much of what you have said, Mr. Murray, coincides with the many proofs of that influence and popularity which come to us on all hands. The best and most eloquent proofs, however, are the machines which throw off the papers. (Loud applause.) The position we have attained is due, first of all, to the support of the public, but I also attribute it in a large measure to the continued enthusiasm and loyalty of the staff, which I am proud to see around me to-night. (Applause.) It was a big task I set myself when I resolved to establish a paper like "South Africa," but thanks to the fidelity of you in your various departments, and a generous appreciation and support on the part of the public, I claim to have succeeded. (Cheers.)

Mr. Atkins, of the advertising department proposed "The Printers," in a neat speech.

The Vice-Chairman, in responding to the toast, said he had had the great pleasure of responding to this toast at each dinner since the establishment of "South Africa,", and he hoped he might have that pleasure for many years to come. (Hear, hear.) He had always felt very proud indeed to be connected with "South Africa," even although in the minor and mechanical degree as the printer. He should never forget the starting of "South Africa." He thought to himself, "That paper is bound to go," and he knew that it would from the way in which Mr. Mathers went to work the first night. He was very proud to work with him shoulder to shoulder, and things had always gone on remarkably well. The paper had been such a success as he did not think had occurred in London journalism for very many years past. (Applause.) He had had 30 years' experience of newspaper work, and he never knew a paper which had jumped so quickly and deservedly into popularity as "South Africa" had. They got some very heavy work connected with it sometimes; but he always felt this, that whatever had to be done, they were working for a man who knew what he wanted, and who meant to have it. "South Africa" was a very large paper to be got out in such a short time, and for the two editions, which had to be printed in very large numbers, they employed 14 or 16 machines which were kept constantly going as hard as they possibly could. He was happy to say, and he thought Mr. Mathers would bear him out in this, that they had never failed him at a pinch. He felt a little proud of that. He had heard of the paper in the North, West, and South of England, and he always heard it well spoken of, the opinion always being expressed that it was printed very well. (Hear, hear.) He had also heard that whatever was in "South Africa" might be depended upon. One man said to him one day, "Yes, 'South Africa' is a very good paper, but you cannot get behind them." It was that reputation that had made the paper. If the chairman would allow him he would interpolate a toast, and here propose his health. (Applause.) During the year they had had some excessively heavy work to do for him in printing "Zambesia." It was a book that had had a very large circulation. It was a large book, and he could only say, with the number of years' experience with book and newspaper work which he had had, there never had such another work been published in London that had been so well noticed and talked of by the Press. They all knew there was a little jealousy in the Press, and he thought such a fact as the one he had just mentioned, reflected a very high honour on the Chairman, and he certainly ought to feel proud of it. Mr. Mathers was well known in the city in connection

with South African affairs as an honest and straightforward

journalist. (Hear, hear.) There was a great amount of satisfaction to be derived from being connected with such a gentlemen as Mr. Mathers; he had always found him a good friend, and a straightforward business man, and he was sure he was a very good employer. After some further observations in a similar strain, the speaker said he had frequently heard the remark made that "South Africa" should come out oftener, but Mr. Mathers knew what he was about.

The toast was enthusiastically responded to with musical honours and cheering.

The Chairman rose and said: You have, Mr. Railton, taken some advantage of me by ploughing with Mr. Murray's heifer. However, seeing that you have been so generous and kindly in your reference to me, I should be the last to complain. I thank you very much indeed, gentlemen, for the hearty manner in which you have responded to this toast, and all I can say is that, as regards the printers, I most heartily reciprocate every sentiment that has fallen from Mr. Railton. We do sometimes get into tight places, but somehow or other we manage to get out again without hurting ourselves. As regards the work we have done this year, it has certainly been very heavy. The getting out of that special number was a task almost as big as starting a paper itself. We got through that admirably from the printers' point of view; I think they deserve every credit for the way in which they got out "Zambesia." It is true it was not got out for nothing. The "oof" bird has flown away on a long journey, and I am hoping that it will soon come back to roost in 23, Austin Friars. (Hear, hear.) Whether we may or may not become greater than a weekly newspaper I shall not vaticinate. It is sufficient in the meantime that we are at present a strong weekly, and I thank you very heartily for the way in which you have drunk my health.

Mr. Adam (of the Union Steamship Company) proposed "The Commercial Staff." He remarked that, with a paper like "South Africa," he could well understand that, apart from the literary department, it must be worked up by gentlemen who pushed its interests in various ways. There was no doubt that the paper was well

issued, and he thought it was an authority which was listened to by everybody; he had heard it remarked upon, times without number, by the passengers by their steamers who read it; he was responsible for his copy going to at least three towns in Scotland after he had done with it, so that he might almost be considered to be on the commercial staff himself. (Laughter.)

Mr. R. W. Murray, junn, responded to the toast of "The Contributors and Visitors," and in the course of his remarks said it was an intense pleasure to him when he came back from Pondoland to the various towns in South Africa, to hear lots of people say to him, "Yours are a capital series of papers in 'South Africa.'" He had not seen them for some weeks, and it was very surprising to him when he came back to the South African towns, to find "South Africa" being talked about wherever he went. It showed that

THE PAPER MUST HAVE A WONDERFUL CIRCULATION THROUGHOUT SOUTH AFRICA.

It was because he thought "SOUTH AFRICA" was doing its work so well that he contributed to its columns, and hoped that he might be numbered amongst its contributors for many years to come. (Loud applause.)

There were other speeches.

South Africa.

"South Africa" of January 9th, 1892, referring to the increasing prosperity of the paper, said:—-

Time but the impression deeper makes, As streams their channels deeper wear.

The testimony which Mr. R. W. Murray, the well-known South African pressman, bore the other evening to our usefulness, and to the greatness of our circulation in South Africa and Europe, was as welcome as it was disinterested and extraordinary. It was the testimony of no ordinary observer; it was the verdict of one who has rare opportunities of coming to the conclusion he so kindly and so emphatically gave expression to at the annual dinner of "South Africa."



What "South Africa" had accomplished in Five Years.

THE FIFTH "SOUTH AFRICA" ANNUAL DINNER.

South Africa.

Some quotations may be made from an article entitled "After Five Years," which appeared in "South Africa" on December 30, 1803:--

It may be considered natural that to-day we should have a preference for retrospect over prospect. Perhaps our position is unique. When we reflect on the past, we need to bury no memories, to retract no mistaken or misleading dicta. We say this in no vainglorious, but in a grateful, albeit a proud spirit. For we have established as the years have passed that entente with our readersthey have in fact become in the most thorough reality our collaborators-which alone could ensure for us, and for those we sought to represent, the full fruition of our aims. It is, perhaps, the most pleasurable reflection of all among the many happy memories and associations which crowd in upon our mental vision at this closing of the year, that the appreciation of our readers has shown itself all along in the form of many helpful acts, some small, but none the less esteemed. We take leave to claim that central feature of our past five years' career as the best tribute to the success of our mission that we could have hoped for or attained. With to-day's issue we close our fifth year of public effort in the cause of what is just and of good report in South Africa. We have lived as a journal but a lustrum; still the facts upon which we have just dwelt warrant our assertion that there are few South Africans who would not say that our existence has now become a public necessity. The great strides which South Africa would make after the opening up of the Transvaal Gold Fields, and the expansion of the Empire Zambesi-wards, were for a long period before others diagnosed the situation, objects of our solicitude and in some sense of our prophecy. Our confidence in the eventuation of what we foretold was not reckless. What we had seen rather than what we had heard; the legitimate inductions from observation and experience of the true inwardness of what was manifested to those who in the earlier days sought the sign and were not disappointed; by these alone did we divine what has now been established in all its magnificence of marshalled facts as plainly proved. We wrote about Matabeleland and its destiny long before concessions or charters were so much as "in the air;" and in this respect, as all others, we have little reason to regret the working out of our resolve to represent the understanding and the sentiment, and the sturdy work of South Africa at the centre of the world's commerce and the world's endeavour. Our letter-bag, if its bulk and contents could be daily revealed, would furnish solid testimony to the usefulness of our mission, and would exhibit the fact that our sphere of influence is not alone British, but extends widely over the European Continent, and claims allegiance from Western readers across "the herring-pond." This extension of sphere amounts, in fact, to a perplexing problem. Every editor knows and grieves over the limitations of space. The chief complaints of our staff is not merely that there is not room, but that the issue is not frequent enough. Time and again the suggestion has been made that we should publish oftener; but those who make the suggestion wot not of the difficulties of carrying it out. And besides this, we are free to believe that our objects are, for the moment, amply realised in our present shape. Our main object is to spread far and wide in the Northern hemisphere information about our adopted country. We may without boast lay claim to have successfully educated in this way our English contemporaries on

points hitherto but slightly understood and scarcely appreciated by them. Our readers hardly require to be reminded of what we said in the early days we would do. Our original prospectus is still a work of reference. But we point to-day to what we have done, and when we say "we," we mean "South African, our real staff comprising, as we have hinted, all our readers and all our friends.

And to further enlarge upon this mutual service in behalf of our loved country, what does it tell us of during the past halfdecade? Turn we to the Gold Output Lists, and note the growth of the yearly returns from 34,897 ozs. at the close of 1887, to one million and a half ounces at the close of 1893. Five millions will not cover the sterling value represented. As great, nay, much greater in as yet half-hidden value is the fruit of that work which has had, and always will have, our most serious consideration and strenuous support, England's advance in Africa, which we claim to have watched and fostered from its renaissance. We were the first to preach to the public of what now rings in everybody's ears-the expansion of the Empire in Zambesia. Our special Mashonaland number, published three years ago, is our testimony in this respect. At the time we claimed for our treatment of the subject a special appropriateness as its appearance was almost immediately consequent upon the close of the visit to Europe of the High Commissioner and the Cape Premier, and synchronous with the progress of the negotiations between England and Portugal, which eventuated in the scheme of delimitation of the Hinterland agreed upon by Lord Salisbury. The rise and growth of the Chartered Company and the colossal character of this Empire-builder had also received our attention, and "Zambesia" was one of several allied efforts. That it ran through more than one edition in a marvellously short time is sufficient to indicate its service to the cause of England's advance in Africa. Justified indeed by subsequent events as we have traced them, was our suggestion of those days: "Book from Cape Town to Cairo via the Victoria Falls." Meanwhile our own great success as a journal and the marvellous and steady progress of the country from which we take our name give us great encouragement to hope that our readers everywhere (and they include South Africans everywhere) will have, as we certainly wish them with all cordiality, a Happy New Year.

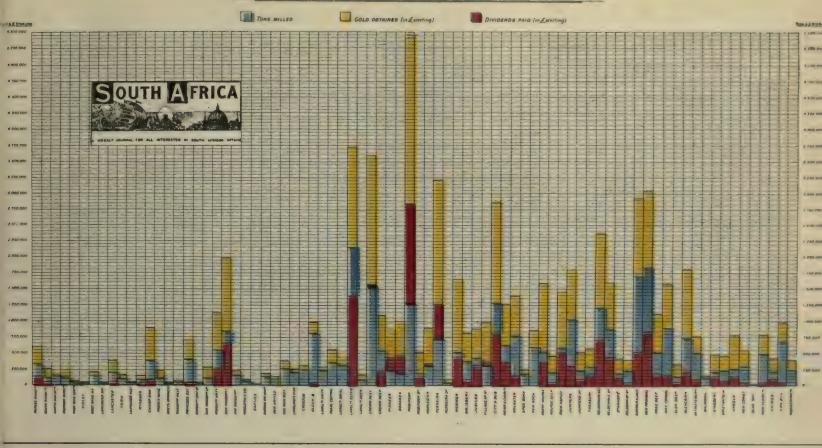
The Fifth Annual Dinner.

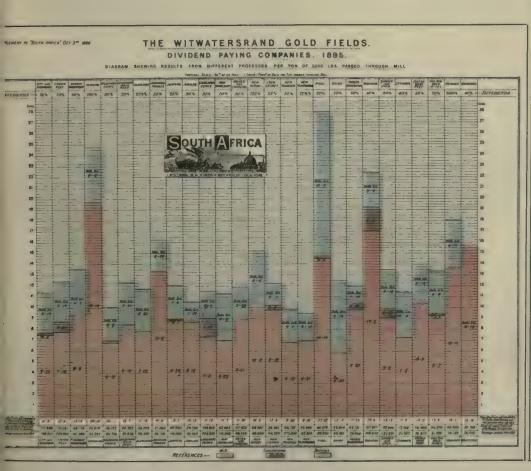
The fifth annual dinner of the employes of "SOUTH AFRICA" was held on the 6th January, 1894, at Anderton's Hotel, Fleet Street. Mr. E. P. Mathers occupied the chair, and Mr. R. J. Railton the vice-chair. The company numbered about thirty.

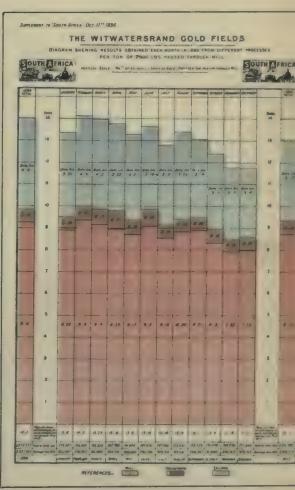
After some observations from the chair, and the drinking of the loval toasts,

Mr. Frank Watkins (Transvaal Volksraad member for Barberton) rose and asked the company to drink "Prosperity to 'South Africa.'" He did so, he said, because he considered that paper was an able expounder of the best views concerning South Africa. If South Africa was able to do anything to maintain harmonious relationships between the British Colonies and the two Republics it would be doing a great work of good for South Africa. He therefore had very great pleasure in proposing success to the venture started by Mr. Mathers, whom he had known a long time. It was a plucky thing for Mr. Mathers to come to England and

DIAGRAM SHOWING TONS MILLED. GOLD OBTAINED & DIVIDENDS PAID BY PRODUCING COMPANIES ON THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD FIELDS FROM 1887 TO 1899.



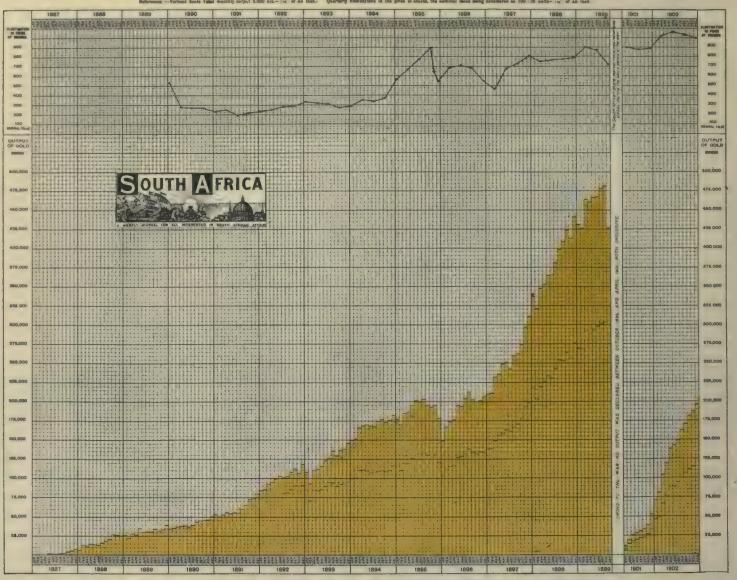




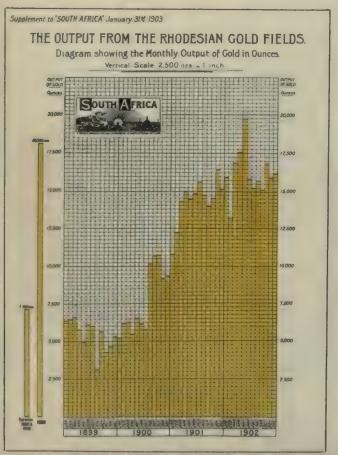
THE OUTPUT FROM THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD FIELDS.

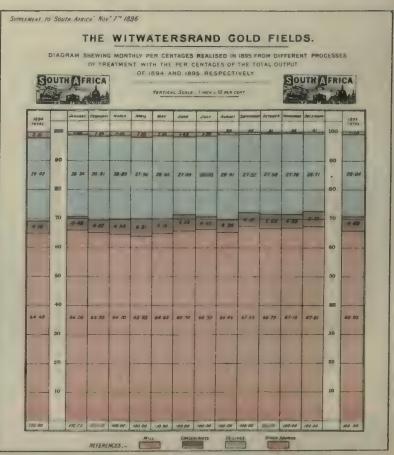
DIAGRAM SHEWING THE MONTHLY OUTPUT OF GOLD IN OUNCES WITH THE AVERAGE QUARTERLY FLUCTUATIONS IN THE PRICE OF SHARES IN SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL BOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES

State Training Senier Total monthly output 5,000 ara. -1.00 as inch. Quarterly States at the price of charact, the nominal value being considered as 100 -25 units. -1/100 of an inch.



Up to the detail the inditivation the "Mill results." The space between the detail line and the horizonal line at the top of the column in each respective month represents the results from Tallings, Concentrates and other sources.





establish "South Africa," and by his energy and ability he had shown that he thoroughly deserved the great success which he had achieved.

The toast was duly honoured.

The Chairman, in reply, dwelt on the fact that the circulation of "South Africa" had increased very much during the last year or two, not only in South Africa and the Mother Country, but all over the Continent of Europe, where a great and growing interest was being manifested in the affairs of South Africa, especially gold and diamond mining affairs.

Mr. J. W. Nolan asked permission to give them the toast of the "South African Press." After paying a compliment to "South Africa," he proceeded to speak of the spread of the newspaper press in Zambesia. He coupled with the toast the names of Mr. W. J. Vause, of the Natal Mercury. and Mr. Frank Watkins, who was, as they had heard from their Chairman, an old pressman, having run the Gold Fields Mercury in the early days of Pilgrim's Rest.

Mr. Vause, in acknowledging the toast, said that it had given him much pleasure to meet them that afternoon round that board. He had not been long in good old England, but still he might say that he had had a good many social functions of that kind to attend; but the gathering he was assisting at then had given him more pleasure than any he had attended, because, as they had been told, he had been connected for many years with the South African Press. He was very thankful to the gentleman who had proposed the toast of the Press of South Africa. Although he was only a young man, 25 years out of his 40 had been spent in journalism. (Hear, hear.) He started as a humble printer's "devil"; he was proud now to say that he was near the head, at all events of the commercial department, of a newspaper, and, therefore, he could appreciate the difficulties which the chief of a paper had to contend with, although he might add that Mr. Mathers had not had to surmount anything approaching the difficulties with which they had had to fight in the Colonies. His old friend and himself had been connected in the Colony of Natal; he was with him in the good old Natal Mercury office. Mr. Mathers' good fortune led him to England, where he had established "South Africa," and what was Natal's loss had been London's gain. But speaking personally, he would say that what had been London's gain had been his gain also, because though latterly his friend had been in very pleasant opposition in Natal, still he was glad he was now giving London the benefit of his ability and energy, as he must confess he was very relieved when he heard Mr. Mathers had made up his mind to leave Natal and come to London. They also knew that his worth would be more appreciated here, where there was such an enormous population to assist a paper. As he had said before, it gave him great pleasure to be with them on that occasion: he felt at home. They out in Natal liked "SOUTH AFRICA." They were

proud to see and congratulate Mr. Mathers on the great success which his paper had achieved. They looked upon "SOUTH AFRICA," although published in London, as a Colonial paper. In the editorial portion it took up all sides. It was not a paper of Cape Town, or of Natal, he was pleased to say, or of the Free State, or of the Transvaal; but from what they could judge, its aim was to bring all the Colonies and States together. (Hear, hear.) He thought one of its objects was to do what it could towards bringing about the unification of the Colonies in South Africa in the future. This might take many years; indeed, many of them might not see it accomplished, but it was certain the time would come when there would be a united South Africa. He thanked the company assembled for the way in which they had received the toast. (Applause.)

Mr. F. Watkins, in also responding, said he felt sure that all present would agree with him that by the publication of good and practical newspapers, like "SOUTH AFRICA," the whole world would become better acquainted with what had hitherto been known as the Dark Continent.

Mr. R. J. Railton, in replying to the toast of "The Printers," spoke of the greatly increased work which the rapidly growing "SOUTH AFRICA" entailed on the printers. (Cheers.)

The health of the Chairman was proposed, and enthusiastically drunk.

Pars in 1894.

The Times

thus headed a column quotation from the paper on January 29th:-

The current number of "South Africa" contains an exceedingly interesting account of the operations against the Matabele from the date on which the Salisbury column started from Port Charter, Mashonaland—October 2nd—until the beginning of November, when the battle of M'Bembesi took place.

In October, 1894, "South Africa" had the following:--

"Interviewing by the Acre" is how our lively friend Money heads the following reference:---

Prodigious! That is the only word we have for the interviewing process to which our vigorous contemporary, "South Africa," has just subjected Mr. Carl Hanau. How many interviewers were exhausted in the process of obtaining Mr. Carl Hanau's opinion on all the varied subjects dealt with is not quite clear, but Mr. Hanau was game to the last. The conversation ranged from mining to politics, from engineering to personalities; it soared from deep levels into high levels. There are tips for speculators and hints for investors; there are prophecies and retrospects. In short, Mr. Hanau has been interviewed indeed.

Yes, and the interview had a very visible and tangible influence on the market.

Westminster Gazette.

In the same month the Westminster Gazette, under the heading "What is 'South Africa'?" had the following:---

"Delagoa Bay is the one harbour of South Africa which does not belong to Great Britain," says the *Times*. "What about Beira, Mozambique, Quilimane?" cries "South Africa." Which shows that it is quite time we came to a conclusion as to what South Africa really is. We are inclined to give a verdict for our weekly as against our daily contemporary. Clearly, therefore, "South Africa's" case for Greater South Africa is a strong one.

Pall Mall Gazette.

During November, 1894, alluding to the comprehensive accounts of Mr. Rhodes and Dr. Jameson's arrival, published in "South Africa," the *Pall Mall Gazette* last Saturday remarked:—

"South Africa" deals excellently well with the arrival of Mr. Rhodes and his party.

Natal Mercury.

About this time the Natal Mercury said :-

We are indebted to that excellent compendium of news and views · "South Africa"-- for, &c.

An Edition de Luxe.

On occasion, the contents of "South Africa" are by arrangement reprinted by those who find it profitable to do so. In April, 1894, the Castle Packets Company ordered a good many thousands of a special *edition de luxe* reprint of an illustrated descriptive report of the trial cruise of one of their steamers.

Pars in 1895.

Money

The following, from *Money* during May, 1895, is a specimen of the English Press references to "South Africa's" gratuitous map of the Witwatersrand gold fields:—

The last issue of "SOUTH AFRICA" contained a valuable supplement in the form of a map of the gold fields, which is likely to prove very popular. Like everything of the kind issued from the office of this journal, it is distinguished by its singular accuracy.

La Petite Cote.

Parisian contemporaries had several notices of the map. That in La Pètite Cote was as follows:—

Le journal "South Africa" publie de magnifiques cartes de l'Afrique du Sud, territoire des mines d'or.

World.

In December of the same year the World had the following:

The twenty-seventh volume of "SOUTH AFRICA" consists of the weekly numbers of the paper from July 6th to September 28th, 1895, inclusive, bound together in a substantial form. There is

also an excellent index, which we have tested many times without its once failing to direct us to the information required. The bright comments upon current subjects connected with South Africa, and the varied information published regularly while it is fresh, together with the copious reports and carefully executed maps and plans, give this volume distinct value as a permanent book of reference

"South Africa's" Sixth Birthday.

SOME INTERESTING SPEECHES BY GUESTS AT THE ANNUAL DINNER.

THE sixth annual dinner of the employes of "South Africa" and friends was held on January 5th, 1895, at Anderton's Hotel, Fleet Street. About 30 were present, and the proceedings were very enthusiastic. Mr. E. P. Mathers presided, and he was faced in the vice-chair by Mr. R. J. Railton.

The usual loyal toasts were proposed and responded to.

Mr. R. W. Murray said he took it to be a privilege that night to propose the toast, "Success to 'South Africa.'" Whenever and wherever possible he always did all he could to help "South Africa," for the paper was admirably managed, and splendidly conducted by Mr. Mathers, the editor. Mr. Mathers and he were very old friends. It was a friendship which he cherished in every way, for he found that his friend had brought into this great London, this modern Babylon, a newspaper representing a country or rather something more than a country, almost a Colonial Empire-which told to all the people of this land most truthfully and honestly the affairs which were going on out in South Africa. Literature was a great boon when it was properly conducted; it might be something else if it were not, and they, South Africans—they claimed to be South Africans from the Cape of Good Hope up to the Zambesi now-held in great respect this paper which so straightforwardly and fearlessly represented them. The reason Mr. Mathers had been able to make "South Africa" such a great success was because he was courteous, straightforward, and a hard worker. No newspaper was ever successful unless there was very hard work put into it. "SOUTH AFRICA" was bound to be a great paper; in fact, nothing could stop its being so unless South Africa ceased to be a great country. As long as South Africa existed and progressed so long must the newspaper "SOUTH AFRICA" exist and progress. He trusted that for all time the paper would be conducted with the same temperance, with the same regard for the people, and without any arrogance on any subject whatever. So long as it faithfully reflected public opinion in the same way that photographs reflect our faces, then as sure as he was standing there that night "South AFRICA" would be one of the great powers in the development of thought, and it would be appreciated by many thousands of people connected with the country from which it took its name. (Great applause.)

The toast having been duly honoured-

"Beyond the Necessity for Charity, and Beyond the Power of Malice."

The Chairman rose and said that although Mr. Murray had not coupled his name with the toast, yet he could not allow his very

hearty and kindly expressions to pass without saying something in reply to them. After remarking that he would never forget the starting of "South Africa," the speaker discoursed on the trials and troubles of newspaper launching. He got out the first number in a room once occupied by Dr. Johnson, and whether that had anything to do with the fact or not, he was of opinion that their first number was as good as any they had since published. Since that time the many difficulties he had had to contend against were now all things of the past—a dream, or should he say a forgotten nightmare? He had always been proud of the paper, but never more so than now, when many thousands of people looked to it for that guidance which he always tried to give, honestly and well. Commercially speaking, the paper was very successful; indeed, it was even more successful than in the early days he had reason to hope for. Those who knew the trials of struggling journalists would appreciate what he said when he informed them that "South Africa" had now reached a stage when it was beyond the necessity for charity and beyond the power of malice. (Cheers.) So far for the commercial aspect. As regarded the literary point of view, although he could assure them that

THE SMILES OF APPRECIATION MIGHT CHEER HIM ON HIS WAY, HE COULD ALSO HONESTLY SAY THAT NOBODY'S FROWN HAD ANY FEARS FOR HIM.

(Applause.) But if they had reached a high stage of commercial success, it was not by his efforts alone. Far be it from him to take all the credit for the success of "South Africa." He had been most ably seconded by Mr. Railton in all the troublesome duties he had had to perform as printer. He had also been fortunate in having round him a staff whose loyalty had been unequalled by that of any other paper with which he had ever had anything to do. He had also to acknowledge the very great assistance which he had received from a number of valued contributors, among them the gentleman who had so kindly proposed that toast. It was about fifteen years since Mr. Murray and he first became friends, at a time when the former was doing good work for his paper, the Cape Times. Mr. Murray had been up to Zanzibar, and had called at Natal on his way south; and what he did then would no doubt some day be more fully written, for Mr. Murray had made a mark on the history of that country which would not soon be forgotten. Mr. Murray, with his late respected partner, Mr. St. Leger, and the Prime Minister of Natal, Sir John Robinson, were very properly regarded as the three leading newspaper men in South Africa, and he hoped they would each of them live long to be ornaments and guards of their adopted country. (Applause.)

Mr. W. Y. Campbell, in giving "The Printers," coupling with the toast the name of Mr. Railton, said that as a typographical production "South Africa" was unique amongst the papers of this city.

For its get-up, for its general neatness, for arrangement—in fact, for everything it took a very prominent place amongst the weeklies published in this great city, and he took it that typographical art found, perhaps, its best expression in London. The firm which printed "South Africa" to-day was the same which printed it when it first came out, and this fact alone testified to the excellence of their productions. He well remembered the time when Mr. Mathers took the resolution of coming home to start the paper "South Africa." He was one of his strongest dissuaders. Mr. Mathers had made his name in journalism in South Africa, but his ambition was to start a paper dealing with South African matters in London.

He (Mr. Campbell) thought the task a hopeless one; but not so Mr. Mathers, who came, and saw, and conquered. (Applause.) He started the paper, with which, as they had heard, he was now satisfied commercially. This was a strong position to be in. Speaking on behalf of himself and on behalf of many thousands of South Africans, he might say that "SOUTH AFRICA'S" success had been to them in South Africa a great boon, because it had become necessary, owing to the very novelty of the country, and to the fact that ten years ago but very few people knew where South Africa -the Cinderella of the Empire-was, that the people of this country should be educated in regard to it. It was not only Rand gold which had brought the country into prominence; but "SOUTH AFRICA" had had a great deal to do with it by giving reliable news, not only of that gold, but of the general progress of the country. Outside, however, of the ordinary purveying of news, the paper had an educational value which they in South Africa were quick to perceive and loyally to recognise. When Mr. Mathers was out in South Africa eighteen months ago, he was entertained by the leading citizens in Johannesburg at a dinner which was presided over by Mr. Phillips, the chairman of the Chamber of Mines, the toast of the evening being "Mr. Mathers and 'South Africa.'" (Applause.) He (Mr. Campbell) was very pleased that such public and emphatic expression was given to the services rendered by Mr. Mathers to South Africa and South Africans. In conclusion Mr. Campbell proposed "Prosperity to the Printers," coupling with the toast the name of Mr. Railton.

Mr. Railton, in returning thanks, said that as regarded the printing of "SOUTH AFRICA" he personally took a great deal of pride in its production, which he knew was conducted in a thoroughly satisfactory manner. He had had over thirty-five years' practical experience of newspaper work in all departments, and he could honestly say that never in the whole course of his experience had he worked in such unanimous accord and heartiness with anyone as he did with Mr. Mathers.

Mr. A. J. Macphail, in responding to the toast of "The Visitors," said that although he had had a previous engagement for that evening, yet he had so managed things that he was able to accept Mr. Mathers' very kind invitation to be present at the dinner that night. He had

tion to be present at the dinner that night. He had lately had the good fortune of travelling in Rhodesia along with a party whose object was to ascertain whether this new country offered those advantages for investment which capitalists might consider to be satisfactory. After a three months' sojourn he was quite at one with expert opinion already given, that both Matabeleland and Mashonaland offered very good prospects. Referring to "SOUTH AFRICA," of which he had been a reader for several years, the paper was one for people at home as well as for those on the other side of the water. On board the steamer going out, at Capetown, at Johannesburg, Bulawayo, Salisbury, indeed at every town at which their party stopped.

the familiar yellow covers of "SOUTH AFRICA" were very much en evidence. (Hear, hear.) He recollected paying a visit to a store-keeper on their road up to Salisbury. He had a copy of the paper dated somewhere in 1893, and, although he visited him in August, 1894, he was still perusing the pages. It fairly took away his breath when Mr. Macphail showed him a copy about five weeks old, and he had to make him a solemn promise he would send him back



A GREETING TO "SOUTH AFRICA"

that copy from Salisbury. He could assure them that there was no paper published which was more eagerly sought after in South Africa than "SOUTH AFRICA." The Salisbury Club was in receipt of two copies weekly, to obtain a glance at which on the arrival of the mail there was always a regular scrimmage. Not only was the paper circulated there, but coming down the Beira Railway one of the railway officials lifted up the lid of a box and produced—what? the latest copy of "SOUTH AFRICA." They could, therefore, imagine that the paper was at a high premium everywhere throughout South Africa, it being a great boon

to all who were eager for news from "Home, sweet Home." (Applause.)

Mr. J. H. Rait, also responding to the toast, said that he had just recently returned from South Africa, and he could heartily endorse the remarks made by Mr. Macphail, for he always saw "SOUTH AFRICA" everywhere—in houses, in stores, in hotels, in offices, and in clubs, and elsewhere—and he could say that its arrival was always looked forward to with eagerness.

Mr. Murray then rose and said that he was always ready and willing to help anybody that did anything for the advancement of South Africa. They had present that night Mr. G. Rait, the Chairman of the Crystal Palace, who was inaugurating the South African Exhibition this year, and, in asking those present to drink his health, he expressed the hope that the Exhibition would be one which would worthily represent their great country. (Applause.)

Mr. Rait, in rising to reply, was received with loud applause. He said the responsibility of the Exhibition rested entirely with himself, and he accepted that responsibility in the most cordial manner. He had been long interested in the paper "South Africa," and had followed what Mr. Mathers had been doing with very great interest. Referring to Mr. Mathers, he said he had watched the growth of his paper from the very beginning, and was a constant reader of it, and was perfectly amazed at the information given in "South Africa." He would say, without any flattery at all, from the bottom of his heart, that, as a Scotchman hailing from Edinburgh, and knowing something of Mr. Mathers'

father, he felt very proud indeed to find that they had such a paper as "South Africa." He considered the information that was collected within its pages within such a short period was perfectly marvellous. He referred to "South Africa's" description of the arrival of Mr. Rhodes, whom they could congratulate upon the honour which had been just conferred upon him. When he took up "South Africa" and saw the promptitude with which its readers were all posted up as to Mr. Rhodes's arrival, they could not fail to appreciate the energy of Mr. Mathers. In "South Africa" were also given the meetings of every public company connected with South Africa which had been held in the City during the week, and he had no hesitation in congratulating them all on being connected with such a very worthy enterprise. He had been looking at the clock and thinking how dependent it was on its main-spring. "South Africa" was an excellent clock, but it would be nothing without Mr. Mathers, and he had great pleasure in asking them to drink his health.

This having been done with three times three and musical honours,

The Chairman responded. In the course of his remarks he said that he worked for his paper with all the energy he could command. Though his lot was necessarily cast in the Mother Country, not till the end of his days would his feelings of devotion to his adopted country, South Africa, begin to grow dim.

Time but the impression deeper makes, As streams their channels deeper wear.

The proceedings closed with "Auld LangFSyne" by the company.

Press Bits about "South Africa" after 1895.

SIR H. M. STANLEY'S LETTERS TO "SOUTH AFRICA."

INDICATIONS of the manner in which "South Africa" continued to be referred to by its London contemporaries may be given. Its gold output diagram in January, 1897, was referred to at some length by its City brethren:—

Financial News.

To-day's issue of "South Africa" contains as a supplement "The Output from the Witwatersrand Gold Fields." The diagram is alike interesting and instructive, and shows

Financial Times.

To-day's number of "South Africa" is accompanied by a chart showing the monthly output of gold from the Rand since 1887, together with the average quarterly fluctuations in the shares in some of the principal companies We congratulate our contemporary on its enterprise in producing so useful a record.

Truth said :-

The current issue of "SOUTH AFRICA" contains a diagram
. Well got up, and enables the comparison with different periods to be easily made.

Mining World.

Our valued contemporary, "SOUTH AFRICA," is, as usual, to the fore with its maps. It has just published a chart showing the monthly output of gold from the Rand in ounces between 1887 and 1896 inclusively, with the average quarterly fluctuations in the

price of shares in some of the principal South African Companies. This should be to many persons a most useful chart.

Portrait of Mr. Rhodes.

There was a great run on "South Africa" of January 23rd, 1897, on account of the presentation with it of a very fine plate portrait of the late Mr. Rhodes.

Financial News.

With to-day's "South Africa" is presented a capital picture of Mr. Rhodes, which, framed, makes a really handsome portrait of the newly-arrived South African statesman.

Financial Times.

From "South Africa" we have received a framed copy of the portrait of Mr. Cecil Rhodes published by our contemporary as a supplement. It is an admirable likeness, most artistically executed, and is a very opportune publication at the present time.

H. M. Stanley's Letters.

Many of the papers of the United Kingdom in November, 1897, commented on the enterprise of "South Africa" in securing the services of Mr. H. M. Stanley, M.P., to write it special letters from Rhodesia.

Dundee Advertiser.

H. M. Stanley, M.P., is at present in South Africa, and has arranged to write a series of articles dealing with the prospects and resources of Rhodesia exclusively for "SOUTH AFRICA," the leading weekly journal devoted to South African affairs.

Long quotations from, and comments upon, Mr. H. M. Stanley's description of Paul Kruger, which was published specially in "SOUTH APRICA," appeared during January, 1898, in many of the leading London and provincial papers.

Christian World.

The Christian World, a journal of great circulation, had the following:—

The hopes of those interested in Rhodesian properties have been raised to a high pitch by Mr. H. M. Stanley's letters to "SOUTH AFRICA."

Mining World.

In June, 1898, the Mining World had the following:-

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has produced a most admirable photograph of the Chartered Company's Board of Directors. Of course, the central figure is Mr. Rhodes, of whom an exceedingly good portrait has been secured.

Finding Lost Relatives.

The following letter to the Editor was published in "South Africa" on October 1st, 1898: —

MY DEAR SIR,—Many thanks to you and your valuable paper in helping to find my father, for you can tell it has set my mind at rest after so many years, for it is now a very long while since he went away—it was in 1887. And now once more I heartily thank you for your kind service, closing with my best wishes for your paper.

I remain, yours faithfully,

W. Brown.

7, Bow Lane, Poplar, E., September 26.

P.S.—You can make what use of this you like.

And this one a few weeks later:-

DEAR SIR,—Having seen in your paper, "South Africa," of September 17, 1898, an inquiry for W. Thompsett, who left Tunbridge Wells in 1858, and as I am that person, I enclose my address. If you would kindly forward same to my brother's children, I shall feel obliged.

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,
W. THOMPSETT,
Newcastle, Natal, South Africa.

Newcastle, October 13.

Madras Sentinel.

The Madras Sentinel, in devoting some remarks to one of its recent articles, said during October, 1898:—

"SOUTH AFRICA" takes a very sensible view of the decision arrived at by the Transvaal High Court in the test case about the restriction of Indians to "locations."

About a Diagram.

On January 11th, 1899, "South Africa" thanked many of its contemporaries, from the *Times* downwards, for the kindly reference they made to the diagram showing the gold output from Witwatersrand, published in "South Africa." "Usual enterprise," "very useful," "ingenious chart," "showing at a glance in an attractive manner," "excellent explanatory diagram," "no Kaffir speculator or investor should be without it," were among the flattering remarks made about the strikingly suggestive supplement.

St. James's Gazette.

In February the St. James's Gazette reprinted in full and with due acknowledgment, an important interview "SOUTH AFRICA" had with Sir Charles Metcalfe.

Westminster Gazette.

The Westminster Gazette also quoted from it.

The Rate Light Travels.

It has become rather a trite truism that what "South Africa" says about South African affairs other papers say months and sometimes years after. In September, 1899, "South Africa" had the following:—

What we wrote Three Years ago.

WHAT "THE TIMES" SAID YESTERDAY.

"SOUTH AFRICA," May 2, 1896.

KRUGER v. VICTORIA.

UNDER WHICH?

It really has come to that now. We are at the parting of the ways, and a very few months must settle the question whether Queen Victoria is to remain the paramount power in South Africa or not. . . . England must make up her mind therefore either to betray or shield her children in South Africa. . . .

The issue must come, and the sooner the better. Paul Kruger already esti-mates that he can rely on the services of 40,000 rifles from the dominions of the Queen in South Africa. He reckons in vain; but, none the less, he does so reckon, and uses figures himself in conversation in justification of his vain boast. He thus brings before us sharp set the proposition whether Paul Kruger or Queen Victoria is to be the dominating power in South Africa or not; whether for Boer and British alike the Pax Britannica is to exist over the whole area of South Africa as the one essential for progress and decent living. Again we say, let a truce be called to all the meaningless platitudes and reckless adjectives used in exaltation of Paul Kruger, in his clever but unscrupulous conspiracy against England in South Africa. Let u now take a leaf out of his own book, and claim what we want in unmistakable language. It will be the truest kindness to the Boer, and it is the incumbent and imperative duty of the Imperial Government to the English race in South Africa.

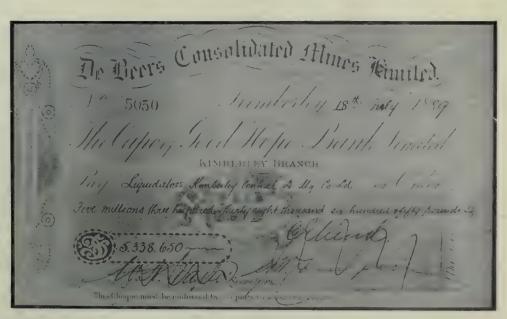
"THE TIMES," September 8, 1899.

A wider issue has been raised and insisted upon in the despatch which its authors profess to hope may still lead to a good understanding. The issue now, as we pointed out yesterday, is nothing less than that of British supremacy in South Africa.

Before an issue like this, the provisions of the Transvaal franchise, the abuses of the dynamite monopoly, the degradation of the High Court, the iniquities of the liquor system, and all the other wrongs and scandals of Boer misgovernment fade into insignificance.

Natal Mercury.

In November, 1899, the Natal Mercury had the following:—
The Durban Anglian Club is dormant, and I believe before these notes appear the Secretary (Mr. J. Wallace-Bradley) will be at the front, using his camera on behalf of "SOUTH AFRICA," Mr. Mathers having secured his services for his paper.



Cape Argus.

The Cape Argus in the same month said:-

A literary competition of interest to refugees has been organised by the proprietor of the newspaper "South Africa."

Daily Telegraph.

The Daily Telegraph's correspondent concluded a letter written from Cape Town on December 31st, 1899:—

Poor Leyds has enough to do manufacturing canards, in addition to this new and awful task. "South Africa" calls Leyds' telegrams "Brussels sprouts." They are intended solely for Continental consumption.

Our War Pictures and News.

A correspondent writing from the Cape to "SOUTH AFRICA" in March, 1900, remarked :---

As a weekly reader of your popular weekly, I must congratulate you on the excellent war pictures and war news contained in your paper, which is very popular in South Africa.

Newcastle Leader.

In the same month the *Newcastle Leader* discussed "South Africa's" Special Commissioner's article on the Robben Island lepers, calling it "a gruesome but very interesting one."

Evening Wisconsin.

In March, 1900, the *Evening Wisconsin*, published in Milwaukee, U.S.A., referred to "South Africa" as follows:—

The existing war between Great Britain and the Boers has given increased vogue to "SOUTH AFRICA," a weekly magazine published in London (39, Old Broad Street, E.C.) under the management of Edward P. Mathers. It is always well filled with South African news, including war notes and stories by soldiers and refugees, and is illustrated with photographic pictures.

In the following month the American paper was also good enough to say:—

"South Africa" continues to give more interesting news from that portion of the world than can be found in any other weekly journal.

Our Influence.

The following paragraphs appeared in "South Africa" in December, 1901:—

A correspondent, writing to us under date November 11th from Bloemfontein, says:—

Your paper for some time past has been a source of very great interest to me, and the great things for South Africa therein fore-shadowed is gratifying to one who for some years has been identified with the country, especially after the dark days of the immediate past. Now that under the liberal rule of the British the Gold Industry of the Transvaal will prosper, and that redoubled efforts to discover the yet unfound mineral wealth which must exist in this Colony will naturally follow, the future presents many grand possibilities, and towards that end I think "South Africa" has contributed not a little.

The St. James's Gazette of Tuesday had the following:-

With the current number of "SOUTH AFRICA" is given away an excellent railway map showing all the lines working, under construction, authorised, or proposed, in every part of South Africa. The map is clearly printed and is most useful.

A contemporary writes:-

"SOUTH AFRICA" for last week is worth securing, if for nothing but the large coloured map of the country.

So said thousands who got extra copies.

The following paragraphs are from "South Africa" during May and June, 1902:--

Citizen.

Last Saturday's Citizen had the following:-

My excellent contemporary "South Africa" contains in its current issue an illustrated account of the funeral of the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes, which is very interesting reading.

London Stock Market Report.

The London Stock Market Report has the following, in the course of a very interesting retrospect of "The Kaffir Market":—

The publication of "The Gold Fields Revisited," by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., followed by the journal "South Africa" at the end of the year named, forcibly directed attention to the Companies newly formed in the Witwatersrand, with the result that several of the more important were at once introduced on this market.

South Africa.

The Press noticed our last Gold Output diagram very favourably.

Morning Post.

The Morning Post said:

With to-day's "South Africa" is presented a most graphic and admirably arranged diagram, showing at a glance the tons milled, the gold obtained, and the dividends paid by the producing Companies of the Rand gold field from 1887 to 1899.

Financial News.

The Financial News remarked:-

Among the numerous diagrams and charts now being issued for the benefit of those interested in South African gold mines, favourable mention may be made of the diagram supplement presented with the current issue of "South Africa." It shows, &c.

Westminster Gazette.

The Westminster Gazette of Monday says :--

"South Africa" supplies a vivid coloured diagram indicating the past records of all the principal Rand mines; the Robinson Company's column, though it rears its head "like some tall bully," to the very verge of the chart, does not, "like a tall bully," lie, as the shareholders are happy to acknowledge.

Later references to "SOUTH AFRICA" up to the date of going to press with its "Story" will be found scattered through these pages.

In last Monday's Daily Graphic there is a picture of Surgeon Rayner showing the special number of "South Africa"—which it will be remembered, was devoted to an exhaustive description of the resources and prospects of Mashonaland—to some Kaffir women. Perhaps Mr. E. P. Mathers will take the interest which the women showed in the pictures, and the readiness with which the portraits of Matabele women and soldiers were recognised, as the greatest tribute that has yet been paid to the pictorial accuracy of his excellent work. By the bye, the more we read of Lord Randolph Churchill's letters the more the impression grows upon us that his lordship has found the special "South Africa" a useful crib to the art of descriptive letter-writing on the subject of Mashonaland.—City Leader.

A NEW field for our surplus population is strongly recommended to the public in "Zambesia: England's El Dorado," by Mr. E. P. Mathers. Mr. Mathers is an enthusiast about South Africa, and is filled with the conviction that everything may be found there which the heart of man can desire. He supplies an ample fund of information, by means of which intending emigrants may be able to form an idea of the prospects before them. The book has the further advantage of containing some excellent maps.—New York Herald.

Mr. Mathers is a firm believer in the future of the South African Gold Fields. He is an explorer and investigator, who in person writes of that which he has seen. His book is well illustrated by maps and statistical tables.—Saturday Review.



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT.

"South Africa's" Interviews with Notabilities.

A DISTINGUISHING feature of "South Africa" are the interviews with leading personages on important topics which appear in its pages from time to time. These interviews have taken place chiefly in the Editorial sanctum at 39, Old Broad Street. The names of a few of those who have kindly answered questions put to them by "South Africa" are now given, together with the dates of the papers in which interviews with them were published:—

Hon. J. X. Merriman		***			September 21, 1889.
Sir Frederick Young					October 5, 1889.
Mr. E. Lippert	***		4 9 0	*** ~	November 9, 1889.
Mr. F. C. Selous			* * *		January 11, 1890.
Miss Colenso		***			March 1, 1890.
Mr. B. I. Barnato			* * *	4 4 2	March 22, 1890.
Mr. W. Y. Campbell	* * *				March 22, 1890.
Rev. S. J. Du Toit					March 22, 1890.
Sir D. Currie			***	4 0 0	March 29, 1890.
Mr. W. F. Lawrence,	M.P.			* * 0	April 26, 1890.
Mr. James Butler, A.M.	M.I.C.E		***	* # *	May 10, 1890.

Mr. J. B. Taylor	***	***	***	• • •	June 7, 1890.
Mr. Leonard Acutt		***			June 14, 1890.
Mr. Lionel Brough					June 14, 1890.
Mr. W. W. Wheeler					August 30, 1890.
Mr. Alford		***	***		January 10, 1891.
Mr. Vaughan William	ns		4 4 4		May 9, 1891.
Rev. W. M. Carter, B	ishop	of Zulu	land		May 16, 1891.
Mr. Melmoth Osborn					May 30, 1891.
Hon. J. Rose Innes, C).C.	0 0 0			October 3, 1891.
Mr. Henry Kimber, M	I.P.			,	November 14, 1891.
Mr. A. R. Colquhoun			***		December 5, 1891.
Hon. D. P. de Villier	s Graa	f, M.L.	C. 1		December 19, 1891.
Mr. E. A. Maund					January 16, 1892.
Mr. Bishop Knight Bi	ruce	***	***		January 23, 1892.
Mr. Robert Williams			100		February 6, 1892.
Mr. J. Theodore Bent		9.00			February 6, 1892.
Mr. H. T. Tamplin, M		114		***	February 13, 1892.
		***	* 4 4		March 5, 1892.
Mr. A. Beit		0.00		***	March 19, 1892.
Mr. Justice Williams		*** .			April 2, 1892.
Right Hon. C. J. Rho		***	0.00		April 16, 1892.

Mr. James Lawrence (N	fayor o	f Kimber	ley)	April 30, 1892.	Hon. Marshall Campbell				January 1, 1896.
Mr. Carl Meyer				May 14, 1892.	Lord Rosmead				February 8, 1896.
				[July 9, 1892.	President Kruger	***			February 15, 1896.
Mr. H. Eckstein				December 15, 1894.	Chief Justice Kotze	***			March 14, 1896.
Sir S. Shippard				July 30, 1892.	Sir James Sivewright				April 11, 1896.
Capt. Lovett Cameron				August 20, 1892.	C32 1 C Y 11 YF 1	4 * 6	***	* * *	April 11, 1896.
26 2 2 2 2	,				TT A TTT'S	* 4 *	***	* * 4	
Mr. A. A. Anderson				October 1, 1892.	Hon. A. Wilmot	***		* * *	April 11, 1896.
Sir Henry Loch				October 29, 1892.	Mr. H. B. Marshall	4441			July 4, 1896.
Mr. C. B. Elliott				December 24, 1892.	Mr. S. B. Joel				July 18, 1896.
Dennidant Daite				[January 7, 1893.	Mr. Melton Prior				September 12, 1896.
President Reitz		* * *		September 1, 1894.	Hon. Maurice Gifford				September 12, 1896.
Sir Charles Metcalfe				January 28, 1893.	Sir D. Tennant			* * *	October 10, 1896.
Mr. L. Wiener, M.L.A.				February 11, 1893.	Dr. Hans Sauer		* * *		October 17, 1896.
37 2 37 2				April 8, 1893.	N. T. 337, 337, 41				October 31, 1896.
_							***	+ = 0	20 0
Mr. J. W. Dore		* * *	* * *	April 15, 1893.	Colonel Napier	4.4.4	***	***	October 31, 1896.
Mr. E. H. Dunning		* * *		April 29, 1893.	Mr. George Pauling	4 4 4	***		November 7, 1896.
Mr. Lionel Phillips		* * *		May 6, 1893.	Mr. J. B. Robinson	* * *	* * 4	h = 0	November 21, 1896.
Mr. Abe Bailey				June 24, 1893.	Mr. James Lawrence, M.L.A	1			January 30, 1897.
Mr. H. M. Arderne				July 22, 1893.	Sir Charles Metcalfe				January 30, 1897.
Sir John Willoughby				July 29, 1893.	Captain Ewing	* * *			February 5, 1897.
Mr. J. Van Ryn				August 12, 1893.	Sir A. Milner		* * *		February 20, 1897.
Mr. Woolf Joel				August 19, 1893.	Mr. Johann Colenbrander	***		**1	February 27, 1897.
Mr. Robert Williams							* * *		2 11 21
		*****		September 16, 1893.	Mr. John Stroyan, M.P.	* * *	***	* * *	March 27, 1897.
Mr. J. C. Colenbrander		· Ath		October 7, 1893.	Dr. A. Hillier	***	* * *	, j	April 10, 1897.
Mr. Frank Watkins				October 21, 1893.	Sir George Farrar			111	May 8, 1897.
Mr. J. R. Pardy				February 10, 1894.	Mr. F. A. Robinson				May 22, 1897.
Dr. Leyds				February 10, 1894.	Hon. Harry Escombe	***			June 19, 1897.
Mr. A. Barsdorf				February 17, 1894.	Mr. T. R. Price, C.M.G.	*			July 3, 1897.
Mr. A. L. Lawley				February 24, 1894.	Mr. Spencer B. Todd				July 10, 1897.
Mr. F. Eckstein				April 7, 1894.	Sir Somerset R. French				July 10, 1897.
		• • •	• • •		Mr. Frank Watkins	* * *		* * *	
Mr. R. W. Murray				April 14, 1894.					July 10, 1897.
Captain Bainbridge				April 14, 1894.	Hon. J. Laing, M.L.A.			0.50	July 10, 1897.
Mr. G. M. Albu				April 21, 1894.	Mr. George Albu	* * *			September 4, 1897.
Mr. W. F. Lance		* 1 *		May 12, 1894.	Major P. W. Forbes		***	* * *	October 2, 1897.
Mr. J. B. Currey	* * *			May 12, 1894.	Sir Henry de Villiers				October 9, 1897.
Mr. W. M. Farmer				May 19, 1894.	Sir H. M. Stanley, M.P.				October 16, 1897.
Sir J. H. de Villiers				June 9, 1894.	Hon. A. M. Campbell, M.L.				November 27, 1897.
** * ** ** **				June 16, 1894.	Mr. Woolf Joel				January 15, 1898.
0: 0 5		* *			Colonel Saunderson, M.P.		***		
0		* * *		June 23, 1894.					February 5, 1898.
Mr. Theodore Bent				June 23, 1894.	Hon. T. K. Murray, C.M.G.	***	* 4 4		February 12, 1898.
Sir B. W. Greenacre, M.				July 7, 1894.	Right Hon. C. J. Rhodes				February 26, 1898.
Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr				July 28, 1894.	Sir Richard Martin				February 26, 1898.
Mr. J. D. Logan, M.L.A.		***		August 4, 1894.	Mr. Justice Kotze				March 26, 1898.
Sir Charles Mills				August 4, 1894.	Sir A. Milner				April 2, 1898.
Cia H Look				August 11, 1894.	Mr. Colley Lool				April 23, 1898.
Mr. Justice Shepstone		• • •		August 18, 1894.	BY TITTY II	* * *	***		June. 11, 1898.
-						* * *	* * *	***	
Mr. Robert White				September 8, 1894.	Sir Walter Wragg				September 17, 1898.
Mr. Charles Hitchins, M	.L.A.			September 8, 1894.	Mr. L. Wiener, M.L.A.	8 4 9	***	* + 4.4	October 22, 1898.
Colonel Machado				September 29, 1894.	Mr. James Hay	* * *		1 4 4	December 3, 1898.
Mr. Carl Hanau				October 6, 1894.	Sir Charles Metcalfe				January 28, 1899.
Swazie Indunas				November 3, 1894.	Mr. R. N. Hall				April 8, 1899.
Earl Grey				November 10, 1894.	Major Spilsbury				September 16, 1899.
Dr. Jameson				November 17, 1894.	Sir H. M. Stanley				November 4, 1899.
Col. Goold-Adams				December 15, 1894.	Mr. Carl Hanau				November 18, 1899.
M. T. T. T. T.		***			3.5 A 3.5 3.5'11				January 27, 1900.
				January 12, 1895.					
Mr. A. L. Lawley				February 2, 1895.	Mr. W. Hosken				February 3, 1900.
Sir W. G. Cameron, K.C.	J.B			February 2, 1895.	Dr. H. Schlichter		* * *	• • •	February 10, 1900.
Dr. Rand				February 9, 1895.	Colonel Harris	***	***		June 2, 1900.
Mr. J. H. Hammond				February 16, 1895.	Sir Somerset R. French				January 26, 1901.
Mr. D. Tyrie Laing				February 23, 1895.	Mr. John Stroyan, M.P.				February 9, 1901.
Mr. Advocate Wessels				March 16, 1895.	Sir A. Milner	***			June 1, 1901.
W. 1 A 4 4					** * * *				June 8, 1901.
		• • •		March 23, 1895.		***	***		
Mr. Harry Solomon				March 23, 1895.	Sir C. B. Elliott, C.M.G.		* * *		June 15, 1901.
Mr. J. C. A. Henderson				March 23, 1895.	Dr. Smuts, M.L.A	8 4 6			July 20, 1901.
Mr. H. L. Stokes, C.E.				March 30, 1895.	Sir Charles Elliott	***	* * *		October 26, 1901.
Mr. Johann Colenbrande	er			April 27, 1895.	Mr. P. F. Payn, M.L.A.			***	January 11, 1902.
Mr. B. I. Barnato		100		August 24, 1895.	Sir David Hunter				May 31, 1902.
Dr. F. H. Hatch, F.G.S.				August 31, 1895.	Sir L. L. Michell				May 31, 1902.
Mr. T. E. Fuller				August 31, 1895.	Hon. A. Wilmot, M.L.C.		1		June 7, 1902.
Mr. G. A. Troye				September 7, 1895.	Hon. J. L. Hulett, M.L.A.				June 21, 1902.
		* * *					* * *		
Mr. Duncan Clark				September 14, 1895.	Mr. Robert Russell	* * *			June 21, 1902.
Hon. A. Wilmot, M.L.C				September 14, 1895.	Sir Gordon Sprigg	***		* * *	July 12, 1902.
Khama				September 14, 1895.	Mr. Joseph Baynes, M.L.A.	* * *	***		August 30, 1902.
Mr. Melton Prior				October 19, 1895.	Sir H. Goold-Adams		* * *	* * *	September 27, 1902.

Mr. H. A. Oliver, C.N	I.G.	 		October 4, 1902.	Mr. Harold Strange			144	December 6, 1902.
Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr		 		October 4, 1902.	Sir Godfrey Lagden		 		December 6, 1902.
Sir H. Goold-Adams	* 0 1	 		October 11, 1902.	Sir Richard Solomon		 		December 13, 1902.
Sir H. M. McCullum	***	 		October 11, 1902.	Mr. Carl Hanau			ý	January 17, and
Ben Viljoen	***	 		October 11, 1902.	Mr. Carl Hanau			/	January 24, 1903.
Hon. Dr. T. W. Smar	-++		5	October 25, and	Earl Grey			***	February 21, 1903.
Holl. Dr. 1. W. Siliai	aitt)	November 15, 1902.	Mr. C. A. Green		 	h (6	February 21, 1903.
Sir Gordon Sprigg			6	October 25, and	Mr. Pixton		 		March 7, 1903.
on dordon oprigg			/	November 15, 1902.	Mr. Gardner F. Willia	ıms	 		March 7, 1903.
Major Cameron		 		November 1, 1902.	Mr. H. Ross Skinner				March 28, 1903.
Landdrost Munnik				November 25, 1002.					



"SOUTH AFRICA" STALL AT THE EARL'S COURT EXHIBITION

One of "South Africa's" many Incidental Publications.

A Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland.

SHEAVES OF LAUDATORY NOTICES.

IN 1893 there was issued from the offices of "South Africa" a map of the territory subsequently known as Rhodesia. It was published to assist the British public to follow the stirring events which were taking place in the country saved to the Empire by Mr. Rhodes, and it proved remarkably popular. Space is found for some of the Press notices which ran into hundreds:—

Transport.

The neatly executed and timely map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland, by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., author of "Golden South Africa," will be found an exceedingly useful guide to the operations of the Chartered Company's forces and of Colonel Goold-Adams' men in Matabeleland. Accompanying the map is a graphic description of the country traversed by the two armies which invaded it from the north and the south, and a vigorous sketch of the Matabele.

Coal and Iron.

An excellent map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland, which will be found exceedingly useful by those interested in the important events transpiring in that country.

Perthshire Advertiser.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., has here given us very opportunely a capital map of the seat of war in South Africa. He also contributes a few facts about Matabeleland and the Matabeles. The sketch is well written.

Dover Chronicle.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., editor of "South Africa," has issued an excellent "Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland," which comes exceedingly apropos at this moment. The troubles in South Africa have attracted men's thoughts and eyes there, and this publication of Mr. Mathers' will, we doubt not, be exceedingly useful to all who want to know something about the country. Introductory to the map are "A few facts about Matabeleland and the Matabeles," and "Hints to sportsmen proceeding to South Africa," and these two articles are full of most interesting information. We predict for it a large demand.

North British Daily Mail.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," has published a useful map of He contributes some interesting notes about Matabeleland and the Matabeles.

Aberystwyth Chronicle.

It is the best that we have seen of this large portion of Africa, and is most valuable to those who follow closely the events of the war between the Chartered Company and the Matabeles.

Glasgow Herald.

The map is coloured to show the territory owned by the British South Africa Company, and the names of places, roads, &c., are very distinctly printed. Insets showing the mouths of the Zambesi, the Limpopo, and the Pungwe rivers are also given, and there are also copious notes giving facts regarding the territory.

Shooting Times.

Admirably clear and full, and contains the eastern half of the Continent from Lake Tanganyika on the north, to the River Limpopo on the south. It is issued at an opportune time, when interest is at its highest as to this part of the world. The map is prefaced by some remarks entitled, "A few facts about Matabeleland and the Matabeles," which appear to be based on a considerable personal knowledge of the district.

Financial News.

Shows in a handy form the territories administered by the Chartered and Mozambique Companies, and the Companhia da Zambesia. It is corrected in all essential particulars to date, showing such details as the Beira Railway, &c., and a second edition, now in the press, will be ready to-morrow morning. The letterpress accompanying the map is interesting, and the publication certainly affords the newspaper reader much valuable information at a small cost.

Dundee Advertiser.

Mr. Mathers has added a chapter of interesting facts regarding the country and people. The map is to the scale of 50 miles to the inch, is well printed and coloured, and gives a good idea of the nature of the country where war is now being carried on.

Weekly Dispatch.

Explanatory matter by Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "SOUTH AFRICA," is issued from the office of that enterprising journal.

Financial Times.

A very convenient form, should be in the hands of everyone desirous of following intelligently the exciting events now taking place in South Africa. The positions of the Chartered Company's forts—Fort Victoria, Fort Salisbury, &c.—are very clearly marked, as also are the various routes to Mashonaland from the Transvaal and the coast, including the Beira Railway. The map is prefaced by a great deal of valuable information concerning the customs and character of the Matabele, together with a full description of the Chartered Company's forces and resources. There are also hints to sportsmen, estimates of the cost of travelling, &c., and other interesting matter. The map is brought out at a very appropriate time, and, from its cheapness and excellence, should command a large sale.

The Speaker.

Got out by an energetic and eloquent trumpeter of the company who, believing in the glories of "golden South Africa" and in the Napoleonic genius of Mr. Cecil Rhodes, has written two interesting books and publishes a weekly paper mainly devoted to advertising those glories and adulating that genius. Admirable, clear, and yet very fully detailed, most of the leading kraals, as well as the roads, passes, gold workings, and the character of the country at various points, being plainly indicated.

Mining World.

Mr. Mathers is to be complimented upon having issued what cannot fail to prove a useful map of a district which is now occupying a large share of public attention on account of the war, and is likely to do so for many years to come for other and for better reasons.

Mechanical World.

A very clear and distinct map.

The Statist.

A useful and timely map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland is issued from the office of "SOUTH AFRICA," with an introductory chapter by Mr. E. P. Mathers. The map gives not only Mashonaland and Matabeleland proper, but also all the territory under British sphere of influence from the northern boundary of the Transvaal Republic to Lake Tanganyika.

Evening News.

Everyone interested in the Chartered Company's movements in South Africa will welcome the clear and modern map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland just brought out by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., the editor of "South Africa." In the introduction to the map much interesting matter relating to the Matabele, with portraits of King Lobengula and one of his wives, is given, whilst the hints to sportsmen are full of valuable information. By means of this map the readers of the troubles in the British South Africa Company's land can follow daily the movements of the native and British forces.

Gravesend Standard.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," has just issued a coloured map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland, which will just now be received with great interest in view of recent events in the country under notice. The map is accompanied by an introductory notice, which describes the Matabeles in an interesting manner, and includes portraits of Lobengula and his favourite wife.

Lincolnshire Chronicle.

In order to follow the British force a map is a necessity, and this must be up to date, for much of the country was unknown until lately. A map of this character has just been issued by E. P. Mathers, showing clearly

News of the World.

A really beautiful "Map of Zambesia," by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., &c., which covers the whole of Matabeleland and Mashonaland. The introductory description of the country is excellent, and the whole is invaluable just now.

Vanity Fair.

Timely.

Guardian.

Timely, inexpensive, and comprehensive.

New York Engineering and Mining Journal.

This map has been prepared from the latest surveys, and is of especial interest at the present time, when so much attention has been drawn to the region shown, by the present position of the Chartered Company of South Africa, and the war in which it has involved the English Government. The most striking fact brought to one's attention by this map is the manner in which British claims have been extended into Central Africa in such a way as to completely surround the independent states of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, and cut off their development to the northward. Mashonaland and the adjoining territories are the best portion of South Africa, and they are now completely under British influence, as the present war is not likely to have any other issue than a complete subjugation of the native tribes, and their submission to a British protectorate. The map is accompanied by a few pages of text, giving an account of the regions shown and of their native inhabitants.

Leeds Weekly Express.

At such a time it should prove very acceptable.

The Rock.

The map has been prepared by Mr. E. P. Mathers, the conductor of that paper, and a well-known authority on all matters pertaining to that part of the world.

Portsmouth Times.

Will prove of great value.

Totnes Times.

A great aid to understanding the existing position.

Western Daily Mercury.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., whose long connection with the South African press, and his many works on subjects connected with the vast territories of the dark continent lying to the south of the equator, give him the right to speak with authority, has published a valuable map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland, in convenient form for quick reference, and prefaced it with a few remarks upon the present difficulty and the character of the country in which the operations against Lobengula are being conducted. The map marks the countries governed by the Anglo-Portuguese companies, and the greater part of the tract of three-quarters of a million of square miles over which the flag of the Chartered Company flies. It shows, &c.

Peterborough Advertiser.

Supplies a public want.

Exeter Times.

In many respects there is perhaps no greater authority on South African affairs than Mr. E. P. Mathers, the gifted editor of "South Africa." In fitting season, when Englishmen are watching with so much interest the castigation of Lobengula, Mr. Mathers issues his "Map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland." It is a large coloured map, folding into a book, full in detail and clearly printed. With the interesting information which it gives of the Matabeles and their country, it forms a handy and useful guide to an intelligent understanding of the progress of events in Mashonaland.

Athenæum.

Neatly engraved.

Lloyd's Newspaper (with a portrait of Mr. Mathers).

Mr. E. P. Mathers' map of Mashonaland and Matabeleland appears at a time when it is likely to be most useful. Indaima's Mountain, Buluwayo, King Lobengula's capital, and other places, which are for the moment of more than passing interest, are here clearly indicated. The territories of the British South Africa, the Mozambique, and the Zambesia companies are accurately defined. Mr. Mathers (whose portrait is here given) is the author of "Zambesia," and one of the best authorities on South African affairs.

Capitalist.

The best guide possible.

Topical Times.

Will be found of great value.

Manchester Courier.

A well got-up production.

City Leader.

An invaluable aid to a comprehension of the present "little war."

PEOPLE who wish to know what the new territory is like, what its people are like, how the explorers got there, and how the land lies between Portugal and ourselves, should by all means ask for "Zambesia." They will be well repaid.—Yorkshire Post.

Public Objects with which "South Africa" Newspaper has been Identified.

THE PAPER ADVOCATES AND WELL ACCOMPLISHES ITS PURPOSE OF PRESENTING A WEDDING GIFT FROM THE SOUTH AFRICANS IN ENGLAND TO THE PRINCESS MAY OF TECK, NOW H.R.H. PRINCESS OF WALES.

N the announcement of the gratifying intelligence that the Duke of York-the future King of England-had been betrothed to the Princess May of Teck, it occurred to "South Africa" that it would be fitting and graceful of the South Africans resident in and visiting England to present a wedding gift to the Royal Bride. At the gathering of South Africans held in the Hôtel Métropole on the 12th May, 1893, Mr. Mathers broached the subject to a number of leading men, and they expressed their warm approval of the movement. A subscription list was opened and the response was prompt and hearty, just as might have been expected from South Africans whose hearts throb with loyalty to the throne of England, and with sentiments of affection for the members of the Royal Family. The following circular of invitation to subscribe was sent to all the South Africans in this country as far as possible, and the result was that the presentation of a suitably handsome gift was assured. "South Africa" said: -- "The list of subscriptions to date is as follows, and we take the opportunity of expressing a hope that South Africans representing all portions of our great country may see fit to meet on this common ground of felicitating the betrothed wife of the Prince who may one day rule-may it be at a distant day-over a United British South Africa."

The following is the circular referred to:-

Offices of "South Africa,"
23, Austin Friars, London, E.C.

May 16th, 1893.

PROPOSED WEDDING GIFT FROM THE SOUTH AFRICANS IN ENGLAND TO THE PRINCESS MAY OF TECK.

DEAR SIR,—I beg to inform you that I have consulted many of the South Africans resident in or visiting England, as to the desirableness of their making some suitable present to the Princess May of Teck on the occasion of her marriage with the Duke of York. The matter has been taken up with great heartiness, and I append a list of the subscriptions I received in a few minutes on Friday evening last. A number of other representative gentlemen have promised to support the scheme. It is generally felt that subscriptions need not exceed five guineas, but any sum will be acceptable, and it will be duly acknowledged in the Press. A meeting of the subscribers will be called to decide as to the nature of the gift, and to make the necessary arrangements for its purchase and presentation. May I bespeak your sympathy and aid on behalf of the movement? The favour of your reply on the perforated fly-leaf will be esteemed by

EDWARD P. MATHERS, Hon. Sec. (pro tem.)

P.S.—Should any of your friends who desire to subscribe not have received a letter of invitation to do so, will you kindly favour me with their names and addresses.—E.P.M.

"SOUTH AFRICA" of June 3rd, 1893, had the following:—
THE SOUTH AFRICAN GIFT TO PRINCESS MAY.

It naturally gives us much pleasure to be able to announce that the movement we originated, to present the Princess May with a wedding gift from the South Africans in England, has already justified its inauguration. A glance at the list of subscriptions which we continue to publish will show that we struck a responsive chord in the hearts of very many of those representing South Africa in England, when we put forward the proposal. A number of suggestions have reached us as to how the money subscribed should be disbursed. So successful has the movement been that covetous eyes have been cast in some quarters towards the fund. It has been hinted that we should allow the fund to be absorbed by that got up under the auspices of the Lord Mayor of London. We have also been approached with a view to its being merged with the scheme for presenting a pearl necklace from a "Thousand of Her Majesty's Subjects." It need hardly be said that we wish all movements of this character hearty success. It is as certain, however, that we have no more control over the fund we have created than any single subscriber. For the moment we are but in the position of a trustee for those who have subscribed the money for the definite object for which we asked it, and which is fully set forth in the extended announcement on another page. The money has been subscribed specifically for a gift from the South Africans in England, and for our part we could only consent to its being liquidated for that purpose. Her Serene Highness the Princess May has already expressed the pleasure it will give her to receive the gift, as will be seen by the following letter:

WHITE LODGE,

RICHMOND PARK, SURREY.
May 19th, 1893.

DEAR SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 17th inst., I am to say that H.S.H. the Princess Victoria May graciously consents to accept the gift to be subscribed for by the South Africans, as mentioned in that letter, and will do so with much pleasure.

Yours very faithfully,

A. NELSON HOOD,

Edward P. Mathers, Esq.

Comptroller.

A number of suggestions, practical and otherwise, have been forwarded to us as to what shape the South African gift should take, but we repeat that that and all other matters connected with the future control of the fund will be decided upon by the subscribers themselves. As a handsome sum has now been collected, we propose to ask these gentlemen to meet at an early date for the purpose of conferring as to its disposal.

Accordingly a meeting of the subscribers to the fund was held in the British-African Conference Room at the Imperial Institute.

It was suggested that Mr. Mathers preside, but on his expressing his desire that someone else should be nominated



A MUCH REDUCED PICTURE OF THE SCROLL OF NAMES OF SUBSCRIBERS
TO THE PRINCESS MAY WEDDING GIFT FROM SOUTH AFRICANS

Mr. A. Barsdorf proposed, and Mr. Brodrick seconded, that Mr. B. l. Barnato, M.L.A., take the chair.

Mr. Barnato did so, and called upon Mr. Mathers' secretary to read the notice convening the meeting.

The notice having been duly read,

The Chairman said he had heard, through a note that had just been given to him, that Sir Charles Mills was unable to attend, and much regretted the fact.

Mr. E. P. Mathers said he did not know whether it was necessary to trouble the meeting with any remarks as to the initiation of the scheme which they were met that day to further. It might, however, keep matters in order if he were to read the circular that he sent out to everybody connected with South Africa that was at present known to be in England. That circular went to a very large number—say about 1,000 gentlemen, and the responses were very fairly numerous, so that the total amount collected up to that day's date came to between £260 and £270. After deducting expenses for printing and postages, there might be a net sum of £250 for the gift. He thought it was in every way likely that they might have another £10 or £20, but, of course, he could not tell until a further week or so had passed over. He supposed they would now consider what the nature of the gift should be, and form a committee to arrange for the purchase of the gift, and for the handing of it over. He had had a great many letters written to him from tradespeople and others, but he did not think he need trouble the meeting with them. The documents and letters were voluminous, and he supposed, being all busy men, they wanted to get to the business of the afternoon, which really consisted of coming to a decision as to choice of a gift and the mode of presentation. As far as his individual connection with the matter was concerned, he felt only in the position of a trustee for those people who had been good enough to subscribe this money towards the gift, and he now begged to hand the whole matter to the meeting to do with it as they thought best. (Applause.)

The Chairman said they had heard from Mr. Mathers that the amount subscribed up to date was between £260 and £270, or, less the expenses, about £250. He did not know whether there had been any notice given as to the closing of this list.

Mr. Mathers stated that there had not.

The Chairman remarked that he thought that there were people just come from South Africa who would be only too happy to subscribe.

Mr. Mathers said that some likely subscribers had come over in the *Dunottar Castle*.

The Chairman thought it would be as well if some notice was given to South Africans as to a date when it was decided to close the list. They had met there to form a committee to formulate some plan as regards the nature of the present to be given to Princess May. He could not help thinking as a South African that it was a very happy idea on the part of Mr. Mathers to think that they as South Africans should also recognise this wedding in the shape of some gift. Now the question was what kind of a gift were they to give the Princess? They had only something like £250 up to date, and they could only deal with that sum. It occurred to his mind that a gift in the shape of a very handsome fan, to be composed of the chief products of South Africa would be very appropriate. The fan should be composed of some of the most choice South African ostrich feathers, with an ivory and Transvaal gold handle, with the initials of the Princess May set in South African diamonds. This would be a handsome present from our young South Africa. (Applause.) This had just occurred to him, and he should like to know whether any other gentleman had any suggestion to make, or whether they did not think his suggestion would be a gift of which the Princess might be proud?

Mr. Mathers said that perhaps he ought to have stated that he had received some suggestions. One from Mr. Nimmo, of Natal, was similar to that from the chair, that the gift should be in the nature of a Cape ostrich fan, mounted in South African ivory and gold handle, and having a diamond ornament. Mr. F. P. T. Struben suggested a phaeton and pair, as Princess May was very fond of driving. Lady Frere wrote and suggested that the fund should be amalgamated with a fund which had been got up for

presenting a present to the Princess from "One Thousand of Her Majesty's Subjects." He replied to her ladyship that the matter must be left for the consideration of this meeting. Mr. Posno was of opinion at first that the fund might be merged with the City fund. That he (Mr. Mathers) had pointed out was scarcely practicable; but the matter could be placed before this meeting. Mr. Paddon thought a diamond star would be a suitable present, and Mr. D. W. Bell suggested that the gift should take the shape of a diamond ornament, which might have the design of the Prince of Wales' feathers, as the Princess May would probably one day be Princess of Wales, and the ostrich feathers and diamonds would both be emblematical of South Africa. Still another idea was that a coffee service made of Transvaal gold would be an appropriate offering. The general opinion, as far as he had been able to make it out-and it was his duty to state this-was that the gift should be a diamond ornament of some kind or other, a star or some other design. The Chairman evidently thought that the diamond ornament might be a little paltry, there not being enough money to get much in the way of good diamonds. Mr. Barsdorf, who no doubt would have something to say on the matter, was of opinion that the present should be a fan.

The Chairman wanted to know if any other gentleman would like to make some suggestion.

Mr. Barsdorf said he had already expressed his views to Mr. Mathers. It was exactly to the same effect as had been suggested by the Chairman. He did not think it extraordinary that they should coincide in their ideas, as the gift would be emblematic of the Cape, and further, he thought that as there was not sufficient money to buy a valuable diamond ornament, the gift should take the form of a fan, and he supported the Chairman's suggestion.

A subscriber (who had left the room before the reporter could get his name, and who was said to be from Natal) said he thought the proposed gift a very appropriate one. He supposed there would be a little gold in it?

The Chairman said yes, they would have the four important products of Cape Colony, or rather South Africa. The Transvaal Republic would be represented by gold; the diamond fields by diamonds; Port Elizabeth and other important parts of Cape Colony by feathers, and South Africa generally by ivory. These were the four most important products of the country, and it would be a gift which he was satisfied would be acceptable. He did not know the exact taste of the Princess, but he thought it would be a gift she would be proud of, and it would be a magnificent ornament. The carrying out of the design would be naturally left to the Committee. They had only up to date £250, but they might have £500 when the list was closed. He should like to see a present that young South Africa might be proud of. If they gave diamonds it would only represent the diamond interest, but in a fan they had a present given by all young South Africa.

Mr. Mathers said that as far as he was individually concerned he was converted to the idea of the fan. He had heard all the suggestions made, and on the whole he thought the fan was the most appropriate gift. As had been well pointed out, the gift represented the staple industries of the country.

Mr. Brodrick thought the fan would be a handsome gift, whereas a diamond ornament might be paltry. He begged to propose that a committee of three gentlemen be appointed, viz., the Chairman, Mr. Mathers, and Mr. Barsdorf, for the purpose of deciding upon the design of the present of a fan, and to carry out all the arrangements for its purchase and presentation.

Mr. Faviell seconded the motion, which was unanimously agreed to.

The Chairman begged to propose a vote of thanks to Mr. Mathers for carrying out this matter.

Mr. Barsdorf said he had pleasure in seconding the motion, which was carried unanimously.

Mr. Faviell supposed they might be able to see the gift before it was presented. He would suggest that it be shown at the manufacturers' office, or else at the office of Mr. Mathers.

Mr. Barsdorf said they would give notice to the subscribers where they could see the presentation. (Hear, hear.)

The Chairman said that although they were not in a position to get the biggest diamonds, still the initials of the Princess May could be on the fan in good small white diamonds. The feathers would be of the whitest, and the diamonds would be of the finest, so that the gift would be very choice.

Mr. Mathers said he was much obliged to them for the vote of thanks they had passed. He thought it was a right and proper thing for South Africans to show up in a matter of this kind, as much to manifest the loyalty of the South African colonists to the throne of England as to bring South Africans themselves a little closer together. He was always greatly in favour of every scheme that had in view the bringing of South Africans together when they were in England. (Applause.)

The proceedings terminated with a vote of thanks to the Chairman, and a committee meeting was afterwards held.

Before this gift was presented the following appeared in "South Africa":--

I hear that the ostrich feather fan to be presented to the Princess May by the South Africans in London is a very gorgeous affair. It would not surprise me to hear that the future Queen of England is as well pleased and as proud of the thoughtful South African gift as of any other of the innumerable presents she has received and is receiving. I hope the subscribers will have a chance of seeing the fan at Messrs. Benson & Co.'s this week-end; but no doubt some announcement will be made on the subject.

The artistically designed vellum scroll containing the names of the subscribers to accompany the gift is a very tasteful affair. Perhaps the readers of "SOUTH AFRICA" will have a chance of seeing a reduced photograph of the picture, for picture it is with the palm tree border hung with the coatsof-arms of the Royal pair, England and the Colonies and Republics of South Africa. The base of the design is a distant view of Cape Town. The scroll contains the poetry which has already appeared in "SOUTH AFRICA," with these added lines:—

To PRINCESS MAY.

White Rose of York! Fair Flower of England's May! As a memento of thy bridal day, Deign to accept from warmly admiring hearts A little offering, whose component parts But represent an Afric tale, untold, In ivory and feathers, gems and gold; But symbol love in our far distant land, Where love by loyalty is fitly fanned, As in their fashioned unity they say: South Africa is one in wish to-day. May sorrow flee thee, swift as ostrich flight; May care be ever, as these feathers, light; May happy hearts as purest gold remain, Finding their joy in one exhaustless vein; May God-sent rays about thy pathway shine Brighter than light from Jagersfontein Mine; Smooth as this polished ivory thy life, May blessings follow thee as wedded wife.

I am told that money was returned after the closing of the list of subscriptions, and that Mr. Mathers had the offer of funds and personal help if he would organise some treat for poor people in honour of the wedding. I believe he would have been very glad to have done so had his engagements permitted.



The diamond work on one side of the Fan handle. The work on the other side was of the same design, without the word MAY.

The original poetry referred to above appeared in "South Africa."

MAY.

Oh, happy May! thou merry month of Spring,
When nature wakened makes the welkin ring;
Twice happy, when amid thy nascent green
A little babe appeared—a future Queen.
The little babe became a maiden fair,
The tender bud a blossom rich and rare,
An English rose, so pure, so sweet, so white,
A nation gazed upon her with delight;
And as upon her brow its crown was placed
A mighty shout of joy the action graced.
Since then the changing speedy-footed years
Have brought their joys and sorrows, smiles and tears,

But 'mid them, changeless and unchanging, throve A people's loyalty—a people's love.

Again-thrice happy May, who 'midst thy mirth Cradled another English rose's birth, When, with thy swelling verdure, first was seen Another babe-perchance another Queen. Good fairies took the infant in their arms. They dowered her with all their choicest charms; And as they crowded round the little cot, Suggested that a crown should be her lot. They gave her beauty, and with it combined A loving heart and a contented mind. Purity-Innocence-then set their seal Upon the baby's brow-come woe -come weal--And Health and Wealth paused by the little bed To stoop and kiss the fair, sweet, nestling head. Each fairy, as she stopped, her crutch would lift, And touch the child as she bestowed her gift. When all had gone their round a small dame stept Upon the cradle where the infant slept, And asked, as on the little one she smiled, "Now, gossips, what are we to call our child?" From one and all the self-same answer came, "Call her 'Victoria'-the Good Queen's name." That name we'll keep until some future day, And in the meantime we will call her "May." So it was settled, and the baby lived And—as a fairy godchild ought to—thrived. Her goodness, sweetness, beauty, as they grew, A happy halo round her home life threw; And as, in her, each fairy gift was proved, By high and low the maiden was beloved.

A sapling from a Royal Oak now throws
Its pleasant shadow o'er the May-born rose;
The lovely blossom 'neath its leafy screen
Must be a welcome sight to all, I ween;
And, as the forest tree and flower meet,
South Africa their union will greet,
And many a heart across the sea will pray
God bless and keep sweet bonnie Princess May!

The following is from "SOUTH AFRICA" of July 8th, 1893:-

SOUTH AFRICA AND THE ROYAL WEDDING.

Presentation of the Fan to the Duchess of York.

HER ROYAL HIGHNESS'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE GIFT.

On Saturday and Monday last the richly-diamonded ostrich feather fan, subscribed for by the South Africans in England as a wedding gift to Her Serene Highness the Princess Victoria Mary of Teck, now the happy wife of His Royal Highness the Duke of York, was exhibited in the places of business of the makers, Messrs. J. W. Benson, in Old Bond Street and Ludgate Hill. Needless to say, the very handsome article attracted a great deal of attention during the few hours that it was shown. Crowds surrounded and entered both establishments where it was exposed, and many were the admiring comments upon it as well as utterances respecting the thoughtfulness and appropriateness of the present. At Ludgate Hill, the throng which poured in to the elegantly appointed emporium to pass in file before the fan became so great that the aid of the police had to be invoked to preserve order. In order to give subscribers an additional opportunity of seeing the fan, we held an impromptu and informal reception in our sanctum on Monday afternoon last. There was then an unaccustomed brightness about the prosaic apartment in which these words are written. After the fan, which was shown in a large glass case, had been duly inspected, the visitors, among whom were a large number of ladies, discussed afternoon tea and South African reminiscences. On Tuesday the fan and vellum scroll containing the names of the subscribers were despatched to White Lodge by special messenger and we have now the satisfaction of publishing the following communication in acknowledgment of the gift :-

White Lodge,
Richmond Park.
July 4th, 1893.

DEAR SIR.

I am desired by H.S.H. the Princess Victoria Mary to ask you to convey to the gentlemen, the South Africans in England, the very sincere thanks of the Princess for the most beautiful gift; which I have just presented in your names. I am to say that the Princess admires the Fan extremely, and will value it for the kind thought which has prompted the gift, as well as for the good wishes which accompanied it. I am also to acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the Roll on which the names of the donors are inscribed, and I have much gratification in thus making known to you the cordial thanks of the Princess.

I am, dear Sir,
Yours very faithfully
(Signed) A. Nelson Hood,
Comptroller.

E. P. Mathers, Esq.

In the course of our acknowledgment of this note we expressed our conviction that the subscribers would be glad to learn that Her Serene Highness had been so pleased with the token of their good wishes.

To-day we present our readers with a special illustrated supplement showing a reduced facsimile of the artistically executed vellum scroll, and we think the subscribers will be pleased with the design of it. The original is about three times the size of our illustration, and was handsomely mounted on Royal Red silk, and bound with heavy gold fringe and tassel. We also herewith give our readers a picture of the diamond ornamentation on the fan. Of course it is to be remembered that the diamonds were mounted on ivory. The beautiful embodiment of a graceful idea speaks for itself. As we have already stated, the fine Jagersfontein diamonds used were displayed in floral sprays, the design consisting of the Rose of York and the Royal May flower meeting in a true lovers knot. On the side of which we give a representation, the word May was also very conspicuous in most exquisite diamonds. To give some idea of the rich effect of the diamond work we may

mention that the stones alone cost nearly £180. The feathers were the best that could be got in London, being particularly choice specimens, and of course the South African gold and ivory were of the finest. The fan was enclosed in an elegant case lined with white satin, and covered with Royal Blue velvet. The tassel and girdle were designed by Mr. Arthur Hyatt, and, as has been already remarked, the gift was manufactured and produced under the direct care and supervision of Messrs. J. W. Benson, who are to be congratulated upon the completion of one of the most beautiful and delicate pieces of workmanship they have ever sent out. It may be mentioned here that we have incurred some considerable expense in this matter which we have not charged the Fund with. We should perhaps also express our appreciation of the kindness of the Imperial Institute authorities in placing the South African Conference Room at our disposal for the holding of the public meeting. It was quite an oversight that more formal thanks were not conveyed to the authorities from the meeting. We have now the pleasure to present the subscribers with the balance-sheet.

BALA	NCE-SHEET.			
To amount collected as announced on June 24 286 o	By Printing Circulars, supply-	£	S.	d.
	Blades	20	2	3
	Sell, and Railton, Ltd	0	17	0
	,, Postages, &c ,, Supplying Fan, Messrs.	9	6	3
		55	14	6
£286 o	0 £2	56	0	0

Other Objects with which "South Africa" was Associated.

TN 1894 "South Africa" opened a supplementary list of subscriptions to the Matabeleland Memorial Fund, and had the satisfaction of substantially augmenting the amount raised for this worthy object, respecting which "South Africa" said: - "As our readers know, a Hospital is being founded at Bulawayo in memory of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who fell and died in the course of the recent Matabele Campaign. We were asked to assist in obtaining subscriptions to the hospital fund, and had the greatest pleasure in acquiescing. We recently remarked: -- After all we have written it is unnecessary to say how much we are gratified that a really tangible scheme to perpetuate the memory of the heroes who at one stroke did so much for South Africa and the Empire when Bulawayo was occupied has been organised. Though their glory will never fade, and though their deeds will be recounted to future generations with a quickened pulse, it is seeming that in the heart of the country where Englishmen once again showed how to do and die, the names and fame of those slain in the Matabele War should be associated with a visible symbol of the gratitude and admiration of their fellow countrymen. We appeal to our readers to send us any sum, large or small, to help on the movement to build the Memorial Hospital at Bulawayo. We shall gladly acknowledge any sums committed to our charge to hand over to the London Committee.'

In the same year, when the South African Cricket team visited England, "South Africa" presented a solid silver cup, standing a foot high, to the player making the highest batting average. The cup was, as will be seen by the illustration, of very fine workmanship. It was beautifully engraved, and bore the following inscription:

THE VISIT OF SOUTH AFRICAN
CRICKETERS
TO ENGLAND, 1894.
PRESENTED BY
"SOUTH AFRICA" NEWSPAPER
FOR THE HIGHEST BATTING AVERAGE.
WON BY
C. O. H. SEWELL.

On the reverse side a very choice specimen of the engraver's art represented the familiar title-block of "South Africa." It lent quite a picturesque finish to the richly-engraved cup.

"South Africa" published the following letter:-

TAVISTOCK HOTEL, August 23rd, 1894.

E. P. Mathers, Esq., Editor "South Africa," London.

DEAR SIR,-On behalf of the South African Cricket Team I beg to be allowed to thank you and Mr. W. P. Taylor, of Johannesburg, most sincerely for presenting such valuable cups for the best batting and bowling averages made during the tour of the South African Cricketers on their first visit to the Old Country.

I am sure that the fortunate winners, viz., Mr. C. O. H. Sewell and Mr. C. Rowe, will be justly proud of gaining such handsome trophies, and I feel that I am correct in stating that all cricketers, and, in fact, the South African public generally, will be greatly pleased at your and Mr. W. P. Taylor's generosity.

You have always manifested the keenest interest in the welfare of the Cricket Team, and our thanks are due to you, in no small measure, for the many attentions shown to us during our stay in

I trust that you will be good enough to convey our thanks to Mr. W. P. Taylor.

I am, Dear Sir, Yours very faithfully, W. V. SIMKINS, Manager South African Cricket Team.

In March, 1895, "South Africa" wrote: -- "We are glad to know that the publicity we have given to the circumstances under which the officers and men of the Norham Castle rescued eighteen men of the stranded ship Fascadale on the coast of South Africa, and the leading article on the subject which appeared in our last issue, have inspired Mr. Harry Mosenthal and a number of South African merchants and others in London with the idea that something should be done by them to commemorate such an act of heroism. The principals in the stirring scene of rescue from the angry waves have been complimented, fêted, and made the recipients of presentations in South Africa, and, as we reported last week, on board the Norham, at Blackwall; but the aforesaid merchants think it incumbent on them to move further in the matter, and we need hardly say the proposal to organise a testimonial to the heroes has our greatest sympathy, The Norham bears the proud distinction of having added another chapter to the history of British heroism." "South Africa" was asked and consented to open a subscription list for the testimonial, which it successfully did, adding its own contribution.

In "South Africa," on June 13th, 1896, appeared the following:--"We have received a letter from the Committee of the Johannesburg Dynamite Disaster Fund acknowledging, 'with many thanks,' the contributions of those gentlemen who subscribed over £350 through 'South Africa.'" The sum of £50 was contributed by "South Africa."

This is a bulky volume of 480 pages by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., editor of the newspaper "South Africa," and an authority who has previously written volumes on South African subjects. The founding of Zambesia by the royally-chartered British South Africa Company "is the latest development in the advance" of that portion of Her Majesty's Dominions. Mr. Mathers gives a most exhaustive but always a thoroughly interesting account of the territory he covers. He describes the ruins of an ancient civilisation in Mashonaland, gives the history of Matabeleland and the Boers, of Bechuanaland, the mighty Zambesi, the formation and progress of the British South Africa Company, the march of the Pioneers into Mashonaland, and the relations between England and Portugal in Africa. The author is most hopeful of the future of those 500,000 miles of territory in South Africa, now possessed by the British Company. The volume contains maps, showing the latest boundaries agreed on between Britain and the Germans and Portuguese, and there are also numerous illustrations of scenery, manners, customs, and personages. The book is a monument to Mr. Mathers' energy and industry. It gives a

complete and reliable insight into a most extensive and valuable field of enterprise among the many comprised in the Greater Britain. Durham Chronicle. "MAP OF SOUTH AFRICA." Those who remember when they had to make long and tiring journeys in Cape carts over rough Colonial roads, will, on glancing at this railway map of South Africa, see how vastly all means of communication have been improved by the enterprise of the Cape Government and Mr. Rhodes. All railways in operation, in course of construction, or authorised, as well as those which it is proposed to construct, are correctly laid down, and in addition to this, coach routes in connection with the train services are shown. Information is given in tabulated form with regard to each railway system, with the names of stations, their distances from the station from which the train starts, and the height above sea level of each station on the principal lines. It is a most useful map for reference to all who have business connections with South Africa, as well as to those who may intend to visit the country in search of health or for pleasure. - The Field. E



The Founder of "South Africa."

SKETCHES OF THE CAREER OF MR. E. P. MATHERS.

SEVERAL important biographical works and many newspapers published in Great Britain, South Africa, and elsewhere have contained sketches of the career of Mr. E. P. Mathers. Some of these may now be given in full or in part.

The Journalist in 1887.

Under the heading of "Gold Finding by Journalism," and accompanying a pen-and-ink sketch of Mr. Mathers in travelling costume, the *Journalist* of the 14th January, 1887, had the following:—

It is most probably not generally known that the more rapid development of the new South African gold fields was due to a piece of journalistic enterprise, which seems worthy of a passing note. In the early part of 1884 Natal was ringing with the news of some auriferous discoveries by a small handful of men at a spot known as Moodie's-the name of the owner of the farm-in the Kaap Valley, which is situated at a point where the eastern boundary of the Transvaal touches Swazieland. Gold fever broke out, and there was restlessness in every class of the community to be off to the Fields. Reports from the El Dorado were very contradictory, and even the most sanguine paused before making a "rush." For the moment the cry was for genuine news and for information as to the best route, for to the great majority of the people the country whence the discoveries were reported was a terra incognita. In a shadowy way it was known that it lay 450 or 500 miles away by land, but it was believed the distance could be shortened by going in a small coasting steamer to the Portuguese port of Lorenço Marques at Delagoa Bay. Though by the map the latter looked a temptingly short one, it was utterly



Sketch of Mr. Mathers from "The Journalist" in 1887

unknown as a route to the part in which Moodie's lies, although an old wagon-road stretched from it to the old Gold Fields in the Lydenburg district. It was also known that for the greater part of the year the Portuguese port was very unhealthy, and that a deadly fever-belt of forty miles at least surrounded it. The public wanted news- first, of the genuineness of the gold discoveries, and second, as to the practicability and healthiness of the shorter route. Mr. E. P. Mathers, of the Natal Mercury, volunteered to make the attempt to find a road through the hitherto unexplored mountains from Delagoa Bay to

Moodie's. He was warned of the dangers of the attempt, but he resolved to get to the Fields by that route if possible. He accordingly took passage in a little steamer into which some two dozen adventurous spirits likewise stepped on the same errand. Mr. Mathers encountered a number of

hardships, but succeeded, after a nine days' journey, in reaching his destination. The natives he spoke to on his way were of no service to him, as they knew nothing of the Gold Fields; but he finally got to his goal unguided and unhelped except by some experience of local travel, a good physique, and strong self-reliance. The greater number of those who went with Mr. Mathers in the same steamer, and who followed in his wake, caught the dreadful coast fever, and many of them died. A well-known and talented local pressman, named Mr. G. J. M. Lockyer, followed shortly after by the same route, to represent the Natal Advertiser. Mr. Lockyer had already bravely accomplished half the distance when he met a dreadful death by being dragged by a crocodile underneath the water of one of the rivers he had to cross. Mr. Mathers incurred no small risk of a similar fate, for to him it fell, as the strongest swimmer of the party, to swim the rivers in quest of a ford for the horses. Mr. Mathers wrote some articles on the Gold Fields, and was enabled to inform his fellow-colonists that the Fields were a great reality, destined to astonish the world. He was also enabled to vividly describe the perils of the shorter route, and thus successfully warn a large number of persons away from its dangers. So far, journalism had been of immense service to the colonists as regards the Gold Fields. It was destined to be of further service. Although many accepted Mr. Mathers' reports with every confidence, many refused to believe that the Fields would become of any consequence either to the colony or the outside world. Mr. Mathers persisted in "writing up" the Fields, and the consequence is that there is hardly at this moment a colonist in Natal who does not mix the Gold Fields up somehow with his daily concerns. The great strides which the Fields have taken are, to some extent, due to the constant advocacy of a journalist, who, through good and through evil report, kept the public informed of the growth of a great industry. It is unnecessary to give proofs of how far all Mr. Mathers wrote about the Gold Fields has been justified by As far as advertising the Fields is concerned, he feels he has done his work, for The Times, as all our readers know, has taken up the theme in a manner which betokens no sort of doubt in the master mind of the Thunderer of the great future which lies before the Gold Fields of South-Eastern Africa. As this is a purely professional publication, some notes about Mr. Mathers may be given to recall a popular British pressman to many of our readers. He was educated in Edinburgh, where his father was for many years in an extensive way of business as a printer, publisher, bookseller, and wholesale newsagent, as also a proprietor and part proprietor of newspapers and other publications. In early life Mr. Mathers was associated with the Yorkshire Post in Leeds, and thereafter laboured in the useful but less ambitious walks of newspaper life on the staffs of the Shields Gazette and Newcastle Daily Journal. Leaving Tyneside, where he had been about six years, he joined the Glasgow News, but not long afterwards accepted the editorship of the Luton Advertiser. From the chair of that paper he went to be the chief in the reporting department of the Nottingham Daily Guardian. He exchanged the Nottingham appointment for a similar one at Cardiff, on the South Wales Daily News, but shortly receiving a lucrative appointment in the North, he became associated with the late Mr. Charles Farquharson Findlay in the management of the Greenock Advertiser (evening). A year afterwards, meeting in Scotland the proprietor of a Natal paper, and receiving an offer from him, Mr. Mathers emigrated over seven years ago to that colony, where he now occupies the post of editor of the flourishing Advertiser published at Durban, and the first evening paper in Natal.

A Johannesburg Paper in 1892.

Standard and Diggers' News.

Under the two headings, "Mr. Mathers of 'South Africa,'" and "A Journalist of Note," the Johannesburg Standard and Diggers' News had the following sketch:

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., has sung South Africa with sturdy voice and powerful pen these five years and more, and in his capacity of editor of "SOUTH AFRICA"-a capacity in which he is familiar to millions to-dayhas rendered this continent services which are hardly to be calculated at this date, so many and so peculiar are they. Who on this side of the water, and who on the other side that is interested in any way in this country-has, say, a son, cousin, sweetheart, or sovereign in it-does not know "South Africa," with its sunshiny frontispiece, where, over the separating sea, shines old Sol illuminating St. Paul's and Table Mountain at one and the same time, and lighting two gold-laden argosies on their way, heavy with the spoil of the sunny South. There and here Mr. Mathers' fifty-page weekly-brimful as it is with the latest South African matter, from sporting to sharebroking, mining to manners-has become an institution in itself, and a species of South African Bible by which people swear. Through and by means of it London, and indeed all England, which not so long ago was sunk in gross darkness, has been familiarised with the facts and phases of this country, while South Africa has been able to see herself as others see her, and as she is. The work of familiarisation—an awkward word but happy—has been slow but sure. They are a self-satisfied people, those English over there, and are not given to looking beyond their cliffs. If their argosies on the high seas go well, they do not know or care much about the country of their destination. But, concerning South Africa, where money and men were wanted, where hungry men might make livings and latent money return itself tenfold; where political blunders were being perpetrated by Downing Street through gross ignorance; concerning this country, it was absolutely necessary that someone should arise to shed light on men and things, and clear away the clinging mist of ignorance and prejudice. In the nick of time Mr. Mathers stepped into the breach, and, through his journal, whose name has become a household word here and there, has shed light upon the scene, cleared up the darkness, and become a power for good in the metropolis by instructing, week by week, both Downing Street and the domestic hearth in what is forward and what should be forward here in South Africa. this labour Mr. Mathers has brought vast experience of the land which gives its name to his journal, political insight, a facile pen, and that capacity in figures and finance which is a characteristic of the family from which he comes.

Mr. Mathers has been in these parts for a few days—as our readers have already learnt from these columns—and yesterday found his way to the editorial office of the *Standard and Diggers'* News, when the opportunity was taken to sound this medium of intelligence upon things South African.

"By the way, Mr. Mathers," said the inquisitor, after the usual salutations and a few pleasant reminiscences—for it is some three and a-half years since Mr. Mathers was last on South African soil—"I see the cable is busy contradicting 'SOUTH AFRICA' over its interview with Sir Henry Loch. Has your imaginative young man been at it?"

"No, I think not. On the contrary, I have such reliance on my staff that I can only conclude Sir Henry Loch has expressed himself very nearly in the terms, and certainly in the spirit of the interview.

At all events, I am persuaded there is another side to the story, and all I ask is that the public will suspend its judgment until it learns it. There is such a thing as contradicting a contradiction."

"You have seen the cabled report of the Chartered Company?"

"Yes. It is very glowing and puts the best face on things, as it was bound to. But on the whole I don't think there is so much left unsaid, after all. Things have improved there, you know."

"Then you don't think the '50 per cent. business,' as it is called, is an impediment to all progress, and extortion of the worst

kind?

"Not quite! After all, before your Johannesburg man is done with his financiers and 'getting his property through' he has spent well on to 50 per cent. Besides, the Chartered Company being such a big and influential concern, can manage these things with expedition and certainty. And then, how are they going to get back the vast sums they have spent on the country if not by these legitimate means?"

"You might apply the same argument to the Transvaal and say that the Boers have the right to demand half of all that is going because they were here first and risked their lives, their all, for liberty! It strikes me, Mr. Mathers, that if there was a '50 per cent. business' here, we should hear about it. Don't you think so?"

A shrug of the shoulders—significant, but not satisfying—was all the answer vouchsafed, for Mr. Mathers is a man of reservations when he likes.

"Then there is Swazieland, Mr. Mathers. I see 'SOUTH AFRICA' has been very emphatic and clear concerning that question. How is it going to be settled?"

"That I can't exactly say. But it seems as if it were to be dangled once more before the eyes of the Transvaal. Lord Ripon, you will have seen, was delightfully indefinite when approached upon the subject. For my part, I take it that the question very largely depends upon whether the British Government feels itself strong enough to carry the question to an issue. If not, then the Convention will be renewed."

"You find things generally much altered in the Transvaal since you were last here?"

"Yes—altered and improved. I have just been at Pretoria, and am amazed at the improvements there. Why the public buildings would grace a Continental city."

"Of course, you sounded Pretoria opinion upon the prospects of the Presidential election?"

"Yes, as far as was possible. But Pretoria opinion is just a trifle chaotic, and the drift of it is a little difficult to catch. The final impression, however, left upon one is that, after a fair and square fight, President Kruger must come in. There is, of course to be detected here and there a decided desire for change among a certain class, but the purer and simpler Boers know what Paul Kruger has done, and they do not know what General Joubert might do --"

"If not a rude question, Mr. Mathers, what is the object of your visit?"

"Well, chiefly to absorb impressions."

"With the view to publication? A new book, perhaps?"

But Mr. Mathers would not say.

Mr. Mathers, who speaks enthusiastically of the kindness he has met with at Pretoria, where he has interviewed President Kruger, Chief Justice Kotze, Dr. Leyds, and General Joubert, and here, where he has been dinnered and deified night and day, proceeds home via Beira and the Suez route.

"I find it best (said our distinguished visitor at parting), to learn geography by personal acquaintance with the globe. It is the only way: and, really, the Madeira route though much the quickest is so familiar that one does not mind, once in a lifetime, the delay via the Canal in view of the variety and picturesqueness of the journey. Monotony unmakes a journalist."

A remark which the professional man will most appreciate.

Mr. Mathers, who is staying at the residence of his cousin, Mr. W. Y. Campbell, will spend another fortnight on the Rand, and then proceeds to Durban, where his visit (so our wires state

this morning) is anticipated with pleasure, and where the editor of "SOUTH AFRICA," and the author of "Golden South Africa" and "Zambesia"—which, by the way, has reached a second edition—is certain to meet with that warm welcome which Natal knows so well how to extend to her friends and supporters, among whom history, current and to come, will number Mr. Mathers as the staunchest of the staunch.

Some Terse Notes in 1892.

Some time in 1892 a prominent South African authority requested a well-known literary South African to supply him with some particulars of Mr. Mathers' life. The result was a long and interesting series of notes, which ultimately found their way to "South Africa" office. A few of them may be given:—

Mr. Mathers' record appears to be much as follows:—Born in Edinburgh, educated at the High School there; entered journalism on emerging from his teens; served apprenticeship from reporter to editor on the Scotch and English press; joined the South African

development must come from England; that it was necessary to bring the Transvaal by means of the Press, week by week, before the English public; and that there was ample scope for a bright newsy paper run in the interests of South Africa in London. Everyone tried to dissuade him from his purpose. Tempting offers were made for him to run a paper at the Rand, but he was fixed in his resolve and proceeded to London, and on the 4th January, 1889, launched "South Africa." The title was a happy one, the launch was a successful one, and the career has been more than brilliant. To anyone, like myself, who knows journalism, having served my apprenticeship to it, it was no light matter for a South African to attempt, single handed and without financial backing, to establish a paper in London. The then South African circle in London, of the latter part of 1888, accorded Mr. Mathers, who had by this time become known by his writings, a very warm welcome, and a large dinner at the "Star and Garter" was given to welcome him to his new sphere. Through 1889 and 1890, especially the latter year, "South Africa" held high the banner of the Transvaal in London. The fight was a single-handed one, for during that period the whole Press only referred to the Transvaal to empty their vials of



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

press in 1878 and remained thereon for ten years, during which he made a name for himself for smart, succinct, graphic, newsy journalism, and on these lines distinctly impressed himself on the journalism of South Africa.

When the first rumours of gold in the De Kaap district, or as it was then known, "Moodie's Farms," were heard, Mathers, as special commissioner for the *Mercury*, went via Delagoa Bay to Moodie's, and wrote a series of his usual graphic letters, which were collected and published as a "Trip to Moodie's" in 1884.

The rush to Barberton district continued thereafter till 1887, and when the Rand began to claim attention in 1887, Mathers re-visited De Kaap and the Rand, writing a further series of letters, and republished same in book form under the title "Gold Fields Revisited, 1887."

In 1888 he left for London, and brought out his work called "Golden South Africa," which ran through three editions and formed, and still forms to many, the English vade mecum regarding gold in the Transvaal. Mathers left South Africa for London impressed with one idea after his visit to the Rand—that the Transvaal was going to be a great country, and the capital for the

contempt and opprobrium on us; but week in week out "South Africa" fought with all and sundry of our detractors. Mathers seized every chance of interviewing any man of moment from South Africa, from A. to Z., irrespective of creed or policy, so long as he might be interviewed and give a personal and fresh application to a South African subject.

All this gradually told its tale, and it is well for us to remember now in 1892, that the Transvaal is the fashion and all the London press agree in sounding our praises, and that it is not so long ago that "South Africa" was the only paper that fought our battles in the dull times of depression.

The Mashonaland boom came on the horizon in 1891, and Mathers brought out his book, "Zambesia," now in its second edition. This book is beyond all other information, oral or written, and has served a very useful purpose. From end to end of England it was hailed with acclamation by the Press; it filled a gap not only to the pressmen who had suddenly to deal with terra incognita, but also gave information to the thousands throughout the kingdom who wanted to know all about this new country.

The leading South African subjects in "Chambers' Encyclopedia" are from the pen of Mr. Mathers.

The popular handbook, "South Africa and How to Reach It," is also from his pen; the first edition of 40,000 has been exhausted, and the second one is in the press. It has been translated into Dutch and German and has a good Continental circulation.

For his descriptive writings of new countries he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society and of the Royal Colonial Institute, and for the services his paper had rendered to mining in the South African branch he was elected a Fellow of the Geological Society of London.

South African dinners are an annual and important function in London, bringing together once a year representatives of all the States. Mathers inaugurated them, and they have been a great success. Their influence is not the mere passing one of individual enjoyment of an evening, but goes far deeper.

Mr. Mathers was also elected a member of the London Committee for the South African Exhibition, and did good work.

He has also been elected a member of the South African Swazieland Committee; in fact, wherever there is anything of moment concerning South Africa, Mathers has his eye on it, to advance it

A Durban Paper.

A Durban paper during December, 1892, had this paragraph:—Nearing Home. Mr. E. P. Mathers, of "South Africa," so well known and remembered in Durban, will reach the scene of his former labours in a day or two. The Diggers' News states that he left the Rand by the Natal coach on the 13th inst., so that he is probably now in Maritzburg. Mr. Mathers, who does not expect to reach London before the end of February, will travel by the East Coast route, and he hopes to meet Mr. Rhodes on the way out.

Zanzibar Gazette.

The Gäzette, of Zanzibar, in its issue of January 18th, 1893, said:—Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., editor of "South Africa," and author of "Golden South Africa," Zambesia," &c., passed through here, per s.s. Admiral, on his way home from the Cape, which he has been revisiting after an absence of some years. He showed great interest in Zanzibar affairs, and devoted his brief stay here to ascertaining as much as possible about the place, and the result of his inquiries and observations will no doubt be given in the new work which we understand is in course of preparation for the press.



THE JOHANNESBURG WATERWORKS MR BARNATO'S PICAR PARTY AT WELTEVELDEN

REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

if it is on the lines of the general weal, and, if it is a bubble for some personal benefit, to promptly prick it.

This is a rapid summary of what I know of the man; there are many points which, doubtless, are overlooked, but I have given you solid facts without the slightest faluting or flattery.

Miscellaneous Paragraphs.

Under the heading of "Bishop and Bookmaker" the following telegram from Pretoria appeared in the Johannesburg Standard of November 26th, 1892:—The Bishop of Capetown and E. P. Mathers, of "South Africa," are here on a visit and had a long interview with the President, General Joubert, and the Chief Justice to-day.

Cape Argus.

The Cape Argus of October 26th, 1892, had the following:—Mr. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," is amongst the passengers by the Dunottar Castle. Mr. Mathers will leave Capetown on Thursday evening for Kimberley and the Transvaal. If his tour should result in another book he will have to call it "The Gold Fields Re-Re-visited"; for it is at least the third time Mr. Mathers has been over the Fields.

South Africa.

"South Africa" of March 4th, 1893, had the following:-This gentleman has arrived in London from his latest journey "In and Around Africa." He left England on October 8th, and sojourned once more in all the principal towns in South Africa. After spending a month on the Rand, he returned by the East Coast, leaving Natal on December 24th. He visited all the East Coast ports, proceeding up the Pungwe River to inspect the Beira Railway works. Mr. Mathers had interesting interviews with leading people all along the East Coast. At Zanzibar he had several conversations with Tippoo Tib and Mr. Rennell Rodd, Chargé d'Affaires during the absence of Sir Gerald Portal in Uganda. Mr. Mathers left his vessel at Suez, and went up the Nile several hundred miles, to near the first Cataract. He visited Cairo, Alexandria, Naples, Rome, Florence, Pisa, Genoa, Monte Carlo, Nice, Marseilles, and Paris, and returned to headquarters in excellent health after a most successful tour.

Penny Illustrated Paper.

The Penny Illustrated Paper of November, 1893, had this:-Mr. E. P. Mathers is a gentleman who told the British public all about Matabeleland and the opening up of Mashonaland long before these times, when all eyes are turned to those strange and

picturesque regions. His engrossing and valuable book, "Zambesia: England's El Dorado," has run into several large editions, and is the standard work on the subject. It will be read with particular interest just now by all who would be accurately informed concerning the South African lands fast being opened to English colonists. . . . Mr. Mathers is also the editor of the very successful London weekly newspaper called "South Africa to the front in this country and in Europe generally. In his early days he was well known as a journalist, and has had something like a score of years' experience in South African matters, upon which he is a recognised and competent authority. We are indebted to Mr. Mathers for the loan of the seasonable South African photographs reproduced in our present number.

At the Mansion House.

A London evening paper in describing a banquet at the Mansion House, London, given by the Lord Mayor to the late Mr. Barnato, said (in November, 1895):—The Lord Mayor called it "a representative gathering," and among the financial magnates we recognised Sir Francis Evans, who is responsible for the safe custody of Mr. Barnato when he crosses the seas, and Mr. E. P. Mathers, who discovered "South Africa."

Echo.

The London Echo on January 2nd, 1896, remarked: -Mr. Edward P. Mathers, with whom we give an interview in another column, first went to South Africa in 1878, when twenty-eight years old, as special correspondent of an English paper in the Zulu War. He remained in the country, and was one of the first to see the importance of the gold discoveries in the early eighties. He journeyed through Zambesia prospecting, and was frequently in great danger from unfriendly natives and treacherous climate. Then he came to London and started "South Africa," which quickly took first place in the ranks of Colonial journals published in London. In appearance Mr. Mathers is tall, well-built, and handsome, the personification of health and strength. He still visits South Africa as frequently as the average Londoner goes to the seaside. Bogus company promoters do not love him, for he has a habit of visiting the workings of highly lauded mines and reporting according to what he sees. This has led to the discomfiture of more than one vendor with "salted" and worthless properties.

Cape Argus.

The Cape Argus in March, 1896, said:—Mr. Mathers returns to England by the Norman to-morrow, after a short but fruitful visit to South Africa. He will return to handsome new offices, five floors high, for the production of "South Africa"—the paper.

The "New Budget" in 1895.

New Budget.

The New Budget of August 29th, 1895, opposite a portrait of Mr. Mathers occupying a full large page had the following:-The autograph portrait with which we present our readers this week is that of a journalist who occupies the unique position of a latterday prophet whose prophecies have been fulfilled to the letter. Mr. Mathers is proud of being a journalist, but he has fulfilled in his time with exceptional unselfishness the arduous duties of a gold prospector. To him, more than to any other living man, the enormous development of the South African gold fields is due. It was he who, before there was any Johannesburg or Barberton, preached the golden gospel while unbelievers sneered. In his enthusiasm for South Africa, he was satisfied to point the way and show others how to make their fortunes, while he was content with the more modest gains of the hard-working journalist. He had not to live very long to see the fulfilment of his hopes, and to-day he finds ample reward in the fact that South Africa now occupies the position of attracting to itself the attention, capital, and industry of the civilised world. Anyone who has five minutes' chat with Mr. Mathers comes away impressed with a sense of his strong and original personality. Mr. Mathers has travelled much and endured much, but his extraordinary physique and indomitable courage have pulled him through so well that to-day he has far more vigour and brightness than most young men on the verge of manhood. He is well known in the Press world of London and the South African colonies. His earliest recollections are bound up with the smell of damp paper and the whirr of machinery. He was born in 1850, and after being educated at the best institutions of classic Edinburgh, went to Natal in 1878, in time to do some Zulu War work for a well-known London daily and the *Scotsman*. For a long time he was engaged in Colonial journalistic work, and gained the reputation among his colleagues of being wonderfully keen and enterprising.



It was in '83-'84 that' the news of the gold discoveries in the De Kaap district electrified the whole of South Africa. Mr. Mathers saw his chance, and was quick to take advantage of it. With a small party of explorers, most of whom are dead and gone or broken up from fever, he forced his way through an unknown and unhealthy region to the new gold fields. The party proceeded by a small steamer to the Portuguese port of Lorenço Marques, and from thence plunged into the interior. The journey was a perilous, and to some of the party a disastrous, one, but amidst all difficulties Mr. Mathers kept up a good heart, and got through scatheless. His letters to the Natal Mercury, for which he was acting as special commissioner, are to this day most entertaining reading, and it is amusing to find him remarking en route, with a prescience of the celebrated comic song which was years after to take London by storm, "Here we are! still on the search for Moodie's. I cannot put a place at the head of this to date from, for the simple reason that I don't know where we are." However, the adventurous journalist and amateur gold prospector reached the Kaap fields in safety, and to-day he often recalls with a pleasant laugh the incidents and privations of a terrible journey. It is singular that these have not left some mark on his strong frame, for it is not given to everyone to pass through a fever district "all well," or to endure without after-results days of toil and starvation in the blazing sunlight. Occasionally the natives were extremely unfriendly, and at one time the party subsisted for about twenty-four hours on a pumpkin which Mr. Mathers purchased with a box of matches. Incidentally, also, it may be mentioned that a Durban journalist, who attempted the same route shortly afterwards, met with a

horrible death in crossing a river. The friends of poor G. J. A. Lockyer still remember with a shudder the sensation caused by the news that he had been dragged under water and devoured by a crocodile. Once at the infant gold fields, Mr. Mathers' career as a journalistic expert in South African gold-mining commenced in earnest. He travelled far and wide, and in season and out of season, impressing upon the home and colonial public the absolute genuineness of these early discoveries. He exposed bogus companies with unflinching courage, and with like perseverance combated the idea that because there were unscrupulous men on the fields the latter were destitute of gold.

At length his efforts attracted attention, and when he came to England in 1888 to found his phenomenally successful journal, "South Africa," a certain section of the public, at all events, were willing to listen to him, and to follow him, to their great profit. When he came to London he was entertained at a public banquet at the Star and Garter, Richmond, and in the course of a remarkable speech at that function, he predicted the time when the output from Witwatersrand would rival that from California and Australia. Surely no man ever lived to see a more astounding proof of his own foresight. His book, "Golden South Africa," had an immense sale. It remains the standard work on the South African Gold Fields. In addition to his enterprise in connection with the gold industry, Mr. Mathers has done much valuable journalism. He has interviewed any number of potentates and big personages at home and in various parts of the world. Parliamentary blue-books show that when affairs looked critical in the early eighties in Swazieland he went to the late king's kraal, and made that monarch speak to the world of his troubles. He was the first journalist who contrived to make President Kruger submit to the interviewing process, and his book, "Zambesia," was the first work written to tell of the coming wonders of Rhodesia.

Mr. Mathers is reputed to have made a "pile," and has a beautiful residence at Beckenham, but to this day his greatest delight—with the exception of enjoying the society of his wife and pretty daughters-is in hard work. He is continually forming and perfecting plans for adding to the attractiveness of his paper, "South The latter is the recognised European authority on everything South African, and especially gold mining, and circulates in every civilised part of the world. Of late, owing to the development of the South African mining boom, the business of the paper has grown so enormously that, in addition to the Fleet Street offices (one of the rooms in which was Dr. Johnson's sanctum), it has been found necessary to lease an entire building in Old Broad Street. Thither there will soon be a flitting from Austin Friars, and every part of the new house will be occupied by a staff engaged in the production of the paper, under Mr. Mathers' watchful eye and inspiration. Enough has been said to show that Mr. Mathers is a remarkable man, and one who has already made his impress on the time. It may be added that he has rendered the Government important service in Imperial matters, and that at the Annual South African Dinner-a gathering due to his energy and organisation—the Ministry of the day is almost invariably represented. At his house Mr. Mathers has an almost unrivalled South African library. His miscellaneous library contains the cream of the books owned by the late Edmund Yates, and among these are a number of fine ones from Charles Dickens' library. Among Mr. Mathers' curiosities in his home is the skull of a hippopotamus shot by him on the Pungwe River, and a battleaxe given him by Umbandine, the Swazie king. Mr. Mathers ten years ago married a cousin of Lord Lilford, and, although a staunch teetotaler, he enjoys a good cigar, and always keeps a glass of good wine for his

"Scottish Life" in 1900.

Scottish Life.

Flanking a portrait, and under the heading of "A Scottish South African," Scottish Life of July 21st, 1900, had the following:—

Once upon a time, as the fairy tales have it, a young Scot, rich in brains and strength, ambition and resource, left Edinburgh.

The fact in itself is neither new nor singular—the world would be a poorer place if it were. To follow the information already vouchsafed with the additional information that the said young Scot succeeded in securing name and place in the world he had set out manfully to conquer, seems, on the face of it, somewhat superfluous. Do not all Scotsmen of just such calibre, starting life in some such fashion, climb high enough to write their names in the book of fame which is set upon the rocky hill?

The young man who left Edinburgh those decades of years ago was, however, in a special way, "a lad o' pairts." His place

to-day is correspondingly elevated.

Edward P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., first saw the light in Edinburgh forty-nine years and eleven months ago, to be strictly accurate. His father, the late David Mathers, was well known at that time and for years after as a publisher and newspaper proprietor in our literary capital. His mother, a charming and much-loved old lady, died in April last, and Mr. Mathers, who travelled to Edinburgh straight from the Riviera—where he was snatching a well-earned holiday—to attend the funeral, renewed at the time, in melancholy fashion enough, several old acquaintanceships. This steady-going, grey old town of ours—how calm and unemotional it must have looked to that son who has seen war, endured famine and pestilence, hobnobbed with dusky kings, discovered gold mines, and helped to build up empires three thousand leagues distant!

. Mr. Mathers was educated at the Edinburgh High School, that ancient seat of light and learning around which at the moment controversy is so fiercely raging. From there he went to the Edinburgh Institution, and from there he returned to the newspaper business, with which his earliest recollections were bound up. He emigrated to Natal in 1878, and went through the Zulu War as correspondent for the *Scotsman*, a leading London daily, and a

Tass Mr. Everiew Mathers
representing Deily News
to any point within the Field of
Operations by commerced
Whatlefford May

Mr. Mathers' Field Pass during the Zulu War.

Paris paper. At that time he was the chosen companion of another Scot, the late and great war "special," Archibald Forbes.—He assisted Forbes when the latter was sending home those "Glimpses

through the Battle Smoke" that have stood as a pattern to war correspondents ever since.

For the next ten years Mr. Mathers remained in South Africa, and made himself a power among journalists in that wide land. In 1883 and 1884 the first news of gold discoveries in the De Kaap district filtered out. The Edinburgh pressman was one of the first to make his way to the golden region, his party enduring no end of hardships en route from hunger and fever and hostile natives. There is a story of how the whole body of explorers which the intrepid Mathers had gathered about him subsisted for a day and a night on a pumpkin he had bought with a box of matches.

Arrived at the gold fields, Edward P. Mathers at once took up that position as champion of the South African gold fields he has occupied ever since. Enthusiastically, but honestly, he has spoken and written of them; he has shown South Africa to the Mother Country as the land of illimitable wealth and resources it truly is. Cecil Rhodes has done much to bring the importance of South Africa home to the British and Colonial public, but it is safe to say that this friend of his has done even more. He has done it patriotically, unselfishly, from no motives of interest or greed; and although the chances that came his way are such as make millionaires, he has been content to look to journalism for his principal and permanent income.

Twelve years ago Mr. Mathers established "South Africa," a weekly journal published in London for all interested in South African affairs, and from the first it has been acknowledged as the greatest authority on gold mining in that country. A great many South African financial journals have been born and have died since the start of this journal, but it has kept its place high and secure above imitators and rivals. It is honest, it is practical, it is written by experts—in its own special ways, and on its own special subjects, it is invaluable. Not every paper has for editor and proprietor a man whose prophecies on matters of national importance have invariably been fulfilled. Before anyone else had faith in the gold output of the Rand, Mathers prophesied that it would one day rival that of California and Australia. Before the present war—years before—he foretold the inevitableness of a final and desperate conflict with Kruger.

Mr. Mathers is intensely Imperialistic, and his distrust of Boer methods, Boer honesty, Boer civilisation, and Boer humanity, are boundless. This war, he declares, must break Dutch power completely and for ever, or—Englishmen in South Africa will all have to be Dutch. He cherishes a whole-hearted admiration for the Colonial Volunteers—"if there had been at the outset of the war an army of 20,000 Colonial troops, supplemented by the requisite artillery, the Boers would never have faced them." The Colonial soldier knew how to meet Boer and Free Stater on their own ground: the English soldier did not. The triumph of British arms in South Africa, and the consequent establishment of equal rights for all white men between the Cape and the Zambesi, will, in Mr. Mathers' opinion, bring about an era of unprecedented prosperity.

The editor of "South Africa" is a man of many acquaintances, having, indeed, at one time or another, met everyone worth knowing in England and the Colonies. He was the first journalist who succeeded in interviewing President Kruger. The Khedive of Egypt invited him to accompany him up the Nile when he visited that country some years ago. He is on the Sultan of Zanzibar's visiting list; he has personal acquaintance with Tippoo Tib, the notorious old slaver; he was on terms of outward cordiality with Umbandine, the late Swazie king, who presented him with a battleaxe. His further experiences include revolver shots through both legs while in South Africa, and departure from Ladysmith last year immediately previous to its complete investment. Mr. Bennet Burleigh, his countryman, succeeded in accomplishing the same feat.

To Mr. Mathers belongs the credit of inaugurating the annual South African dinners in London, at which the Ministry and Royalty are invariably represented. He has written several books, the best known of which are "Golden South Africa" and Zambesia." He is usually to be found of a forenoon in the fine new offices of his paper in Old Broad Street, E.C., but manages to find time for his favourite recreations. His South

African library is unrivalled. In his handsome residence, "Glenalmond," Beckenham, some very good pictures are also to be found; and occupying a place of honour in the hall, close by a very fine bronze statue of Robert Burns, of which Lord Rosebery has a replica, is

Last, but assuredly not least, may be mentioned Mr. Mathers' family. In 1885 he married Miss Mary Powys, cousin of Lord Lilford, and he has three pretty schoolgirl daughters and a bright little boy of eight. Mrs. Mathers is well known in society, but is even more keenly interested in charitable works, and, it goes without saying, has done a great deal for the sick and wounded in the war.

Sphere.

The Sphere of March 31st, 1900, had this:-

No journalist has done better work for South Africa than Mr. Edward P. Mathers, who has just returned to London from Natal. He is editor of "South Africa" and of several volumes treating specially of the development of the Dark Continent. Last September he left England intending to go to Bulawayo, and was in South Africa at the commencement of hostilities. He happened to be on board the *Terrible* in Simon's Bay when General White's telegram for guns arrived, which resulted in forwarding the famous 4.7-in. naval guns with the extemporised carriage of Captain Percy Scott. Mr. Mathers founded "South Africa" in 1888, and has been most industrious in telling the world of its latest possibilities and development, "and the destiny of the Anglo-Saxon race to open up Africa from south to north."

Daily Chronicle.

The London Daily Chronicle of 16th August, 1902, said:—
Mr. E. P. Mathers, proprietor and editor of "South Africa

Mr. E. P. Mathers, proprietor and editor of "South Africa," leaves England to-day on one of his periodical lengthy tours through South Africa.

South Africa.

"South Africa" about this time said :---

The interviews which prominent London papers have had with Mr. Mathers have been reprinted at length by many important provincial journals, including the *Birmingham Daily Post*, the Glasgow Herald, Western Mail (Cardiff), Dundee Advertiser, &c.

Echo.

The London Echo on August 19th, 1902, said:-

Edward P. Mathers, the journalist and explorer, reaches his fifty-second birthday to-day. After leaving classic Edinburgh he went to Natal in 1878, just in time to do some Zulu War work for a London daily. In 1883-84 the news of the gold discoveries in the De Kaap district electrified the whole of Africa. Mr. Mathers then saw his opportunity, and embraced it. His book. "Golden South Africa," had an immense sale, and became the standard work on the South African Gold Fields.

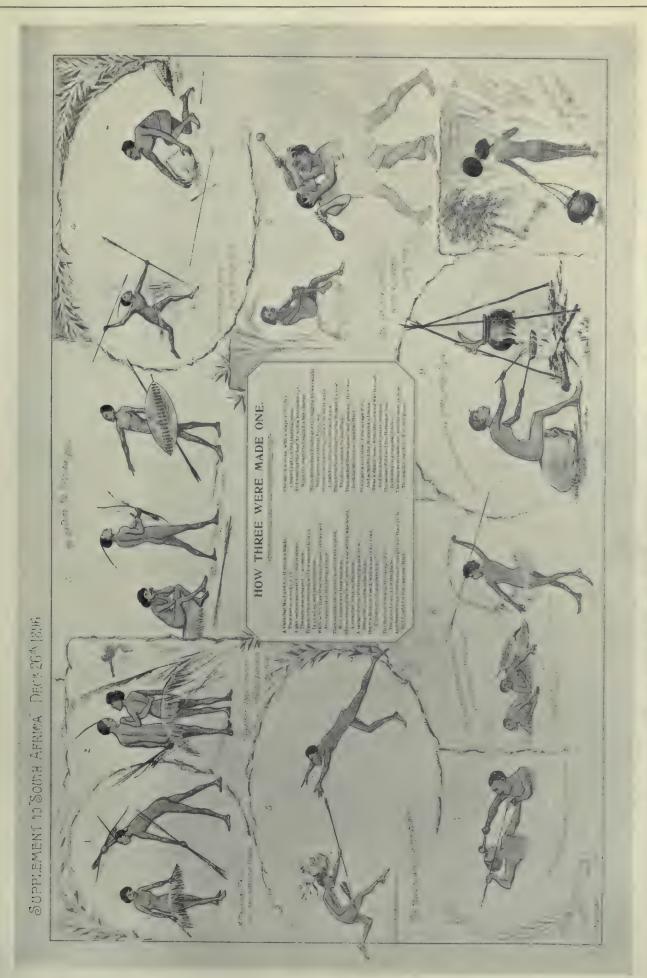
Newspaper Owner.

The Newspaper Owner quoted this article.

Star

The London Star on August 19th, 1902, had some paragraphs about Mr. Mathers:—

Mr. E. P. Mathers, proprietor and editor of "South Africa," has just left England on one of his tours through South Africa. He will remain some time in Cape Town, and proposes then to visit Rhodesia. On his return journey he will sojourn at Kimberley, afterwards proceeding to Bloemfontein and the Transvaal. He will next go on to Natal, and after a brief stay there will visit East London and Port Elizabeth. Mr. Mathers, who returns before Christmas, is an old authority on South African affairs. His book, "Zambesia," long out of print, was the first official account of the formation of the British South Africa Company, and the obtaining the charter from Lobengula. Mr. Mathers returned to England a dozen years ago or more, and founded "South Africa," the first London journal devoted to South African mining affairs.



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

Western Mercury.

The Western Mercury, of Plymouth, of August 20th contained the same matter as the foregoing.

Bulawayo Chronicle.

The Bulawayo Chronicle of September 17th, 1902, referring to Mr. Mathers' visit to Rhodesia, said:—

Mr. E. P. Mathers, the well-known editor and proprietor of "SOUTH AFRICA," is busy about town taking in the whole situation. There will be some interesting articles in "SOUTH AFRICA" by the author of "Golden Zambesia." He will be able to see it in the light of modern developments.

Diamond Fields Advertiser.

The Diamond Fields Advertiser of September 22nd, 1902, said -

Mr. E. P. Mathers, the well-known editor of "South Africa," is on a brief visit to Kimberley. Mr. Mathers, who arrived by the Carisbrook Castle on the 2nd inst., has not been idle, having already visited Rhodesia, from which trip he returned on Friday night. Mr. Mathers is considerably impressed by the improvements on the Diamond Fields, and particularly by the building operations recently concluded and in progress. Mr. Mathers leaves by to-day's train for the south.

Transvaal Leader.

The Transvaal Leader of September 27th, 1902, had the following:

Mr. E. P. Mathers arrived from London yesterday, and is a visitor at the Goldfields Hotel.

Rand Daily Mail.

The Rand Daily Mail of the same date said :-

Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "SOUTH AFRICA," one of the most reliable journals dealing with South African affairs published in London, is in town, and is staying at the Goldfields Hotel.

Natal Mercury.

The Natal Mercury of October 6th, 1902, had the following aragraph:—

Mr. E. P. Mathers, proprietor of "South Africa," and well known to all South Africans, who is on a visiting tour, arrives in Durban to-day from Johannesburg.

Natal Advertiser.

On the 10th October, 1902, the Natal Advertiser said :-

Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," who has been visiting Durban, proceeded to Cape Town on the *Norman* yesterday.

Cape Argus.

The Cape Argus of the 17th of October last said :--

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, who has made a pretty complete tour of South Africa, is in Cape Town, and will remain a few days before sailing homewards.

From "The Prominent Men of Cape Colony, South Africa."

(Published by the Lakeside Press, Portland, Maine, U.S.A.)

Accompanying a portrait of their subject was the following article:

Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., F.G.S.—In some things South Africa has been unfortunate, in others most highly favoured. It has been torn with internecine struggles; it has had to fight against neglect and pessimism, but it has had the advantage of the services of a band of talented and faithful men, who have followed and advanced its aims and ambitions through good and evil report. Especially has it been fortunate in having a literary

champion such as Mr. Mathers. To him it is largely due that its golden resources have been opened up till they have been recognised as world-wide, unrivalled, that every slander on its fair fame has been traced to its source and exposed, that its patriotic statesmen have received encouragement when they most needed it, and that the views of the loyal population have never lacked the ablest expression that pen could give. It would be impossible to measure the importance of Mr. Mathers' work in connection with the development of the country, and yet he has never courted popularity or notoriety, and has always been only too willing that others should reap where he has sown, so long as the prosperity of the country which he loves with such passionate devotion has been advanced. Mr. Mathers, like many of the men who have assisted in the making of South Africa, is of Scotch descent. He was born in 1850. Educated in Edinburgh, the renowned seat of learning, and after some journalistic work in England he went to Natal in 1878. While carrying on his work on a Durban paper he represented the interests of a London daily and the Scotsman. This was the time of the Zulu campaign. When the war was over he declined offers from India and Australia. He liked Natal so well that he elected to stay there, and soon became known as a journalist of great energy and enterprise, fluent pen and unflagging industry. Whatever he touched he took up with a zeal and ability which made him the admiration of his friends and the despair of his rivals-not his enemies for he never had any. In 1883-4 South Africa was quivering with excitement over the gold discoveries in the De Kaap region of the Transvaal, and as special commissioner for the Natal Mercury Mr. Mathers made an adventurous journey thither from Lorenço Marques, through a then little known and feverstricken country. He related his experiences in letters, which were read by the public with intense interest; but he did more than this. He formed the idea that the Transvaal held the richest gold fields in the world, and he set himself to preach his golden doctrine with characteristic energy and resource, in spite of all sorts of discouragements. Personally visiting the whole of the mines, acquiring information wherever he went, inspiring confidence and combating prejudices, he became, in fact, the inspired prophet of the Rand and its glories. There are thousands to-day in the possession of fortunes who would never have made them but for the dogged determination of Mr. Mathers that the truth should be known about "Golden South Africa," as he called one of his early books, which has become a classic to all connected with gold mining. He was something more than a journalist; he was an intrepid traveller, an explorer, a keen investigator, and possessed of a wonderful faculty of foresight. In addition to his numerous books, including "Zambesia"—which was the first to tell of the coming wonders of Rhodesia--Mr. Mathers has founded and made a veritable oracle of the weekly journal "South Africa," and is still busily engaged in forwarding every good scheme for the further development of the country. His views are strongly Imperialistic, but he looks forward with confidence to a fusion of the British and Dutch races and the gradual raising of the natives in the social scale. Prosperous in every way, with fine offices in the city, Mr. Mathers is a great lover of home life, and is never so happy as when enjoying the society of his charming wife—a cousin of Lord Lilford—and his amiable family at his suburban residence, stored with South African curios, rare books, and pictures. His enthusiasm for all that is best in South Africa is still inexhaustible.

From "Who's Who," 1903.

Mathers, Edward P., F.G.S., F.R.G.S., newspaper proprietor editor, author; owner South African landed interests; born, Edinburgh, 19th August, 1850; son of late David Mathers, publisher, newspaper proprietor, &c.; married Mary A., daughter of R. H. Powys, cousin of Lord Lilford. Educated High School, Edinburgh; Edinbugh Institution. English journalist till 1878; emigrated then to South Africa, and held positions on press; in early eighties travelled throughout Transvaal gold fields; wrote about them foretelling their coming greatness; returned to England, 1888; founded his weekly paper, "South Africa," and

inaugurated annual South African dinners in London. Publications: "Trip to Moodie's," "Gold Fields Revisited," "Golden "South Africa and How to Reach It," "Zambesia, England's El Dorado in Africa;" Recreations: travel in Africa and Europe, novel reading, shooting. Address: Glenalmond, Clubs: Thatched House, Caledonian, Beckenham, Kent.

From "The British Empire in the First Year of the Twentieth Century and the Last of the Victorian Reign. Its Capital Cities and Notable Men."

(Published at Ten Guineas by Messrs. Heywood & Co., London.)

The following may be extracted from this sumptuous work:-E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., one of the greatest living authorities on South African affairs.

When the history of the country comes to be written the name of Edward P. Mathers will be found to be largely imprinted on its pages. He was born in Edinburgh in 1850, and has been connected with journalism from his youth upwards. After passing several years on the staffs of various newspapers over here he emigrated to Natal in 1878. He joined the Colonial press, and during the Zulu War acted as correspondent to the Scotsman, a London daily paper, and a Paris journal. From this time he has been most closely associated with South African affairs and South African journalism. It was in 1883 and 1884 that news was received of the discovery of gold at Moodie's Farms in the De Kaap district of the Transvaal. The reports of the discovery were at first very vague

and contradictory, and even the exact location of the place was uncertain, as at that time the De Kaap district was practically unknown country, even to the South Africans themselves. deterred by these facts Mr. Mathers volunteered to make the attempt to find a route from Delagoa Bay to Moodie's Farms, and he succeeded in reaching there after a most perilous journey, during which he suffered intense hardships from hunger and fever. Mr. Mathers soon satisfied himself as to the genuineness and importance of these gold fields, and to him, perhaps, more than any living man, is due the enormous development of the South African gold fields. He championed their cause even when others doubted, and he has done his utmost with his pen and by every means in his power to bring home to the British and Colonial public the importance of South Africa and the boundless wealth and resources of which it is possessed. This he has done from purely patriotic motives, and not from selfish reasons, for, while showing the way and pointing out to others how to make their fortunes, he has himself been content to rely on journalism for his principal income. In 1888 he returned to England fully convinced that the Transvaal would eventually become the greatest gold-producing country in the world, and of the necessity that European capital should be responsible for its development. In order to bring the subject more prominently before the British public, he founded the weekly journal "South Africa," which has become the recognised European authority on South African affairs, and especially gold mining. When he came to London, before anyone else had any faith in the gold output of Witwatersrand, he predicted the time when it would rival that of California and Australia, and many years before the present Boer War he prophesied that a final and desperate struggle with Kruger was inevitable. It is not given to many men to see such astounding proof of their own foresight. Mr. Mathers is editor of "South Africa" and the author of "Golden South Africa," "Zambesia," and "South Africa and How to Reach It," and other books. He is a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society, The Royal Colonial Institute, and of the Geological Society of London.

Mr. Mathers at Lisbon.

What the Portuguese Press have Journal de Lisboa. said about him.

WHEN Mr. Mathers was in Lisbon in 1898 and this year, many of the papers there had references to him. A few of these may be given, and for the benefit of those who do not understand Portuguese it may be said that they are sometimes of a very flattering character. In March of this year, Mr. Mathers, when at Lisbon, had an interview with the Portuguese Minister of Marine on the subject of the Swazieland Railway. This will be found in "South Africa" of April 4th.

Tempo.

Segundo hontem mesmo noticiavamos, o sr. Edward Mathers, nosso collega da imprensa ingleza, que se encontra á frente do "South Africa," partiu no comboio das 10 e meia da manhã, para Madrid. O sr. Mathers teve uma despedida affectuosa, vendo se na gare pessoas conhecidas da colonia ingleza e os srs. Harved Stembridge, José Street, Antonio Centeno e Heliodoro Centeno.

Esta manhã tambem deve deixar a capital o sr. Edward P. Mathers, editor e proprietario do jornal "South Africa," umo das publicaçães de maior nomeada em Inglaterra. O sr. Mathers veiu rapidamente a Lisboa saber da morte de Campbell, de quem era proximo parente.

O sr. Edward P. Mathers, do jornal inglez "South Africa," partiu hontem, como projectava, para Madrid, despedindo-se d'elle na gare central os srs. Harold Stembridge, secretario particular do explorador Campbell, José Street, Antonio Centeno e Heliodoro Centeno, &c.

Deixa hoje Lisboa o sr. Edward P. Mathers, director do magnifico jornal "South Africa," e que veio a Lisboa para tomar conta do espolio do fallecido africanista sr. Campbell, cujo cadaver fica por emquanto no cemiterio britannico.

Diario Illustrado.

Partiu hontem de manhã no Expresso de Madrid o sr. Eduard P. Mathers, editor da conhecida e importante publicação ingleza "South Africa."

Chegou hontem a Lisboa no Sud-Express o banqueiro inglez Mathers.

Seculo.

Como noticiámos, sr. Edward P. Mathers, director do jornal inglez "South Africa," partiu hontem no comboio da manhã para Madrid.

No comboio de Hespanha, segue hoje para Madrid o editor e proprietario da "South Africa," importante jornal inglez, que esteve entre nós alguns dias, chamado a toda a pressa pelo fallecimento do africanista Campbell, de quem era primo. De Madrid, o sr. Edward P. Mathers segue quasi logo para Londres.

Diario Noticias.

Regressou hontem de manhã a Londres o sr. Edward P. Mathers, director e proprietario do nosso collega londrino "South Africa."

Sae hoje de Lisboa para Madrid, continuando d'ali a viagem até Londres o editor e proprietario do jornal inglez "South Africa," sr. Eduard P. Mathers, primo do conhecido africanista Campbell, ha dias fallecido na capital, victima de doença adquirida em Africa.

Reporter.

O sr. Edward P. Mathers, director do "South Africa," que hontem regressou à Londres, conta vir dentro de alguns mezos a Lisboa, novamente.

Diario de Noticias.

Director do jornal "South Africa" o sr. Edward Mathers, visitára hontem todas as dependencias da Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa, merecendo-lhe especial attenção o museu e a bibliotheca, onde manifestou a sua admiração por ver ali uma completa collecção dos mais importantes livros inglezes que tratam de geographia.

Patria.

O director da "South Africa." Retirou-se hontem para Madrid e Londres, como se disse, o director da revista ingleza "South Africa," sr. Edward P. Mathers.

Regressa hoje a Londres o sr. Edward P. Mathers, jornalista londrino, proprietario da conhecida revista "South Africa," e cuja vinda a Lisboa foi determinada pela morte de seu primo, o infeliz Campbell, a quem a morte surprehendeu no vigor da vida.

Tarde

Regressa amanhã a Inglaterra o editor e proprietario do jornal "South Africa," sr. Eduard P. Mathers, o qual se deterá em Madrid. O sr. Mathers conta seguir dentro de poucos dias para a Africa.

Está na capital o sr. Edward P. Mathers, o qual se occupa das formalidades necessarias para o embarque do cadaver do fallecido Campbell, cujo obito os jornaes noticiaram ha dias.

O sr. Mathers é o editor e proprietario do importante jornal "South Africa," e quiz vir elle proprio prestar essa homenagem ao conhecido africanista.

Correio da Noite.

Retira ámanhã de manhã para Madrid o sr. Edward P. Mathers, editor-proprietario do importante jornal "South Africa," e primo do fallecido africanista Campbell. De Madrid o sr. Mathers segue para Londres onde permanecerá ainda alguns dias antes de embarcar para a Africa.

Vanguarda.

Não poude permanecer por mais tempo em Lisboa, retirando hoje no comboio da manhã para Madrid, de onde depois passará directamente a Londres, o sr. Edward P. Mathers, director do jornal inglez "South Africa."

Nacao.

Partem para Londres os sr. Edward P. Mathers, director do jornal "South Alrica."

Voz Publica (Oporto) Depéche de Lisbonne.

PROPRIETARIO DA "SOUTH AFRICA."—Retira ámanhã de manhã para Madrid o inglez Edward P. Mathers, editor-proprietario do importante jornal "South Africa," primo do fallecido africanista Campbell, que veio buscar o cadaver.

Novidades.

Encontra-se desde hontem em Lisboa, tendo-se hospedado no Avenida Palace, Mr. Edward P. Mathers

Essa triste missão acceitou a Mr. Mathers, que ainda se demora alguns dias em Lisboa, até serem preenchidas as formalidades legaes. O sr. Mathers é o editor proprietario do grande jornal "SOUTH AFRICA."

Diario de Noticias.

O sr. Mathers, proprietario e redactor principal da "South Africa," foi recebido hontem, pelo sr. ministro da marinha, a quem felicitou pela sua no meação, e conferenciou sobre as questões palpitan tes na Africa do Sul.

Diarro Popular.

Como tinhamos dito o director do periodico inglez "South Africa," sr. Edward P. Mathers, partiu hontem de manhã na direcção de Madrid, onde pouco se demora, indo em seguida para Londres.

Correio Nacional.

Acha se hospedado no Avenida-Palace mr. Eduard P. Mathers, editor proprietario do jornal "South Africa." Será o sr. Mathers quem acompanhara o cadaver ao paiz do illustre extincto, pois o estado da viuva impediu-a de continuar a viagem até Lisboa.

Folha do Poro.

Parte ámanhã para Madrid e de lá para Londres o sr. Eduard P. Mathers, proprietario do jornal "South Africa." Em Londres o sr. Mathers não se demora muito pois projecta seguir quasi logo para Lourenço Marques.

The press at Funchal, Madeira, have frequently had references to Mr. Mathers, but these two paragraphs, printed in November, 1902, will suffice to show their nature:—

Diario de Noticias.

ESPERADO.—Deve chegar hoje ao nosso porto, a bordo do vapor inglez Dunvegan Castle, em viagem do Cabo da Boa Esperança para Inglaterra, Mr. E. Mathers, distincto publicista e illustre redactor e proprietario do importante jornal "South Africa." Este cavalheiro tem visitado, por diversas vezes, a nossa ilha, a respeito do qual tem escripto artigos bastante lisongeiros e interessantes, honrando-nos todas a vezes que aqui passa com os seus cumprimentos. Seja bem vindo.

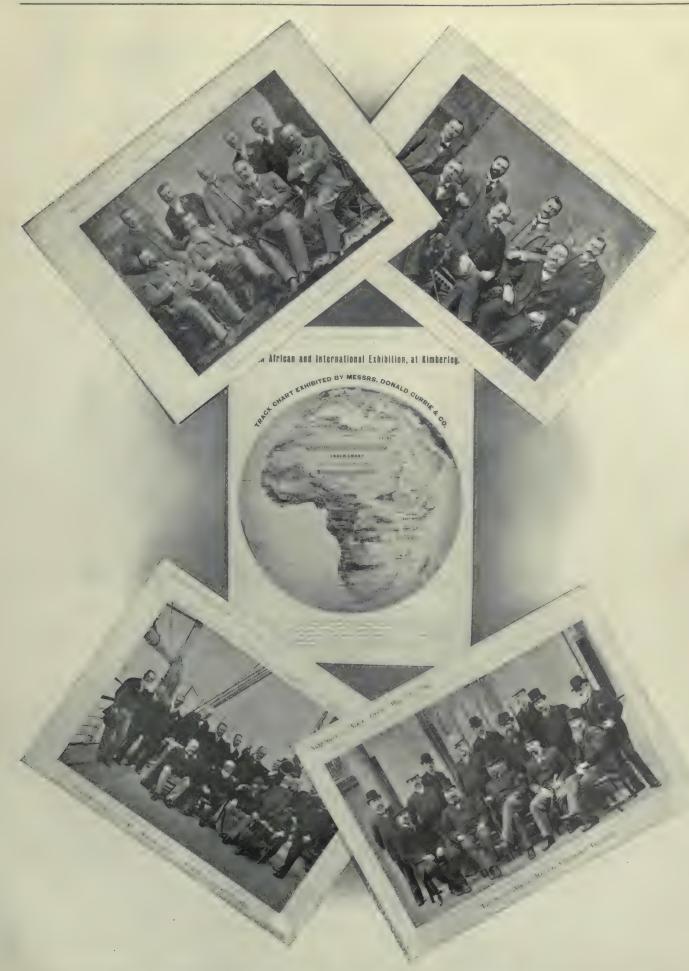
O Diario do Commercio.

E' esperado hoje no nosso porto, de passagem para Inglaterra, a bordo do vapor *Dunvegan Castle*, Mr. E. Mathers, distincto publicista e redactor principal do jornal "South Africa."

"Zambesia," by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., is about to be sent to press for a second edition. The disturbed state of affairs in South Africa has, it seems, led to a run on the book; and the fine map of the South Africa Company's territory which it contains is also to be issued separately. Mashonaland must be about as well known to Mr. Mathers as was the county of Durham when he was engaged on its newspaper press; indeed, probably better, for he went all over the region which is now the scene of the present campaign, whereas in this county he was chiefly a coaster. His journal, "South Africa," is published in London. Last Saturday's Graphic produced Mr. Mathers' portrait.—Durham Chronicle.

The author of this work, who is also editor of that excellent weekly, "South Africa," has here given us an exhaustive and concise account (illustrated with maps, plans, portraits, and sketches) of Matabele, Mashonaland, and the South African Gold Fields. Mr. Mathers is a believer in the future of the country, and what is more, he makes his readers believe with him.—Review of Reviews.

"The Gold Fields Revisited," is cram full of facts and information, which, so far as we are aware, can be obtained from no other published work. . . . Mr. Mathers believes in the new journalism, and his book, although invaluable to the mining interest, contains much that is as amusing and interesting as anything written by Lady Brassey.—Financial Critic.



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

The South African Dinner.

A USEFUL AND POPULAR SOCIAL FUNCTION FOUNDED BY MR. E. P. MATHERS AND CELEBRATED ANNUALLY IN LONDON.

Mr. Mathers' Advocacy of a South African Club.

OT long after Mr. Mathers arrived in England he took steps to establish an annual dinner in London, at which South Africans in the Mother Country, and their friends over on a visit from South Africa, might meet for social and other purposes. He consulted some well-known colonists at the time sojourning in Europe, and they welcomed the idea very heartily. As these yearly celebrations have developed into gatherings of great consequence to South Africa and South Africans, it may be as well here to reprint the circular which Mr. Mathers sent out to representative gentlemen to meet him and discuss the project.

Offices of "South Africa,"
Warnford Court, London, E.C.,
May 10th, 1889.

Dear Sir,—A number of leading South Africans, at present in London, having decided to dine together about the end of this month, are desirous that all interested in South Africa should participate in the movement. Your attendance is requested at a meeting to be held at the Cannon Street Hotel (Room L) on Tuesday next, at 3 p.m., to form a committee and make such arrangements as may seem fit to those present.

Yours faithfully,

E. P. Mathers, Hon. Secretary, pro tem.

A well attended representative gathering was presided over by Sir Donald Currie, G.C.M.G., and the following gentlemen were appointed a committee to take the necessary steps to hold a banquet:—Sir Donald Currie (chairman), and Messrs. A. Beit, D. P. Blaine, W. (now Sir William) Dunn, J. H. Durham, W. M. Farmer, A. Giles, T. M. Harvey, D. King, Alex. Macdonald, E. P. Mathers, George Mosenthal, R. W. Murray, Archibald Parker, John Paddon, J. S. Prince, George Reid, H. V. Searight, W. G. Soper, and Robert Whyte.

Mr. E. P. Mathers was asked to accept the honorary secretary-ship, which he did, and the arrangements for the dinner were left in the hands of himself and several other members of the committee. The scheme was warmly taken up, and the first reunion, held in the Freemasons' Tavern, was a brilliant and unqualified success. About 250 sat down to an enjoyable repast, and the

Freemasons' Tavern was handsomely decorated for the occasion. The front of the building had the words "South Africa" in crystal glass, illuminated by gas with effective scroll work. The handsome stairway which leads to the magnificent banqueting hall was lined with palms; the columns of the staircase being picked out with fairy lamps. At the end of the staircase an arrangement of glass imitative of a waterfall into a lakelet with lilies surrounded by a garden of bright flowers. The central hall between the reception-room and the banqueting hall is domed. The design of the dome was traced by fairy lamps, whilst baskets of flowers floated in mid-air. In the banqueting hall

the largest decoration at the end of the hall consisted of the words "South Africa" illuminated, the illumination surmounting a massing of tropical foliage. The columns of the hall had an arrangement of trophies in flags brightened by innumerable fairy lamps. One of the speakers, Sir William Dunn, Bart., M.P., said he did not remember any occasion when there had been such an influential gathering of South Africans present. The London papers had reports of the proceedings. The Daily Telegraph next day said: "In every way the gathering was a great success," and the great daily said further flattering things about it. The New York Herald was equally breezy, and said that from the number of prominent men at the banquet it gathered that South Africa was to let unfurnished. The Financial Times introduced its account of the proceedings thus: "This gathering, which was originated by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, of 'Golden South Africa' fame, took place last night in the Freemasons' Tavern." "South Africa" expressed its hope that the affair was but the first of what would prove "to be an annual series of similar celebrations," and the hope was fulfilled.

The second South African dinner took place on July 25th, 1890, in the Whitehall Rooms, Hôtel Métropole, and was also a great success. Dr. Clark, M.P., the Consul-General for the South African Republic, said, in opening his speech in responding for "The Transvaal": "Mr. Chairman, I rise with considerable reluctance to respond to this toast, and I think I might have been allowed to be a listener rather than a talker. Two years ago at the 'Star and Garter,' at Richmond, when we welcomed home our able secretary, who was then coming to represent South Africa in a literary way, we wished him success, and I think we may say how emphatically he has attained that success, I responded to this toast. Then, sir, last year, at the Freemasons' Tavern, I had to respond to this same toast."

Mr. E. P. Mathers replied on behalf of the toast of "The

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, I have to return you our very hearty thanks for this splendid manifestation of your appreciation of our efforts to make this gathering a success. (Hear, hear.) I



THE SOUTH AFRICAN DINNER. BIT OF A PAGE OF SKETCHES IN THE "DAILY GRAPHIC."

need not say that it has been on our part a labour of love, and that our chief reward is in having given you satisfaction and in meeting you here to-night. The experience of this year has shown the Committee that we have deferred this dinner a little too late in the season, and I think we shall be well advised if in future we hold it at the same time as we did last year, about the end of May, when South Africans and others have not dispersed so much through the Kingdom and the Continent. (Hear, hear.) Sir Donald Currie has told us to-night of two absentees, Lord Brassey and Her Majesty's Attorney-General, who had intended being here to-night, but were unfortunately prevented. I should perhaps, also, in my official capacity say to you that Sir Charles Mills would have been here representing the Cape Government, but he had issued invitations to a reception before he knew of this dinner having been fixed for to-night. Mr. Bramston, representing the Colonial Office, would have been here but that a rather sad bereavement kept him away. Mr. Peace would also have been here representing Natal, but that he is away in that Colony at present. (Hear, hear.) Speaking about the proposed permanency of this institution, to which Mr. Campbell has referred, I may say that the Committee desire that this should be an annual gathering. (Hear, hear.) There can be no doubt whatever that such a gathering as this does fulfil a very important function, and equally little doubt that it will continue to fulfil an important function so long as it is kept at the high-water mark which it has attained. think there are great possibilities before us, and that we are at present planting an acorn which may grow into a great tree of usefulness with many branches. (Hear, hear.) Before I sit down may I mention a suggestion which I have thrown out elsewhere, viz., that the elements which go to make up this harmonious and pleasurable meeting should be crystallised into some every-day form. I refer to the great necessity there is for a South African Club in London. (Hear, hear, and cheers.) When we go out to South Africa our South African friends welcome us to handsome clubs in all the important towns in South Africa; but when they come home to us how different is the case!' (Hear, hear.) There is no social central rallying point for South Africans in this great wilderness of bricks and mortar. (Applause.) The Club need not be ambitious in its scope, but, above all, it should be very Catholic in its organisation, provided its main object be kept well in view. It should be an institution combining the ordinary advantages of a club with the added advantages of a common meeting-ground for South Africans and their friends. (Applause.) Such a club might be the central organisation for such an assemblage as this, or for many purposes connected with the common weal of all connected with South Africa—the land we have all been proud to toast to-night. (Applause.) I am certain the scheme of a South African Club could be elaborated into one that would prove useful and profitable to us all, and I hope the idea will grow into a reality. (Hear, hear.) I need not say more than that if it is allowed to grow into a reality I shall do all in my power to help any such movement to success. (Cheers.)

The third South African Dinner was held in the Whitehall Rooms on the 17th June, 1892, and one paper characterised it as "a large and enthusiastic success." Sir Robert Herbert, in proposing the toast of "The Committee," remarked:—I couple with the toast the name of Mr. Mathers—(applause)—who is well known to you all. (Applause.) He is a great ornament to the plucky colony of Natal; he is a brilliant writer, to whom we are indebted for some most interesting works on South Africa, and is a very active worker on the Press. It is impossible to have any person connected with the organising of this dinner who would have done it more successfully. I give "The Committee," coupled with the name of Mr. Mathers. (Applause.)

Mr. E. P. Mathers in responding to the toast said:—I esteem it a privilege to have been asked by my colleagues on the Committee to return you thanks for this toast, and I heartily thank you on their behalf for this manifestation of your goodwill and satisfaction with the arrangements which have been made to-night for your comfort. Needless to say, the Committee are very much gratified at the success which has attended their efforts to make this well-established reunion thoroughly enjoyable to all concerned. If they have had any specially arduous labours, such as

Sir Robert Herbert has referred to, they find their reward in the fact that the numbers to-night are in excess of the numbers which were present on the last occasion we met to toast the land we love so well and to greet each other for "Auld Lang Syne." (Applause.) The Chairman has referred to a telegram which the Mayor of Kimberley has sent to the Committee, and I may say also that he has sent me a letter in which he says (this is from Carlsbad):--"I hope you will have a very successful gathering on Friday next. I should very much like to be present, because I feel that these functions do a great deal of good, not only to South Africa, but to the Empire generally." (Loud applause.) I have said that I esteem it a privilege to be permitted to respond to this toast, and I do so chiefly, perhaps, because it gives me another opportunity to speak on a subject which has an interest for many of us here to-night. I refer to the establishment in London of a South African Club. (Hear, hear.) Since I last spoke here on this subject I have had the opportunity of conversing with a number of South Africans on it, and I find there is a general agreement that such a club is a paramount necessity, and that there would be no very great difficulty in the way of its becoming a practical and very desirable reality. (Hear, hear.) One of our invited guests this evening, whom we are all sorry did not manage to come at the last moment, anticipated events a very little, I think, when he said, responding to the invitation of the Committee, that "I shall have very great pleasure in coming to dine with the South African Club." (Hear, hear.) I think this reunion should have its perennial source of organisation in a Club which should represent all shades of opinion and all classes of South Africans, be they Cape or Natal, Transvaal or Mashonaland, Boer or Briton. (Applause.) When South Africans come to London they find there is no rendezvous in the shape of a club specially devoted to their interests, where they can depend on meeting South Africans to talk over affairs which might interest them mutually. The Imperial and Colonial Institutes are very admirable in their way, but they do not quite fill the gap which many of us feel to exist. There is no meeting-place where a South African can drop in to exchange ideas and opinions, and, may be, mutual advice. At present every South African merchant's office supplies the accommodation which ought to be supplied by some cosy inexpensive suite of rooms—a suite of rooms consecrated to that union of hearts to which Sir John Robinson has alluded-a union at this end of the world which would type the union to be at the other end of the world. (Applause.) I might say more on this subject, but I will not detain you at this late hour. I would ask you, however, to give this question your best attention, because I am sure that the establishment of such a club as I have mentioned would not only fulfil very felicitous functions, but would facilitate that friendly intercourse between South Africans, which we all, I am sure, think so highly necessary to our happiness and prosperity. I have been asked before I sit down to propose a toast in addition to those on the list; and I am proud to have the opportunity of doing so. There has been no intentional omission from the toast list of a certain name. Mr. Campbell has given you the reason why a certain gentleman was not asked to speak on behalf of the country he represents, viz., because he has not yet presented his credentials to Lord Knutsford; but that is no reason why we should not have him on his legs to speak in respect of another toast. (Applause.) That toast is "The Guests," and I have referred, I need not say, to a gentleman whom many of us knew in South Africa, but who is a stranger at present amongst many here. I speak of Mr. Montagu White--(applause)--who has been appointed by the Transvaal Government to represent them in I think it was a master-stroke of the Transvaai Government to send a man of the capabilities of Mr. White among us in this country. They have long wanted in London a responsible official who would be accessible at all hours to give information with regard to that great and glorious country, about which we have heard from Mr. Campbell. Mr. White's career has been such as to mark him out for even a more brilliant one in the future. (Applause.) He has won his spurs in South Africa, and is just such a representative of the Transvaal as we have long wanted. I am sure you will sympathise with this toast, and agree with me that such a courteous, capable, and reliable man as Mr. White is calculated to do credit alike to the South African Republic and to

this country. (Applause.) I ask you to drink the health of "The Guests," coupled with the name of Mr. White. (Applause.)

At the fourth dinner the Marquis of Ripon took the chair, and in the course of the speech of the evening, referring to Mr. Mathers, said:—"But, gentlemen, in respect to gold, that prosperity has been marvellous. I have provided myself--through the kindness

and assistance of a friend of mine well known to you, I have been provided with some statistics upon this question." At the fifth dinner it was found necessary to stop the sale of tickets before the night. The *Daily Graphic* gave a sketch of Mr. Mathers at the banquet, and that gentleman continues to be a familiar figure at the reunions which, interrupted by the war, have been again resumed.

Some of the other South African Movements with which Mr. Mathers has been Identified.

R. MATHERS has been associated with most of the important South African political, commercial, social and philanthropic movements which have taken place in England during the last fifteen years, just as he was connected with many of those occurring in South Africa from 1878 to 1888. He started the first evening paper in Natal and founded the Natal Caledonian Society. He occupied one of the vice-chairs at the anniversary banquet of the Royal Colonial Institute on the 13th March, 1889, when the Prince of Wales, now His Gracious Majesty The King, presided, and was one of the committee of the South African section of the Mining and Metallurgical Exhibition held at the Crystal Palace, Sydenham, in 1890. He was on the committee of a banquet held in London in April, 1891, to celebrate the opening of railway communication between Natal and the then South African Republic, and at a public meeting held in the City in October, 1891, reported at considerable length in the London papers, was elected on the general committee and on the small executive committee of the South African Exhibition, held at Kimberley at the close of 1892.

Early in 1891 a committee was formed in London with a view to entertaining the late Mr. Rhodes at a public dinner. His Grace the Duke of Abercorn was elected to the chairmanship of the movement, and Mr. Mathers was requested to act as honorary secretary. Mr. Rhodes, however, could not attend the dinner. He wrote the following letter giving his reasons:—

WESTMINSTER PALACE HOTEL, 14th February, 1891.

E. P. MATHERS, Esq.

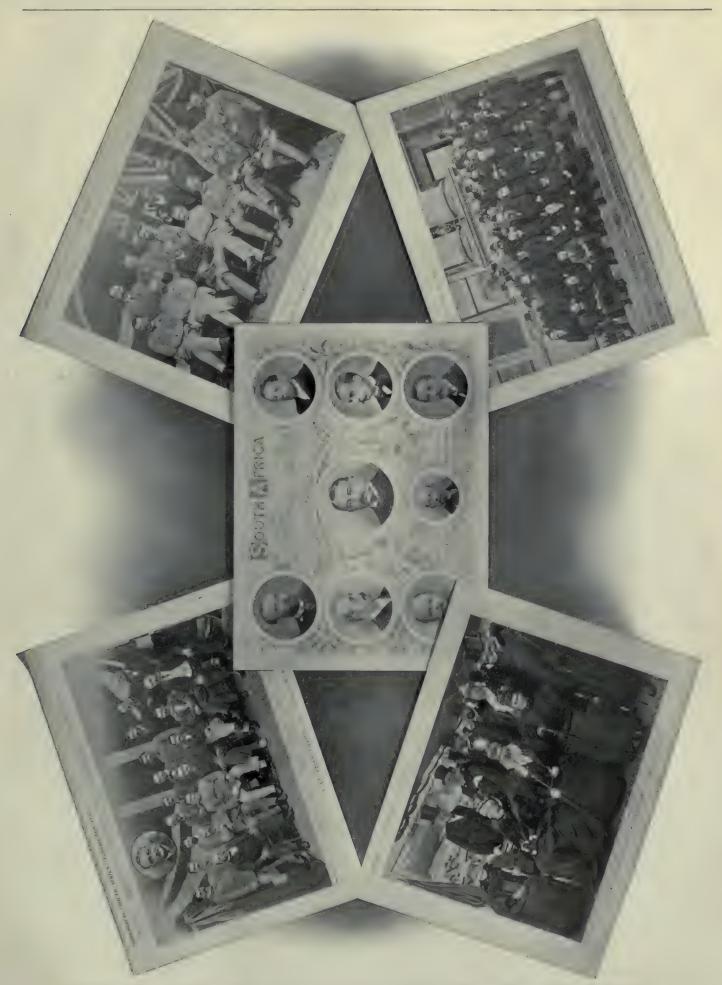
DEAR SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, forwarding copies of the resolutions adopted at a meeting held in the Cannon Street Hotel on that day.

In reply I have to request you to be so good as to convey to His Grace the Duke of Abercorn and the other members of the Committee an expression of my best thanks for the honour which they have paid me in their invitation to a public dinner in London prior to my return to South Africa.

In view, however, of the delicate negotiations now in progress with regard to various questions of great importance to South Africa, I venture to think that it would be undesirable that I should make any public statement at this time on South African matters, and I beg, therefore, to request that the Committee will excuse me, at present, from availing myself of their invitation.

Yours faithfully, C. J. RHODES.

During 1892 as will be seen elsewhere, Mr. Mathers advocated while in Johannesburg the formation of a South African Club in London, and the Johannesburg Standard and Diggers' News referred thus to the matter in a leading article headed "Social South Africans": -- Saturday night's banquet to Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," will be memorable, not only for honours rendered a guest right worthy of them, but for the enunciation of an idea which, when taken up and given flesh and form-as we have no doubt it will be-is likely to play an important part in the affairs of South Africa, and of all South Africans that wander the face of the sphere. Having succeeded through the medium of his journal in bringing South Africa before the eyes of men, with the view to advertising its many merits as a field for enterprise, Mr. Mathers has bethought him of the advantage it would be to thousands of his fellow South Africans to establish for them in the City of London a rendezvous where they might meet and compare notes. It is extraordinary that such an idea never before occurred to the mind of man. But then, only one Columbus was struck with the curious notion of discovering the continent that to-day is called America, and it has been left to Mr. E. P. Mathers to hit upon one of the happiest ideas of more recent years-that of supplying South Africans with a centre of call, when they foregather in the vast and bewildering city of London. It is an idea which has originated solely with himself, and the credit of which one and all will readily render unto him. And to us it appears in every respect a feasible business, in which Mr. Mathers deserves every support. travelling South African, who makes London once a year, will hail the suggestion of a social South African Club in London with great He has known the want of it these several years, as he has wandered the length and breadth of Thamestown in search of a stray South African with whom he has, or would have, business. Up to date, labour of that kind has been like looking for a needle in a haystack. With some recognised centre of call for all South Africans abroad, the periodic visit to London would, however, be made both pleasanter and more possible; and in these days when South Africans are so much sought after, such an institution could at once convenience the home runners, and those in the city that are watching and waiting their arrival. Mr. Mathers' club would, in fact - to use a stereotyped but filling phrase - supply a long-felt want, and we therefore trust that it will meet with the support on this side which it deserves. Once established, there is no saying into what it might grow. With sufficient equipment, and duly empowered, it might become an important Bureau of Intelligence, capable of affording facts and figures invaluable to South Africans in particular, and to London in general. Meantime, the social aspect of the idea, with the conveniences and advantages it



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

connotes, should alone be sufficient to recommend itself, alike to every individual on the Rand, and to all its institutions.

About the end of 1892 a public meeting was held in the City, and the following is taken from a lengthy report of the proceedings in *The Times*.

The following resolution was also agreed to unanimously:—"That, with a view to the co-operation of all interested in Swazieland, a permanent committee, consisting of the following gentlemen—Mr. F. H. Faviell, chairman of the Forbes Reef Gold Mining Company (Limited); Mr. J. Harvey, chairman of Henderson and Forbes Gold Mining Company (Limited); Mr. E. Escombe, chairman of the Swazieland Gold Exploration; Lord Ribblesdale, chairman of Horo Concession (Limited); Mr. H. T. Van Laun; Mr. E. P. Mathers, Mr. H. R. Fox Bourne, secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society; Sir George Baden-Powell, M.P., Sir

Albert Rollit, M.P., Sir Reginald Hanson, M.P., and Mr. A. Gibbs, M.P., be formed, with power to add to their number, and that a deputation from such committee, and others to be selected by them, are hereby requested to wait on the Marquis of Ripon, on a day to be appointed by him, for the purpose of laying before him the views embodied in the foregoing resolutions."

Mr. Mathers was one of the Honorary Council and a member of the Acting Honorary Committee of Advice of the South African Exhibition held at the Crystal Palace, Sydenham, in 1895, and it scarcely seems necessary to specify the numerous other South African social functions—such as the London banquet last year to the Natal Premier—with which he has been connected, either as Committeeman or Vice-Chairman. He has been asked, and has consented to serve on the Committee of the International Exhibition to be held at Johannesburg next year.





"SOUTH AFRICA" IN FANCY DRESS.

"South Africa" in Fancy Dress.

"South Africa," on January 19th, 1901, had the following:-

"Not for the first time has "SOUTH AFRICA" been used as the leading feature in a lady's dress at a fancy dress ball. Ere now our title block and other illustrations tastefully displayed in costumes has gained the wearer marked attention and prizes both on land and sea. The other evening at a fancy dress ball in Folkestone, Miss Eileen Molyneux, daughter of Mrs. E. Molyneux, wore a costume very much admired. Her dress was of yellow satin, on which was printed the front page of the "SOUTH AFRICA" cover, and a number of illustrations from the paper. These consisted chiefly of prominent South Africans, amongst whom the Editor of "SOUTH AFRICA" was conspicuous. The little lady wore

two necklaces, one of gold nuggets and the other of diamonds. The headdress was a very ingenious one, being a diamond star above the Imperial coat of arms. We have much pleasure in reproducing photographs of our young friend as she appeared at the ball, holding the Union Jack in one hand and a copy of "South Africa" in the other. The brilliancy of the costume is not to be judged from the photographs, as the colour of the cover does not lend itself easily to a light photograph. The costume, we are informed, was voted the best and most original at the ball, and we are much obliged to Mrs. Molyneux and the pretty wearer for the trouble they took to make it worthy of the great subject—ahem!"

On another occasion at a fancy dress ball at sea, Mrs. Samuel Marks, of Pretoria, took first prize with a similar costume. It was a specially clever one, the title block of the paper being conspicuous all over it.

Mr. Mathers Interviews Paul Kruger.

HE MAKES THE PRESIDENT TALK IN 1887, 1892 AND 1896.

MR. MATHERS was the first journalist to get ex-President Kruger to submit to the process of interviewing. Some brief extracts of what passed between interviewer and interviewed on three separate occasions may be placed on record here. The Times published some of these in January, 1896 (shortly after the Jameson Raid), under the following letter, headed "President Kruger's Promises":—

Sir,—In the course of my journalistic work I had interviews with President Kruger at Pretoria in the years 1887 and 1892. Extracts from the notes of these interviews will prove of interest at this juncture, as affording an opportunity of comparing President Kruger's promises with his performances.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

(Signed) EDWARD P. MATHERS,
Editor of "SOUTH AFRICA."

39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C. January 2nd, 1896.

WHAT PAUL KRUGER SAID TO MR. MATHERS IN 1887.

The following is a brief extract from the report of the interview which Mr. Mathers had with President Kruger when the name of Johannesburg was hardly known. The interview is fully set forth as Chapter XXV. of "Golden South Africa":—

Question: Were promises made that the various gold fields should be allowed to send representatives to the Raad?

The President: No. No promises were made of any kind. If it can be done without interfering with the law, I would be happy that it could be so, as I want to give the diggers and companies every facility.

Question: Do you not consider that an intelligent man, of whatever nationality, and having a stake in the country, is entitled to have a voice in the affairs of the country through representation in the Legislature?

The President: If it is in compliance with the law, certainly; if it is not in compliance with the law, it cannot be done. Wealth cannot break laws. Though a man has millions of pounds he cannot alter the law.

Question: Is it a good law which prevents a man of intelligence, and having a stake in the country, from having a voice in the affairs of the country through representation in the Legislature?

The President: Is he a good man who wants to be master of the country, when others have been suffering for twenty years to conduct its affairs?

Question: No, I do not think he would be; but there would be a difference between the man having a minority of representation in your Raad, and having none at all.

The President: If he has not earned it, why should he have this voice? How can I give a voice to one and not to another? Let him stay twenty and forty years and earn his right to representation, the same as we have done.

Question: I suppose you would prefer not to continue this discussion?

The President: Why should you? What good will it do?

Question: Because coming through your country I have heard a good deal of discontent expressed among an important section of the people, and I think it my duty to ask these questions.

The President: I have told you how the law stands, and if the people do not like to accept the law, let them go out of the country. (Excitedly.) It is the unthankful people to whom I have given protection that are always dissatisfied, and what is more, they would actually want me to alter my laws to suit them. (With continued warmth.) To-day it is dissatisfaction with the present laws, to-morrow it is dissatisfaction if they have the whole country, the day after that it is dissatisfaction if they turn the people out, and the day after that there is dissatisfaction if there is even one Dutchman left in the country. I have seen people to whom I have given a piece of ground to till for themselves, who, directly they have had it, have wanted the whole farm. A dissatisfied man you can never satisfy, give him what you will. (After a brief pause.) How many of these dissatisfied people did you meet?

Question: I found among the diggers a very general and very reasonable view that they should have representation in the Raad. They wish to have in the Raad a mouth through which they can state their wants and grievances when they have any. Supposing Steynsdorp, Barberton, and Johannesburg were allowed each to send one representative to the Raad, what danger is there that these three would out-vote your thirty, and so be masters of the country?

The President: Is it right that I should do this when there are so many gold fields being discovered? There are twenty-five new places which I have to proclaim as gold fields; if they were all to have voices, they would have more voices than the Raad. Would that be right? If I did it to one, the others would be dissatisfied. If I once opened the door, what would stop it? As a closing answer, it is my intention to frame a law for the purpose of representation, but on what basis this law will be framed I cannot tell you. They can rest satisfied though, and you will be witness, and they will be witness, that I will provide for this representation. But they must work with me, or otherwise if they were against me in any way they would cause the scheme to be broken off.

WHAT PAUL KRUGER SAID TO MR. MATHERS IN 1892.

Question: When I was in Pretoria five years ago I had the pleasure of an interview with your Honour—the first interview you had ever accorded to a pressman. You were kind enough to give me your views on the then prominent questions of the hour. Your statements were permanently recorded in my book, "Golden South Africa," and I may take the opportunity of remarking that all your utterances and actions since then have been exactly consistent with those statements. I should esteem it a favour, and I think many of the readers of the paper "South Africa" would be glad, if you would briefly answer a few questions on the leading subjects of to-day.

The President: Good.

Question: Your reported views on the Franchise question have been much discussed of late. I have read in the newspaper, the *Press*, a statement of your views on this subject, and I should be glad to learn if it is a fair statement of your plan.

The President asked Dr. Leyds to read the statement. That gentleman then translated the following into Dutch to the President:—"Now I will tell you what my plan has been for a year or two, in order to bring forward a proposal which I hope will meet the views of the new population of the State. Instead of waiting the full ten years, as the law requires, I shall propose a plan to the Volksraad members, if I am re-elected, by which naturalised newcomers, who, according to the Field Cornets' lists, have been obedient to the laws of the country, and agree with the principles of our independence, and who have, of course, been four years in the State, shall receive their full'Franchise rights, not at the end of the ten years, but at any time within that period. In fact, every year the lists of the new burghers should be brought up to the

Question: I see, Mr. President, that you say the lists of proposed new burghers would be brought up every year for scrutiny. In scrutinising those lists, what would be regarded as the qualifications necessary for being accorded free rights to vote for candidates for, and to sit in, the First Volksraad?

The President: I will only look for the people who have been obedient to the laws of the country, and who agree with the principles of independence.

Question: There would be no property qualification?

The President: I make no difference between a rich man and a poor man--only between a good man and a bad man.

Question: Then there would be no property qualification?

Answer: No.

Question; I have been noticing for some time, and especially since I came into the Transvaal just now, that there is a tendency



THE TWO BOARDS AND A THE STILL SOUTH AFTER A COMPANY

REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

. aad for judicious examination and impartial scrutiny, and a certain number of individuals be accorded their full rights there and then. If some of these are then elected to the First Volksraad, the power of that body will be strengthened. As the sons of the old Transvaal burghers grow up they will form a powerful check against the stream of the new-comers, and within a very short period from now, according to my plan, I think all dangers or threats to the independence of the Republic will be averted and will never exist again. By such a course the true power of the united franchised burghers will be established and nothing need be feared." At the conclusion of the reading of this by Dr. Leyds, the interview proceeded.

Question: Will you kindly tell me, Mr. President, if this is a fair statement of your views on the Franchise question?

The President: It is the spirit of what I have said. That has been my plan long ago, from the time I proposed the law of the Second Volksraad. I wish to work in that spirit.

on the part of the uitlanders to combine for the purpose of asserting their rights to a share in the government of the country What do you think of the programme of the National Union started at Johannesburg?

The President: I do not agree with it.

Question: Have you any objection to say in what respect?

The President: I would rather not enter into the subject at present. (After a pause.) I wish only to add that the thing itself is not consistent. There are different points in their programme that do not agree with each other.

Question: The mining industry having lifted this country into a position of great prosperity, do you consider that its requirements and interests have been fairly studied and advanced by the Government?

The President: As much as possible; and I am thinking every day how I can help it.

THE EX-PRESIDENT SPEAKS AGAIN TO MR. MATHERS IN 1896.

HE TELLS HIM EMPHATICALLY THAT HE HAD STATED HIS VIEWS MORE BROADLY TO HIM THAN HE HAD EVER DONE TO A JOURNALIST.

A WELL-KNOWN TRANSVAALER SAYS HE HAD NEVER KNOWN ANYONE SO LUCKY IN DRAWING REMARKS FROM PAUL KRUGER.

THE Ex-President says to Mr. Mathers: "I select you to give that Message to European Shareholders."

The following communication from Mr. Mathers appeared in "SOUTH AFRICA" of March 14th, 1896:--

Johannesburg, February 13th.

To get thoroughly at the bottom of recent events I have found it necessary to be a good deal in Pretoria since I arrived in the Transvaal. While there, I had my third interview, as a journalist, with President Kruger. Many of the readers of "South Africa" will remember that I interviewed President Kruger on two previous occasions, viz., in 1887 and 1892, on the very questions which have now become of so critical and burning a character. I was the first pressman to interview his Honour, and, as the President admits himself, he has spoken to me on these questions more broadly than he has ever done to any other journalist. In 1887 I asked his Honour if he did not consider that the intelligent man of whatever nationality and having a stake in the country was entitled to have a voice in the affairs of the country through representation in the Legislature. The President replied: "If it is in compliance with the law, certainly; if it is not in compliance with the law it cannot be done. Wealth cannot break laws; though a man has millions of pounds he cannot alter the law." the President further on this point, and all I could get from him was that people would have to stay twenty or forty years in the country to earn a right to representation in the Legislature. In 1892, discussing the same subject, the President said it was his desire to add to the number of the burghers of the State, and this he would do by going through lists of proposed new burghers every year. In selecting those entitled to become burghers, he would only look for the people who had been obedient to the laws of the country and agreed with the principles of independence, but would make no difference between the rich man and poor man; only between good men and bad men. I asked the question: "The mining industry having lifted this country into a position of great prosperty, do you consider that its requirements and interests have been fairly studied and advanced by the Government?" The President replied: "As much as possible, and I am thinking every day how I can help it." Well, I have had another talk with President Kruger, who does not seem to have thought to much purpose on the question of advancing the interests of the mining industry. Mr. De Jongh, a prominent and respected lawyer in Pretoria, kindly agreed to accompany me to the President's house as interpreter. At the entrance to the residence there were three uncouthlooking Boer youths in uniform. In a smilingly aggressive way they stood in uneven line with their rifles in what I suppose would pass for the position of "Attention." There was no difficulty in passing them and in entering the house. I sent my card into the President and was immediately admitted to his presence in his drawing-room. He was sitting in an armchair with two prominent Boer friends for company. One of these was Mr. George Meyer, a Field Cornet of the Johannesburg district, and the other a wellknown Krugerite. The President, who did not look nearly so well as when on the two previous occasions I interviewed him, received me weariedly, and settled down to vigorous smoking through a long German pipe. A maid brought us tea, and little more need be said of the circumstances surrounding the interview than that during it the President of the South African Republic cleared his nose in a manner peculiar to himself. The interview was not an easy one, as it had been intimated to me by a friend in the know that I should have to steer clear of certain subjects or the audience would collapse. I prepared no questions; indeed, the opportunity to obtain an interview at all arose very suddenly and was as suddenly availed of. At its conclusion, Mr. De Jongh said he had never

known anyone so lucky in drawing remarks from his Honour. It may be luck; it may be that the President remembered the two previous interviews, and the undoubted pacific effect they had at the time. Anyhow, things have now gone too far for the uitlander to be satisfied with mere words. The purpose of this letter, though, is not to comment upon the interview I had with President Kruger, but to report it as follows:—

Question: I had interviews with you in 1887 and 1892, just before the Presidential election, and on both occasions you seemed willing to grant a fairly liberal franchise to the uitlanders. I come back here, three years after, and I find the present state of things. What has happened to make the uitlanders less worthy of rights than they admittedly were before?

rights than they admittedly were before?

The President (somewhat warmly): Is it for me to say? The events which have been reported in the newspapers are a sufficient answer to that.

Question: You were on the point of making very large concessions to the uitlanders when Jameson came in, were you not?

The President: That is so; and whether certain people are against me or not, it is still my intention to grant reforms, because there are amongst the people of Johannesburg a large number who are innocent, and proof of this is to be found in the proclamation I have published to the world. The people who are true to the country cannot be treated in the same way as the people who are untrue; a difference must be made between them. I realise that a large number of people are faithful to me and the country, and true to its interests.

Question: What do you think of Mr. Chamberlain's sugges-

tions in his despatch?

The President: Is it reasonable that he should mix himself up with the internal affairs and control of the country? Is that not against the Convention? I did not expect it, but I will give a friendly reply.

Question: Quite so, to a friendly suggestion?

The President: It may be friendly enough, but still it is meddling, and touches the control of the country. I have received an invitation from the British Government to come to England, and I have answered: "Yes, I will come; but there will have to be an exchange of correspondence so as to define the points to be discussed, so that I can put the matter before the Volksraad." It is for them to decide. I must get leave from the Volksraad to go.

Question: I understand, Mr. President; but it would be a pity that you should have any false impression as to the apparent intentions of Mr. Chamberlain in laying purely suggestive plans before you. Supposing a large number of Boers choose to go and settle elsewhere out of the country, and supposing they imagined they had great grievances and that their material interests were being greatly interfered with by the Government of the country in which they had settled, would you not consider it your duty to do what you could to protect the interests they said were being placed in jeopardy?

The President: Yes, I would do that. I realise all that, and I am doing everything I can for the uitlander here.

Question: Can you give me any idea how far you are prepared to meet the wants of the uitlander?

The President: You might misunderstand me and write wrongly what I say. I do not want to make definite statements. I have made publication in the newspapers showing what I will do. The Education Law is one example. I gave in on the Education question, and I was prepared to do this before the disturbances at Johannesburg, and when these disturbances took place, I thought I ought to withdraw this concession; but I considered that a number of innocent people would be made to suffer, and so I will go through with it. But do not think I have been forced to this because of the rising at Johannesburg.

Question: Now as regards the representation of the uitlander in the Government of the country, Mr. President, would you, broadly speaking, have any objections to a partnership Parliament and Executive between the best men of the uitlanders and the best men of the Boers, say, in the proportion of a third uitlanders to two thirds Boers?

The President: The Law is there. Last year I took in about 2,000, and gave them votes, and this year I will probably take in

6,000 or 7,000, and so I will go on. There is not only one nationality to be considered, but a lot. I make no difference between one nationality and another. I consider only the people who are true to me, quite irrespective of nationality. Those who are not true to me I put quite on one side.

Question: And about people in Europe who are depending on the progress of your country?

The President: With regard to foreign shareholders who have nothing to do with this rising, I do not want them to suffer, and that is why I issued the proclamation asking all the mines to continue. I am pushing to provide labour for the mines so that foreign shareholders shall not suffer,

Question: Well, European shareholders will be grateful to you for that, Mr. President, at any rate.

The President: You can declare this from me, that no matter what disturbances may take place, I will see that the interests of shareholders are not jeopardised. Even though some directors of companies have mixed themselves up with these disturbances, that must not prejudice shareholders, because I have only to do with the individuals who have done these things. Shareholders must take this message from me through you, that they must not throw their shares on the market and sacrifice them, because I will see that their interests are protected. I select you to give that message to the European shareholders. There are speculators who take advantage of the state of affairs to buy shares when the market is low, and make a lot of money; and shareholders must not be so stupid as to give them the chance. I have seen that the so-called grievances are mere subterfuge, and that a number of these big speculators make use of this opportunity to force shares down in order to buy them in at a low price.

Question: But it happens, Mr. President, that quite the reverse has taken place. Shares are rising.

The President: Yes, that is because I issued that proclamation. I have in my hands the resolutions taken by some of these speculators to force the market down, and the moment I saw that, I issued a proclamation so as to give confidence to the public. I would never have thought of doing that if I had not these papers in my hand. I will give them to the Raad.

Question: If it is a fair question, Mr. President, have you satisfied yourself that Johannesburg as a town had nothing to do with the bringing in of Jameson?

The President: My opinion is that there is a small body of agitators who made use of these so-called grievances in order to bring in a large body of men with them. I am perfectly satisfied that the bulk of the people of Johannesburg are not with them. (At this point the two Dutchmen I have mentioned rose and took their leave, there being only now present the President, Mr. De Jongh, and myself.) The President continued: I have engagements and cannot go on with this interview any more.

Question: Well, one more question, Mr. President. If you are so satisfied that the bulk of the people of Johannesburg had nothing to do with the Jameson Ride, you will take care that the town does not suffer for it?

The President: That is surely quite clear from my proclamation. I don't want them to suffer.

Question: I may be in the country a few weeks, and trust I may trespass on your time again?

The President: I refuse newspaper men who want to see me every day, because my statements are so often wrongly reported. I have stated my views more broadly to you than I have ever done to a journalist.

Question: And you go to England when, Mr. President?

The President: As soon as I have arranged matters with the Home Government I shall call my Volksraad together in order to obtain their consent to my departure.

The Times.

The following letter from Mr. E. P. Mathers, written from Cape Town, appeared in *The Times* in April, 1896:—

I have just seen the letter in your issue of the 17th ult., signed "Veritas." Your correspondent, referring to a cabled summary of my interview with President Kruger, says:—"According to a telegram—apparently carefully prepared, as they always are—President Kruger says," &c. If herein is contained an insinuation that the President in any way "doctored" my report, or that the report is other than the bona fide one of an absolutely independent, unbiassed journalist, searching for facts in a maze of confusion and falsehood, I respectfully ask your permission to state that such an insinuation is without a shadow of foundation.

Johannesburg Star.

An outline of this interview was printed in the Johannesburg *Star* of February 14th, 1896.

ONLY one Columbus was struck with the curious notion of discovering the continent that to-day is called America, and it has been left to Mr. E. P. Mathers to hit upon one of the happiest ideas of more recent years—that of supplying South Africans with a centre of call, when they foregather in the vast and bewildering city of London. It is an idea which has originated solely with himself, and the credit of which one and all will readily render unto him.—Johannesburg Standard.

"South Africa" has taken an honoured place in the world's Press. It has a circulation in the City of London equal to that of nearly any half-dozen of those fearfully and wonderfully sustained prints called "financial" papers, while the constantly increasing weekly supplies required by the great emperors of the bookstall realm form one of the latest themes of gossip in "the trade." Throughout Great Britain, Ireland, and the Continent, the paper has secured an ever widening clientèle. In Paris alone it circulates as many copies as some of the French papers do, and it would appear as if it must soon have its branch office in the gay capital.—"South Africa," January 4th, 1890.

"South Africa" helps to mould the opinions on South African affairs of Members of Parliament and many sections of the English Press, while we are not too modest to hide our knowledge of the fact that it is a counsellor in the higher places of the nation. It is proving a trusty companion—at least, we hope it is—in Governmental Departments beyond these shores. We know the Portuguese Foreign Minister has read it very carefully during the past few months, and no doubt he has done so with profit to himself and his country.—"South Africa," January 4th, 1890.

THE Glasgow Evening News, referring in September, 1883 to the banquet of the Natal Football Association, said:—"Needless to say, speeches long and short lengthened out the proceedings. Among those who spoke was Mr. E. P. Mathers, formerly connected with the Press in Glasgow and Greenock, and now one of our 'colonial contemporaries.' Mr. Mathers made a capital speech, and gave some happy reminiscences of his football tussles in the country."

The North Kaap Telegraph of July 18th, 1888, had a leading article beginning and ending as follows:—"Mr. Mathers, the author of 'Golden South Africa,' is evidently a prophet. He predicted in his new book that 'One day the North Kaap District will be as important as any of the many auriferous localities in a great tract of country.' We think Mr. Mathers may well take the credit of having proved himself a veritable prophet."

THROUGH "SOUTH AFRICA" and by means of it London, and indeed all England, which not so long ago was sunk in gross darkness, has been familiarised with the facts and phases of this country, while South Africa has been able to see herself as others see her, and as she is. The work of familiarisation—an awkward word but happy—has been slow but sure.—Johannesburg Standard.

"South Africa" was the direct product of the mining era, and it is characteristic of the energy and ability which Mr. Mathers brought to bear in its establishment, that he should seek to refresh his mind and memory by personal observation of the changes that have taken place during his five years' absence from the country.—
Natal Mercury.

Other Interviews with Notabilities.

WHAT UMBANDINE, THE KING OF SWAZIELAND, SAID TO MR. MATHERS IN 1884.

A LONG interview which Mr. Mathers had with the then President Reitz of the Orange Free State appeared in "South Africa" of January 7th, 1893.

In "Golden South Africa" appear accounts of Mr. Mathers' visit to Swazieland in 1884, and the following extract regarding what the King of the country said to him will doubtless be read with interest:—

I visited the King's kraal twice. On the first occasion his Majesty had retired from sight for the evening, and I had an opportunity of examining the kraal. It is the headquarters of a fine lot of soldiers, who occupy barracks within the enclosure. The military are formidable. Tall, powerful looking men, they are kept in good condition, although many of them have an unctuous, overfed appearance. At the time of my inspection these men were assembled inside the spacious cattle kraal, and were formed in long semi-circles several lines deep. They were singing a song of thanks to the King for the beef he had just given them. It was a wild kind of chant with now and then a pleasing minor effect accompanied by the steady and simultaneous stamping of the right foot. The soldiers are frequently exercised in ceremonies of thanksgiving for something or other, and their evolutions are a credit to their general, Bovan. When they had returned thanks for the slaughtered oxen they made hurried rushes in detachments for the narrow exit, where there was a good humoured squeeze to get out. In one portion of this large enclosure stand a number of huge oxen with long fantastically shaped horns. These are sacred beasts, and are supposed to contain the spirits of Umbandine's ancestors. They are consulted in times of doubt and difficulty, and weird looking oracles they appeared in the gathering darkness. The horns of the animals are seared below when they first show themselves, and this makes them grow downwards in the extraordinary shapes they assume, much to the discomfort and pain of the oxen, who cannot lie down. The horns of one of the animals measure fifteen feet from tip to tip, while others can easily scratch their distant quarters with theirs. When the King makes rain he stands for some time in consultation with the oxen. The ungainly creatures are then taken from the kraal and driven at top running speed to a sacred stream some miles away. A walk through the kraal does not impress one as to its size. Some three hundred huts are enclosed in a high woven grass and reed fence. The huts of the wives and concubines are shielded from the common gaze by inner partitions. A look into some of the huts in the other quarters reveals some of the heterogeneous articles which the King has bought with the cash only too plentiful with him now. Among these are guns and cracked looking glasses, clasp knives, and flasks of grog and numerous useless odds and ends. The wives of the King were taking sundown strolls about the kraal. I had a chat with the head one, and found her to be a courteous and mannerly dame, having a towery headdress formed of her own hair reddened with clay.

When I returned to the kraal the next day, I had a talk with the King, Mr. W. H. Bayly and John Gama, a relative of the King, educated at Edendale, kindly interpreting for me. I found Umbandine seated in the open air, with his indunas squatted in meditative snuff-taking at a respectful distance. The King wore

only a blanket, and exposed a chest covered with rolls of fat. A hair-dressing slave was in the act of touching up the monarch's somewhat scanty wool. The barber wore a countenance which betokened an appreciation of the dignity of his position, and he was comically grave as he twisted each particular hair about the gum headring. Doubtless he was desirous of avoiding the royal utterance of the Swazie equivalent for "off with his head!" which might follow any seeming carelessness in his hair-fixing operations. The monarch had a bracelet on the left wrist, a cheap toy given him by a would-be concessionnaire. It was a leather strap, in which a little watch was fixed. The King had been told that it would show him when the sun would go down, but he had expressed his disappointment at results. He is as fickle as a spoilt child over his presents. He has a number of fine pocket (?) knives, which have each interested him for as many minutes. He has a penchant for greyhounds and horses, and bought a gun while I was there, paying fifty pounds for it. In a month he will be willing to exchange the gun for a cheap nag. The royal hand was extended when I was introduced to Umbandine.

I explained to the King my office, and stated that I had come to him because I wanted to hear for myself and the white people what truth there was in the reports that the Boers intended to invade his country, and that I wanted to know whether he wished to place any matters or complaints before the public.

The King replied: Yes, I should like them made known, and I have made them known through my brother Umfoweto (Mr. Shepstone) to the two Governments. The papers he has you can see, as they contain what I should like made known. The troubles I have reported are true, as my brother Umfoweto well knows. I should like everything that has occurred to be known publicly as quickly as possible in England, and by the telegraph.

I asked him if he authorised me to state in his name that he wished his troubles made known quickly to the people of England.

The King replied in the affirmative.

I asked him if it was his desire that a British Resident should be appointed in his country.

The King answered: Yes, it is. My brother Umfoweto knows that I have sent an application for a British Resident. I do want a Resident, and I have applied for one, and I wish it to be my brother (twice stated), who truly understands me.

I asked him if in the case of being attacked by the Boers he looked to the English to assist him.

Umbandine replied: Yes, certainly; but I hope they will interfere to prevent me being attacked, and I have asked both Governments to do so.

I asked him why he expected the English to assist him.

The King said: Because of what is in the Convention, and of what was spoken to me thereon by Lukuni (General Sir Evelyn Wood). Lukuni told me that if ever I had any cause of complaint I was to appeal to the British Government, and they would help me.

Umbandine (who afterwards presented me with a battle-axe) repeated that he wished me to make known his situation to the British people as quickly as possible, and after telling him I should do so, I took my leave of him, he bidding me a kindly adieu. In another minute he was intently surveying his face in a cheap gilt.

framed mirror, which he placed on his knee as he viewed himself from different points. In reference to Umbandine's remark about Sir Evelyn Wood, I am informed that the Swazies have never

forgotten that officer's words, and frequently quote them. They say that Sir Evelyn told them that so long as they behaved themselves they could rely on the help of the British Government.

A Talk with Tippoo Tib.

WHAT THE WILY OLD SLAVER HAD TO SAY TO MR. MATHERS AT ZANZIBAR.

WHILE at Zanzibar in January, 1893, Mr. Mathers had several talks with Tippoo Tib, who at one time was famous, or infamous, as a trafficker in human flesh. At the time Mr. Mathers wrote:—

He was very courteous and communicative, and seemed anxious to stand well in the eyes of Englishmen. So far from his professing to be poor, as a Brussels correspondent hints, he lives in openly comfortable style; indeed, one of our conversations in his blue drawing-room near the top of his house was somewhat interrupted by the noise of the workmen engaged in adding a new storey to the building. We talked of a number of subjects, but perhaps chiefly about the slave question. I asked him if he had any hankering after his former trade of bringing slaves to the coast, and his reply was that the Germans and British prevented him now. "All the Arabs," he said, "wish to bring slaves down, but because of Europeans we cannot do so any longer." I was conversing through a clever Swahili boy, kindly lent me by General Matthews. Here are a brace of the questions and answers which passed between Tippoo and myself.

"Don't you think that all men should be free?"

Tippoo: "Whatever the European tells us to do we shall do."

"Do you think it right that human beings should be bought with money or goods?"

Tippoo: "I cannot say. The Arabs say it is good, but the British prevent it, and I cannot do it any longer if the British say no."

Tippoo told me of his African travels, and said he wanted very much to see England. He enumerated his blood relations to me, and after informing me that he had only one wife, remarked, with the shade of a smile on his decidedly benevolent looking face: "I am very glad it is an English fashion to keep only one wife." But the Arab's notions are somewhat mixed on this question after all. I was told that the Sultan—since deceased—had no wives at all. Somewhat as an after-thought my informant added that His Highness had fifty-three concubines. So the comely damsels who flitted about the staircase of Tippoo Tib's house may sometimes comfort their lord in his melancholy moods.

"GOLDEN SOUTH AFRICA" is one of the most interesting books that has seen the light for many a day. Mr. Mathers is a "live" correspondent. He goes in and out, and is equally expert at observing on his own account or gathering the results of other people's observations with the inevitable note-book. He knows how to mix solid information as to stamps, shafts, shares, and the like, with lighter sketches of the aspects of the Fields; and at present, at any rate, this is the only work in which a general account of the Gold Fields is to be read. Mr. Mathers goes over old ground in his introduction; but judiciously keeps his speculations as to early Portuguese discoveries, the Queen of Sheba, and so on, within manageable compass. Then we have a recapitulation of the narrative of his former visit to Moodie's, and this was necessary in order to enable the reader to learn the real origin of Barberton, in the disputes of the diggers who went away from Moodie's in disgust at the terms imposed upon them. Incidentally, we have highly interesting sketches of Swazieland, which will be read with avidity as Swazieland becomes more and more prominent on the South African stage. In describing Barberton-and the remark applies to each subsequent stage of Mr. Mathers' journey-it's a great advantage to have everything minutely set down, even to the price of servants and firewood. Equally precise is the information as to the companies and syndicates at work. A visit to Pretoria affords an opportunity for a little political and general disquisition. The record of an interview with President Kruger is capital reading. Let it be noted that everything was done through Mr. Nellmapius, who seems to have been acting as a sort of private secretary. President Kruger foreshadowed his Bloemfontein policy. He would treat for the free interchange of products, he said, if he could have a port of his own; but not if the maritime colonies hemmed him in and monopolised the seaboard, and left him inside the country as if it were in a kraal. These are words it will be well to remember. From Pretoria Mr. Mathers went to Johannes-

burg, and his account of that town will be of permanent historical value when that much-cited person, the historian of the future, has to seek for material for the history of the Fields. It is no mere list of companies; but a pleasantly-written sketch of life at Johannesburg, which might be read with interest by anyone who has not a penny interested in South Africa. We hope that in a year or so Mr. Mathers may make another trip; and that his present book may then appear as small in comparison with subsequent developments as his first trip appears by the side of the very diversified and copious story he now presents to us. The work should have a very wide circulation.—Cape Argus.

"Golden South Africa."—Not only agreeably and racily written, but plainly the work of an experienced writer on his travels, whose aim it was to chronicle solid facts about the Gold Fields, which facts it was his mission to discover and to clothe in as interesting a manner as possible. Mr. Mathers was eminently successful in his efforts. As a permanent record of the early days of the Gold Fields of the Transvaal the work is one which, as a book of reference, will remain of everlasting interest to all those concerned in the present progress and future development of the Fields. Kokstad Advertiser.

THOSE who are interested in the movement which is now going on for opening up South Africa cannot do better than read "Zambesia." It is written by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., the editor of "South Africa," and coming from such a pen displays, it is almost needless to say, a most intimate acquaintance with all that is being done.—Admiralty Gazette.

Just now a most useful and complete handbook dealing with Africa, from Cape Town to Cairo, and written by E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., who is perhaps the best extant authority on all South African questions, comes in very handy for reference, and is published in the nick of time.—Blackburn Standard.



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

Mr. Mathers in Egypt.

A FORECAST OF THE CONQUEST OF THE SOUDAN.

M. MATHERS has paid several visits to Egypt and up the Nile. When at Cairo, in February, 1893, he wrote this to "South Africa":--

During my short stay here I have been specially fortunate in meeting men whose opinions on the affairs of the country are worth having. The Khedive left Cairo a few days ago to formally inaugurate an extension of the Egyptian railway alongside the Nile. The new line is from Assiout to Girgeh, not far from the First Cataract. I was honoured with an invitation to join the Khedivial train, and, brief as my time was here, I could not miss the opportunity thus afforded me, first of seeing 400 miles of the Nile, and secondly of conversing with those high in the councils of the country. Suppose I give you a specimen of one of my conversations, merely stating that the gentleman with whom I spoke has a high position in the land. Of course I was most interested to hear what he had to say about the Cape Premier's telegraph project, and confined myself to questions thereanent. I got similar answers from others.

Well, can Mr. Rhodes open negotiations with the Mahdi?

When you want to open negotiations with anyone, one of the first things necessary is that the person must be amenable to negotiations.

Quite so; would not the Mahdi receive an ambassador from Mr. Rhodes?

Certainly not. No man except of the Mahdi's creed would be allowed across the frontier. Then he would have to put on the coat of a Dervish and be a very strict Mussulman. The Mahdi and his people would accept no letters; they are irreconcilable, and will not be approached with money.

What about Mr. Rhodes' idea of "squaring" the Mahdi? He has said publicly in London he never yet met the man he could not get on with by money or other means?

Squaring any of the local chiefs is impossible and ridiculous. The only man whose assistance is really necessary—I mean the Mahdi or Khalifa himself—cannot be squared.

He would not take money?

Why should he? He has as much money as he likes. He has all the revenue of the country. He draws all the taxes and does not want any more money.

Suppose he would consent; is there any geographical difficulty in the way? You know the country well?

There is no geographical difficulty whatever. There was a telegraph before the abandonment of the Soudan. It used to go up to Emin's place and Lado in Gondokoro. There were telegraph stations at both places; therefore there is no geographical difficulty whatever in the way.

For the sake of argument, supposing you were offered £100,000 to go and negotiate with the Mahdi, could you do it?

I would leave Wady Halfa, and at the first Mahdist outpost I would be put in chains for the rest of my life, or brought to the Khalifa and given to the birds. If you went it would be the same; the hundred thousand pounds might benefit your family if you had arranged that it should do so; but you would enjoy none of it. But Mr. Rhodes has convinced himself of the impossibility of the whole thing.

Softly. Did you see him when he was here, and did you hear him say so?

No; but I heard from several people that he had done so.

Whom did he see here?

I believe he saw Lord Cromer, and told him so.

Do you think the idea is abandoned altogether?

Yes; I think it was the second or third day Mr. Rhodes was here. When the Soudan is reconquered it will be quite possible to go into this scheme, and the Egyptian Government will do the thing itself. The Egyptians had a very large telegraphic organisation in the Soudan.

It seems a great pity that the Soudan was abandoned?

A very great pity indeed.

It will not be so easy to reconquer it?

No, it wants a large army-it wants 25,000 men to do it.

What is the strength of the Mahdi's army?

That cannot be estimated. He has no regular soldiers, but calls all tribesmen to fight. All are more or less soldiers, and he has a certain number of riflemen.

He can practically command as many tribesmen as he likes? As many as there are in the Soudan; all fanatics and exceedingly

What is the strength of the Egyptian army?

Fourteen thousand men, most of them keeping the frontier. We are not yet up to taking the Soudan.

Are you increasing slowly?

One hopes to be able to increase by-and-by.

Special Descriptive Articles.

The proprietor of "South Africa" has arranged with Mr. R. N. Hall, co-author with Mr. W. G. Neal, of "The Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia," for a series of special papers describing the important ruins on Zambabwe Hill known as the Acropolis Ruins. This is the first full and detailed description ever given of these ruins in modern times. Mr. Hall is spending nine months at Zimbabwe on behalf of the Rhodesian Government in arranging for the preservation of these monuments of antiquity. He has already secured a mass of information concerning altogether new architectural features of an important character, besides discovering valuable prehistoric relics making the largest collection of "finds" yet secured from the ruins of Ancient Rhodesia. — South Africa, January, 1903.

WE cannot wish for "SOUTH AFRICA" a greater meed of prosperity nor a more lasting one than we do for the land which has given it a name.—Gold Fields News.

No better qualified writer than Mr. Mathers could easily have been found to supply those interested in South African affairs with information about the territory recently brought under the control of the great English Chartered Company. His description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, with their mineral and other resources, and the social life of the natives, is full and interesting, and so is his account of the origin of the British South Africa Company, Lord Randolph Churchill's expedition, the Manica incident, and other events fresh in the memory of all. The book contains four hundred and eighty pages, and is profusely illustrated, and two excellent maps of Zambesia and Southern Africa are given.—*The Bookseller*.

MR. MATHERS shares the ardent Imperialism of Mr. Cecil Rhodes, and has unbounded faith, not only in the inherent rights of British supremacy, but also in the golden future of the new British territories. He is a very interesting companion.— Bradford Observer.

Some of Mr. Mathers' Speeches.

WHAT HE SAID AT THE BANQUET GIVEN IN HIS HONOUR AT JOHANNESBURG IN DECEMBER, 1902.

Why Mr. Mathers Founded the Trade Journal of the Gold Industry.

HE Colonial papers contain reports of speeches made on various occasions by Mr. Mathers. Early in the eighties when the Malagasy ambassadors visited Natal he had something to do with entertaining them. We find in the report of a banquet given to the strangers that Mr. Robt. Acutt proposed "The Press," making remarks to the effect that all were interested in promoting a bond of union among men, and expressing a hope that the day of a universal brotherhood, whether of Jews, Gentiles, or Hindoos, was not far off.-Mr. Mathers, in responding to the toast, said he was scarcely clear as to what body he, on behalf of his colleagues of the Press, had to return thanks for, whether it was Gentiles, Jews, Hindoos, or a universal brotherhood, or what; but his idea of public gratitude to the Press in a small community was, that it should take the shape of advertisements and subscriptions-(Oh, oh, and laughter)—and not be dragged in as a toast at the fag end of a festive occasion. There was a point that had struck him in connection with the day's proceedings, and that was, that a great deal had been said which had not been understood by their guests. That being so, he would, with their permission, propose that they drink the health of his Excellency the second ambassador, Ramaniraka. (Hear, hear.) His Excellency was a member of the Privy Council of Madagascar, and had taken especial interest in Durban, likening it in some respects to Antananarivo, the capital of Madagascar. (Applause.) He had not expressed much admiration for the iron and wooden buildings of the town, but he had said that the houses in Antananarivo were pretty much like the red house at the east end of Smith Street belonging to Mr. Pickering. (Laughter and applause.) They should drink to the health of a distinguished member of the Privy Council of Madagascar. It would give him an opportunity of saying something more to them on behalf of the embassy, and it would allow them to end as they had begun, with Madagascar. His Excellency would be able to speak to them in English. (Applause.)—His Excellency Ramaniraka spoke in well pronounced English, thanking Mr. Mathers for the toast.-It may be here remarked that Ramaniraka told Mr. Mathers that he had taught his little son how to use a sword to keep the French away from Antananarivo, and was loud in his protestations that it would only be over the dead bodies of the inhabitants that the French would gain admittance to the capital. The event rather belied the prophecy.

Besides his speeches as vice-chairman at the St. Andrew's Day banquets, and at other celebrations, Mr. Mathers spoke at the St. Patrick's banquet at Durban in March, 1884. He replied to the toast "The Land we Live in," saying:—

It is my pleasant duty to return you the best thanks of "The Land we Live in," for the hearty manner in which you have drunk her health, and also my own thanks for the honour you have done me in associating my name with her's. Some of you are doubtless aware that at gatherings similar to this it has hitherto been customary to divide the response to this toast under the heads of "agriculture" and "commerce." Representatives of these two great departments have then had something to say on the current

condition of the leading factors of our business life. Having no special knowledge of either, I feel somewhat at a loss in standing before you as their spokesman, and whatever I can say about them must be from the point of view of an outsider. To touch on agriculture first, it is highly satisfactory to us all to hear the planters saying pleasant things. (Hear, hear.) When a planter smiles things must be in a fair way. (Applause.) The sugar planters tell us that they have not had such good crops for ten years, and they are all smiling. Long may they smile. (Hear, hear, and applause.) Touching commerce, that embraces subjects which come nearer home to many of us, and if you will permit me I shall dwell a little longer on that head. Without any question, unfortunately, the trade of the colony is very dull at present. Merchants will tell you that February—the month just gone—has been one of the smallest their books have shown for a very long time. (A Voice: Next month will be better.) Yes, I hope and think it will. Unfortunately, the collector of Customs can corroborate the statement about February, as it is understood that the returns last month were much below the average. (A Voice: It will be all right.) It is but small comfort to think that we, as a colony, are no worse off than our neighbours, for the statistics of Cape ports tell the same tale of shrinkage. It is more to the point to consider whether and how soon a different aspect will be assumed by the commercial outlook over all South Africa. So many diverse elements go to make up the situation, that he would be a rash man who would assume the prophetic mantle. Meantime the lesson of commercial economy is being taught on a large scale, and if it is properly learned the result will be increased stability when trade may revive, as revive it must in due course. (Applause.) It is at such junctures as the present that statistics are anxiously scanned to ascertain how things are moving, and if I am not boring you I shall give you the results of some jottings I have made. (Hear, hear, and go on.) If we take the trade returns for the last completed year 1883, it will be seen that there is no ground for permanent despondency. (Hear, hear.) Avoiding altogether the vexed question as to whether wars are or are not a cause of increased trade, let us pass back over years of exceptional trade and come to 1878, before there was any departure from the normal condition of the colony's commerce. Comparing 1883 with 1878, I have no hesitation in saying that most substantial progress is seen. (Hear, hear.) Roughly speaking, the imports in both years quoted were identical in value, viz., £1,700,000 odd. The Customs revenue was also identical, viz., £160,000 in each year. (Hear, hear.) Thus we have it that with a long period of reaction after military expenditure, and with summer droughts and winter snow and hailstorms harassing and crippling inland populations, last year's importations were on a par with those of 1878, which in turn was the highest year before the abnormal figures of the Zulu and Transvaal wars had to be taken account of. (Applause.) Turning to the export returns, however, a much better face is put upon the matter, for whereas we only exported £700,000 worth in round numbers in 1878, we during last year exported £830,000 worth of produce of one sort or another. (Applause.) Summing up this aspect of affairs it stands thus: that notwithstanding the present and long existing depression in trade, our imports are maintained at the level of a normal year, while our exports are increased by £130,000 per annum, a movement which I think indicates soundness and

progress in an emphatic manner. (Applause.) Statistics adduced by the late chairman of the Chamber of Commerce show how largely the produce of Natal--" The Land we Live in"--contributed to this increase of exports in 1883. This is the most gratifying feature of the situation, and speaks in favour both of the industry and perseverance of our planters and farmers, and of the enterprise of our merchants, who have during the past year been called upon to find new markets for the sugar, grain, and other produce of "The Land we Live in." Gentlemen, there is no forcing such a position as the present, as natural laws are inexorable and exacting. (Hear, hear.) The only attitude practicable is a waiting and hoping one. (Hear, hear.) If Nature would only be bounteous-(a Voice: She will)-for a season or two and yield plentiful harvests and spare stock in the great inland territories, we should soon see a revival of commerce from Capetown to Durban, and if Nature can be assisted by these artificial expedients for storing water and food, of which we hear so much nowadays, the good time we hope for will come all the sooner. But, gentlemen, what after all we are mostly concerned in just now is that Natal shall see peace established everywhere across her borders. (Applause.) South Africa must have done with war and all the horror, misery, and stagnation which it means. (Applause.) What she wants is to enjoy more of what your countryman, of whom you have heard already to-night, Edmund Burke, called "the wise and salutary neglect of the Home Government "-(hear, hear)-but I find myself drifting into politics, and must be cautious. It might be expected gentlemen, that in connection with this toast some mention might be made of a certain letter which came somewhat prominently before the colonists the other day. I dare say that many of you think that this letter has already received more attention than it deserved, and perhaps you are right. Fuller-(Oh, oh! and a few groans)—is said to be the name of the person who penned a venomous tirade against us. So far as the first syllable of his name is concerned he is, phonetically speaking, appropriately named, for he is a fool in every sense of the term. (Several voices: "Right," "Give it him," "Foolery," and loud applause.) But, gentlemen, there are in this world both harmless and dangerous fools, and unfortunately this Fuller belongs to the dangerous class. To-night, knowing "The Land we Live in" as we do, we throw Fuller's foul false-hoods in his teeth, and we say to him "'go hang a calf's skin on these recreant limbs,' and breathe out the remainder of your contemptible existence in some region of oblivion away from here." (Cheers.) We want no Fullers here, gentlemen, and we invoke the shade of good St. Patrick to clear all such snakes—(loud cheers)—out of this country as he did the other snakes of your beautiful land across the sea. (Renewed cheers.) It was a twice mean action of this snake to poison our fair name while a cloud was passing over us; but glory be to the powers our body is strong enough and healthy enough to resist the poison. (Cheers.) We are passing through times of depression, but as sure as tomorrow morning's sun will rise on the lovely "land we live in" so surely will the fair sun of prosperity shine out upon us again. (Cheers.) There is no need to speak to Irishmen of the value of adversity; sweet will be the uses of Natal's adversity if it shall have made her people a more self-reliant and a hardier people. If, just now, the breach is in the wall it is our duty to stand manfully together and close it up again; if, to use our own homely illustration, the wagon has got stuck in the drift we must all-Irishmen, Englishmen, and Scotsmen, Africanders, Dutchmen, and Germansstand shoulder to shoulder and lift it out again. (Loud cheers.)

The following is from the Johannesburg Standard and Diggers' News of December 10th, 1892:-

DINNER TO Mr. E. P. MATHERS.

THE GUIDE TO SOUTH AFRICA.

HIS NEW IDEA.

A BRILLIANT BANQUET.

On Saturday night a complimentary dinner was given at the Rand Club to Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," by Mr. Lionel Phillips and Mr. F. Eckstein. The occasion was in

every respect a brilliant one, and, as will be seen from the list of names of those present, the gathering was large and thoroughly representative of Rand interests, all Johannesburg's foremost men assembling to do honour to the guest of the evening.

Mr. Lionel Phillips presided, and the company included the

following gentlemen:

Messrs. H. A. Rogers, G. Goch, E. P. Mathers, C. Leonard, W. Y. Campbell, E. B. Gardiner, Dr. Saunders, J. Tudhope, De Beer, Nellmapius, Friedlander, Richards, Abel, Johns, Roulliot, Schmidt, Fraser, Duval, Fitzpatrick, G. Albu, Hay, W. Joel, J. Lewis, G. Hill, A. Lillienfeld, O. Van Beek, O. Beit, G. Currey, David, St. John Carr, Niven, A. Wight, A. S. Curtis, J. Eloff, P. Davis, A. Bailey, Ruping, Tritch, Becher, F. C. Bell, Isaac Lewis, Hancock, Gilchrist, Birkenruth, Frecheville, Trull, Lowrey, G. Farrar, D. W. Bell, W. P. Taylor, Malcomess, J. W. Jameson, Creewel, Berlein, R. Lilienfeld, C. Rolfes, Van Hessert, Magin, Mein, Dunning, H. Bettelheim, J. B. Taylor, and Hanau.

Dinner was served at 8.30 o'clock, by Mr. F. Heritier, of the Club. The table was elegant and rich, the menu being as

MENU. DÎNER. Hors d'Oeuvres.

POTAGE.

à la Reine.

Consommé aux Pointes d'Asperges.

POISSON.

Saumon. Sauce Hollandaise.

ENTRÉES.

Vol au Vent Financière. Pâté chaud d'Alouettes.

Côtelettes d'agneau et Flageolets.

LÉGUMES.

Asperges, Sce. Mousseline. Petits Pois à l'Allemande.

RÔTIS

Dindonneau truffe.

Salade. Faisans piques.

ENTREMETS.

Bombe glacée. Crême Chantilly. Gâteau Breton.

Fruits et Dessert Assortis.

Dinner being over,

The Chairman, rising to propose the health of the guest of the evening, said he was sure the toast he was about to propose would require very few words to secure it a cordial reception. When, some time ago, they heard Mr. Mathers was about to visit Johannesburg, it appeared to them a desirable opportunity to show the attention due to a gentleman who had done so much for these fields as had been effected by Mr. Mathers, in his position as the editor of "South Africa," in making the merits of Witwatersrand known to the civilised world. (Hear, hear.) It seemed almost impossible for him (the speaker) as an old resident of this country, to imagine the state of ignorance at one time prevailing about the Transvaal; in fact, people used to ask where South Africa was, and a friend of his, coming out, had even been asked what kind of people the Patagonians were? (Laughter.) It was to such men as their guest of the night that Johannesburg was

INDEBTED FOR BECOMING BETTER KNOWN

Some years ago, Mr. Mathers had lived as a pressman in this country, and it was during ten years of this work that he had gained his accurate knowledge of South Africa and its concerns generally. After ten years' experience Mr. Mathers finally decided to become a guide to the people of Europe, and had started the celebrated "SOUTH AFRICA," which they all read, a journal which had done so much to bring before the people of England the true state of affairs in the Transvaal. (Loud applause.) Mr. Mathers, before he went to England, had made several visits to the gold fields of this country, and had written full and accurate accounts of Barberton, even before the Witwatersrand Fields were



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

discovered. As the editor of "South Africa" Mr. Mathers deserved their special thanks. (Hear, hear.) It was fresh in the memory of them all that "South Africa" had manfully taken up

THEIR BATTLE IN BAD TIMES

and had maintained that the Transvaal would yet turn out trumps --(applause)—and to-day he was able to say he had with him the whole English press. (Loud applause.) At home on various occasions Mr. Mathers' services had been recognised; he had been made member of various associations, geographical, &c., and fêted on various occasions, and much was due to him for

DISPELLING THE IGNORANCE

regarding this country generally. (Applause.) Mr. Mathers, later on, again came back to South Africa, and wrote a true and faithful account of things. He then predicted the glorious future which waited on the Transvaal to-day. (Applause.) Before asking them to drink to the toast he had to propose, he would mention one object Mr. Mathers had in view—that was the formation of an association at home, which should be a purely

SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION,

a place where all South Africans, from the Transvaal, from the far North and South, could meet together and discuss subjects, political or otherwise, affecting the whole of South Africa. (Hear, hear.) It was such an institution Mr. Mathers was endeavouring to form. (Hear, hear.) He would now call upon those present to drink the health of Mr. Mathers. (Loud applause.)

The toast was greeted with loud applause, and given with musical honours.

MR. MATHERS IN REPLY.

Mr. Mathers, rising to respond, said :---

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen,-Your great reception to-night touches me very deeply, and its very warmth renders it a matter of difficulty to thank you for it as I ought. Byron says: "It is sweet to know there is an eye will mark our coming, and look brighter when we come." I have found it sweet also that so many friends should have waited my coming here, and given me such a hearty welcome. Gentlemen, if we survey mankind from China to Peru we shall find them divided into two classes-those who lead and those who are led. There are men who claim to leave the latter class, and to have entry into the former. Amongst those is your guest to-night, and I take it that my ambition in seeking to be a leader is ratified and endorsed in the fact of your gathering here to-night. (Applause.) Naturally it is to me a matter of peculiar pleasure to have the endorsement from practical men like yourselves, inasmuch as the sphere in which I sought to lead is one which closely affects yourselves. For many years I had hoped for the great gold development we see to-day. During my long visits to this country, of which the chairman has spoken, I saw enough to convince me that in this country were latent all the potentialities of a great, if not

UNPRECEDENTED MINING INDUSTRY

with all its important results. (Hear, hear.) And the feeling was borne in on me that that growth here should be represented in London by what I may call the trade journal of that industry. On behalf of that industry, gentlemen, during the year 1888, I founded the journal "South Africa," and the object of that journal was to develop in the centre of Britain an interest in South African affairs generally, but specially in the golden industry of the Transvaal. Gentlemen, that interest required very little developing in that now historic and mad time of the "Boom," but what was unnecessary then became highly essential a few months after, when the reaction began and the long period of stagnation and vilification of everything concerning the Transvaal was experienced by South Africans, like myself, resident in London. The fight which "South Africa" had to fight was

A BITTER AND UPHILL ONE.

Practically alone amid the Press of London, week in and week out, I endeavoured to impress on my readers in all the towns of the three kingdoms, and of all nationalities on the Continent, the necessity for drawing a distinction between an insane market gamble and the true merits of a mining industry—(applause)—

which by reason both of its extent and the profit to be made in it was unknown before in the history of the world. (Applause.) The fight went on for many weary months. You on this side were slowly but surely telling your tale of monthly increase in the output of gold. (Hear, hear.) You perseveringly and persistently footed up your figures till you attained to totals which at first aroused curiosity and eventually

CONFIRMED TO THE ECHO

all I had claimed on behalf of the Witwatersrand. (Applause.) Gentlemen, the whole Press of London are now shouting your praises; for the time being you are no longer devils, but angels of light. (Hear, hear.) But a few months ago these papers had nothing but scorn and ridicule for the fields and all concerned in them. "South Africa," during these months of vilification, sent out a weekly antidote to the poison filtered into the minds of the British public, and I am proud to believe I have acted a useful part on your behalf. I take it, gentlemen, from the more than cordial reception you have given me to-night that you recognise the fight that has been made and that will continue to be made for you. (Hear, hear.) So much for the past and the present.

THE FUTURE

I need hardly deal with to-night. Actual and guaranteed results give ample security for the future. Suffice it to say that on Witwatersrand you have the richest gold fields in the world. (Hear, hear.) You have in the course of five years made this richest gold field the best scheme of mining available in the scientific world. Your processes of mining and milling, it is evident to me, are fast approaching a perfection not obtainable elsewhere. The Yankees may have a few wrinkles to teach you yet, but, by absorbing as you have done, and as you are doing, the best brains of America, you are fast making Witwatersrand

THE MINING CENTRE OF THE WORLD.

(Applause.) I have no hesitation in saying that the great goldproducing colonies of Australia, which have been mining and milling gold for more than half a century, have been left far behind by this community, and I repeat that not many months will pass before, instead of sending to America for lessons, America will be glad to learn from you. (Hear, hear.) Gentlemen, when you consider that your existence is compassed by one lustrum, it may well be said that your position in the mining world is unique. What need is there with such a solid attainment to any more attempt to foretell the future? It is unnecessary; indeed, that sort of thing is getting a little monotonous in these days of conversion from scepticism to fanaticism. You are already the first of all States as regards the output of gold. It may be that the United States, which has twenty odd Transvaals in it, may put out over the whole of the States, which have been working gold for a hundred years, a very little more gold than you do at present. But no single State over the wide world comes anywhere near you at present, and within two years from this date, from statistical information before me--facts in my possession and the observations I have made—you will have surpassed not only any single State, but any collection of States, whether Australian or American. (Loud applause.) In a word, you will be the greatest producer of gold in the world, and you will become more and more so as the years roll on. (Applause.) Before I sit down I should like, with your permission, Mr. Chairman, to touch on a subject which I have taken up in London for some time. I refer to the establishment in London of

A SOCIAL CLUB-HOUSE;

a rendezvous where, when you come to London, you could meet your friends. There is a great want of such a meeting-place, and I am certain that if any strong body of men thoroughly representative of South Africa on the one hand and South Africa in London on the other, were to take the matter in hand, a most valuable institution could be founded, one that would not only lead to the renewal of old friendships and the cementing of new ones, but one that would actually be of great business service to you and us all, whether commercial, financial, or mining men. (Applause.) I shall not dilate further on the benefits which would be derived from such a club. If before I leave Johannesburg a small but

strong body of gentlemen care to meet to discuss the subject, I should be glad to take their views—(hear, hear)—and suggest and lay them before a similar body in London. By such means we might lay the foundation of a club worthy of South Africa, and the important place she is being called on to fill. Let me say, in conclusion-and I come back to where I started-let me say that the success of myself and the paper with which my name is indissolubly connected is largely attributable to the constant and faithful support and sympathy I have had from many of the men I see round me to-night; men who have either supplied me with correspondence or who have looked me up with information on their visits to London. (Hear, hear.) My acknowledgments are therefore due to them personally, and I hereby tender them from the bottom of my heart, and I also return my sincerest thanks to you all for doing me this great honour. Your aid in the past is a pleasant memory; your endorsement to-night of what I have done is an encouragement to go on, and continue in what is practically my life's work in the future. (Loud applause.)

When the cheers had subsided, Mr. Phillips rose to say he desired to express his regret that his partner, Mr. Eckstein, was not able to be present. Mr. Eckstein himself deeply regretted that duty had taken him elsewhere. He (Mr. Phillips) was therefore representing not only himself, but Mr. Eckstein also, and on his behalf he begged to express Mr. Eckstein's regret at his unavoidable absence.

Mr. C. Leonard proposed the healths of Mr. Lionel Phillips and Mr. F. Eckstein, to whom they were indebted for passing a pleasant evening, and for the opportunity and pleasure of meeting Mr. Mathers—(applause)—a privilege and pleasure which they all highly valued. (Loud applause.)

The toast was fittingly honoured, and Mr. Phillips briefly responded, thanking one and all for the kind way in which the toast had been given.

The rest of the evening was spent in a most pleasant manner, the proceedings concluding with hearty cheers for the guest of the evening.

Mr. Mathers' Letters to "The Times."

LETTERS, long and short, have appeared from time to time in the columns of *The Times* from the pen of Mr. Mathers. These have been discussed in *The Times* and in other papers, but space need only be taken up with some of the more important of the letters themselves.

The Question of Swazieland.

To the Editor of "The Times."

Sir,—All South African colonists owe you a debt of gratitude for your able and patriotic article in *The Times* of to-day concerning Swazieland and the contemplated surrender of it to the Transvaal Boers. It was high time that the leading newspaper in the world should speak in no uncertain terms about a step, the farreaching issues of which have been well pointed out in its columns. As knowing something of the subject by personal acquaintance with the country and the dead King, perhaps you will allow me to add a few words to the correspondence which you have so timeously encouraged.

I would first correct an obvious lapsus calami in your article. You write: "Its (Swazieland's) northern, eastern, and southern boundaries are wrapped round by the Transvaal, and on the west its neighbours are the Portuguese and the Amatongas." For "eastern" read "western," and for "west" read "east."

You write: "It will argue a want of faith in the destiny of the British Empire and a different spirit from that which formerly animated our countrymen if we gratuitously hand it over to the cramped and reactionary rule of President Kruger and the Transvaal Volksraad." It will do more than this. It will argue an indifference to sacred obligations which will not tend to make the difficult task of maintaining British prestige in South Africa any easier.

The latter part of Article II. of the 1884 convention with the South African Republic runs as follows: "Her Majesty's Government will, if necessary, appoint commissioners in the native territories outside the western and eastern borders of the South African Republic, to maintain order and prevent encroachments." Any time these four years back it has been "necessary" for Her Majesty's Government to appoint a commissioner in Swazieland to "maintain order and prevent encroachments," but they have callously declined to do so.

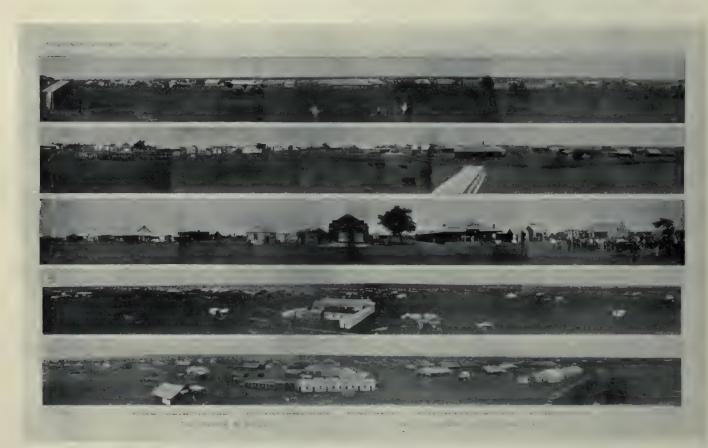
Article XII. of the convention is as follows: "The independence of the Swazies within the boundary line of Swazieland, as indicated in the first article of the convention, will be fully recognised." Nothing has happened to warrant England neutralising this article by sacrificing Swazieland to the Boers. Much of a reverse character, however, has happened. Repeatedly the Swazies have directly appealed to the British Government to take them under their protection. When Sir Evelyn Wood visited Swazieland after the Zulu War, to thank the Swazies for their staunchness to the British cause during that disastrous and discreditable struggle, he distinctly told them that if ever they were in any trouble they could with confidence appeal to the British Government for protection. So well is this known in Swazieland that there is not a grown-up Swazie in the land who will not tell you it.

Early in 1887 I paid a visit to the Swazie King's head place, and in the presence of his councillors listened to a recital of his troubles from Umbandine's lips. He told me often that he wished a British Resident appointed in his country, and that he had made a request for one. As he was at that time threatened by the Boer and other filibusters hanging on his south-western border, he said he looked to the English to help him in case of being attacked. I asked him why, and his very emphatic answer was, "Because of what is in the convention and of what was spoken to me thereon by Lukuni (General Sir Evelyn Wood). Lukuni told me that if ever I had any cause of complaint I was to appeal to the British Government and they would help me." Umbandine is dead now, but he spoke for his council, the only rulers of the Swazies, and, distracted though they be, they will elect another King and show that there is sufficient cohesive power among them to resist a Boer domination. They would accept British annexation at once gladly and gratefully, and would pay their share of the cost of government. Loyalty to the English is a watchword of the Swazies. They led the British soldiers to victory at Sekukuni's mountain, and they protected our Transvaal (it was ours then) border during the Zulu War. When the news of the Amajuba disaster reached the ears of Umbandine, the King assembled his soldiers and was only prevented with difficulty from despatching them to the aid of the British. When he dismissed his warriors he said to them: "You are to go home to your kraals, but you are to sleep on your shields, for whenever the inkosagazi (Queen) of England wants your assistance you will have to give it." It is a poor return for all this that is now threatened.

But, even were there no considerations of national honour involved in the disposal of Swazieland, has there not been more than enough pusillanimity in our dealings with the Boers? Was it not enough that we should, with such cowardly sanctimoniousness, present them with one of the richest mineral countries in the world, after sacrificing some of the flower of the British army in defending it? Was it not enough that we should make them a present of the best part of Zululand, after pouring out our soldiers' blood to conquer it? I have seen it stated in your columns that Natal consents to Swazieland becoming Boer territory. Never was greater error. As soon would the Natal colonists consent to their own country becoming Boer, and I speak from a ten years' residence in it. Allow Swazieland to be annexed to the Transvaal and you close the last path for the extension of the British empire northward from Natal. You say: "If we protect or annex Amatongaland we shall at once become entitled to enter Swazieland." England has already entered into a treaty of protection with Amatongaland,

To the Editor of "The Times."

Sir,-All South Africans will thank you for the very excellent and valuable letters which you are publishing from a special correspondent in South Africa. That printed on the 12th deals with the most important question of Swazieland. You have allowed me to address you already at considerable length on this subject, and without now expressing an opinion as to England's duty to-day, I would ask your permission to point out the misleading nature of one of the statements which fell from the lips of President Kruger in his remarks to your correspondent. I do so without any desire to animadvert on the tone of the President's utterances which is generally unexceptionable, but in order that persons anxious to come to a just conclusion in respect of Swazieland may have facts before them. As an argument why England should allow the Transvaal to annex Swazieland, Mr. Kruger says, speaking for the Transvaal Government, "We hold all the valuable concessions." That this is not so can easily be seen by an examination



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

and the way is yet clear, by the annexation of Amatongaland and Swazieland to Zululand and Natal, to form a British colony, which will help to bring back some of the British prestige which has been so ignominiously lost since the fatal day of Isandlana. The subject is a wide one, but I forbear from encroaching further on your valuable space. I am convinced, however, that if the British Cabinet would but study the true history and bearings of this question there would be no element of doubt in the instructions to be cabled to Sir Francis de Winton; and if the British electorate but understood them they would even at the eleventh hour try to rouse them from the stupor of party bickering at home ere yet what should be an important outpost of the Empire were taken from them.

I am, Sir, yours, &c.,

EDWARD P. MATHERS.

Glenalmond, Westwood Park, Forest Hill, S.E.,

October 22nd, 1889.

at Somerset House of the assets of the English limited liability company, called the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate. This company possesses a number of monopolies, such as the right of banking in the country, and the right to import liquor. One of these concessions is of such a nature that, so long as it stands in the name of private individuals, it makes the proper government of the country, either by England or the Transvaal, impossible. It embraces the right to all lands unallotted at the date of its grant (some years back), while it also allows that all forfeited or lapsed concessions fall in to the company, who practically hold the fee simple of the country in futuro. How then can President Kruger say his Government "hold all the valuable concessions"?

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

Editor of "South Africa."

23, Austin Friars, E.C., August, 1892. TO THE EDITOR OF "THE TIMES."

Sir,--Mr. Bernard C. Molloy skirmishes with the Swazieland question. He makes a few irrelevant and inaccurate references to concessions, and retreats under cover of some inconsequent panegyrical paragraphs concerning Mr. Rhodes. Mr. Molloy has, I understand, visited South Africa to push a gold-saving process, and is therefore doubtless quite competent to instruct his colleagues in Parliament and the British public on the complex Swazieland question, As "one acquainted with South Africa" he reads and discovers mysterious things between lines. Supposing one were to try a little thought-reading about the motives which may have induced Mr. Molloy to give his views at this juncture respecting Swazieland. As thus: Mr. Rhodes declares that the country should be handed over to the Boers. It would be conceivable that Mr. Molloy is the mouthpiece of a section of the Irish party who would, for favours past and under a lively sense of favours to come, be willing to oblige Mr. Rhodes. Again, President Kruger is anxious to get Swazieland, and Mr. Molloy is anxious to have a gold-saving process patented at Pretoria. The truth is there never

concession was held by private individuals it made effective government by either the Transvaal or England impossible. I shrink from occupying your valuable space unduly by quotation from this concession, but I have this day obtained a copy of it and enclose it for your perusal. It will be observed that it gives full possession to the holder of any part of Swazieland not alienated to other concessionaires at the 22nd of December, 1888, and that it also grants the reversionary right to the whole country as other concessions lapse, be it by immediate forfeiture from any cause or effluxion of time in ten, twenty, fifty, or a hundred years. Many of the concessions carry the rights contained in them for fifty years with option of renewal for a similar period. I am not concerned to defend the righteousness of the Swazie concessions. I think many of them were and are most iniquitous and absurd. Some were condemned by the Court appointed for the purpose of examining them, but others were confirmed, and the concession I refer to was one of them. We have it on the highest authority, that of Mr. Molloy, that all such confirmed concessions are fully protected, and that "under any change of government the same protection and freedom



FOR THE QUEEN MEMBERS OF THE VIGILANCE CONFERENCE WHICH RECENTLY ASSEMBLED IN CAPE TOWN.

REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT

was a South African question so handy for the log-roller as that of Swazieland, nor one that has so well served the turn of unscrupulous opportunists. It is also conceivable that Mr. Molloy would not appreciate any effort to regard the question from an imperial point of view

In classifying the Swazieland concessions Mr. Molloy desires it to be inferred that "most of the grazing rights of the country" are possessed by the Transvaal as a Government. A Boer child could have told him differently. Many of the grazing rights in Swazieland belong for long or short periods to Transvaal Boers as individuals, and it is precisely this fact that is at the bottom of the desire of President Kruger to annex the country. Mr. Molloy says:—

"Another lot belong to individuals and limited companies, and include, according to Mr. Mathers, 'the fee simple of the country in future,' let us hope not too much so. Upon this latter statement, or rather concession, Mr. Mathers states his opinion that the government of Swazieland by either Great Britain or the South African Republic is impossible. Qui vivra verra."

I did not say that one of the concessions per se prevented the government of the country. I maintained that so long as such a

to work will be maintained." We know that the more advanced Home Rulers are prepared for almost any experiment, but would Mr. Molloy care to undertake the government of Ireland from Dublin if an English limited liability company held the title deeds to big strips of the country and the ultimate landlordship of the whole of the island (including Ulster) in less than a century? Of course, all the Swazie concessions subversive of good government will, whether they cost a musket or a million, have to be compounded for and erased from the register at Embekelwini when a civilised government takes over the country.

The question which Sir Henry Loch and Mr. Rhodes are coming to England to settle is the broader one of how the country is to be ruled after the present triumvirate comes to an end. Public opinion in South Africa has gradually undergone a change on this subject, and a plébiscite to-day would result in a vote for the handing of the country to the Transvaal, but the vote would be one of pure expediency to keep President Kruger "sweet." The President "damped the trek" to the north of the Transvaal, and his price was Swazieland promised by those who had as much right to promise him Hyde Park. Mr. Rhodes wants the Transvaal to

enter a Railway and Customs Union, and he offers them as an inducement to do so, Swazieland. It might be asked who empowered him to barter away the lives and liberties of the Swazies, and why what was sauce for the Matabeles and the Gazas is not sauce for them. But the good to be obtained by inquiring

too minutely into these points is perhaps questionable.

That is the Cape view. What is the Transvaal British view? A solid vote in favour of obliging Kruger, because he could if he chose make himself disagreeable over matters affecting the very important gold-mining industry, and because they say that in five years the country will be completely Anglicised, and Peter may be robbed for the moment to pay Oom Paul. Why does President Kruger want Swazieland? Not in order, as is frequently averred, to get a port for his country. His port is Delagoa Bay, and he is too long-headed to embark on any schemes of harbour-making. The votes of his burghers keep him in power, and many of them have been accustomed in winter for the past fifteen years to take their flocks and herds into Swazieland to get the benefit of the warm veldt. They were allowed by the late King to squat for the winter months in the country, and the consideration for what was called a grazing licence—a scrap of paper written by any white man who happened to be at the head kraal-was a horse or heifer. The new condition of things has made their tenure less secure, and they are bringing pressure to bear on the President in consequence. But for these Boers coveting Swazieland as a pastoral land, and but for these Boers having the votes wherewith to keep President Kruger in office, we should have heard nothing of the desire of the Transvaal Government to possess the country.

As you allowed me, Sir, to point out in your columns in October, 1889, Umbandine, the late King of Swazieland, gave me in 1887 his reasons for the Swazies looking to England to protect them. He said to me: "Lukuni (Sir Evelyn Wood) told me that if ever I had any cause of complaint I was to appeal to the British Government, and they would help me." In the same year President Kruger, in reply to a question from me as to whether he would allow the then threatened invasion of Swazieland by Boers to take place, said emphatically: "No; certainly not. Under the Convention Her Majesty and myself both have to recognise the Swazie nation, and neither I nor Her Majesty can interfere with it, and I

won't allow others to do it."

Now all is changed. President Kruger wants, and, it appears, is to get, Swazieland. Well, if the country of the Swazies is to be disposed of over their heads without so much as "by your leave, let England obliterate her once friendly allies with some show of decency. In 1887 I wrote: "Swazieland must become British or Boer shortly. Which is it to be? Will England at the eleventh hour make some effort to return to her traditional policy of a stern fulfilment of contracted obligations, or will a parcel of freebooters again be able to thrust her from the path of duty?" It is now past the eleventh hour, but before the book is closed surely England will see to it that she does something to repair her sins of omission with regard to the Swazies. Perhaps some of the men are not now so brave as they were, and it may be that some of the women are not so virtuous as they were a few years ago; but if that be so the fault assuredly does not lie with them, and the sooner a strong Government is placed over them the better for all concerned. It may be assumed that Sir Henry Loch will consent to no cession of Swazieland to the Transvaal that not only does not protect the rights of those who have invested money in it on the faith of England's promises, but that does not secure the good government of the Swazies by fit and proper white magistrates.

Lord Knutsford, I believe, not long ago took a private vote of the House of Commons as to the expediency of giving up Swazieland to the South African Republic, and I understand there was a majority of fifty against the proposition. That was a House of Commons careful for the honour of England and solicitous that her promises to aborigines, be they weak or strong, should be kept. What this House of Commons would be prepared to do it seems we have learnt from Mr. Molloy.

Apologising for the length of this communication,

I am, Sir, yours obediently, EDWARD P. MATHERS.

"South Africa" Office, 23, Austin Friars, E.C., August 30th. At this time the following further letters on Swazieland appeared in *The Times:*-

Sir, -Dealing with my letter to your journal, published on Tuesday last, Mr. Jesser Coope favours you with a long and some-

what vague dissertation on this subject.

He commences with comments upon my letter, which dealt solely with a political problem, by the inconsequential statement that I obtained a patent (now four years old) in the South African Republic, and thereupon still more inconsequentially suggests mala fides on my part. On this new theory anyone obtaining a patent in this country cannot claim any respect for his political opinions upon our Imperial questions. Again, he assumes a desire and attempt by me to please or advance the views of Mr. Rhodes in his Cape policy, although he is aware that my action on this very question produced an angry attack upon me in the Cape Parliament on June 30 last by Mr. Rhodes, speaking on behalf of himself and his Cabinet, as quoted in my letter to you. However, all these comments and insinuations of Mr. Jesser Coope are but foolish vulgarities, invented in an angry moment, and not worth attention. The second, or more or less pertinent, portion of his letter confirms the whole intent of my previous remarks, and justifies the determination that the settlement of the question of Swazieland by the Government, whatever the settlement may be, shall be separated from the consideration of concessions purchased either with old muskets or with thousands of pounds, except in so far as stated in my previous letter, as to the fair protection of existing rights.

Mr. Jesser Coope will pardon me for declining to follow him into the region of angry personalities by continuing this discussion.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant, Bernard C. Molloy.

House of Commons, September 1st.

Sir,—In my letter upon this subject inserted by you to-day the name of Mr. Jesser Coope appears in lieu of that of Mr. Mathers, of "South Africa," to whom my remarks referred. Letters from both these gentlemen appeared, one immediately following the other, in your issue of the 1st inst., and my copyist attached the wrong name to the letter to which I replied. I regret this error, and apologise to Mr. Jesser Coope. My reply referred to Mr. Mathers, and my remarks applied to him only.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant, Bernard C. Molloy. September 8th.

Sir,-The truly original kind of blunder to which Mr. Molloy with such perfervid penitence confesses in your columns to-day has, besides that of imparting some humour into a rather dry subject, one other distinct advantage. It proves conclusively that he brings great circumspection and care as well as sound judgment and ripe experience to what he would be pleased to call the discussion on the Swazieland question. The well-calculated simplicity and recklessness of Mr. Molloy's letters are again apparent in the communication in which Colonel Coope was called upon to play the part of whipping boy and to receive the lash intended for another. I did not make the statement that Mr. Molloy had obtained a patent in the South African Republic; I did assume for argument's sake that he was anxious to get a certain patent there now. Whether I did this inconsequentially or not, it was for the reader to determine. Though he thereby provides himself with a convenient loophole by which the only essential issues are avoided, Mr. Molloy is really too guileless when he insinuates that I am angry with him. One views those flippant efforts of would-be legislators to settle important questions of empire more in sorrow than in anger. If personalities have been introduced into this correspondence, Mr. Molloy will please remember that the pot began it. To whimper obtrusively if the boomerang obeys the law which governs its movements does not tend to support the claim to a monopoly of wisdom and refinement. As to the main question, which is the only one you, Sir, and the public are concerned with, I have endeavoured, with your permission, from time to time to elucidate it, and, the tardy intervention of Mr. Molloy notwithstanding, I believe this has been in the public interest.

I am, Sir, yours obediently, Edward P. Mathers. "South Africa" Office, 23, Austin Friars, E.C. September 3rd.

, Mr. Mathers wrote again on Swazieland in *The Times* as follows in 1894:—

Sir,-Your correspondent "S. H." has clearly stated the position, at any rate as regards latter-day development, and you yourself, Sir, on the 11th inst., said almost the last word that is now to be said on it. Letters in your columns on several occasions, as well as chapters in the book called "Golden South Africa," and my writings in the South African Press, have shown that at one time I held a strong opinion on the duty of England towards the Swazies. But events move fast in South Africa, and what was practicable and proper even a lustrum back is, in this regard, the reverse to-day. I have already set forth in The Times the reasons which the late Swazie King gave me for expecting England to take him and his country under her protection. Little good, however, can come of now raking up the embers of a discreditable past. There has been blundering by both English political parties in their treatment of the Swazies. There was a time when it was the manifest interest and duty of England to extend the boundaries of Natal by incorporating Pondoland on the south, and Zululand, Tongaland, and Swazieland on the north. Amazing ineptitude and party cowardice blinded English statesmen to their duty. But the Boers, if rougher than the English, are frequently readier in their pioneering methods, and so they brought Sir Arthur Havelock to his knees and boldly "jumped" the best part of Zululand. England was thus prevented from following what had previously been an open and inviting path of progress in South-East Africa. The Boers subsequently obtained a considerable footing in Swazieland by the purchase of valuable concessions, and they can doubtless acquire any other that may be necessary to give them unfettered control of the country. Nor must a recent pact be forgotten. President Kruger was positive in his statement to me not long ago that, in return for his "damping the trek" of Boers to Mashonaland at a time when their presence across the Limpopo would have been awkward to the Chartered Company, a representative of British policy agreed that all opposition to his treating with the Swazies would be withdrawn by the Imperial Government. England has played the dog in the manger long enough over Swazieland. If hot-blooded politicians like Sir E. Ashmead-Bartlett would only look a little further than their party noses, they would see that events are moving with almost alarming rapidity for British empire south of the Zambesi. It is England's duty, in the interests of South African peace and of the Swazies, to assist in bringing them under a settled and strong government, and she will be well advised to perform it promptly and gracefully. If the Transvaal Government, becoming angry over the irritating treatment they have received, were now to say to the Imperial Government, "We withdraw any claim to negotiate with the Swazies and we object to your negotiating with them," what would be the position? Would England be prepared to go to war with the Transvaal, making the annexation of a distracted Swazieland a pretext, or would she be prepared to allow the Swazies to drift into civil war? If she is not ready to adopt either of these alternatives, she must work amicably with the Transvaal Government in settling the troubled country of the late Umbandine. Sir Henry Loch will, it may be taken for granted, endeavour to do this. He will examine the Transvaal's proposed programme of government and consult with the Pretoria powers as to a suitable selection of officials and magistrates. His Excellency will doubtless in a short time be able to assure the Imperial Government that he has the guarantee of President Kruger that the Swazies will be as equitably governed as the natives of Natal, and we may be sure Sir Henry Loch will make ample reservation, for satisfaction in the event of nonfulfilment of Transvaal engagements. Nothing could be more disastrous to the Swazies than a perpetuation of the present administration of weakness, not to use a harsher term, which latest information would seem to justify. In any arrangements for their future government by the Transvaal the Swazies should be subjected for at least three years to only a nominal hut tax and be secured in ample land. A supreme court for the natives should be stipulated for, and the chiefs should be allowed a yearly indaba or gathering to formally ventilate grievances and receive intelligence of any new laws. Meanwhile, as to the Swazie deputation to arrive in England on Monday, it is, as "S. H." points out, uncalled for and inexpedient. The

Swazie question cannot be finally settled by Sir Henry Loch and General Joubert and the Swazies on the spot and also by the two misguided natives and the Downing Street authorities here. Why was the coming of the deputation given even a semblance of official sanction? With respect to the young Natal lawyer accompanying the Swazies, I understand the Natal Government made every effort to prevent him from doing so. Let the two South African natives now arriving on our shores be kindly and hospitably dealt with, but, in their own interests and in the interests of their country, let them be shipped back as quickly as may be with the firm intimation that they have come 7,000 miles from the place where the future of the country can alone be settled.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

EDWARD P. MATHERS, Editor of "South Africa."

23, Austin Friars, E.C., October 26th, 1894.

The Question of Gazaland.

To the Editor of "The Times."

Sir,—In the matter of the negotiations between Portugal and England in regard to the Manica country and Gazaland, you have done a distinct service by publishing the preposterous document purporting to be a treaty of vassalage between Gungunhama, paramount chief of Gazaland, and the Portuguese.

On the face of it it bears no value. It is not even signed by Gungunhama. It is signed by Portuguese persons on behalf (?) of the chief—a truly reliable document!

The so-called treaty is the offspring of jugglery and deceit, and Lord Salisbury has ample evidence in his possession to prove it is. Had Gungunhama even set his hand to any document setting forth the relationships between him and the Portuguese, he would not have done so with any idea that he was "Konzaing," or becoming subject in any form whatever to the Portuguese. If he were asked to-day whether he ever heard of this "treaty," and, if so, what he understood it to mean, he would probably reply: "Yes, I have heard of such a paper, and I understand it to say that I will tolerate the continued presence of the Portuguese on the coast. I have no objection to the Portuguese giving me presents; I have no objection to their leaving flags here which my girls wear; I have no objection to their coming to my kraal and their going through my country so long as they behave themselves; but to bow to or become subject to the yellow dogs, never! If they say that, I will at once clear them off the coast where I have tolerated them.'

One word more. Just about the date of this alleged treaty Gungunhama sent two emissaries to the Governor of Natal, setting forth views diametrically opposed to those invented by some Portuguese adventurers on behalf of the chief—always, as was his father before him, an ardent lover of the British.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

Edward P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., Editor of "South Africa."

Warnford Court, London, E.C., February 5th, 1891.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE TIMES."

Sir,—Mr. Clement has thought well to challenge my letter to you. He has done this in such flimsy fashion as scarcely to merit notice, but, as you are concerned in getting at the truth on an important matter, I shall, with your permission, trespass on your space with some further observations. I pass by Mr. Clement's personalities, and shall confine myself to answering his denial that any native would refer to the Portuguese on the coast as "yellow dogs," and to his statement that the treaty with Gungunhama published by you "is more a renewal of the submission and

vassalage entered into by his late father Umzila than a new agreement." I shall proceed to show, I hope at not too great length, that this allegation is as much at variance with fact and possibility as it is sweeping.

Gazaland is an independent native territory situate on the South-East African littoral, being bounded on the east by the Indian Ocean for some 600 miles, on the north by the Zambesi River for some 300 miles, on the west by Mashonaland, and on the south by Tongaland, Swazieland, and the Transvaal.

In 1820 two of Chaka's fighting captains fell into disgrace. One of these, Umziligaze (Lobengula's father), ravaged his way to Matabeleland, and the other, Soshangane, broke to the north and settled in Gazaland, where the clans and tribes of that district accepted him as paramount chief. When Soshangane died he was succeeded by Umzila, who died in the early eighties, and left a well-consolidated kingdom to his chief son Umdungazwe (called by the Portuguese Gungunyane and Gungunhama), the present paramount chief.

Not long after Umzila died Umdungazwe sent an embassy to the English Queen's induna (local officer), the Governor of Natal, with the intimation that Umzila was dead and that Umdungazwe reigned in his stead. The embassy brought with them the usual complimentary messages and also a tusk of ivory as a friendly expression, but they complained bitterly of the trouble they were having on the coast with the Portuguese. I shall endeavour to summarise what they said. They complained—

- (a) That, whereas the Portuguese had always been friendly in their relations with the Gaza King and people, and had given them frequent gifts, they had recently been using force with some of the subsidiary Gaza tribes located on the littoral near the points tenanted by the Portuguese, that blood had been shed, that the King's treasury-house of ivory had been burnt and looted, and that the King had to take up arms, whereupon the Portuguese had at once retreated to the sea again.
- (b) That, while not objecting to the residing of the Portuguese on the seashore, so long as they acted as friends and made the customary presents yearly to the King, any exercise of authority in the territory or levying of war would be resented by the King and people.
- (c) That the King and people had anticipated no acts of violence, the more so as the Portuguese had sent up an officer to the King's kraal, carrying gifts and expressing a wish to maintain friendly intercourse.

On the general subject of Portuguese aggression the embassy declared that there were but two classes of men who were dominant in South Africa—viz., the English and the Dutch; that the Portuguese were not white people, but a contemptible coloured race, whose chief delight was to sit on the sea sands and paddle in the water; that the Gaza King and people knew the history of the black peoples of South Africa; that they knew what had become of the Cape tribes, of the Natal tribes, of the Zulus, the Basutos, and the Bechuanas; and, knowing this, that they would have in turn to choose a white lord, that when that time came they would choose the English, but that for the present they were independent; that, as to the Portuguese on the coast, they tolerated them only, and that the two facts of the Portuguese paying tribute always, and, when trading, claiming to be subjects of the English people, made a full answer to any claim of Portuguese dominion.

The advice the Ambassadors returned to the Gaza King with was this:--

"Tell your King he is strong and can therefore afford to act prudently. Tell him that, though the Portuguese who molest him are black and degenerate, they are the representatives of a white European Power, a weak Power, but still a white people. Tell him they will never overrun his country, because they are not a colonising, industrious people. Tell him, however, that he is right to resent any inroad in his own territory, or attacks on his people, and tell him his best plan is to send a definite message to the Portuguese officials, telling them that he is wishful to be at peace with them as his and their fathers were before, that the country is his for his people, that so long as they merely use the seaports for trading and come and go among the people for trading he is

willing they should remain, but that they must control their people at the seaports from molesting or worrying his, the King's, people."

But for their having been tolerated on the coast by the natives, no such claims as the Portuguese make nowadays could ever have been seriously preferred. The possession, however, of the only ports presently in use on the Gaza littoral allows the Portuguese to control for the moment the ingress to the country from the sea.

The Portuguese are understood to base their claims to Gazaland upon its discovery by Vasco da Gama. As a matter of history, however, the Portuguese did not discover the Gazaland littoral, the Zambesi, and adjacent islands. As their own records show, no one was more astonished than da Gama to find harbours, shipping, commerce, and a general refinement of manners and customs among the English and Banyan traders, a refinement which died out with the Portuguese tenancy of the coast.

Portugal has ever viewed their points on the littoral as penal settlements and no more; da Gama began these by leaving a number of capitally condemned felons there. The result of this penal settlement view has been the existence of a low and ever-lowering class of people on the sea coast at the points of call, who have degraded the contiguous blacks in a terribly loathsome manner. The result of this sort of "occupation" of Eastern Africa has been the breeding on the coast line of a hybrid and worthless race, who have no place either in higher civilized Portuguese or native esteem, but are alike despised by both.

Had this letter not already run beyond a fair length, I should have given other proofs of how the natives speak of the Portuguese on the coast as "yellow dogs." I shall merely add another word or two on Gungunhama, as the Portuguese call him, as a "vassal." When Jokane (as Mr. Wallis Mackay tells us in his recently-published book, "The Prisoner of Chiloane"), the brother of the Gaza King, was on a short sea trip from Chiloane to Inhambane recently, he apostrophized the land in this fashion:—

"The Portuguese build on it, but it is my brother's land and my brother's trees that grow upon it. They make us angry. So angry did they make us once that we drove them into the sea and made it red with their blood. They will make us angry again, and if you (English) that we love will come to me, when they make us very angry I will lend you a hundred thousand fighting men and help you to make the sea red with their blood again, and you can take their houses, and cattle, and wives, for my brother will be glad when you come."

This is hardly the language of a vassal. When Gungunhama recently was about to make a move to his summer kraal, some Portuguese emissaries told him not to do so, as there were English prowling round to eat him up. The King angrily cried, "Am I a baby that I should be nursed and taught by you?" His Majesty gave the Portuguese emissaries three days to clear from his sight, and, ordering Jokane to take a large number of fighting men, marched with them to his summer kraal. An obedient vassal!

The Gaza King has an army always at hand of some 15,000 men, and reserves in distant districts of double that number. All are armed with assegais and spears. Guns are almost unknown, and although the issue of any attack organized by the Portuguese on the coast would be in favour of the Gazas, yet, as the coloured felons, who would be, as heretofore, employed in such attacks are armed with Government breechloaders and led by Government officers, bloodshed would be at once wanton and heavy.

In face of these facts, as affecting the right of an independent and friendly native Power and would-be ally of England, and also in face of the fact that Gazaland is the corner which will consolidate British possessions south of the Zambesi, I protest against the efforts which are being made (apparently for financial or speculative purposes) to make it appear that this native Power is in any sense whatever subordinate to the Portuguese, who sit on his coast border merely on sufferance.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

EDWARD P. MATHERS,
Editor of "South Africa."

Warnford Court, E.C., February 10th, 1891.

Press Interviews with Mr. Mathers.

WHAT NEWSPAPER MEN HAVE ASKED THE EDITOR OF "SOUTH AFRICA"; AND WHAT HE HAS TOLD THEM.

DURING the last fifteen years the columns of the leading British dailies have been occupied with interviews with Mr. Mathers, whose opinions are invariably sought by newspaper men when any prominent South African question is before the public. To give all the interviews would sacrifice more space than can be devoted to them here, but as well known papers thought them of sufficient importance to publish, a selection of them will doubtless be found of lasting interest by others.

Interviewed in Paris.

On the 24th October, 1889, the Journal des Mines had the following:--

UN INTERVIEW.

Opinion de M. Mathers, Directeur du "South Africa" sur les champs d'or du Sud-Afrique.

Nous avons eu la bonne fortune de nous rencontrer avec M. Mathers, l'éminent directeur du "South Africa," le principal organe du Sud-Afrique, traitant spécialement les questions minières

Nous savions que M. Mathers avait horreur des interviews, et qu'il avait refusé à plusieurs reprises toutes informations aux reporters envoyés au-devant de lui par les grands journaux. Néanmoins, nous avons essayé d'être plus heureux que nos confrères et de parvenir, dans l'intérêt de nos lecteurs, à connaître l'opinion exacte d'un homme qui connaît à fond les régions sud-africaines, leur valeur et leur avenir.

Nous avons été assez heureux pour réussir dans notre démarche. Pendant son court séjour à Paris, M. Mathers nous a exprimé le regret de voir nos compatriotes se désintéresser des grandes entreprises minières du Sud-Afrique, alors que par leur merveilleuse Exposition ils montraient combien était grande leur vitalité. Il a félicité chaudement le Journal des Mines du but qu'il poursuivait avec persévérance: apprendre aux Français le parti magnifique à tirer de ces régions presque inconnues d'eux.

Voici notre entretien:

- Voudriez-vous avoir l'obligeance de nous donner quelques renseignements sur le Sud-Afrique ?
- -- Avec plaisir, je suis heureux de vous donner toutes les informations sur un pays au sujet duquel je me félicite de voir qu'on s'intéresse enfin à Paris.
 - Voudriez-vous d'abord nous donner votre propre histoire?
- -- Ma vie, avant d'aller au Sud-Afrique, il y a douze ans, avait été celle d'un journaliste anglais. Au Sud-Afrique, je m'étais rendu compte, depuis longtemps, que les champs d'or du Transvaal et les territoires contigus devaient devenir fameux en raison des immenses richesses auriferes qu'ils contiennent. Le part que j'ai prise aux progrès de ces régions est expliquée tout au long dans le livre que j'ai écrit sur ce sujet, connu dans son ensemble sous le nom de : "Golden South Africa," l'or au Sud-Afrique.
- N'êtes-vous pas venu en Europe pour fonder un journal traitant de toutes les affaires du Sud-Afrique?

- Oui, en effet, je suis venu en Angleterre, il y a un an, dans ce but. Au commencement de cette année, j'ai créé le journal "South Africa," et je suis heureux de pouvoir vous dire combien le succès du journal a dépassé toute mon attente; son immense circulation en Europe et au Sud-Afrique est la meilleure preuve des grands progrès de l'Afrique du Sud et de l'intérêt croissant qui se manifeste partout pour ce développement extraordinaire.
- -- A quelle époque avez-vous commencé à vous intéresser aux champs d'or?
- Depuis de longues années ma conviction était faite sur l'Afrique. Chacun sait qu'elle a été exploitée par les anciens, mais avec des moyens rudimentaires. Ils avaient dû laisser derrière eux plus d'or qu'il n'en est besoin pour bâtir plusieurs villes comme Paris, en blocs du précieux métal. J'eus comme le sentiment, par les récits des derniers voyageurs portugais, qu'il y avait plus de richesses qu'on ne le croit généralement; et je compris que les champs d'or signalés par eux entre la côte orientale et l'intérieur devaient former la source de la future provision d'or du monde entier.
 - Quand avez-vous vu pour la première fois les champs d'or?
- Il y a environ six ans, au commencement de 1884, j'allai sur les champs de De Kaap, je vis les immenses ressources de ce district et j'écrivis en conséquence. On ne pensait pas alors à Barberton. Son emplacement appartenait alors aux lions, aux singes babouins; quant à Johannesburg, ce n'était pas même un rêve.

Depuis cette époque, malgré les grandes difficultés que rencontrèrent les courageux et entreprenants pionniers, l'œuvre n'en n'a pas moins marché d'un pas ferme; jusqu'à ce qu'enfin la récompense fût venue; comme vous me le dites même, des craintifs Parisiens commencent à admettre qu'il doit y avoir de l'or dans ce que j'appelle les régions aurifères illimitées du Sud et du Centre Afrique.

- Nous désirerions savoir de quelle manière la France pourrait bénéficier de tout cela. Quelle part a-t-elle avec les autres nations dans l'exploitation de pays comme le Sud-Afrique et ses champs d'or.

- Jusqu'à présent la France a été trop absorbée par ses dissensions intestines, pour avoir eu le temps de combattre dans les batailles de la paix au dehors. A voir votre grande Exposition, on peut cependant croire à une transformation.
- Quelles sont les diverses nationalités qui explorent et développement les pays du Sud-Afrique?
- Les Ecossais, les Anglais, les Allemands, sont en tête de toutes les autres nations au Sud-Afrique.
- Est-ce que les Boërs voient d'un bon œil les Anglais venir exploiter leur pays?
- —Indubitablement oui, leur propre intérêt oblige les Boërs et les Anglais à oublier le passé.
- Quelle est votre opinion au sujet de la charte du Bechuanaland et de l'influence de M. Rhodes?
 - C'est une question de la plus grande importance.

Le pays du Bechuanaland est magnifique, ses richesses minérales et agricoles sont fort grandes.

En ce qui concerne l'influence de M. Rhodes, elle est très

puissante; elle est un des grands facteurs de l'élan de prospérité qui règne au Sud-Afrique.

— Quels seront les résultats pour le pays de la construction des chemins de fer au Transvaal et au Bechuanaland?

- A mon avis, l'effet de ces deux différents chemins de fer doit

être examiné séparément.

Je crois que la future grande ligne du Sud-Afrique traversera en territoire anglais tout le chemin depuis Cape-Town jusqu'à l'Equateur, à travers le Bechuanaland, le Matabeleland et les régions au Nord. Le réseau du Transvaal sera important, mais je pense qu'il sera indépendant afin de développer les ressources immenses du

-- Ainsi vous avez une haute opinion de l'avenir du Sud-

Afrique au point de vue industriel et civilisateur?

riche pays compris dans sa sphère.

- Pour répondre à votre question, je n'ai qu'à vous indiquer à votre grande Exposition les objets provenant du Sud-Afrique. Là, vous pouvez déguster un verre des vins du Sud-Afrique supérieurs aux vôtres et moins chers qu'eux. Vous y trouverez les laines dont sont faits vos habits, et les plumes d'autruche qui ondulent sur les têtes de vos femmes. Vous y aurez des eaux-de-vie semblables à celles qu'Hennessy exporte à l'étranger. C'est surtout du Sud-Afrique que viennent les gemmes et les pierreries qui brillent aux fronts de vos beautés du Grand Opéra. Vous verrez, enfin, que c'est du Sud-Afrique que viennent ces masses inépuisables d'or qui sont le plus puissant moyen de civilisation que le monde, en ne parlant que des choses matérielles, ait encore vu.
- Quelle est votre opinion sur le Zoutpansberg, Klerksdorp, Marico, Swazieland, De Kaap et Witwatersrand?
- Arrêtez, pas si vite; j'ai besoin de rentrer à Londres d'ici un mois, et je ne le pourrais si j'avais à vous développer mon opinion sur tous ces districts.

En ce qui concerne le dernier, le Witwatersrand, vous n'avez besoin d'aucune autre preuve de sa surprenante richesse que l'or qui en a été extrait. La valeur de cette extraction sera sous peu de deux millions de livres sterling par an, ce qui équivaudra au dixième de la production d'or du monde entier. Quant aux autres districts ils produisent déjà de l'or en quantité suffisante pour prouver qu'avec de bons matériels et une bonne administration, ils grossiront le total de l'extraction de l'or au Sud-Afrique à un degré qui étonnera le monde.

- Que pensez-vous de l'administration du Transvaal?

— Elle pourrait être meilleure, mais elle aurait pu être infiniment pire. A mesure que le temps effacera les antipathies nationales, il s'établira un système de gouvernement qui sera parfait. Le pardon mutuel des griefs fera plus pour amener ce résultat que toute la poudre qui a été brûlée par Bonaparte. Je crois qu'on doit tenir grand compte à l'élément hollandais d'avoir si bien dirigé le pays et sa population si diverse. Il n'est pas nécessaire de dire en France que l'art de bien gouverner est considéré comme difficile, même par les plus habiles et les mieux intentionnés des hommes.

-- Que dites-vous de l'administration des mines?

- En ce qui concerne le gouvernement, l'industrie des mines est aussi libre et dégagée d'entraves que dans aucune partie du monde, et infiniment plus libre que dans plusieurs d'entre elles.

- Y a-t-il de grandes fortunes au Sud-Afrique?

— Certes oui; il est des gens qui pourraient signer des chèques de 20 millions de francs: ce sont les Beit, les Mosenthal, les Ochs, etc. Un de mes amis, l'année dernière, m'annonça qu'il allait se retirer des affaires, et ne plus se mêler de spéculation. Six mois après il avait accru sa fortune d'un quart de million sterling (6,250,000 francs) entièrement par ses champs d'or. J'ai oui dire que quelques personnes à Paris avaient fait de beaux bénéfices dans les champs d'or. Il y a largement place pour une active spéculation.

Nous ne verrons pas la fin de l'or en Afrique, ni les enfants de nos enfants, et comme le monde n'aura jamais assez d'or, bien des fortunes se feront encore au fond du sol du Sud-Afrique.

- Dites-nous, monsieur Mathers, avez-vous reçu bon accueil quand vous êtee arrivé à Londres ?

J'ai été très flatté de la réception que j'ai eue: j'ai été notamment invité à un diner, dont l'alderman sir Henry Isaacs, le nouveau lord-maire de Londres, était un des convives.

- Est-ce que vous avez été cru au Sud-Afrique lorsque vous avez commencé à écrire au sujet des champs d'or?

- Oui, par quelques-uns qui ont gagné beaucoup d'argent, mais un plus grand nombre ne me crurent pas; ils ont bien changé d'opinion depuis.
 - Que disent-ils maintenant?
- Ils ne parlent guère, mais je suppose que comme le perroquet du matelot ils n'en pensent que plus.

Bonsoir et venez me voir à Londres.

"South Africa" translated the foregoing as follows: --

We have had the pleasure of meeting Mr. Mathers, the well-known director of "South Africa," the chief organ of South Africa, and treating specially of matters connected with mines. We were aware that Mr. Mathers had an antipathy to interviews, and that he had refused on several occasions to see reporters sent to him by prominent journals. Nevertheless, we endeavoured to be more successful than our confreres, and in the interest of our readers, to succeed in ascertaining the exact opinion of a man who knows to the full the South African regions, their value, and their future. We have been fortunate enough to succeed in our attempt.

During his sojourn in Paris, Mr. Mathers expressed to us his regret at seeing the absence of interest on the part of our compatriots in the great mining enterprises of South Africa, at a time when, by our marvellous Exhibition, we were showing how great is their vitality. He warmly congratulated the *Journal des Mines* on the object which it was pursuing with so much perseverance, viz., to teach the French that splendid opportunities opened up to them in regions almost unknown to them. Subjoined are the notes of the interview which took place between ourselves and Mr. Mathers.

Question: Will you be good enough to give us some information about South Africa?

Answer: I have much pleasure in complying with your request, and shall be happy to give you any information I can about a country which, I am glad to observe, is attracting increased interest in Paris.

Question: Will you, please, first give us some history of your own life?

Answer: My life, before I went to South Africa about twelve years ago, was that of a British journalist. In South Africa, I long ago saw that the Gold Fields of the Transvaal, and the territories adjoining must become famous for their immense stores of auriferous riches, and my connection with the progress of these regions is very fully explained in the books I have written on the subject, known now, in their collected form, as "Golden South Africa."

Question: You came to Europe to establish a journal to deal with the affairs of South Africa?

Answer: Yes. A year ago I came to England for that purpose; establishing, in the beginning of this year, the newspaper, "South Africa." I am happy to be able to inform you that the success of that paper has exceeded even the high expectations I had formed concerning it. Its immense circulation in Europe and South Africa is the best proof of the progress of "South Africa," and the great and growing interest which is everywhere being manifested in its extraordinary development.

Question: When did you first take an interest in the Gold

Answer: Many years ago I was convinced that though the ancients had worked there for gold they had left enough behind them in Africa to build many cities of Paris with blocks of the precious metal. I felt there was more in the records of early Portuguese travellers than was generally believed, that they pointed to the existence of a gold field between the East Coast and the interior which would form the source of the future supply of gold to the world.

Question: When did you first see the Gold Fields?

Answer: About six years ago; early in the year 1884 I went to the Kaap Fields. I saw the immense possibilities of the district, and wrote accordingly. Barberton had not been thought of then. Its site belonged to the lion and baboon, and Johannesburg was not even a dream. Since that time, notwithstanding the great difficulties in the way of the brave and toiling pioneers of the Fields, work



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

has steadily gone on, until at last reward has come, and, as you tell me, even the cautious Parisians are admitting that there must be gold in what I call the illimitable auriferous regions of South and Central Africa.

Question: We should like to know in what way France may benefit in all this. How does she compare with other nations in opening up such countries as South Africa and its Gold Fields?

Answer: To the present France has occupied herself too closely with domestic strife to have had any time to fight the battles of peace abroad. One can, however, take hope from your great Exhibition that all is changing.

Question: Then what nationalities explore and develop such places as South Africa?

Answer: The Scotchman, the Englishman, and the German take the lead of all the other nations of the world in opening up South Africa.

Question: But do the Boers like the idea of the English coming and opening up their country?

Answer: Most unquestionably they do; self-interest compels both Boers and English to bury the past.

Question: What is your opinion of the Bechuanaland Charter and Mr. Rhodes' influence?

Answer: That is a question of the greatest importance. The country of Bechuanaland is a magnificent one, its mineral and agricultural possibilities being very great. As to Mr. Rhodes' influence, that is very mighty, and it is a great factor in the rushing prosperity of South Africa.

Question: What will the Transvaal and Bechuanaland railways do for the country?

Answer: To my mind the effects of these separate railways must be looked for separately. I think the future Grand Trunk Railway of South Africa will run through British territory, all the way to the Equator from Cape Town, through Bechuanaland and Matabeleland, and onwards north. The Transvaal railway system will be important, but it will, I think, be an independent network, developing the vast resources of the rich country within its compass.

Question: Then you think highly of the future of South Africa from an industrial and civilising point of view?

Answer: For an answer to that question I point you to the exhibits from South Africa in your Exhibition. You can there get a glass of sound wine from South Africa superior to, and cheaper than, some of your own expensive wines. You there, in the South African section, see the wool from which your coat is made, and the ostrich feathers which curl from the heads of your belles. You can there sample as fine brandy as Hennessy sends out, and you can get evidence that it is largely from South Africa that the gems which glitter and sparkle on the brows of your beauties at the Grand Opera come. Lastly, you can see there that it is from South Africa that exhaustless stores of gold are coming, and gold, as we know, is the most powerful civiliser that the world has yet seen—I speak of material things.

Question: What is your opinion of Zoutpansberg, Klerksdorp, Marico, Swazieland, De Kaap, Witwatersrand——?

Answer: Stop, stop, I want to get back to London some time within a month, and shall not be able to do so if I have to give you my opinions of all these districts. As regards the last, the Witwatersrand, you do not need any greater proof of its wonderful

wealth than the output of gold from it. The value of that output will shortly be two millions per annum, and that will be a tenth of the whole world's gold supply. But the other districts are sending out gold in sufficient quantities to prove that with the best appliances and good management they will swell the total output of South African gold to a point which will make the world wonder.

Question: What do you think of the administration of the Transvaal?

Answer: It might be better, but it might be a very great deal worse. As time softens national antipathies a perfect system of government will establish itself. Mutual forgiveness of trespasses will do more to bring this about than all the gunpowder that was ever blazed away by Bonaparte. I think great credit is due to the Dutch for having controlled the country and its diverse population so well as they have. In France it is not necessary to say that the art of good government is found difficult, even by the cleverest and best intentioned men.

Question: What about the administration of the mines?

Answer: As far as the Government is concerned, the mining industry is as free and unfettered as it is in any other part of the world; indeed, a great deal freer than in some parts.

Question: Are there any rich men in South Africa?

Answer: Certainly. A few could sign away cheques for twenty millions of francs. Cecil Rhodes is said to be worth two millions of pounds. There are others who come near Rhodes in point of wealth, such as the Barnatos and J. B. Robinson. There is a large number of persons in South Africa to-day worth from £50,000 to £100,000, who two years ago would have been glad to take £500 for their whole possessions. These men have been enriched entirely by the Gold Fields. Besides these, a large number of men in England have made colossal fortunes out of the Gold and Diamond Fields, well-known men like Sir Donald Currie, Messrs. Porges & Co., Mr. Beit, the Mosenthals, the Ochs, &c. A friend of mine a year ago told me he was going to retire from business and do no more speculating. In six months after that he had added a quarter of a million pounds, not francs, to his fortune, entirely by the Gold Fields. Some men in Paris have, I hear, done well out of the Fields. There is plenty of room for more acute speculation. The gold in South Africa will not end in the time of us or our children's children, and as the world can never get enough gold, there will be many more fortunes made in winning it from South African soil.

Question: Were you well received when you came to London, or were you not?

Answer: I cannot say I have any reason to be otherwise than proud of my reception. I was entertained at a public dinner, at which Alderman Sir Henry Isaacs, the new Lord Mayor of London, was one of the hosts.

Question: Did the people in South Africa believe you at first, when you wrote about the Gold Fields?

Answer: A few did, and made a lot of money. Many did not, but they have changed their minds now.

Question: What do they say now?

Answer: Not much, but, I suppose, like the sailor's parrot, they think all the more. Good-day, and look me up when you come to London.

AFTER visiting every centre in South Africa Mr. Mathers returns by the East Coast, calling at Delagoa Bay and Beira on his way, and seeing for himself the latest developments of commercial activity there. - Natal Mercury.

"South Africa" has now passed from the experimental to the permanent and practical stage. The anxieties of the launch are over, the rocks and the shallows are passed, and, with her sails ballooned by a full steady breeze of popular favour, the good ship is well on a voyage which in all human probability her builders and her crew will not see the end of. Such a record of success as we can show—in we hope not too boastful a spirit—is given to very few journals to achieve at such an early period of their career.

"South Africa," January 4th, 1890.

Mr. Mathers' first South African experiences began in Durban, and we trust that his brief renewal of acquaintance with this town and seaport will be productive of pleasant impressions.—Natal Mercury.

MR. MATHERS will spend another fortnight on the Rand, and then proceeds to Durban, where his visit (so our wires state this morning) is anticipated with pleasure, and where the editor of "South Africa," and author of "Golden South Africa" and "Zambesia"—which, by the way, has reached a Second Edition—is certain to meet with that warm welcome which Natal knows so well how to extend to her friends and supporters, among whom history, current and to come, will number Mr. Mathers as the staunchest of the staunch.—Johannesburg Standard.

The Shangani Disaster.

A TALK WITH A "PALL MALL GAZETTE" REPORTER.

N December, 1893, the Pall Mall Gazette had the following:—
Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," discussed freely yesterday with a Pall Mall Gazette reporter the matter of the reported disaster to Major Wilson's party.

"Do you think there is cause for grave alarm over the news, or, rather, the want of it?" was the question which opened the conversation.

"Although I should dearly like to answer in the negative," replied Mr. Mathers, "I am afraid there is. While there is a shred of hope I should not like to pose as an alarmist, yet the information published in the *Pall Mall Gazette* was, in my opinion, strikingly accurate, both as regards the facts and the inferences drawn from them."

"Do you know whether any absolute statement that Major Wilson's force has been annihilated has been received in London?"

"I know of one cablegram which definitely states that Captain Borrow is killed, and of another stating that Wilson's party has been cut up. It is quite true that these cablegrams have come by way of Fort Salisbury, and in dealing with news like that one has to bear in mind that it may have originated from the rumours gathering force as it travelled from hilltop to hilltop till it reached the telegraph wire at Fort Salisbury. The Times to-day adopts a temperate and proper tone, if I may say so; but there is no getting away from the fact that the cablegrams I have mentioned have been received, and that Mr. Rhodes and the Hon. Mr. Gifford, who ought to be able to judge, telegraph that they fear the worst."

"The news seems to have come from various independent sources?"

"Entirely. I have no doubt that in South Africa the matter is the current talk of the market-places. Yet until more positive information has been received it is only natural that the representatives of the Press agencies throughout South Africa should be chary about flashing to England a definite statement of so serious a nature as intelligence of so lamentable an occurrence would be. Either Major Wilson and his party are dead and silent for ever, or they are beyond the means of communication with the outside world. Everybody must hope it is only the latter, but I fear the former. Someone has probably blundered. When I first heard that Major Forbes had detached a small party to chase Lobengula, I became anxious for its safety. Whatever the fate of the patrol may have been, the blunder of sending it without a laager seems grave and inexcusable. Indeed, the whole mission of Major Forbes, from the time of his leaving Bulawayo, seems to have been rather foolhardy. Up to the capture of Bulawayo the campaign, though well managed, was child's play and practically devoid of danger. If Forbes had pursued the fugitive King slowly with wagons, in order to form a laager, it is possible that he would have captured him ere this with little or no loss. At all events, he would have run him to earth before the Zambesi was Instead of taking wagons, however, to form ramparts from which to shoot, Forbes' party were allowed, as it seems, to recklessly expose their lives. They had practically no rations with them, and altogether the effort to secure the person of Lobengula seems to have been as badly conceived as it may unfortunately prove disastrous in its results. Even the successful capture of the King would not condone the fault of sending out so ill-equipped an expedition in pursuit of him."



AN INVITATION THAT WAS NOT ACCEPTED

A Racily-Described Chat with Mr. Mathers about the Liquor Trade in South Africa.

THE Licensing Worla and Licensed Trade Review of June 1st, 1894, had the following:

In one of his more erudite works Gerald Massay, the poet, has in some charming phrases endorsed the idea that it is to Africa and not to Asia that we must look for

THE CRADLE OF THE HUMAN RACE.

Be that as it may, certain it is that from time immemorial Africa has furnished the world with many of its more picturesque scenes, and with not a few of its most romantic characters.

The most striking, as now and again they have been also the most sad chapters in the history of an empire during the past twenty years, have been made in the vast and still little understood continent.

Men well on the sunny side of forty can recall, and not always with dull dry eyes, the cold grey winter's morning when we heard of the massacre of the 24th by the hosts of Cetewayo; have not forgotten the splendid defence of Rorke's Drift; remember how but for the gruesome death of young Louis Napoleon the history of France might, during the past ten years, have run a different course to that which it has taken; deplore the disaster of Majuba Hill; recoil from what not a few call the betrayal and sacrifice of Gordon; and think of Abu Klea's wells to connect them with the last moments of two such gallant soldiers as "Fred" Burnaby and Herbert Stewart.

Since those dark, tragic times the

DOMINANT FORCE IN AFRICA

has been decidedly a one-man force. Parochialists may fail to understand why this one man—Cecil Rhodes—has become the most colossal figure in the contemporary history of our Empire. That he can talk, and pungently and scathingly, too, Downing Street knows all too well. But it is his genius for action that makes him the most popular idol of an imperial race. His every plan is reminiscent of those makers of empire who "filled the spacious age of great Elizabeth" with sounds not only of harmony, but of arms "that echo still," and whose memories, for aught we know, may survive the "wreck of matter and the crash of worlds."

It needs but a passing acquaintance with literature to know the sort of books and stories that find most favour with the coming race. They are not books that tell

THE STORY OF THE VILLAGE GREEN

or recount the memorable services of the parish pump. More than "forty times the rose has flowered, and forty faded," since Charles Kingsley gave us "Westward Ho!" with its thrilling chapters concerning the birth of our Empire, and the character of the men who called it into being. But when some four or five years since that good, grand work was republished at a popular price, it had a sale that fell little short of the prodigious total of 250,000 copies—an impossible feat had we been the poor puling parochialists which men who misrepresent the national instinct in the Press and the Senate would have the world believe we are. People do not read works dealing with matters foreign to their instincts.

The masterful Briton of to-day does not believe that the great heart of Africa must remain the untrodden forest of useless swamp that it has been for sixty centuries. Doubtless had Mr. Labouchere been contemporary with the Cæsars he would have protested against the Roman occupation of Britain alike

IN THE INTERESTS OF THE NATIVE RACES,

and on the ground that as a mere cluster of woodland and marsh it could have no possible value. There doubtless was a Roman "Labby"; 'but in regard to the opening up of this country by the men of the "city that sat upon her seven hills and from her throne of beauty ruled the world," he was impotent in his day, as in ours the member for Northampton is, to hold in check forces his own intellect will not allow him to understand.

"Instruct the people that they go"—backward may be the cry of Little England, but, being as small in influence as it is in intelligence, its cries are vain as the brayings of an ass.

Having thus unburdened our souls, so far as our patriotism is concerned, we will deal with

SOUTH AFRICA AS A PRESENT AND FUTURE FIELD FOR THE TRADE.

On deciding to do that we had at our call many sources of information. But wishing to put as much information as we could into the small compass of an article, decided to avail ourself of the unique knowledge of South Africa—gained mostly from personal experience of that coming country—possessed by

MR. E. P. MATHERS, F.R.G.S.,

the proprietor-editor of that prosperous weekly, "South Africa," and the author of "Golden South Africa," &c.

We found Mr. Mathers at his spacious offices in Austin Friars, directing with clockwork precision the small army of sub-editors, correspondents, clerks, and messengers which he has managed to call into being, in spite of the pessimists who warned him when he announced his intention of founding his paper that it could "never pay or be of the least possible service to him."

On matters of interest to the trade Mr. Mathers promptly opened fire by calling for a copy of "South Africa" of the 5th inst., and pointing to a speech delivered by Sir Henry Loch, K.C.M.G., High Commissioner for South Africa. The occasion of the speech was a luncheon in honour of the arrival of the newest and finest vessel of the famous Castle Line. "Our host" referred to by His Excellency the High Commissioner was, of course, Sir Donald Currie, K.C.M.G. The extract from the speech is as follows:-"Gentlemen, no one has advanced the prosperity of South Africa more than our host to-day. His energy and enterprise are unbounded. I am very anxious now to induce him to go into further speculation. I am very anxious to induce him to expend something not far short of £1,000,000 for the purpose of establishing what I believe would advance greatly the interest of his own steamship company, and of steamship companies as a whole, and the trade of South Africa, and that is, to establish at the great health resorts

SUITABLE AND LARGE HOTELS.

Numbers of people, and especially invalids, would go to the Cape and various other places under doctors' orders, if they could get good accommodation, and no syndicate or company is in a similar position to the steam packet companies to provide suitable and good accommodation for those who may seek for health. One whose name you all know well, Lord Randolph Churchill, suggested that £3,000,000 should be raised for the purpose of building hotels, but I am not quite so sanguine as he was that it could be done; I am more modest in my anticipations, and I only suggested £1,000,000 to Sir Donald." "I need scarcely tell you," continued Mr. Mathers, "that Sir Henry Loch is not the man to talk for talking's sake. He never troubles to put forward a suggestion until circumstances are favourable to its adoption and execution.

You will not therefore be surprised to hear that since he spoke a company for raising as much of the £1,000,000 as is wanted has been practically formed. You have possibly heard of Lord Randolph Churchill, eh?" asked the editor of "South Africa," with a wink that would not have discredited the fair fame of Miss Marie Lloyd. "Once or twice," was our reply. "Well, as you know, when he went out to Mashonaland in another of Sir Donald's vessels, the Grantully Castle, he severely criticised the cuisine, and roundly abused the poor unfortunate cooks. He was then fresh from the dreamy luxuries of the Amphitryon Club. After appearing in

THE 'DAILY GRAPHIC'

his letters were published in book form, and he was careful to keep out of that book his abuse of the feeding arrangements on board the Grantully Castle. He had not been long in Africa before he discovered it was possible to get a dinner which made him wish that he was again on board, and able to get the food he had abused till he went farther and fared worse. It is to his discoveries of the comparatively meagre accommodation, service and fare at existing hotels in the Land of Gold that we largely owe the awakening of which Sir Henry Loch's speech was a manifestation." "Then possibly they may name one of the proposed new hotels after the noble lord, and haply may adorn its corridors with the stuffed carcases of those lions he shot on so lavish a scale?" "On that matter I am not an authority," was our friend's judicious reply. "What I do know is this; that the great hotel syndicates-for instance, the 'Gordon,' Spiers & Pond, &c., have not yet fully realised the characteristics, the manners and customs of the men now opening up South Africa. They are not such fiery, untamed, uncouth fellows as flocked to the Australasian Gold Fields in 1848. They are men for the most part who, before they left England, seldom dined save in evening dress, and if you met them at table, or in the smoking-room of the 'Metropole,' 'Grand,' 'Victoria,' 'Savoy,' 'Windsor,' or any of our swell hotels, you would find they didn't eat peas with their knives, or take their brandy neat out of broken-necked bottles. There was

THE 'GLOBE'

the other evening gravely informing the world that the Cape cricketers were not black men." "The Globe," remarked our representative, "is often skittish in its old age, and seems to aim in parts at being a daily edition of the Sporting Times." "That may be," was Mr. Mathers' reply, "but in the case under notice it gave the item in all seriousness. If you want to know what manner of men

THE CAPE CRICKETERS

are, you can see for yourself by calling at the Tavistock Hotel, Covent Garden, where they are staying and conducting themselves as civilised gentlemen—not as all too many people seem to think Cape colonists must conduct themselves. The absence of really first-class hotels in the not now altogether Dark Continent concerns other than the settlers. In England

THE DRY ISLAND PLATEAU

of Cape Colony has obtained much favour in the eyes of the medical profession as a health resort for invalids able to travel. For such people there must, if the district is to reap all the advantages of the repute it has gained among physicians, be the maximum of comfort, ease, and even luxury in the matter of hotel accommodation. If we turn to the other side of the picture, we must admit that there are just a few hotel-keepers in South Africa who run really good hotels. A pioneer in that connection is

MR. F. L. JONSSON,

of Durban. You have heard of London millionaires, the basis of whose fortune was the half-crown with which they came to town, haven't you?" "Yes, though we have heard of one millionaire who, not caring to embrace the common story, claimed to have had not 2s. 6d., but 2s. 6½d. when he came to town." "Well, when Jonsson was

WASHED INTO SOUTH AFRICA."

"Washed!" we exclaimed, "and by whose soap, may we ask?"
"Not any, it ap-pears. Jonsson was a shipwrecked sailor, and when winds and waves together washed him ashore, he not only had not a penny piece, but was as guiltless of clothing as was

Adam before the Fall. But though naked, Jonsson was not ashamed. He, after obtaining clothes, gained employment, soon afterwards started what you may call a mere shanty for the supply of refreshments; but is to-day the owner of

THE FINEST HOTELS IN DURBAN,

'The Royal' and 'The Alexandra.' He was in England not long ago, and was offered a handsome sum for his properties; but, with characteristic sagacity, replied by saying that the time for selling his hotels had not yet come. I have myself made more than one voyage to the Cape, and save in a few hotels have, after my experience at table on the 'Castle,' and, for that matter, 'Union' liners too, felt the want of comfortable hotels. There are points in the colony where we come into contact with the Portuguese. Now while the resident Portuguese put no obstacles in the way of enterprise in South Africa, the Portuguese Government at Lisbon is a force often making for stagnation; and if in the districts under notice hotels are to prosper, the local Portuguese must have, with us, a freer hand than their Government now allows them."

"Of Cape Town, Johannesburg, and Durban, and lately of Fort Salisbury, all of us at home have heard. But they are not the only places with a big future before them, and if in the interests of the big hotel companies of this country an agent is sent out to spy the land, he will do well to

VISIT BEIRA AND UMTALI.

They, next to Fort Salisbury, will play a great part in the development of Mashonaland. Allow me to show you the 'elevations' and the sectional plans for

THE NEW MARKETS AT FORT SALISBURY."

When the plans were produced we had to confess ourselves startled at the extensive character of the markets, and could not help admiring the architectural features of the buildings. "Nothing of the temporary, rough and tumble, here to-day and gone to-morrow style about those buildings, is there?" asked our friend. "Indeed, there is not. They are evidently come to stay." Questioned as to

BREWERIES IN SOUTH AFRICA,

Mr. Mathers, while admitting there were a few prosperous ones, expressed the opinion that it would take the settlers a long time to acquire a taste for other ales than those of

BASS AND OF ALLSOPP.

"In my early days in South Africa," he continued, "I have been glad to give 4s., 5s., and 6s. for a Bass." "That was a stiff price." "Yes, but not so stiff as the £4 and £5 I've seen paid for a bottle of whisky." "Those prices do not obtain nowadays?" "Not often; still, up country it's not always easy to get a Bass, and when you get it prices run high." The mention of whisky eventually led up to a reference to the

HATHERLEY DISTILLERY,

at Pretoria, in the Transvaal. "If," said Mr. Mathers, "there is now a better and more regular and cheaper supply of whisky than in the old days, we must thank the proprietors of the Hatherley Distilleries."

" Is

IRISH OR SCOTCH MOST IN FAVOUR?"

we asked. "I think Scotch leads the way," was the reply, "and at the just named distillery the arrangements for producing it are in every respect equal to those of the most famous distilleries in the West of Scotland. You need not go to the Transvaal to sample the Hatherley spirits, though," remarked Mr. Mathers. "They are on show at the Antwerp Exhibition, and that in a case which itself cost £440, and is one of the best cases of its kind ever turned out by a famous English firm."

Thinking by this time that we had occupied enough of a busy man's time, we rose, thanked Mr. Mathers, and from the loftiness of his chambers descended deep into the bowels of the earth at King William Street, and by the South London Electric Railway Company were quickly wafted to what Jack Brag, of immortal memory, would have called "our little place in Surrey."

Little Englanders are so constantly perverting the truth in connection with our colonies, that it is refreshing to meet a Briton who believes in his own countrymen. We style Mr. Mathers a

Briton, and that because if we styled him an Englishman it might be pointed out that his Scotch accent connects him with "Caledonia stern and wild." What he told is, we believe, sufficient to induce many of our readers, either for business or pleasure, to go and see South Africa for themselves. It is in the hands of dauntless, intrepid, and resourceful men. Of the events that led up to the formation of the British South Africa Company, of its Pioneer Force, of its boundless possessions, of its splendid prospects, Mr. Mathers tells us fully in his book.

. . . . A storehouse of information, and it comes to us stamped with an authority which makes it doubly valuable.—
Bullionist.

The Jameson Raid.

MR. MATHERS' VIEWS SOUGHT FROM ALL QUARTERS.

I may be said with absolute truth that nearly every daily paper in Great Britain and Ireland published the opinions of Mr. Mathers at the stirring time when, during the closing days of 1895, the home country rang with the news of an event which, whatever else may be said about it, was of first-class importance.

"How to Pacify the Transvaal," and "An Interview with Mr. Edward P. Mathers," were the headings of the following in the London *Echo* of the 2nd January, 1896:—

Mr. E. P. Mathers is, without question, the premier authority on South African affairs in London. By virtue of long residence in the colonies there, many interests in them, and a journalistic connection which reaches from Fort Salisbury to Cape Town, he knows whatever is to be known about affairs in the old Cinderella of British colonies. He is one of the very few Englishmen who, while maintaining strenuously the cause of the uitlander, have also kept the respect and goodwill of the Boers. When, on Tuesday morning before the latest startling news from South Africa came to hand, I saw Mr. Mathers in the offices of "South Africa," it was somewhat surprising to hear him say that he regarded the situation in the Transvaal as "serious, but not alarming."

"But if women and children are leaving Johannesburg in numbers, does it not indicate that the situation there is very grave?"

"I do not believe that any women and children have left Johannesburg because of the political situation there," Mr. Mathers replied. "Had there been any ground for alarm, I should have heard of it from trustworthy agents I have there. I have sent cables out, urgently requesting the latest news on the situation, but for some reason—cable congestion, I suppose—I am still without satisfactory replies,"

"But does it not look as though the deadlock between the President of the South African Republic and the uitlanders would lead to open rebellion by the latter?"

"No, I cannot take that view. There can be no open rebellion in the sense of rising against the Government on the part of the uitlanders in Johannesburg. Why? Because the uitlanders themselves are divided on the point, and I believe that the majority of them will go on suffering the ills they have rather than fly to others they know not of. The common sense of these Johannesburgers who have anything to lose—and they are in the great majority—would prevent open revolt. The property owners, the financiers, and those working for salaries and wages on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields, are too well off materially to join in arms against the Government without more provocation than they have had yet."

"But the uitlanders have great grievances, as set forth in the National Union manifesto."

"I grant it, and these grievances are coming nearer and nearer to settlement; no doubt all the nearer by the firm attitude taken

up by the National Union. Most of the members of the Union know that an appeal to arms would be a very risky business, and would almost certainly mean imperial intervention, when their cherished ideal of an independent republic would disappear. If they could only once convince President Kruger that they are as determined not to be governed from Downing Street as he is, the whole difficulty would come to an end."

"Surely there will be much danger of bloodshed through the meeting of the National Union next Monday?"

"By no means. Inflammatory speeches may lead irresponsible hot-bloods to create a breach of the peace, but that would be a police affair. There may be rioting, but I believe President Kruger is ready and prepared to enforce law and order. If he is found unready and unprepared to do so, then he must vanish. Rebellion would be justified if the Government proved itself incapable of maintaining law and order in the country."

"What would be the immediate results of open rebellion?"

"The consequences would be too deplorable to contemplate. The financial ruin of many in South Africa would be the least of the evils. It might take weeks and months to subdue the fire. In any indiscriminate shooting, valuable lives of men fit to be ornaments and guards of any British community would be lost, along with those who have nothing to lose but worthless existence. As the *Echo* said in its leader on Monday, there are many waifs and strays in Johannesburg who have little or nothing to lose, and are too often more or less ready for excitement and change. To put these people down is, I say, a police affair."

"Are the police well disciplined?"

"Fairly so, and there is a large local volunteer force, well affected towards the Government, and sworn to obey them."

"What other forces has President Kruger?"

"He has, theoretically, the rifle of every able-bodied burgher in the Transvaal at his command. The Boer is ready to fight at half-an-hour's notice. He can accourte himself and provision himself for a long time in that period. The Transvaal Government have also a small regular force of artillery at Pretoria. It is very difficult to tell the present population of the Transvaal. There may be somewhere about 150,000 to 160,000 white people. I should say three-fourths are uitlanders, and the great majority of these are British or Colonial born."

"You sympathise with the uitlanders in their grievances?"

"Yes, far more deeply than firebrands who might be indifferent to seeing Johannesburg in flames, and hordes of drunken natives pillaging stores and outraging women. The leaders of sensible opinion in Johannesburg know too well that to plunge South Africa in war at present—for other States would be inevitably drawn in—is to turn back the clock of South African progress many years."

"Then you disregard the alarming rumours as to open rebellion?

"As I have said, that would be simply the resort of desperate gamesters, and that is not the character of the Johannesburg mining and financial community. The great majority there are for peace, and I believe they will get it—and with honour, too. I think President Kruger will gradually give in enough to restore calmness, but he will not do this if blood-thirsty cables are sent from here to South Africa. Irritation is being added to the open sores in the Transvaal by the doings of a few individuals at this end. Sensationalism to serve the hour of jingo journals encourages the local jingoes, and the insensate folly of some of the German journals is no doubt encouraging President Kruger in his feeling of obstinacy. There is enough explosive matter at the other end without irritating Kruger and his people and the great Dutch party in the Cape Colony. The men on the Rand are perfectly capable of settling the matter, and should be left to do it. As the Scotch say, "Those who thole will conquer." Let the Johannesburgers thole a little longer. They see victory advancing, and it is coming fast through the growing weakness of the Pretoria executive. Kruger must make friends with the Mammon of Johannesburg, but he will never do so with a pistol at his head. I think strong representations should be made by England to Germany that the irresponsible and ignorant utterances of some of the Berlin writers may do much injury at the present moment. It would be a very good thing if Germany could get it in her head that Germans on the Rand would infinitely prefer all the disabilities they suffer from on the Rand to submission again to the despotism of the Fatherland."

What would you advise in the present circumstances of Johannesburg?

"Cool heads, and earnest endeavours to hold the scales of justice with absolute evenness. The British have gone into South Africa on the back of the Boer, who defeated Dingaan and compelled the Matabele to emigrate to the north. His methods may be slow, but they are fairly sure. Woo him over to you, and by patience you can gain his confidence. Let a Board of Arbitration be appointed to discuss and decide upon the intolerable and longborne grievances of the Uitlanders. I would suggest for such a Board Sir Hercules Robinson, ex-President Reitz, Mr. Hofmeyr, and Chief Justice De Villiers, as representing the British and Dutch of the Cape Colony; President Kruger, General Joubert, and Chief Justice Kotzé, as representing the Boers, and the President of the Johannesburg Chamber of Mines and the President

of the National Union as representing the uitlanders. If the Pretoria executive would not bow to the decision of this Board, and continued to insist that South African progress must be only at their speed, then they must go, and the sooner the better."

" Anything else, Mr. Mathers?

"Yes," came the answer. "Muzzle Silomo."

Echo.

In the same issue of the Echo was also printed

another interview, and it may be given to show that at that time Mr. Mathers at least knew Kruger had begun laying in his armaments long before the Jameson Raid:-

I saw Mr. Mathers, with whom an earlier interview appears in another column, this morning. "The action of Dr. Jameson has, of course, entirely changed the situation," he said. "Nothing could have been more unexpected, and there are only two possible explanations-either that he has suddenly gone mad or that he has some information of which nobody in London knows anything. As for the idea that he has developed insanity, well," and Mr. Mathers gave an expressive shrug, "he is usually reputed to be one of the sanest and most level-headed men in South Africa.'

"I see one morning paper says it would be impossible for him to get together 700 men, as is reported, at a few hours' notice. Is this so?"

"This thing has not been arranged, as some of the information sent would lead us to believe, in a few hours. But even if it had, Dr. Jameson would just now be able to get all the force he wants. For some weeks recently men from the Chartered Company have been mobilised from various parts to Mafeking, for the protection of the strip of territory handed over from King Khama to the Chartered Company. Now, Dr. Jameson had only to hold up his hand to these, and to say, 'I hear that our fellow-countrymen are being attacked

> at Johannesburg, their women raped, their houses burned, who will come and help them?' to get as many volunteers as he required.'

"And do you believe that Mr. Rhodes has really any hand in arranging this raid?"



WEEKLY NEWSPAPERS & JOURNALISTS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

"Mr. Rhodes has openly repudiated any connection with it. Whether his hand is to be found at all in the matter, history will tell."

"One more question, Mr. Mathers," for he, like most connected with South African affairs, has every second of his time more than fully occupied just now. "What forces will the Boers be able to bring against Jameson?"

"The Staats Artillery, 250 men; but the Volksraad were authorised to add another 150 to them. They have six or seven Krupp guns and some Armstrongs, besides three Maxims, and two more already shipped. About 1,000 burghers could be got at Pretoria. At Johannesburg a volunteer corps was recently raised under Commandant van Diggelen, who is, I believe, still in Europe. It is 600 strong, and consists of four squadrons of hussars and lancers, the remainder being infantry. There is also a cycle corps. The Boers would be able to draw some burghers from Johannesburg, also from Heidelberg and Klerksdorp, and, of course, from all over the country, but these would take longer time to mobilise. The Boer army, as a whole, would be anything from 10,000 to 15,000, and they are by 110 means so despicable a foe as some people imagine."

Press Association.

On the 2nd and 3rd January, 1896, the Press Association had interviews with Mr. Mathers, which, being telegraphed, appeared on the following mornings in nearly every daily paper in Great Britain and Ireland, with various bold headings. Brief extracts from these may be given :-

"I have during the day mingled a good deal with South Africans in London, and there is a great feeling of relief in the City in consequence of the announcement, via Berlin, that friendly negotiations have taken place between Dr. Jameson and President Kruger. Dr. Leyds, the Transvaal Secretary of State, happens to be at present in Berlin, and trustworthy news may leak out from the German capital. Dr. Leyds is ostensibly there for an operation on the throat, but it is possible he is combining diplomacy with surgery. In regard to the uitlanders, with whom my sympathies have been ever since Johannesburg was a mere collection of tents, I am inclined to think that out of the present evil great good may ultimately follow. The uitlanders are labouring under intolerable grievances, and those grievances have been borne with a patience unparalleled in Anglo-Saxon history. Had it not been for the richness of the Gold Fields, the workers there would not have submitted to the serfdom to which they have been reduced by their feudal lords for a tithe of the time. From the growing weakness of the executive, caused by the rupture between Mr. Esselen and President Kruger, the resignation of the Minister of Mines, and the falling away of the Conservative dopper policy of the young and more enlightened Boers, I have looked forward to an early settlement of the grievances of the uitlanders. It was coming fast because of the inherent rottenness of affairs at Pretoria. As matters have turned out relief has perhaps come faster, and though the position as regards Dr. Jameson's interference is at present obscured by the apparently necessary silence of the cable, let us hope we shall be able to say 'all's well that ends well.' The prevalent feeling in South African circles is manifestly one of alloyed anxiety, and the view the Stock Exchange takes of the latest news is indicated by the advance in price as the day went on, Chartered opened at 31, which was a big drop, and then steadily rose on the receipt of more reassuring intelligence. A fortnight ago I arranged to go out to Johannesburg by the Norman on the 18th, and I have seen no reason for altering my plans in the slightest degree."

"There is only one thing certain, and it is that all right-thinking men must agree that it is a most deplorable business that one shot should have been fired in anger over a question that diplomacy might have settled years ago."

Standard and Diggers' News.

The following appeared in the Johannesburg Standard and Diggers' News of the 11th February, 1896:-

AN ANGLO-AFRICAN.

HUNTING FOR FACTS.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa"-one of the brightest and best of links between the Mother Country and the Colonies—has appeared, lightning-like, on the Rand, and is sounding the depths of the situation.

He is a mercurial personage, is Mathers-at your elbow this moment and gone the next, ever on the hunt for impressions and

facts, particularly facts, as is a journalist's duty.

An interview with the man Mathers is one of the few journalistic impossibilities. Scotsmen are as close as oysters, but Scottish journalists are closer still. Try it!

An attempt was made yesterday to draw this Anglo-African who posts the world week by week on African affairs.

The attempt failed miserably.

"But really, Mr. Mathers, what do you think of things?"

The answer was an amiable smile, with something to the effect that facts were difficult to arrive at amidst a chaos of contradictions.

"But it was a put-up job?"

The answer was a suggestive shrug of the shoulders, with

another smile, Scotch and suggestive.

"The fact is," said Mr. Mathers, becoming comparatively communicative, "I have come out, in haste and at immense inconvenience, to sift the situation for myself and to absorb impressions for the sake of "South Africa," and my work is by no means completed."

Then and there the always delicate journalistic sense came into operation, and the catechism ceased; but with an ample assurance that the literature of the revolution would shortly be enriched by certain Matheresque manuscripts.

We await them with pardonable curiosity.

Mr. Mathers hastens via Natal homewards, where the demands on his always powerful political pen are daily increasing.

Western Morning News.

On his return to England shortly afterwards, the Western Morning News, of Plymouth, printed an interview with him, which was introduced as follows:

Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., editor of "South Africa," who probably knows as much as any man living about South African politics and the peoples-including settlers-who inhabit the country south of the Zambesi, returned home on Saturday in the Donald Currie liner, Norham Castle, from Cape Town. He has been on a prolonged tour through Cape Colony and the Transvaal, his visit extending over a period of three months.

Advertising World.

THE following appeared recently in the Advertising World: -The close of the war operations in South Africa and the great commercial activity there which has ensued, is, of course, largely benefiting the newspapers dealing with the country. The most important paper of the kind published in London is "South Africa," which is recognised as the standard organ of South African mining and industrial interests. The editor, Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., is a distinguished authority on the country, and widely known as the author of several standard works on our African possessions. Under his control the paper has attained a circulation far in excess of any other South African newspaper, and a position of great influence and authority. As an advertising medium the paper may be well judged by the large volume of advertisements of the leading firms contained in its columns. A unique scale, showing at a glance exactly what any size space for any period will cost each insertion, and in the aggregate, is issued by the advertisement manager, Mr. H. M. Mackintosh, and can be obtained from the offices, 39, Old Broad Street, E.C.

The Suicide of "Barney" Barnato.

THE "DAILY NEWS" ASKS MR. MATHERS SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT HIM.

Daily News.

When the painful news of the sad death of Mr. B. I. Barnato arrived in June, 1897, the London Daily News sought out Mr. Mathers and printed the following:—

As Mr. Mathers Knew Him.

"It would be difficult to find anyone in London who knows more about South African affairs than Mr. Mathers, the editor of 'South Africa.' When I saw him at his offices in Old Broad Street, he expressed himself as pained, if not surprised, at the news. 'We could better have spared a better man,' he said. 'Highly strung, sensitive, keenly alive to the slightest censure, Barney Barnato was great in prosperity, but was, perhaps, scarcely equal to the comparative adversity which recently overcame him, as it did all connected prominently with South African enterprise. To the world he could play the part he was called on to play right well, but in private life he was worried by very small troubles. I have known him come into my office, pull off his coat and waistcoat, throw them down, never minding whether there was a gold watch about or not, take a cigarette, chew it unconsciously, and then, when he came to light it, wonder where it had all gone. There is no doubt but that he took the most out of life, as he viewed it."

"The slump in South Africans worried him largely, no doubt, Mr. Mathers?"

"Yes. He was really a tender, kind-hearted man, and felt the losses of his friends perhaps more than any of his own. During the last twelve months he has had letters from people of all classes, asking him to help them in their straits, and these he often took to heart. Though he kept a bold face to the public there is no doubt but that he often had sad and depressed moments over these things in private. After the Jameson Raid he went out to South Africa resolved by his money and influence to endeavour to put things right at Pretoria, and he did very good service to the Reformers who had been imprisioned, paying some of their heavy fines out of his own pocket. He presented Mr. Kruger with a pair of marble lions, and spent his money freely to ease over matters. He came back to find things financially still unimproved, and once more returned to South Africa to escape depressing influences here. Those who saw him shortly before he left Cape Town tell me that he looked quite a changed man, and that his health seemed quite broken. There is no doubt but that his mind was unhinged

temporarily, or he would have once more shown pluck and come home 'to face the music.'"

"Barney Barnato was no doubt an extraordinary man. Happy in prosperity, liking to be surrounded by troops of friends, generous with his money, and a free liver, he possessed a brain of fine mould. He was an exceedingly good amateur actor. His favourite part was Mathias in 'The Bells,' and many thought that in this he almost equalled Irving. I can recall a party at a London hotel when, in the small hours of the morning, Barnato was called on for his famous impersonation. He got up, and after a lot of chaffing talk he suddenly left off and gave the company his rendering of Mathias, and those who were present never saw the part better acted. As an instance of his native good-heartedness I may say it was a favourite amusement of his to go eastwards and scatter largesse among children, and his old friends down that way used to declare that he never forgot the 'pals of his youth.'"

"What will be the financial effects of Barnato's death on the South African market, Mr. Mathers?"

"A very difficult question to answer. He was one of the richest men in South Africa, and his holdings in various companies must have been immense. It is possible that he held as much as a million pounds' worth of De Beers shares. He made his fortune in Kimberley, but he doubled and trebled it at Johannesburg. Of course, if any substantial part of his holdings was suddenly put on the market, the step might have a lowering effect, but his business associates and executors will probably clear up the prospect by announcing that they do not mean to liquidate the estate, except in a moderate and gradual manner. Such an announcement would reduce the financial effect of his death to a minimum. I have reason to believe that the terms of the Barnato partnership are such as to preclude the possibility of forced realisations, which might otherwise have been feared. South Africans had just begun a decided upward movement. Everything promised a steady rise, and if Barney had only waited till he got his telegrams at Madeira announcing the belated turn in the tide, we might have seen him at home himself again. Mr. Barnato was the guiding spirit of many South African financial and mining enterprises, and for a time these will miss him, but his brother and nephew, Mr. Woolf Joel and Mr. Sol Joel, will doubtless keep the firm of Barnato Brothers together and continue to direct its multifarious and important concerns. We may pass the tribute of a sigh to poor Barney, but no one is indispensable, and though he has done great things for the mining industries of South Africa, these are too well established to be affected by the death of any one man."

MR. MATHERS writes with the pen of a practised penman, and his style is springy and vivacious. But he is not content with a superficial sketch. He goes fully into everything — statistics, geology, geography, and even politics—as affecting the great gold question. Glasgow Herald.

WHIEE people are discussing the existence of gold in Wales, as though, forsooth, it were a new thing, Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., is calling attention to something of far greater consequence—the vast and undeveloped auriferous tracts in South Africa. Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

A Press Paper describes Mr. Mathers in his Offices.

AN INTERESTING ILLUSTRATED INTERVIEW.

A Talk about the Press of South Africa.

The British and Colonial Printer and Stationer obtained an interview with Mr. Mathers in 1898, and published it with some interesting illustrations in their issue of February 3rd of that year.

The following is the interview slightly condensed:-

"South Africa" is essentially a geographical expression, convenient and elastic. The average newspaper reader hardly grasps its meaning, the immensity of the territory, the vastness of the interests, and the variety of the races which it embraces.

It was the opening up, and the phenomenal success attending the development of the Transvaal Gold Fields, which more than the diamond mines of Kimberley and all other influences combined, gave South Africa the grand propulsion which has secured its present and its future, and which in ten years has resulted in so marvellous a transformation. Indeed, as Mr. Edward P. Mathers has tersely put it, the gold fields came as the saviour of the Transvaal from national death.

In all the hurry and rush which has characterised this making of modern South Africa, events, including those anticipatory and subsequent to the Jameson Raid, have crowded themselves upon the purview in such profusion and in such a continuous flow, that the important part which journalism has played in the extraordinary developments which have taken place in so short a time is apt to be overlooked. We have thought, therefore, that a useful purpose might be served by placing before our readers some account of the valuable work which has been done in the Press, both of South Africa itself, and of this country, by one of the most indefatigable workers who have ever devoted their best years to its service. Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., the well-known editor of "South Africa," has all that concerns the association of the interests of South Africa, and of journalism, both in that sunny land and in this country, so completely at his finger ends that the views of so competent an authority on the past, present and future of journalism in South Africa, and what may be termed Anglo-South African journalism in this country, will be read with a good deal of general interest.

First of all, however, let us be biographical. Mr. Mathers is a native of Edinburgh, and the son of a citizen of the "Modern Athens," who carried on an extensive business as a printer, publisher, bookseller and wholesale newsagent, being also proprietor and part proprietor of newspapers and other publications. Young Edward was educated at the High School--an institution which has turned out many famous colonists, and some of the best all-round Scotsmen who have helped to make history. He commenced his press career on the staff of the Yorkshire Post in Leeds, and was afterwards associated with the Shields Gazette and the Newcastle Daily Journal. Leaving Tyneside, where he had been located six years, he joined the staff of the Glasgow News, but left his position there before long for the editorship of the Luton Advertiser. From this Bedfordshire organ he migrated to the Nottingham Daily Guardian, on the reporting staff of which he had been appointed chief. Later on he exchanged this appointment for a similar one at Cardiff on the South Wales Daily News, and then once more went northwards to turn the old Greenock Advertiser into an evening paper. A year later he met the proprietor of the *Natal Colonist* in Scotland, who offered him the sub-editorship of his paper, and from this time Mr. Mathers became identified with South African journalism and South African affairs.

It was in the early part of 1884 that Mr. Mathers secured his first great chance, though some of his reporting feats are well remembered in press circles in the Mother Country. All Natal was ringing at the time with the news of some auriferous discoveries made by a handful of men at a place known as "Moodie's Farms" in the De Kaap district of the Transvaal. In short, it was rather a severe attack of gold fever which broke out-a sort of Klondyke craze on a small scale—and everyone was eager to be off to the new El Dorado. Somehow or other, however, the reports from the spot were contradictory, and the more thoughtful were disposed to think twice before making the final rush. For the time there was a general call for reliable news and for the best information as to the route by which "Moodie's Farms" could best be reached, because at this time the De Kaap was practically a terra incognita even to South Africans themselves. It was only known in a shadowy sort of way that the land of promise lay some 500 miles away by land. It was believed that the route could be shortened by taking a coasting steamer to the Portuguese port of Lorenço Marques at Delagoa Bay, but it was known that for the greater part of the year this Portuguese port was very unhealthy, and was surrounded by a deadly fever belt at least forty miles round about. This was the position of affairs in 1884, when Mr. E. P. Mathers, then assistant editor of the Natal Mercury, volunteered to make the attempt to find a route through the unexplored mountains from Delagoa Bay to "Moodie's Farms." This was a hazardous enterprise, but he was not dismayed by the prospective difficulties, and he accordingly, accompanied by a couple of dozen other adventurous spirits, took passage in a little steamer for Delagoa Bay. Many were the hardships encountered, but success crowned the venture, and Mr. Mathers reached his destination after a nine days' journey. The greater part of those who accompanied Mr. Mathers had the misfortune to catch the dreaded coast fever and die, and a Natal pressman who essayed to follow in the footsteps of the subject of our notice was eaten by a crocodile!

As a result of his visit to the De Kaap, Mr. Mathers contributed to the Natal Mercury a series of graphic letters, which was afterwards collated and published as a "A Trip to Moodies," in 1884. From this time until 1887 there was a rush to the Barberton district of the Transvaal, and when the Rand began to attract attention in the last-mentioned year Mr. Mathers revisited De Kaap, and included the Rand in his tour, writing a further series of letters and republishing them in book-form, under "The Gold Fields Revisited, 1887." Mr. Mathers had meanwhile been appointed Editor of the Natal Advertiser, which he turned from a bi-weekly into the first evening paper in Natal, and his press work in South Africa included the representation of the Daily News and Scotsman during the Zulu War.

It was in 1888 that Mr. Mathers left Natal for London, and brought out the work with which his name has been so prominently identified, "Golden South Africa," which ran through three editions, and formed, and still forms, to many of the English people, a standard vade mecum regarding gold in the Transvaal.

Mr. Mathers came to London impressed with one idea after his visit to the Rand-that the Transvaal was about to become a great gold-producing country, and that the capital for its development should and must come from Europe. It was necessary, in short, he thought, to bring the Transvaal by means of the Press week by week before the English public. The said English public is a strange compound of caution and spasmodic go-aheadness, but before it will favourably take to a new country, at all events, the subject must be flourished before its eyes week in and week out; it must be hammered into the drums of its ears day after day, until it grasps the situation. This is what Mr. Mathers proposed to do with regard to South Africa, and he saw that there was ample scope for a bright newsy paper in London, run in the interests of that part of the world. Everyone seemed, however, to hold a different view from Mr. Mathers and dissuaded him from his purpose. Tempting offers were made to him to run a paper at the Rand, but he was fixed in his resolve, and proceeded to London, and on the 4th January, 1889, the first number of his newspaper, "South Africa," made its appearance. title was a happy one, the paper was launched under propitious

circumstances, its career has been more successful than its founder could have desired, and Mr. Mathers' views have been more than justified.

It was no small venture to attempt single-handed, and without financial backing, to establish a new paper of the kind in London. A well-known Anglo-South African has thus expressed himself as to the manner in which Mr. Mathers upheld the interests of South Africa with his paper: "The fight was a single-handed one, for during that period (1888 to 1890) the whole Press only referred to the Transvaal to empty their vials of contempt and opprobrium on us, week in and week out. 'South Africa' fought all and sundry of our detractors. He seized every chance of interviewing every man and woman from South Africa, from A to Z, irrespective of creed or policy, so long as he might be interviewed, and give a personal and fresh application to a South African subject. All this gradually told its tale, and it is well for us to remember, now that the Transvaal is the fashion, and all the London press agree in sounding our praise, that it is not so long ago that 'South Africa' was the only paper that fought our battles in the dull

times of depression."

When the Mashonaland boom came about in 1891, Mr. Mathers brought out his book "Zambesia," now in its third edition. This valuable work, which represents a vast amount of collation as wellas original work, has served a most useful purpose, and it was hailed by acclamation by the Press on its appearance. It filled a gap not only to pressmen themselves, who with the new boom found themselves face to face with what was a terra incognita, but it gave information to the thousands throughout England who wanted to know all about this new El Dorado in the South. "The Goldfields Revisited," "Golden South Africa," and "Zambesia," copious compendiums as they are of South African information, by no means exhaust Mr. Mathers' prolific pen, and he followed them in due season with the popular handbook, "South Africa, and How to Reach It," the first edition of 40,000 copies of which was promptly sold out, and a second one issued. It has been translated into Dutch and German, and has an extensive Continental circulation. Mr. Mathers has also contributed the leading South African subjects to Chambers' Encyclopædia, and for his descriptive

writings of new countries he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society and of the Royal Colonial Institute, and for the services his paper had rendered to South African mining he was elected a Fellow of the Geological Society of London.

Mr. Mathers visits South Africa very frequently. At one time we find him the recipient of a big banquet at Johannesburg, attended by all the wealth and intelligence of the Rand, and at another-he took steamer immediately on hearing of the Jameson Raid—he is interviewing the Reform prisoners in gaol at Pretoria. He has circumnavigated Africa, and he knows every part on the east and west coast worth knowing-a large order. He has shot big game up the Pungwe, sipped coffee with the notorious slaver, Tippoo Tib, at Zanzibar, and been up the Nile with the Khedive of Egypt. He was the first journalist to interview Paul Kruger, and the Blue Books tell of his talks with Umbandine, the late King of Swazieland.

Mr. Mathers is, of course, thoroughly well known in South African circles in London. In a certain sense he seems to hold South Africa in the hollow of his hand, and he is a sort of "walking encyclopædia" on all sorts of information concerning

the land which he has made his own particular study. South African dinners are an annual and important function in London, bringing together, as they do, once a year, representatives of all the States which go to make up the geographical expression Africa. These dinners have been a great success since Mr. Mathers started them through his paper, and their influence goes far deeper than mere individual enjoyment or gastronomic delectation.

A chat with Mr. Mathers in his elegant editorial sanctum at 39, Old Broad Street, is a pleasing experience. Just at present, when all that concerns South Africa looms large in the public eye, Mr. Mathers' views on matters connected with the progress of that part of the world will interest many of our readers. We opened the ball by asking a question which gave Mr. Mathers plenty of scope.

"What, Mr. Mathers, can you tell us about your newspaper experiences and adventures that may be of interest to our readers?"

"I daresay, like every other Pressman who has passed the prime of adolescence, I could relate some

interesting reminiscences of Press life, but I do not suppose you want the personal yarns of a journalist, however interesting they may be to himself."

"Well, skip the personal and tell us why you started 'South AFRICA.

"That is simple. I foresaw the coming greatness of the Transvaal gold industry, and I was determined that, so far as I could attain the object, I would found a journal, which by its circulation in London and the United Kingdom and throughout the Continent of Europe, would attract that capital to the Transvaal which alone was wanted to develop the gold industry of that country into the greatest gold industry the world has yet seen."

"And, as is well known, you have succeeded in your endeavour?

"Yes, far beyond my most sanguine expectations. I was told in South Africa by most of my Press and private friends that there was no room for such a paper as I contemplated in England.'

Let me see, when did you start 'South Africa?'"

"'SOUTH AFRICA' has entered its tenth year of existence. We



Mr. E. P. MATHERS

have just completed our 36th volume, and have just printed our 473rd number."

"And your advertisements and circulation. I suppose they are

keeping up well?

"Most certainly. As to the former, they speak for themselves. As to the latter, for a portion of it the evidence of bookstall clerks and newsagents can be taken, or anyone who is interested in watching the process is most welcome, if he chooses, to sit up all night, to watch our whole issue being printed off."

"Up to 1895, you were in offices at 23, Austin Friars, we think,

were you not?"

"Yes."

"And you entered these offices to get more accommodation for

all your departments, I suppose?"

"Quite so. Look around and you will see the style of the offices. You will also see the best collection of photographs of South African notabilities and places in existence."

"I suppose all have been reproduced in the paper?"

"Yes, in a more or less prominent way."

A run round the offices has more interest than an itinerary of the kind usually has. They are situated in the best part of the City of London, within a stone's throw of the Stock Exchange, the Royal Exchange and the Bank of England, and in the financial heart of the Metropolis. The interior presents plenty of elbow-room for inevitable future expansions, and is handsomely furnished and appointed, the electric light being installed throughout. The publishing offices are on the ground floor. Mr. Mathers' sanctum is on the first floor, and of this elegant apartment, as also of the neighbouring reception room, we illustrate the interiors. walls, it will be seen, are copiously embellished with photographs of men associated with the development of South Africa, and with pictorial representations of scenes and incidents in the history of that interesting and exciting quarter of the globe. The collection as a whole, we believe, is unique. From the editor's room a "copy shaft" communicates with the sub-editorial room on the floor above, and in convenient proximity to the editor's sanctum are the secretary's office, the telephone and typewriters' rooms, and the inquiry offices. As we have said, the editorial staff have their quarters on the second floor in an excellent literary workshop. On the same flat are the advertising offices and a "special" room, while on the third floor is a further range of rooms, some occupied by the reporters, and one being used for the storage of South African newspaper files. On the fourth floor are the housekeeper's quarters, and the staircase from the top to the bottom of the building is surmounted by a glass cupola-altogether offices worthy

"And now, Mr. Mathers," we asked, as the conversation was resumed: "What about the country you represent in Europe. Is your belief in it as great as ever?"

"There is no question of belief in this respect with me or with those who know as much of it as I know, if not more. You do not ask a Londoner if he believes in St. Paul's, or the Thames. To ask a South African if he believes in the future of his country is, as it were, to ask a Londoner the question I have indicated. The question of belief, say, in the mineral resources of the Transvaal, does not happen to come in when you know it to be proved that within the next 50 years at least from £700,000,000 to £800,000,000 worth of gold will be taken out of the Witwatersrand district alone, yielding a clear profit of from £200,000,000 to £300,000,000, to say nothing of £4,000,000 worth of diamonds per annum from Kimberley, and the coming great output from the widely scattered goldfields of Rhodesia."

"Certainly, Mr. Mathers, when you put it in that way there does not seem to be much doubt as to the material progress of South Africa?"

"Well, facts speak for themselves. The trade returns of South Africa, with occasional inevitable fluctuations, show constant increases, and the gold output from the Transvaal has already reached an annual value of about twelve millions sterling. In 1887 the output was 23,155 ounces; last year (in 1897) it was 3,034,675 ounces. That is from the Witwatersrand alone, and irrespective of the De Kaap district with the great Sheba mine in

"And now, in brief terms, what is the general position in South Africa?"

"It is an absolute impossibility to reply in brief terms as you put it. Like the diamond of the country, the South African question has many facets. Its politics are inextricably mixed up with its material welfare. Given peace and goodwill and mutual confidence between the white races who govern in the country, you open wide the door to the mineral treasure-house of the world. At present it is but partially open."

"Why is that?"

"Chiefly because the curses with which Pretoria has cursed Johannesburg have come home to roost."

"And what were the curses?"

"For the past decade the South African maritime colonies and the interior Dutch Republics have been living on the gold industry of the Transvaal. The Government of Pretoria, or rather its Hollander advisers, who fight for their own fat billets, have placed grievous burdens on the gold industry, with the result that the plant of financial confidence which was growing so healthily in Europe has temporarily withered away, and many gold mines are closed down that with the removal of the burdens or curses aforesaid, and the reflow of capital from Europe would reopen, and add greatly to the progress of the Transvaal gold industry on which so much of the material prosperity of South Africa hangs."

"Do you mean that the country needs another boom?"

"No, not so much that as fair play. Astonishing as the Transvaal has proved itself she is merely in her swaddling clothes yet. When the world realises that besides her gold she has enough coal and iron to lift her into a front place among the nations of the world there will be more and more readiness to put capital into her industries. But European investors must now be assured that their investments will get fair play, and not be bled into a state of collapse by some of the vampires who masquerade as enlightened and honest rulers. When the Transvaal gold industry and those who control it get fair treatment the stream of prosperity will flow on in greater volume than ever. At present it is partially dammed back, or, as I said, the door is only partly open."

"Do you mean fair play from the Boers?"

"Not quite that. The Boers themselves mean well enough, and nobody is foolish enough to expect them to travel at the Anglo-Saxon pace. Boers and British can always get along well enough together, and they were getting on well enough in the Transvaal till men came from Holland to sow the seeds of dissension between them. The Boers themselves are at last realising it, and are many of them now as ardent advocates for reform as the Uitlanders. But all this is well known and I need not dwell on it."

"Now, Mr. Mathers, will you kindly tell us something of the conditions and prospects of journalism in South Africa?"

"Never better. For its age and circumstances South Africa may be said to have the most enlightened press in the world."

"A bit 'thick,' that, eh, Mr. Mathers?"

"Not a whit too much so. Some of the journalists of South Africa would be acquisitions in any London office."

"But perhaps they have gone out from England?"

"That is, of course, the case with some, but many are native grown. Take Sir John Robinson, proprietor of the Natal Mercury, and late Premier of the Colony. He was a boy in his father's printing office in Durban, and worked his way up against many obstacles. Take the veteran Kimberley journalist, Mr. R. W. Murray, senr.; he was doing grand Press work in South Africa more than half-a-century ago. Take Mr. Piet Davis, the proprietor of the Natal Witness and Natal Advertiser. He is a son of the soil, and has as keen an eye for good journalism as any homegrown proprietor. Take Mr. St. Leger, late editor and proprietor of the Cape Times; it is very many years since he first charmed all South Africa with his brilliant writing. The Press of Port Elizabeth, Grahamstown, and the eastern back country of the Cape Colony has long been edited and well steered by practically born and bred South Africans. Then we should not forget such names as Godlonton, Fairbairn, Pringle, and Schreiner, Theal, Selous, Noble and Schröder-with his facile pen-all ornaments to any literature."

"About how many papers are there in South Africa?"

"There must be a hundred daily and weekly and other papers?"

"All English?"

"No; the bulk of them are British, but not a few are Dutch, and very ably edited some of these are. There are a few papers also in the native language; indeed, wherever a new community springs up there you will find a newspaper. A prison and a newspaper are among the first evidences of civilization in all new South African centres. In the early days of the Rand I had my morning tub between the frames in a case room, a blanket cutting off the living room, and all being in the one tin enclosure."

"Where do the comps mostly hail from?"

"Some are brought from England, but the great majority are bred in the country now, and first-rate hands they are."

"Do they get good wages?"

"Yes, comfortable wages, but of course living is more expensive in South Africa than at home."

"Are they all white men?"

"By no means; there are a great many coloured men—from snuff and butter to black. Half-castes and what are called St. Helena men make frequently very good workmen, and I know in some isolated out of the way spots a black man is often preferred to a white."

"How is that?"

"Well, they are often just as steady, and may sometimes be got on the cheap—an important matter to the small proprietor."

"When was the first paper brought out in South Africa?"

"In 1824. There were two in the same year, one the South African Journal, and the other the South African Commercial Advertiser. The latter was started to try and bring that somewhat tyrannical Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, to his senses. It was stopped, but there was no keeping back the Press of South Africa. It grew apace, as both readers and writers were, as they are, above the average in intelligence."

"How do you account for that?"

"Uhm! A difficult question; but all the same I think it will be generally admitted that the average colonist is a far subtler man mentally than the man in the same social rank at home."

"Interesting, if it is not so easy to grasp?"

"To my mind, it is chiefly that their recreations and distractions are as a rule more innocent and healthy than the home young man's, and that being without the great advantages which are within the reach of the student at home—lectures, picture galleries, libraries, and what not—they find more time for reading and self culture, which after all is the only kind of culture which has lasting effects."

"Newspapers must sometimes be brought out under great

disadvantages in South Africa?'

"That is so, especially when the Press pioneer has gone far afield and long ahead of railways to do something to roll back the sea of barbarism with his paste pot and shears. He generally feels his way with the stylograph process, but he is not long in getting type and a press along the road by hook or by crook, both of these articles, by the way, being sometimes required to fish up pieces of machinery from the beds of rivers. It often happens that the plant comes to dreadful grief on the road, and that it arrives at its destination in a condition fit to make the shade of Caxton weep. But there are willing hearts and hands to reduce chaotic 'pie' to order, and settlers are too glad to get the paper to be critical about first numbers. And yet some of these first numbers are quite as good as you put out in a go-ahead little town in the mother country. It often happens that with lack of regular transport paper runs short, and then the editor, who is sometimes 'comp' and pressman combined, has to fall back on blotting paper, wrapping paper, or foolscap faint and red. I have in my collection some curiosities in the way of papers which might serve as bright examples to home journalists who sometimes complain of difficulties in 'getting to press.' One of these is a photograph of a copy of the News of the Camp which poor Charlie Duval got out with Deecker during the siege of Pretoria. It got through to me rolled in a snuff box plugged in a hole in the lobe of a Zulu's ear."

"And in the less remote centres of civilization! How is the printing trade at these?"

"All that it should be; the latest machinery and the best talent combined—for Cape Town, Johannesburg, and Durban will put up with no 'one-horse show' now in the way of papers. Why, the banquet menu card issued to the guests at the Railway festivities

at Bulawayo the other day would have done credit to any London house."

"And you have some big book and printing places in South Africa?"

"Yes, equal to many of the best in Manchester or Glasgow. The stocks at the houses of Juta in Cape Town and Johannesburg, and Davis of Durban and Maritzburg, must be worth well into a quarter of a million."

Regarding "South Africa" itself, a run through its files presents sufficient evidences of the enterprise and ability with which it is conducted. Its yellow cover, symbolical of golden South Africa, is as familiar on the railway bookstalls as in the offices and residences of all who are in any way connected with the half-continent it represents. The reduced facsimile we give of its front cover page will recall its general appearance to many of our readers. Its size of page is 10½ in. by 7¾ in.; the number of pages in an issue averaging 56 or 60, of which about a third are usually occupied with trade, financial, and miscellaneous advertisements. Printed partly in two-column and partly in three-column measure, the paper is copiously illustrated, and the principal literary features have appropriate pictorial headings which contribute to its embellishment. The great gold and diamond mining industries receive especial prominence in its columns as they deserve, but a full measure of attention is also devoted to the varied agricultural, commercial, social, and political interests of South Africa and Anglo-South Africans. Events as they arise are dealt with in vigorous fashion, and with a grasp born of intimate personal knowledge. Mr. Mathers is assisted by a capable and numerous staff, and his special correspondence, which forms an important feature, is contributed by competent accredited representatives in every district of importance throughout South Africa. Mr. H. M. Stanley, the famous African explorer, was the special representative of "South Africa" at the recent opening of the Bulawayo railway. He also interviewed President Kruger for the journal, and made a tour of the Rand goldfields, of which he formed an opinion which confirms those of the expert authorities who have preceded him. Mr. Stanley's letters published in "South Africa" the past few weeks, and especially that one in which, in terms of startling candour, he gave his impressions of "Oom Paul," and recounts his interview with his Honour, have been read with general interest. As already mentioned, Mr. Mathers himself makes periodical visits to South Africa in the capacity of special commissioner for his paper. He is now about to leave on another trip, and, on his last visit to South Africa, just after the Jameson raid, he interviewed President Kruger, Lord Rosmead, the raid leaders in Pretoria gaol, and everyone of importance in and out of authority whose views would contribute to the sum of public knowledge of the momentous questions involved.

One more feature of "South Africa" deserves special mention. There are issued from time to time as supplements to the paper special pictorial and other supplements of an interesting and valuable character. Only the other week a large coloured chart, representing the monthly yield of gold from the Witwatersrand Gold Fields, from May, 1887, to December, 1897, was published as a gratis supplement, and is of much reference value to all interested. "South Africa's" railway map of South Africa may now be regarded as the standard one, and is a large and most creditable production. More than a hundred maps, diagrams, and pictorial sheets have been issued as supplements during the past few years. These merit extended reference, but, owing to the scope and interest of our subject, we have already far exceeded our normal limits of space, and must content ourselves with the general remark that the enterprise which their publication represents seems to meet with adequate recognition, for, if appearances are any gauge of success, "South Africa" never looked more fit and prosperous than it does at the present moment.

"South Africa" appeals to two worlds. Barberton Herald.

"SOUTH AFRICA" has exceeded all anticipations. - The Transvaal.

"South Africa" is an excellent compendium of news and views. Natal Mercury.

WE may safely predict that prosperous future for "South Africa" in London that we hope for its eponym here. Cape Times.

Mr. Mathers on the War.

"THE PASSING OF KRUGERISM."

MR. MATHERS went to South Africa just before the declaration of ration of war, and returned to England in February, 1900, after several months of travelling about the country as far as the hostilities would permit. On his arrival in London he was interviewed by several of the daily papers, and placed on record his views, which had already been given in "South Africa" at great length in nineteen specially illustrated articles entitled, "The Passing of Krugerism."

"IMPRESSIONS AT THE FRONT."

"BY THE EDITOR OF 'SOUTH AFRICA.'"

"THE COLONIAL POINT OF VIEW."

"AN INTERVIEW WITH MR. MATHERS."

"PROBABLY THE LATEST ARRIVAL IN ENGLAND FROM LADYSMITH."

Daily News.

Under the foregoing headings, in large type, the Daily News of February 12th, 1900, contained the following:-

A representative of the Daily News has had, an interview with Mr. E. P. Mathers, the well known authority on South Africa, who has just returned from the seat of war, where he had been representing his journal, "South Africa," since before the outbreak of hostilities. He came out of Ladysmith on October 28th, leaving Mr. Pearse, of the Daily News, there well and hearty. Few men in this country are better fitted than Mr. Mathers to speak of the causes that have led to the lamentable conflict between English and Dutch, or of the political issues involved in it. He lived for many years in South Africa, which he knows from end to end, and he has travelled a great deal in other parts of Africa. He is the author of such standard works as "Zambesia" and "Golden South Africa," in which he predicted the wonderful prosperity of the South African gold fields, which were but little heard of in this country when he first described them. This is by no means his first experience of South African warfare, for he went through the Zulu campaign as war correspondent for a Scottish daily paper, a Paris paper, and, at the same time assisted Mr. Archibald Forbes when that king of "Specials" gave us some of his most brilliant "Glimpses Through the Battle Smoke." In 1888 he returned to London, where he founded his journal "South Africa," but since then he has paid regular visits to the Cape, Transvaal, and Natal, keeping closely in touch all the time with every changing phase of Colonial opinion, Dutch as well as English. Mr. Mathers has done a great deal in England to educate public opinion on political, social, and industrial questions relating to South Africa. In conversation with our representative, he expressed his views of the present situation with characteristic vigour and candour. First of all he dwelt upon some of the causes which have led, in his opinion, to the repeated reverses sustained by the British arms.

"Speaking as a civilian," he said, "I cannot help remarking

upon what was, in my mind, a salient feature of the campaign some months ago. I refer to the deplorable lack of a proper esprit de corps between the Imperial and Colonial officers. I do not venture to say how much that militated against British success in the field, but it was undoubtedly a serious factor in determining the general result. A combination of the best intellects of Imperial and Colonial officers might have gone far to avoid some of the traps into which the British troops fell. Sufficient weight, unfortunately, was not given to advice frequently and freely tendered by men born, nurtured, and reared on the spot. This is, perhaps, more applicable to the state of affairs in Natal after the isolation of Ladysmith. Some of the Imperial officers arriving after that date seemed deficient in that tact and affability which had been shown by the others in their dealings with the Colonial officers. The result, as I know from conversations with officers of Natal volunteer corps, was a regrettable degree of misunderstanding, not to say friction.

"I presume you attach a very high value to the fighting

qualities of the Colonial troops?"

"Their importance has been sadly under-estimated all along, and that has, perhaps, as much to do with our failure as anything. It is the conviction of many loyal men in South Africa that if there had been at the outset an army of 20,000 Colonial troops, supplemented by the requisite artillery, the Boers would never have faced them. If they had ventured to cross the border at all, they would not have overrun the Colony in the way they have done, for they know too well the formidable qualities of Colonial troops trained to fight like themselves.'

Questioned concerning the attempt to defend Northern Natal, Mr. Mathers was inclined to justify it from the political point of

"But do you think there was anything inherently impossible in it from the military point of view?" asked our representative.

That I would not like to say," was the reply. "But it was quite evident even at that early stage that the Boers were able to accomplish tasks that seemed to the British officers to be impossible. For instance, orders were given to have British guns mounted on a certain hill. It could not be done. But next day the Boers had their guns on it. Such matters will, doubtless, form a subject of inquiry at the fitting time."

Reverting for a moment to the subject of the Colonial troops, Mr. Mathers spoke with enthusiasm of the magnificent services rendered by such volunteer and irregular corps as the Natal Carbineers, the Durban Light Infantry, and the Imperial Light

"The men of the Rand," he said, "have vindicated themselves in this crisis. The great bulk of the Rand manhood remained in the Colonies, eager to offer their services against the corrupt oligarchy that had oppressed them so long. The pity is that the Imperial authorities remained blind to their importance until avoidable disasters had forced them to open their eyes."

"Were the people of South Africa alive to the need for mounted

troops?"
"That was one of the things they insisted upon from the first, their opinions being, however, ignored. The lack of mounted men, not only Colonial, but Imperial, is one of the most scandalous shortcomings in the Government's preparations. Such splendid victories as Belmont were rendered futile because of this defect. Why? Because our troops were simply winning heights and allowing their previous occupants to fall back upon their base, comparatively unshaken and ready for further mischief. When our soldiers did not do that, they had to retreat and remain idle while the enemy was entrenching his position. If we had had a couple of cavalry regiments at Belmont the rout would have ended either in a massacre or a great haul of prisoners. We may assume, however, that since the proportion of mounted troops has been largely increased, there will be a very different sequel to future



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

Turning to the political aspects of the situation, Mr. Mathers said he had been painfully struck on his return with the contrast between Colonial opinion and that of a certain section of politicians at Home.

"I have visited all the camps of the Colonial contingents," he said, "I have listened to their conversation in the mess-room, and seen them received with open arms by the loyalists of the Cape amid scenes of the most wonderful enthusiasm, Whether they came from Canada or Australia, their sentiments of affection for the Mother Country and their devotion to the cause of Imperial unity were as strongly marked as those of the most patriotic citizen of London, Manchester, or Glasgow. Hence it was intensely and bitterly disappointing, after witnessing the heroic sacrifices of Australians, Canadians, New Zealanders, Natalians, Cape and Colonists, and after feeling that this war was bringing Imperial federation within the sphere not merely of the practical, but of the inevitable, to come to the very heart of the Empire and find there such lamentable dissension as is evidenced by the Parliamentary debates. The Government, it is true, had a splendid majority, but depend upon it a very bad impression will be created in South Africa and throughout the Empire by the suspicion of disunion raised by Lord Edmond Fitzmaurice's amendment. That I know from the intense feeling that was everywhere aroused in the Cape and Natal by the slightest sign of halting or hesitation on the part of British politicians in regard to the task that lies before us.

"How would you interpret Colonial aspirations in view of the ultimate settlement?"

"Among loyal Colonists there are no two views about that matter. Republicanism, they declare with one voice, must vanish for ever from South Africa. If by any unforeseen chance a successful attempt should be made to repeat the surrender of 1881, in any degree and under any pretext, the Imperial Government and Englishmen at home may be perfectly certain that the South African Republic will not be the Republic misruled by Paul Kruger and his oligarchy, but a Republic run by Englishmen, and not bounded by the Vaal and the Limpopo, but on the one side by Cape Town and on the other as far north as the wildest dreams of Cecil Rhodes have yet fixed the probable limits of British expansion. If that should ever take place, Canada and Australia would inevitably follow suit."

"Were people in South Africa aware of the perfection of the Boer artillery?"

"They were; but in my belief they were not better informed than the Imperial Government was."

"How then do you account for the extraordinary indifference that was displayed in South Africa, as well as in this country?"

"The fact is that those who knew, or fancied they knew, the Boers thoroughly were grievously mistaken in their estimate of the Boers as a fighting force. Many Colomists secretly welcomed the arming of the Boers with artillery, supposing that if the Boers could be tempted to engage in an artillery duel in the open it would be a comparatively easy matter to crush them. They never dreamed that the Boers would have so many European expert artillerists and engineers among them."

"What is the general feeling in South Africa regarding the present Ministry?"

"Loyal Colonists criticise their mistakes in a mild and reasonable fashion, but they are dead against any attempt at swopping horses while we are trying to cross the Modder and the Tugela. Mr. Chamberlain, in particular, has adopted a straightforward and manly attitude regarding the Government's errors which, I am sure, will be thoroughly appreciated in the Cape and Natal. On the other hand, any whispers here about the possibility of compromise or conciliation are seriously exaggerated by the time they reach South Africa. Let the British public make no mistake. The Loyalists of South Africa will not endure a second betrayal."

"What, in your opinion, would they do in the event of the

Republics being re-established?"

"I conversed on that very point with many of the best-known men in South Africa, men whose lives have been spent in wholehearted devotion to the cause of British expansion in South Africa. 'They replied, in no uncertain tone: 'If there is the slightest wavering,' they said, 'we will all have to be Dutch.'" "Do you think that the Boers have received in the past substantial help and encouragement from the Continent?"

"Thanks to the ceaseless intriguing of Dr. Leyds, they have. Dr. Leyds arrived with the discovery of the gold fields, and brought behind him an army of Hollanders, whose whole policy was to divide Boers and Britons and get control of the Government through their cat's-paw, Paul Kruger. Dr. Leyds had plenty of money to suborn the hostile Press in the Transvaal and some of the disreputable prints in Paris and Berlin. But it is all coming to an end, and with the disappearance of the Transvaal Secret Service money much of the hostile criticism of England in France and Germany will be silenced. Unfortunately, there are traitors to be found nearer home. The British public might ask themselves how much of the ammunition for the Boers has been supplied from Birmingham."

"It is true that the disloyal Dutch farmers of the Cape were well armed!"

"They had more rifles served out to them from the Transvaal than there were men to use them. About the time of the Jameson Raid Paul Kruger openly boasted that if Mr. Chamberlain interfered with him any more he could call on 40,000 Cape men to come to his aid. At the same time it has been almost impossible for an English farmer to get a single rifle through from the ports of the Colony. If the British Government did not know all this, it seems to justify the expressive, if somewhat unpolished, remark of a Colonial officer, that the British Intelligence Department was 'rotten,' whilst that of the Boers was perfect. The position in Ladysmith furnishes a striking proof of the inefficiency of the British service in this particular. The place was overrun with spies and it took us months to establish any system of detection of Boer emissaries at the coast ports. The Boers were smarter in every respect than we. They had been elaborating their plans for years, while the British authorities were napping."

"What is the feeling at the Cape with regard to Lord Roberts?"

"The Colonists are extremely gratified at the wise and tactful manner in which he has set to work. No sooner had he landed than he sent for some of the best known men in South Africa, spread the map out before them, and asked their advice as to how many horses or men could be got from this district or that. He evoked enthusiasm among some of them by declaring that every man who desired to fight might do so. That is the spirit that appeals to the loyal Colonists, and one cannot but wish that more of it had been shown at the beginning."

In concluding the conversation, Mr. Mathers reverted once more to the dangers which, in his opinion, would follow any half-hearted measures in the final settlement. "Who," he asked, "can blame those loyal subjects of England if they now declare that they will cut the 'painter' in the event of Republicanism being re-established in South Africa? If Great Britain desires to retain South Africa, she must see that a settlement is effected throughout the lands within the British sphere on the basis of liberty and equal rights for both races under the Union Jack. From all I have seen at the Cape, even the extreme Dutch party will welcome the hoisting of the British flag at Pretoria after all the sufferings and misery of war. Out of evil will come good. Adversity will once more show its attribute of sweetness, and an era of prosperity and progress will dawn in South Africa hitherto undreamed of, even by those acquainted in some measure with the unlimited resources of the country.'

"SOME SOUTH AFRICAN FACTS."

"MR. E. P. MATHERS, OF SOUTH AFRICA, ON SOME OF THE REALITIES OF THE SITUATION."

Financial News.

Under the foregoing headings in the Financial News of the 15th February, the following appeared:—

A representative of the *Financial News* has had an interview with Mr. E. P. Mathers, the editor and proprietor of "South Africa," who returned the other day from the seat of war. Mr. Mathers had been in Ladysmith, but managed, like Mr. Bennet Burleigh, to get out before the town was completely invested. His reputation as a

leading authority on South African affairs and author of several well known books, such as "Zambesia," and "Golden South Africa," entitles him to speak with weight upon the present crisis. He knows South Africa thoroughly, and has followed the development of the gold fields from the earliest days, having been among the first men in this country to realise their marvellous riches and foretell their future as an inexhaustible sphere of investment for British and European capital. Mr. Mathers, however, has been no less prescient as a politician than he has been as an economist. It is many years since he called the attention of English readers to the possibility-nay, the probability-of the conflict which Her Majesty's Ministers have only now realised to have been inevitable. When other writers were quibbling about franchise, suzerainty, and other reforms, which, though important enough in themselves, were not fundamental, Mr. Mathers endeavoured unceasingly to force upon the British Government and people the really vital issue, described by him in the phrase, "Queen versus Kruger." Slowly but surely the English Press has awakened to the truth, and the Government has followed it, albeit somewhat reluctantly at first. Since he founded his journal in 1889, Mr. Mathers has kept in close touch with every new phase in the rapid development of South Africa. He has had several interviews with Mr. Kruger, in which he has endeavoured to make that stiff-necked potentate see things from the British point of view as well as his own. Sir Alfred Milner's "irreducible minimum" was foreshadowed by Mr. Mathers in a conversation with the autocrat as far back as 1887. That conversation is recorded in Mr. Mathers' book "Golden South Africa," and it makes very interesting reading at the present juncture. Mr. Mathers, when our representative called on him, imparted his views very readily, stating the issues with lucidity and vigour. Since his arrival in England he had been reading up the Parliamentary debates, and was filled with amazement at the degree of disunion which they revealed, and also at some of the "apologies" for unpreparedness tendered by Her Majesty's Ministers.

"I cannot understand," said he, "what Lord Salisbury means by saying that the Government could not ask Parliament for more Secret Service money with 'empty surmises.' What does he describe as empty surmises? Was it only surmised that the defenceless British population in Johannesburg had enormous guns trained upon them from the fort after the Jameson Raid, and that they were constantly threatened before that lamentable affair? Had the British Government no agent in the country? Men like Stanley and many other members of Parliament went out there, conversed with leading uitlanders, and learned the truth about the steady importation of enormous guns. They came home and told the public all about it. There is no 'empty surmise' in that. Doubtless the Government had periodical naps; but surely it could not have been asleep all the time. Lord Salisbury cannot make us believe that the fort-or rather the half-dozen forts, at Johannesburg and Pretoria-were an unsubstantial dream. The uitlanders knew them to be solid and sinister realities looming ominously above them, and they never knew when their demands for reform were to be answered by the brazen mouth of the cannon. Neither was it an empty surmise that the Boers would fight. In May, 1896, "South Africa" called attention to this matter, pointing out that Mr. Kruger had snapped his fingers, not metaphorically, but actually, in the face of serious deputations, and told them to go and do their worst. He told them to go back to Johannesburg and tell their people that they would never get anything from him. The Parliament presided over by him had said to 40,000 petitioners for reform: 'If you want rights you must have might, and until you fight you can't have them.' What I said in 1896 and years before that, I repeat now, that the Mother Country had allowed South Africa gradually to drift from its moorings in the haven of Empire her sons had built. We are paying to-day the penalty for that lamentable policy of laissez-faire. And now Lord Salisbury comes forward with the cold comfort that nothing more could have been done, because the Government could not act on 'empty surmises.

"I presume you will not have the temerity to blame Lord Salisbury for failing to see through a stone wall or a piano case?" remarked our representative.

"Well, if the Government's agents could not see the guns at the ports, it was easy enough to see them in the Transvaal, either at the forts or before they got there. It is absurd that the Government should cover themselves with such flimsy excuses when they know that every gun in the Transvaal has been described for years in the pigeon-holes of the War Office. Lord Salisbury might have honestly said what all familiar with the circumstances believed to be the case, namely, that the arming of the Boers with big guns was welcomed rather than feared."

"Why should it have been welcomed?"

"For the simple reason that no one gave the Boers credit for being able to use the guns in the marvellous manner that they—or rather their European artillerists—have done. It was known that in previous wars they had invariably fought with their rifles from behind kopjes, having a constitutional aversion to coming out into the open to be shot down. This it was that made the campaign of 1881 so trying for the British troops. People thought, therefore, that the adoption of artillery would compel the Boers to change their tactics, and come into the open. The present war has shown how fallacious this view was. The Boer artillery has been excellently handled, and the Boers have proved themselves marvellously adept in masking their batteries."

"What have you to say about Mr. Balfour's plea that the Government's hands were tied by the Jameson Raid?"

"Such an attitude was practically tantamount to saying to the Transvaal and the world, 'We have been detected and are ashamed.' They had set their hands to the plough, and there should have been no turning back because of the Jameson Raid. In May, 1896, I urged that President Kruger should be emphatically informed that continued action for the purpose of inflicting political disabilities on people of British birth was a distinct infraction of his charter of Government, and that unless the franchise laws of the State were brought back to their original state, and made to apply to all white persons, the charter would be withdrawn on the ground of abuse; but that, if administered with honesty and for the public good of South Africa, the charter would be maintained intact. Had this been done the policy of Her Majesty's Government would have been supported by the vast majority of the people of South Africa, whether Dopper or English, to the extent of 80 per cent, of the white population. They would have said to Mr. Kruger, 'The demand is a just one; you have played the fool quite long enough with us; toe the mark, or retire.' But through the inaction of the Imperial Government much of this support was lost. Kruger gained immensely in prestige. The uitlanders had formerly suffered nothing more terrible than his defiance and threats. Afterwards they were afflicted with his magnanimity. Those who lived in the country understood what they meant, but unfortunately it impressed the people on the Continent, as well as many people in England, Kruger's open tyranny left some hope in the breasts of the oppressed. But they staggered and fell under the dreadful weight of his magnanimity. I said in 1896 that the issue must come, and the sooner the better. That issue was whether Paul Kruger or Queen Victoria was to be the dominating power in South Africa; whether for Boer and Briton alike the Pax Britannica was to exist over the whole area of South Africa as the one essential for progress and decent living. It is now being fought out, and much as we must all deplore the war, we cannot blink the fact that President Kruger's recalcitrance made it necessary."

"Are you of opinion that the Boers have acted in bad faith all along?"

"Most assuredly they have. The proofs of this must now be convincing to any impartial mind. In 1896 I pointed out how the franchise laws, which operated during and after the advent of many of the uitlanders then charged as rebels, and under which laws they would then, by efflux of time, have been enfranchised burghers, had been altered by the Boer Government by several successive stages. Thus it came about that no uitlander, however good a citizen he might be, could, as matters then stood, ever exercise a vote. The bad faith manifest in this course of policy gradually undermined the confidence of the best friends of the Boer Government. Similar tactics have been pursued ever since, and the franchise law offered after the Bloemfontein Conference was a sham like all the others. So long

ago as 1887 I had an interview with Mr. Kruger. His answers to the points then submitted to him are recorded in my book, 'Golden South Africa.' They form interesting reading now, because they are in many respects identical with the shallow arguments advanced by Mr. Kruger when Sir Alfred Milner, in June last, formulated his 'irreducible minimum.' The President asked me whether it was a good man who wanted to be master of the country, when others had been suffering for twenty years to conduct its affairs. In 1899 he pretended to Sir Alfred Milner that the measure of franchise reform demanded by the latter would swamp the poor burghers. My reply to the President in 1887 was practically the same as Sir Alfred Milner's last year. I pointed out that there was a vast difference between having a minority of representation in the Raad and having none at all. The President's reply furnished conclusive evidence of his irreconcilable spirit: 'Let a man stay twenty and forty years and earn his right to representation, the same as we have done.' It is not surprising, therefore, to those who have followed the trend of Mr. Kruger's politics that the Bloemfontein Conference proved to be but the herald of war."

Mr. Mathers was enthusiastic on the subject of Mr. Chamberlain's speech in reply to Sir William Harcourt.

"It will create an excellent impression in South Africa," he said. "Mr. Chamberlain's attitude was straightforward, honest, and manly. His words will ring through the Colonies, and allay in some measure the feeling of apprehension that will inevitably be aroused by the deliverances of such politicians as Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, Sir William Harcourt, and Lord Edmond Fitzmaurice. Another feature of the situation that will tend to reassure public opinion in South Africa is the patriotic attitude of the leading English papers. They have proved themselves in this great crisis to be above party considerations, which is more than can be said for many of the people's representatives in the House of Commons."

"Is it too early to attempt a forecast of the political reconstruction of South Africa that will follow the war?"

"It is impossible at present to enter into details as to the delimitation of boundaries; that will have to be left to experts. But one thing should be urged upon the Imperial Government. There must be no further question of so-called scientific boundaries. Reasonable attention ought to be paid to the class of population in the respective divisions. Whatever rearrangements may be made, however, there is no further room for blind magnanimity on the part of the British Government. The time for foolish forbearance has gone past. There has not been a cent's worth of reciprocity from the Transvaal. The Boers have been taught by the ineptitude of successive Imperial Governments for the last quarter of a century to treat the British with contempt. The war will at least compel respect, and it will result in the granting of what British subjects in the Transvaal have been contending for all along. In other words, we will give to the Boer what he has denied to the Britonliberty and equal rights throughout South Africa. But there must be no question of listening to the conciliation cranks. Some of these gentlemen ought to go and live in South Africa for a time. Perhaps they would then understand the folly of casting their pearls of conciliation before Boers.'

"What, in your opinion, would be the effect upon South African

loyalists of a policy of conciliation?"

"That is easily answered. They want peace, and they mean to have it. It is the Pax Britannica that they have striven for all along. But that will never be attained by conciliation. If the Imperial Mother cuts her Colonial heirs off with the proverbial shilling, she must be prepared to accept the consequences, whatever they may be. The colonists in that case will reply: 'You have deserted us; so be it. We are tired of this endless see-saw of Imperial policy. We will have a permanent peace, even if we have to make terms with the Boers.' That is a sentiment which is very prevalent in South Africa at the present time, and it becomes more pronounced when there is any suspicion of the Government allowing itself to be influenced by the 'conciliatory' views of certain members of the Opposition, who are so tender about the feelings of the Boers that they will hardly consent to their being driven out of British territory."

Mr. Mathers, in conclusion, expressed his strong conviction that an era of unprecedented prosperity would follow the triumph of the British arms in South Africa, and the consequent establishment of equal rights for all white men between the Cape and the Zambesi.

Daily Telegraph.

"HOME FROM LADYSMITH."

Under the above heading the Daily Telegraph of the 15th February, 1900, had the following:—

One of the last men to leave Ladysmith before it was invested was Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa." He left England in September last, intending to go to Bulawayo. On the outbreak of hostilities he travelled about to various places of interest in the field of operations, and has only just returned to England.

"It was a bitter disappointment to me" said Mr. Mathers to a representative of the *Daily Telegraph*, yesterday, "to find on landing in England, the heart of the Empire, that South African affairs were made the subject of party disputes. It is curious to find that the further away from the trouble the greater is the grumbling. At the front, where you might expect Tommy Atkins to be dissatisfied, seeing he has to pay with his blood for mistakes, you find, on the contrary, complete cheerfulness, and never a word of complaint at the hardships. It would be a great moral lesson to the growlers at home if they could see how the heroes at the front bear their dangers and discomforts."

"But were there not, at any rate at first, some complaints among the Colonial Volunteers?"

"Yes; that is true. Indeed, it almost amounted to mutiny. But it was justified, as subsequent events have shown. There is no doubt that at first the Regular officers treated the Colonial Volunteers with no little hauteur. That they recognised their sterling qualities of courage and resource was shown by the fact that the Colonials were put in the forefront of the battle, in the positions of honour and danger. But the Regulars would not admit the Colonials to their councils. They know better now. The Natal Carbineers, as fine a body as is to be found in the world, know how to fight the Boers; and it cannot be doubted that if the Colonials had been permitted to assist in the earlier councils some of the mistakes would have been avoided. Before Lord Roberts had been half a dozen hours ashore he had sent for a few of the old Colonists, who knew the whole subject of the Colonial horse supply, and said, 'How many horses can you get me?' Then he knew at once what the position was, and forthwith announced that everyone who wanted to fight could have the chance. And they are as ready to volunteer out there as you can imagine.'

"Is there any danger from disloyal Dutch in the Colony?"

"No, not now that we have a strong force in the field. If in the early days we had accepted the offers of the Natal and Cape Colony Volunteers as fully as possible, and had promptly sent them in small bodies to guard the bridges, the drifts, passes, and other chief means of communication, the Boer army would not have received nearly so many accessions from the Dutch on the borders. Kruger boasted in Pretoria three or four years ago that he could count on forty thousand rifles from Cape Colony. But in that he has been disappointed, and in any case, I don't think their hearts are in it. The Boer has a great respect for his farm and other property. He is fighting manfully now that he is on British soil; but when we get into the Free State and his own belongings are threatened, he will want to be off to look after them and save what he can. I believe that one or two good hammerings will change the whole aspect of affairs, and that Boer commandoes will melt away. It must, of course, be remembered that the genius of their warfare is German; and no doubt it is of the highest class, for Dr. Leyds, in preparing for war, as he has been doing for years past, had millions of money to play with."

"Has the Transvaal plenty of money still?"

"Yes, I should say so. The Boers had been saving up for this rainy day for a very long time. They are minting sovereigns now for current expenses. Presently, however, as we expect, they will find themselves with plenty of money but no means of getting

supplies of food and other desirable things for their army. Our statesmen have little to congratulate themselves upon in their dealings with a cunning old man who simply sat still and did nothing, and it was accounted to him for wisdom. It is Dr. Leyds and his gang of Hollanders who have been pulling the strings; and unless they could keep the Boers and the British apart they knew they were doomed."

"What of the future, Mr. Mathers?"

"In five years' time you will have half South Africa federated under the British flag. But there must be no Little Englander paltering. I have talked with the Colonials of South Africa, Canada, and Australia; and they are full of the Imperial spirit, which will not endure any pettiness in tackling the question. The South Africans have been paltered with before; and more than once. If it occurs again—well, there will be a South African Republic with Cecil Rhodes as first President; but the Boers will have equal rights with the rest. There is an idea among the uitlanders that in the South African Federation Sir Alfred Milner should be the first governor, and Johannesburg is to be called Milner's City!"

Mr. Mathers, who tells the story of the famous 47 naval guns, was on board the *Terrible* in Simon's Bay when General White's telegram asking for guns arrived. The Admiral sent for Captain Percy Scott, and said, "You see what he wants; what can you do?" Captain Scott asked to be allowed to think it over that night; and he spent the time studying and drawing diagrams and making calculations. Next morning he said, "Can you give me the resources of the dockyard for twenty-four hours?" "Yes," was the reply. And at the end of that time the guns were on their way to Durban. The rest all the world knows.

THE BEGINNING OF THE END.

"Neither Ladysmith, Mafeking, nor Kimberley Will Fall."

Before the news of the relief of Kimberley came to hand, Reuter's representative also had an interview with Mr. E. P. Mathers, who said, in reply to questions:—" Lord Roberts'

campaign imparts a most hopeful character to the war, and I regard it as the beginning of the end. French's success so far is summed up in the word cavalry, and Lord Roberts should now relieve Kimberley and occupy Bloemfontein before very long. The possibilities of our having to deal with extensive masked batteries upon inaccessible hilltops should now become daily fewer on the western side; and I fancy the invasion of the Free State will widen the breach which has begun between the Boers of the two Republics and deepen the despair, depression, and disgust now spread among those in the South. Even two months ago the bulk of Free Staters were really sick of the war. Lord Roberts' move is doubtless intended to act as a blister in drawing away some of the Boers from Ladysmith. The latter will probably make a desperate and final attempt to shell the place, but I have no fear whatever regarding General White's garrison. I am confident that neither Ladysmith, Mafeking, nor Kimberley will fall. Ladysmith is not a mushroom camp. It is one of five years' steady growth. One of Sir George White's reasons for making his base there was that it contained stores valued at a million sterling, and I am certain that the garrison there still have sufficient to exist for some time. As for fodder, there was enough when I left for an army three times as big as General White's. It was piled up in the outer camps, and looked like fortifications of animal food. My view is that by the time Ladysmith and Kimberley have been relieved and Bloemfontein occupied the back of the war will be broken-that is, supposing the British do not attempt to reach the Transvaal via Laing's Nek. I hope to hear that our troops have outflanked the Boers in Northern Natal, and that when they have done so they will destroy portions of our own railway so as to prevent the Boers taking their guns back along the line we so kindly presented them with. If the victories of which we expect to hear within the next few weeks are sufficiently decisive the war ought to be over within three months. I do not believe there will be much fighting round Pretoria, but that before then Kruger will have asked upon what lines he can have peace. There can be but one answer, and the great body of the Transvaalers and Free Staters will be glad to accept it.'



CORNER OF A MENU AT A SOUTH AFRICAN DINNER

Mr. Mathers' First Book.

PRESS OPINIONS ON "A GLIMPSE OF THE GOLD FIELDS."

GLIMPSE OF THE GOLD FIELDS" was published in Durban in 1884, and was very well received by the Press, as will be gathered by a perusal of the opinions of some of the papers.

South African Papers.

Cape Lantern.

We have been much pleased to receive in book form Mr. Mathers' valuable account of his journey to and from Moodie's. Mr. Mathers went with the Lady Wood party through Delagoa Bay, and now fully corroborates all we had long insisted on as to the dangers of that route. Although the risk is diminished at the present season, there is always danger attaching to it; and he joins also with us in pointing out that the Delagoa Bay fever, once it has settled on its victim, seldom or never leaves him. It hunts him to a miserable death. We refer readers to Mr. Mathers' book itself for a full and impartial account of the fields. What he summarises in conclusion is the truth so often repeated by us, that none should go there without some capital, and having made up their minds to the hardest of work, the roughest of fare, and perhaps after all disappointment, after months and years of labour. Au contraire, the fields of South Eastern Africa, to the right stamp, present an illimitable and rich field for the industrious prospector and digger.

Cape Mercury.

It gives a very clear view of the Gold Fields, and the pamphlet should be read by all who dream of visiting the fields.

Eastern Province Herald.

They certainly form good and valuable reading, being written in a free and gossiping, but withal vigorous and animated style. It was a capital idea to preserve the series of letters in this way, as they are more handy and more concise; and containing as the book undoubtedly does, the fullest particulars regarding the new rush which have yet been printed, it ought to command a ready sale. Mr. Mathers is evidently favourably impressed with the Gold Fields as a whole, but he unhesitatingly states that it is useless for any men to go there who have not capital at their command, whilst another point insisted on is the danger of the Delagoa Bay route as contrasted with the safety of that of Natal. We have been much interested in a perusal of the special commissioner's notes, giving as they do all the details of his journey, and of life at the fields; and must congratulate Mr. Mathers, not only upon his happy style, but also upon the happy result of his labours.

East London Dispatch.

It is very pleasant and instructive reading indeed.

Natal Mercantile Advertiser.

We have to acknowledge receipt from the author (Mr. E. P. Mathers) of the volume just published under the above title. We call it a volume advisedly, because it is a substantial one of 232 pages, not counting a copious and well-compiled index, an appendix and several pages of advertisements. Those who have read Mr. Mathers' letters in the *Mercury*, can bear testimony to how well, how completely, and how ably he performed his mission, and how valuable, as well as interesting, the narrative is which he has left on record. We are amongst those who read his letters in the *Mercury*, and we are glad to see them

placed before the public in the different and more handy form now before us. We would suggest, however, that they deserve a more substantial binding, for they are worthy of a place in any South African library. Mr. Mathers, to judge from his preface, seems to think it necessary to make an excuse for them. We can assure him no such excuse is needed. Those who know the perils and the hardships which he had to endure on the journey to and from Moodie's while collecting data for the notes, can only wonder that he did the work so well, and succeeded in getting together and keeping intact so much information of value on the special subject on which he was sent to report. And here we may state, that his "Glimpse" contains not only his own notes, but also appropriate and well-selected extracts from the writings of such old gold campaigners as the late Mr. Thomas Baines, as well as from sources of information of more recent date. Mr. Mathers, as readers of the Natal newspapers know, went to Moodie's by the disastrous Delagoa Bay route, and returned by the longer but much safer one overland to Natal. He remained for several days on the fields, visiting not only Moodie's Reef proper, but others as well. He gives not only his own personal observations, but also the statements, taken down on the spot in shorthand, of nineteen residents on Moodie's, including the pioneer reefers. He places his evidence before the public in a manner that makes him entirely irresponsible for it further than as a reporter, and this proves that he did not go there with any brief in hand either to extol or condemn the new fields, or to espouse the cause either of proprietor or digger. He allows each side to make its own statement, and in this the main value of his work depends. He could not have adopted a better plan for commending it to the confidence of the public, who want information not of a one-sided but of an unbiassed character. Mr. Mathers appears to think that it would have been to the advantage of the publication had he had time to revise and rearrange it. Here again we cannot agree with him. In the volume before us we have the conscientious work, done from day to day, of a commissioner who went simply to report, and who, being a close observer and an industrious note-taker, put down and wrote out and gave to the public just what he saw passing before him during his travels, without interpolating in the narrative part any dogmatisms of his own. Had he tried to revise and rearrange the narrative he might have spoiled the faithfulness of it, which is its chief recommendation. Any man coming to Natal hereafter, and wanting to learn what the journey to the gold fields is like, both via Delagoa Bay and by the overland route from this port, has only to turn to Mr. Mathers' notes for a faithful picture of what one who travelled both routes saw and experienced. This is what the new-comer voyaging towards the fields will most value. It may- and we are inclined to think it would-be worth Mr. Mathers' while elaborating the notes hereafter, and producing them in a more ambitious form; but for the purpose for which he has now published them he should not change them one bit. They are a good guide to Moodie's, and are sure to be sought after by persons coming here in search of that gold-bearing district.

Newcastle Echo.

Many of our readers will have read with interest as they came out the articles of which this handy book is a reprint; but in the



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

surfeit of colonial papers, and the counter-attraction of news on so many other equally absorbing subjects, some of these articles will have got overlooked, or just skimmed over, and so no doubt the re-publication of the whole of them will be welcomed by the large number who, directly or indirectly, are interested in the fields. As regards the valuable information and statistics collated from many sources in Mr. Mathers' industrious and painstaking style, the book has an interest apart altogether from the particular diggings known as "Moodie's," and will be very useful for reference. Mr. Mathers writes in a clear, forcible style, and is always interesting. Looked at as exactly one month's work—from May 5th to June 5th—the production of these 220 pages, the ground covered, and the information obtained, is a feat which deserves recognition.

Maritzburg Commercial Advertiser.

That the short cut—as we may call it—is a dangerous one was proved some years ago, when a good number of diggers from the Lydenburg Fields died before quitting Delagoa Bay, others on the voyage, and several in Durban, and Mr. Mathers proves beyond doubt that the fever swamps are still as dangerous as ever. If anyone is sufficiently foolhardy to run into the fire after these warnings he must take the consequences. Mr. Mathers' description of the road he and party travelled is most interesting, and one can almost fancy himself with the writer climbing up and down the almost precipitous mountains. The sketch of camp life at Moodie's is very pleasant reading, and would-be diggers will find a lot of information well worth retaining. That Moodie's or any other field yet discovered is suitable for a man without means, the author proves to be false, and even for men of means, unless they have stamina and pluck, they had better stay in the colony. Space will not admit us following the writer into the dispute between Moodie and the diggers. Suffice it to say that the diggers are relying on a notice published by Moodie in 1882, and Moodie's argument is that the notice was withdrawn in November, 1883, and before anyone prospected his farm. After doing a week's camp trotting, Mr. Mathers started on his homeward journey. . . . Before closing these remarks we may say that the impression left on our mind is that the gold-bearing area is of immense extent, and that an enormous quantity of the precious metal is only waiting machinery and capital to reveal itself. To anyone who is thinking of trying a gold-digger's life, and everyone who takes any interest in the development of the fields, we strongly advise them to read Mathers' "Trip to Moodie's." And remember, by the overland route you will reach your destination in health and in training for hard work, but by taking the Delagoa Bay route you run a great risk of taking fever, not at all improbably terminating in death.

Times of Natal.

Mr. E. P. Mathers gives us, in a handy guide-book form, the experiences gained during his trip to "Moodie's Reef," and the results of his careful enquiries into the state of matters there. The book contains, apart from Mr. Mathers' evidence, a mass of information as to distances, accommodation, and opinions of authorities relating to the gold-bearing region of the Transvaal, which will be of the greatest service to intending diggers, and prove most interesting to the general public. It is certainly the best handbook extant on the subject that we have seen.

Natal Witness.

Many others than the regular readers of the *Mercury* will have accompanied Mr. E. P. Mathers on his "Trip to Moodie's." Such is only natural. All eyes in these parts have been longingly turned to the new El Dorado, and everything and anything concerning their hidden or unearthed wealth and development has, as experience tells us, been read with avidity and interest. By his trip to Moodie's Mr. Mathers has been able to satisfy much of the desire for information alike about the routes, the country, and the present position, and the probable future of that portion of the fields. The letters which have been appearing in the columns of our contemporary have now been published in book form, and all who read the booklet will find that the special commissioner writes with an observant eye, power of discrimination, and facility of description. No doubt the book will be largely sought after.

Dutoitspan Herald.

The book, which contains about 300 pages, demy 8vo, gives an admirable description of the journey from Natal to the Gold Fields, via Delagoa Bay, and also of doings and manner of living at the fields. The writer condemns the Delagoa Bay route to the fields from Natal, and holds out no encouragement to the class of men who would try their luck as gold diggers without capital at their command.

Cape Argus.

Presents in a compendious form a great amount of information respecting this portion of the Transvaal Gold Fields. It well deserves to be read, whether by those who have practical reasons for desiring to become acquainted with the locality, or by the general reader, who will find in it many interesting descriptions of South African scenery and life.

Cathcart Chronicle.

It is a re-publication of the very racy communications supplied to our contemporary by Mr. Mathers. The price of the pamphlet post free is only 2s. Having perused the work we recommend all persons at all affected by the "gold fever" to purchase a copy.

Port Elizabeth Telegraph.

He gives a most graphic and comprehensive report of his journey, and the information contained therein will be especially valuable to intending gold diggers and persons interested in the development of the gold regions of South Africa. The work extends over two hundred pages and should secure a very large circulation.

De Volksstem.

We can safely recommend the purchase of the work of Mr. E. P. Mathers.

Natalian.

As the only work of the kind extant, will no doubt be sought after by those in search of El Dorado. The attractive style of the pamphlet will be known to all the *Mercury's* readers.

Kaffrarian Watchman.

Being written in a chatty easy style, and the writer having taken much pains to obtain all useful information, Mr. Mathers' "Notes of a trip to Moodie's," are interesting reading, such as persons contemplating a journey thitherward and putting in for work as a digger would be glad to have made themselves acquainted with.

Transvaal Advertiser.

The work has been thoroughly well done, and is a complete guide to persons intending to try their fortune in gold digging in the neighbourhood of De Kaap.

Eastern Star.

It gives a very full and interesting account of the Gold Fields. Perhaps, had the letters of Mr. Mathers been more extensively read throughout South Africa fewer dupes would have been found to face the difficulties and hardships which beset the lot of the gold digger.

Friend of the Free State.

It is exceedingly interesting and well written. We should advise all those interested in the Gold Fields to procure a copy.

English Papers.

European Mail.

The work is highly interesting from more than one point of view, and some sound advice is given to those desirous of trying their luck at the South African diggings.

Scotsman.

The book contains a mass of practical information which should be exceedingly useful to intending emigrants and others.

Money.

Mr. Mathers' mission was twofold—first to determine the merits of the alternative routes to the Gold Fields, that by Delagoa Bay and the over-land route, via Newcastle, and, secondly, to pronounce as to the expediency of a rush of gold seekers, devoid of either skill or capital, from Natal. He journeyed to Moodie's reef, Delagoa Bay, and returned by Newcastle. His verdict is decidedly in favour of the overland route, although it involves a journey of 450 miles, and occupies several days longer than the fever-stricken route via Delagoa Bay. Mr. Mathers, we need scarcely add, is strongly against the immigration of diggers who have not sufficient capital to acquire a claim and maintain themselves for a considerable time-

Hull Daily News.

The gold fever which, owing to the practical opening up of the fields on Moodie's Farm in the Transvaal, has for the last few months been raging with intense fierceness in our South African colonies (especially Natal), does not seem to have been so much felt in England as might have been expected. In Natal some few months ago the fever was very infectious, and was the one topic of conversation. Great numbers had left that colony, or had passed through it from the Cape, and many who had not yet started were leaving very soon; only waiting, in fact, to hear of the arrival of those who had gone before to follow their example. The rush from Natal was, indeed, almost as great as, thirty years ago, it was from England to Australia; or at a later date, to the South African Diamond Fields. Although the repetition of much which was enacted in those fields is not by any means to be desired, still there can be little doubt that if the yield of these fields continues to realise the verdict of those who are thoroughly acquainted with the subject, the working of them will be distinctly beneficial to our colonies in that part of the world. The title, to us in England, at first sight seems somewhat meaningless. It is further described on the title page, "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," but that hardly sets forth what the book really is. It is true it contains an account of a trip to the fields, but it also contains matter of much value to the intending digger, about not only the fields themselves, but everything concerning gold digging. Mr. E. P. Mathers is the author, and he has performed his word admirably, for not only is it well and pleasantly written, but it has the greater value-with regard to the scenes which are so graphically described-of strict accuracy. A great feature of the book is the statements of individual diggers as to their work and prospects, from shorthand notes which the author made at the time, and the republication of official documents referring to the fields, the diggers' rules, and much information concerning the dispute

between Mr. Moodie and the diggers. The ordinary reader will find in the book a great deal that is interesting about the country and the life on the "fields," with many character sketches and little touches which will call to mind the writings of Bret Harte.

Edinburgh Courant.

Mr. Mathers, who by the way hails from Edinburgh, gives a racy account of his run from Durban to the Transvaal gold fields. The reef he visited is known as "Moodie's," and the description of the state of affairs shows that at the time of his visit the people who were in possession of claims were spending all their time in agitation, whilst the owners of the ground were at a loss what to do to maintain their rights. Mr. Mathers came to the conclusion that the reef appeared to be rich in gold-bearing quartz, but that it could only be profitably worked by combinations of miners with capital and proper quartz-crushing apparatus. A repertory of information regarding one of the gold fields of South-Eastern Africa.

Nottingham Daily Guardian.

Under the modest title of "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," Mr. E. P. Mathers has given us a republication of a series of letters which he contributed to the journal with which he is connected, descriptive of the African "El Dorado," where men have become wealthy in a moment, and where fortunes have been literally picked up out of the dirt. Mr. Mathers is not unknown to Nottingham journalism, and therefore the interest of these letters is enhanced. He makes an excellent special correspondent, being honest, fearless, and brave. He writes in a practical and commonsense manner, and avoids all attempts at so-called "fine" writing, which is the bane of juvenile journalistic aspirants. His remarks on the future of the Transvaal make us sad when we reflect upon the present Government's method of dealing with that colony. The information which he has collected in a journey extending over many hundreds of miles in an interesting country, will prove of the greatest value to intending gold-diggers and visitors to the country, while the book will be of great service in helping the public at home to form a correct idea of the real social and political state of the gold diggings.

Western Morning News.

Mr. Mathers, who had no easy task before him, being commissioned to find a shorter route than the usual one, started via Delagoa Bay and came back overland. The letters, penned at all sorts of queer spots, contain the fullest particulars of the rush that has been made to Moodie's.

"Golden South Africa" is one of the most interesting books that has seen the light for many a day. Mr. Mathers is a "live" correspondent. He goes in and out, and is equally expert at observing on his own account or gathering the results of other people's observations with the inevitable note-book. He knows how to mix solid information as to stamps, shafts, shares, and the like, with lighter sketches of the aspects of the Fields; and at present, at any rate, this is the only work in which a general account of the Gold Fields is to be read—Cape, Argus.

Concerning this country it was absolutely necessary that someone should arise to shed light on men and things and clear away the clinging mist of ignorance and prejudice. In the nick of time Mr. Mathers stepped into the breach, and, through his journal, whose name has become a household word here and there, has shed light upon the scene, cleared up the darkness, and become a power for good in the metropolis by instructing, week by week, both Downing Street and the domestic hearth in what is forward and what should be forward here in South Africa. To this labour Mr. Mathers has brought vast experience of the land which gives its name to his journal, political insight, a facile pen, and that capacity in figures and finance which is a characteristic of the family from which he comes.—Johannesburg Standard.

This medium of intelligence on things South African.—Johannesburg Standard.

Mr. Mathers was at Barberton last week, visiting properties in the neighbourhood.—Barberton Paper.

We are glad to welcome in Durban an old townsman and fellow journalist in the person of Mr. E. P. Mathers, the author of "Zambesia," and the founder and Editor of "South Africa," a paper that has helped to popularise the name and existence of South Africa to an extent that only visitors to the Mother Country can realise.—Natal Mercury.

Meanwhile we claim but to have realised the reward of the self-imposed and successfully accomplished mission to establish in England a well-informed "weekly journal for all interested in South African affairs." To what has "South African" reached in a short twelvementh? It is eagerly read in hut or hall, in the newly-born mining camp or towns of staider and slower growth, in the bureau of the new-fashioned broker or the old-fashioned merchant, to whose sagaciously-directed energy the country owes its being; it is looked for as a welcome guest wherever the post penetrates within the confines of the illimitable continent from which it takes its name.—"South Africa," January 4th, 1890.

"The Gold Fields Revisited."

A VERY SUCCESSFUL BOOK BY E. P. MATHERS.

A LARGE Edition of "The Gold Fields Revisited" was published in Durban in 1887 and was very quickly sold out. The following are a few of the Press Opinions concerning it.

South African Papers.

Cape Argus.

Mr. Mathers' former book on the Gold Fields has been in constant use since its publication some three years ago; but the rise of Barberton and Johannesburg, not to speak of several other centres coming into being, has called for a new work altogether. Mr. Mathers accordingly made a trip last winter through Swazieland, De Kaap, and Witwatersrand. The results of his journeyings appeared at the time in contributions to the Natal press; to some of which reference was made from time to time in these columns. The contributions have now been all collected into the volume before us. The book is one of the most interesting that has seen the light for many a day. Mr. Mathers is a "live" correspondent. He goes in and out, and is equally expert at observing on his own account or gathering the results of other people's observations with the inevitable notebook. He knows how to mix solid information as to stamps, shafts, shares and the like, with lighter sketches of the aspects of the Fields; and at present, at any rate, this is the only work in which a general account of the Gold Fields is to be read.

Mr. Mathers goes over old ground in his introduction; but judiciously keeps his speculations as to early Portuguese discoveries, the Queen of Sheba, and so on, within manageable compass. Then we have a recapitulation of the narrative of his former visit to Moodie's, and this was necessary in order to enable the reader to learn the real origin of Barberton, in the disputes of the diggers who went away from Moodie's in disgust at the terms imposed upon them. Incidentally we have highly interesting sketches of Swazieland, which will be read with avidity as Swazieland becomes more and more prominent on the South African stage. In the second part of the work it is significant that Mr. Mathers has but one page of travellers' adventures for ten in the first part. Everything has become prosaic, and half-a-dozen pages of ordinary road experiences land him in Barberton. The information as to Barberton is particularly full. Mr. Mathers contends stoutly for the healthiness of Barberton. Indeed, he says that its climate is "exceptionally salubrious." In describing Barberton—and the remark applies to each subsequent stage of Mr. Mathers' journeyit's a great advantage to have everything minutely set down, even to the price of servants and firewood. Equally precise is the information as to the companies and syndicates at work. A visit to Pretoria affords an opportunity for a little political and general disquisition. The record of an interview with President Kruger is capital reading. Let it be noted that everything was done through Mr. Nellmapius, who seems to have been acting as a sort of Private Secretary. President Kruger foreshadowed his Bloemfontein policy. He would treat for the free interchange of products, he said, if he could have a port of his own; but not if the maritime colonies hemmed him in and monopolised the seaboard, and left him inside the country as it were in a kraal. These are words it will be well to remember. From Pretoria Mr. Mathers went to Johannesburg, and his account of that town will be of permanent historical value when that much-cited person, the historian of the future, has to seek for material for the history of the Fields. It is no mere list of companies; but a pleasantly-written sketch of life at Johannesburg, which might be read with interest by anyone who has not a penny

invested in South Africa. The accounts of the companies, however, are not wanting, and with a plentiful supply of maps the reader may post himself well up in everything relating to the Gold Fields. We hope that in a year or so Mr. Mathers may make another trip; and that his present book may then appear as small in comparison with subsequent developments as his first trip appears by the side of the very diversified and copious story he now presents to us. The work should have a very wide circulation.

Kimberley Independent. (In a long article.)

his "Gold Fields Revisited" of one or two of the properties which are already being developed ought to satisfy the most sceptical that the country of the Swazie King is not to be despised.

Diggers' News.

Teems with interesting information, and should be in the hands of all who take any interest in the rise and development of the Gold Fields of South Africa.

Transvaal Advertiser.

Mr. E. P. Mathers has done good service by the publication of this book. Some year or two ago the author visited the De Kaap Gold Fields, and gave his impressions under the title of "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," a book which, at that time, deservedly won general appreciation. Events have marched so rapidly since that book was published, that it may be considered to have fulfilled its destiny; and now, when the extension of the auriferous area of the Transvaal has been so great, it has become a matter of necessity to place on record the vast changes that have occurred. That has been done in a very satisfactory manner by Mr. Mathers in the work just issued by him, which consists of articles written during the current year, collected, corrected, and enlarged up to a very recent date. The book contains about 350 pages of matter of the greatest interest and importance to all who have any connection with the gold fields of the Transvaal, and to those who contemplate making investments in this country it will prove to be a reliable guide. For the most part, the information given has been collected by Mr. Mathers in person, and what he states may be considered to be the just opinion of a man of observation and shrewdness. Although, as a matter of course, statistics form a notable feature in the book, they do not exclude many incidents which, if not strictly within the scope of a guide to investors, are very interesting, and tend to give life to the narrative. In point of fact, the book is more interesting reading to many persons than the ordinary novel, and it is infinitely more useful, as it is an aggregation of fact. The value of the work is enhanced considerably by the introduction of a series of five maps. The Witwatersrand and Heidelberg Fields form the subject of the third map. It is clear that a great deal of attention has been paid to these new fields by Mr. Mathers, as both the map and letterpress descriptions are more complete. The map of that district shows not only the farms upon which the mining is carried on, but also the portion taken up on lease ("mynpacht"), and also the adjoining farms upon which regular mining has not yet commenced. In short, it would be difficult to obtain a larger amount of information with regard to the Transvaal mining industry than is to be



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

found condensed within these pages, and we heartily commend it to all who are in any way interested in the development at present going on in the South African Republic. The book is well and clearly printed, and is published at so low a price as to be well within the reach of all.

East London Advertiser.

For three shillings and sixpence a book has been published which to many people will prove of more interest than the most startling novel or the most learned philosophical dissertation. Now, as ever, anyone who writes about gold and where to find it is always most welcome. All the various routes are described, and also the fields at Moodie's, the Komatie, Swazieland, Barberton, Lydenburg, and Witwatersrand, with maps of the chief places of interest. The introduction informs us that Solomon got £900,000,000 worth of gold from South Africa, and that there is as much and more to be had. This is doubtless good news for the various gold companies, who at the present time could do very well with some of the wise king's ingots, and would gladly leave him to the uninterrupted enjoyment of the monkeys and the peacocks. Interviews have been held by the author with all sorts and conditions of men, from President Kruger downward, and something is to be read about nearly every company then floated.

Eastern Province Herald.

We are late in noticing Mr. Mathers' book, which reached us some few weeks ago. More solid, but certainly not more interesting, reading has kept us from it. The title sufficiently indicates the contents of the little volume, which contains an account of the author's doings and experiences during a prolonged tour through the gold mining districts. Mr. Mathers describes everything he sees, and he sees with an eye accustomed to note anything likely to make interesting reading. Those who have money in a gold venture should read the book, for it will give them valuable information, and those who care for a description of a phase of rough life, unique of its kind, will read it also as a study of mankind.

Friend of the Free State.

Some time ago Mr. Edward P. Mathers, of Durban, visited the Kaap Gold Fields, and thereafter published a very interesting account of his trip and the impressions which the digging for gold made upon him, under the title of a "Trip to Moodie's." Mr. Mathers during the last winter paid a second visit to De Kaap Gold Fields, and also went to Witwatersrand and Blauwbank. The result of this journey is given in the publication before us, which consists of 350 pages and several maps. We can bear testimony to the faithful account given by Mr. Mathers of those fields. The book is well written, and is in every way a vade mecum for the intending gold-digger, and extremely interesting for the general public, giving, as it does, an immense amount of useful information which everyone requires.

East London Dispatch.

Contains three hundred and fifty pages of solid reading, all of a highly interesting character, with several most useful maps. Anyone perusing this work cannot fail to acquire a vast fund of information of a kind which is really useful. It is a handbook of a decidedly high order, and should find a place in the homes of thousands of colonists, to whom such a work is of the greatest value from every point of view.

Gold Fields Times.

The whole forms a most useful handbook, and gives an excellent description of the Kaap Gold Fields from an independent and unbiassed point of view. It is prefaced by an introduction giving a succinct account of what has been so far known of the existence of gold in South Africa and the views of modern geologists who have visited these regions, while the book is embellished by maps of "Golden South Africa," the district of Delagoa Bay, the Kaap Fields, Swazieland, Moodie's, and of the Witwatersrand and Heidelberg Fields, compiled from the most reliable surveys.

Komatie Observer.

We hail with pleasure the issue of Mr. Mathers' long-expected "Further Glimpses" of the Gold Fields of South Africa. In his previous book on Moodie's, the author earned well-deserved laurels as being the first traveller who gave to the world a collation of useful and interesting facts regarding the Transvaal Gold Fields. These notes proved of immense service to all interested in goldseeking, as well as to the many who were then turning their attention to this country as a field for commercial enterprise. Between three and four years have elapsed since then, and the great strides which have taken place in the discovery and development of the Fields have given ample matter for the compilation of the present work, a work which is essentially of vast importance to South Africa, and to the Home capitalist and operator in mining matters. Besides being replete with statistical and general information, it is illustrated with some capital maps—"Golden" South Africa, the district of Delagoa Bay, the Kaap Fields and Swazieland, Moodie's and the Witwatersrand and Heidelberg Fields. Mr. Mathers has done his work in his usual thorough style. He is wellknown as one of our best descriptive writers, with a faculty for detail which is the outcome of his journalistic capacity and training. These gifts he has used to their utmost, and the result is a book that is in all respects creditable to the author, and which must prove to be of infinite service to us all. A work that must have a place on every book-shelf in South Africa.

Kokstad Advertiser.

Not only agreeably and racily written, but plainly the work of an experienced writer on his travels whose aim it was to chronicle solid facts about the Gold Fields, which facts it was his mission to discover and to clothe in as interesting a manner as possible. Mr. Mathers was eminently successful in his efforts. As a permanent record of the early days of the Gold Fields of the Transvaal, the work is one which, as a book of reference, will remain of everlasting interest to all those concerned in the present progress and future development of the Fields. The book is supplied with a number of most useful original maps, and is neatly bound in limp cloth, and well printed. We can thoroughly congratulate Mr. Mathers on the appearance of his book in every way, and anticipate for it a ready sale.

Kimberley Independent.

Mr. Mathers is already known in the colony as the author of "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," the result of a trip to Moodie's. The work at present before us deals with a larger area, and affords a good deal of information of the different gold fields of the Transvaal and Swazieland, and of the companies which have been floated. Will be read with the interest which attaches to a continuous, unbroken narrative. The book will be found to contain much valuable information of companies, &c., and will prove an excellent handbook to the gold fields.

Johannesburg Republican.

Not only is it very interesting reading, but at the same time the information about these gold fields is correct, as far as we are able to judge. We would advise all who take an interest in the Transvaal gold fields to buy the book, which is published at the very reasonable price of 3s. 6d., and we are sure that they will not be disappointed.

Maritzburg Advertiser.

Mr. Mathers' book, "The Gold Fields Revisited," is eminently readable. It contains something of interest for everyone; good sketches of the early days of the two principal gold fields, coupled with a fair, and we think a just, estimate of their future; graphic portraits of character, as of President Kruger and the Swazie King, a description of the country sufficient to enable those who have not visited it to form a tolerable idea of it, and, last but not least, some sound advice by which persons addicted to overmuch speculation may profit. Mr. Mathers' second visit to the Kaap Fields found them at the height of the prosperity they have yet seen. From Barberton Mr. Mathers passed on to the Komati and Swazieland Fields, and then to Pretoria and the Rand.

The chapters on Swazieland and the Swazies are very pleasantly written, and in a very brief compass contain much varied information, with some slight reference to the political complications which the culpable inaction of the Home Government has rendered certain at no distant date. "The country is one which is intimately associated with the development of the gold fields of South-Eastern Africa. It is also a country upon which many South African eyes are at present turned, because of an attempt of England to shuffle out of responsibilities solemnly entered into with respect to it." The interviews which Mr. Mathers had with President Kruger will prove how very little the diggers have to expect from, and how completely he had made up his mind to a policy of isolation months before the Conference met at Bloemfontein. . . . There was the usual vague statement that, as things improved, the Government would meet the diggers, but the President's replies to Mr. Mathers were of quite a different complexion. When asked if it would not be a good thing to make it compulsory on companies to render returns of their output of gold, it was not until it was pointed out that the system would bring more money into the country that Mr. Kruger could see any use in it. Anything more selfish than his first remark could not have been made. "If a company have paid their licences, it is of no consequence to the Government whether they keep their gold or lose it; and it is no business of mine to interfere." This selfishness, and the resolution to get as much as possible out of the men who are opening up the country was further illustrated in his replies to questions on parliamentary representation. "Let him stay twenty and forty years, and earn his right to it, the same as we have done"; that is to say, let us go on bleeding him till old age comes, when he will care nothing for such follies as political rights. Mr. Kruger did announce that he should frame a law to give the diggers representation; but we all know what a mockery it was; and he could not even make that announcement without a threat that, if the diggers did not work with him or otherwise were in any way against him, they would cause the scheme to be broken off. And again, "If the people do not like to accept the law, let them go out of the country. It is the unthankful people to whom I have given protection that are always dissatisfied, and, what is more, they would actually want me to alter my laws to suit them." Mr. Kruger's feelings were bitter enough when Mr. Mathers saw him; they have been embittered tenfold by the "unthankfulness" exhibited at Johannesburg and by his failure at Bloemfontein; and, when he finds himself secure of another term of office, we may pretty safely affirm that he will give full play to those embittered feelings, and be assisted in any attempt to revenge himself by his creature of a Volksraad.

Natal Advertiser.

A perusal of Mr. Mathers' book proves conclusively the excellence of his handiwork. There is no hasty patchwork, and no mere padding. The whole book is page by page eloquent proof of admirable sequence, method, and indefatigable industry. So suddenly have the auriferous areas of the Transvaal been expanded, and so multitudinous have been the discoveries, that the keenest local gold gambler must often be at fault as to the general run of gold things. If the local men are thus nonplussed how much more so must the eager watchers in distant countries of the new African gold discoveries be in the dark as to both the whereabouts and the details of the newer California. . The Australian digger, the New Zealand reefer, or California hydraulicker who reads the book through will have a more thorough knowledge of the South African Gold Fields than most Natal folk have, aye, than most residents on the Fields themselves have. Saying this is mere criticism, for the book is nothing less than a gazetteer of the South African Fields. And it is this practical usefulness which constitutes the excellence of Mr. Mathers' handiwork. Little reflection will be necessary to understand how difficult it must be to take the census single handed of such a scattered population as the reefs, concessions, mynpachts, alluvial areas, claims, and yields of the widespread South African Gold Fields. Mr. Mathers has done it, and tabulated everything exactly as he saw or found it. Impartially all possible information for or against has been assiduously gathered, and whatever the ups and downs of the many properties so tabulated and described, the handbook shows them

all succinctly as they appeared on a given date. Mr. Mathers has ever been a sanguine sponsor of the future grandeur of the South African Fields, but, as the book repeatedly shows, he is also quite alive to the evils which temporarily flourish and stultify proper progress. The remarks on public wildness in subscribing for unknown things, the scrip gambling, the almost fraudulentwholly, we say-crushing from certain rich leaders, the fictitious assays, and the syndicate wastrels, are all well timed and good reading. Mr. Mathers is, however, confident that the inherent virtues of the fields, their intrinsic value, will eventually outstrip the evils. The maps, which now for the first time afford the general public a chance of locating things they have ever been hearing about, are worth the price of the book several times over. The tables of distances from all points and ports of South Africa to the gold centres will be tables of everyday usefulness now and for years, and the list of gold mining companies is likewise of interest and value. The local edition of the book is presumably limited, but we look with certainty to a large popular English edition. Granting an English edition, we would find it difficult to estimate the good to all parties, especially Natal, which would accrue, for by its very sequential fact-fullness the book will be eagerly, widely, and profitably read in English monetary circles. The printing is clear and good. . . . To the gold immigrant or mining investor abroad the work is a complete handbook and reliable guide. To the South African reader who is interested in the fields- and who is not-the work affords ample and specific information on every possible point, and all up to recent date. To the general reader, foreign or South African, the book is sufficiently interesting even from a mere travel point of view, for Mr. Mathers' ready pen and descriptive powers afford ample entertainment. Mr. Mathers has revisited the Gold Fields to some public purpose.

Natal Mercury.

Within the last few weeks the literature of South Africa has received a most valuable addition in Mr. Mathers' interesting and copious volume, entitled "The Gold Fields Revisited." Knowing the country as we do, we can fully appreciate the difficulties with which the author had to contend, and while taking this opportunity of recommending the work to the favourable attention of the public, would congratulate the author on the successful result of his labours. The making of books is at all times a work of weariness—even to men of leisure—but to a busy journalist the strain is increased a hundredfold. It is to be hoped that Mr. Mathers' new venture will meet with such a reception as to reward him for his toil and careful compilation. The introductory chapter contains much information touching the early history, conjectural and otherwise, of the gold industry of this great continent. author reviews, very ably and fully, the attitude of the European and Colonial Press, together with the opinions of nearly all available authorities, such as explorers, savants, editors, and practical miners, who have within recent times turned their attention to the mineralogical capabilities of Africa generally, and South Africa particularly. In Part I. we have a recast of "A Trip to Moodie's," written by Mr. Mathers when, three years ago, he proceeded to the Kaap Valley to report upon the real state of affairs there. His journey is well told, and cannot fail to be of absorbing interest to all those who "go down to the wilds, and who do business in the desert places." In Part II. the events of his second and last journey are recounted. Here the reader is posted up to date in many matters of detail with respect to the different workings and companies, while several statistical tables and five well-executed and clear maps serve to illustrate and explain to the untravelled reader the mysteries of that bourne usually termed "up-country." The account of Mr. Mathers' travels in Swazieland, his interview with the King, together with his remarks with regard to the Swazie nation generally, will be seized upon with avidity by all classes of readers. It has been said by those who have no faith in the mineral resources of Africa, that the small annual output of gold is a curious proof of the unreliability of our auriferous deposits. We would refer those who hold such opinions to pages 157 and 158 of the work under consideration for the true cause of this apparent lack of results. In these lines Mr. Mathers tells home truths in plain language, for which he is to be commended.

trustworthy handbook as that which has just been produced must be patent to all, and after going carefully through its pages we can confidently recommend it as a publication which everyone interested in African affairs will find useful to have at hand for reference.

Diamond Fields Express.

English people are grumbling about the accumulation of the National Debt; the unemployed of London seek bread; capital is looking for investment; the trade of the world languishes in consequence of an insufficient output of gold, and yet we read in the work lately published by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., under the title of "The Gold Fields Revisited," that "it is generally agreed that Ophir, whence Solomon is said to have drawn gold to the modern value of £900,000,000, was situated in South-Eastern Africa." Following on we find that "King Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of gold went to one target." Besides all this, "Solomon in all his glory" had his drinking vessels and other flummery made of pure gold, so that Mr. Mathers' statement, taken altogether, may not be considered very wide of the mark. The book is bristling with facts that will interest everybody, and the maps which are interleaved are just what all are asking for now. We strongly recommend its purchase; it will be found instructive, and we hope profitable, as it bears upon many subjects in reference to the Gold Fields of which everyone should be cognisant.

Natal Witness.

This work has made its appearance at an opportune moment. The Gold Fields are languishing for want of English capital, and if anything is calculated to either invite or repel the English investor it is this book of some 350 pages. It is a plain unvarnished account of facts as seen by the writer personally. Although the work has appeared in the rough in colonial journals, Mr. Mathers has thoroughly overhauled the matter penned in out of the way places, with packing cases or even a stone for a table and a camp stool for a chair, and has added to it the results of longer deliberation and a knowledge of new facts revealed at a later period. The first part of the work under notice includes his "Trip to Moodie's," published three years ago, and this capital bit of racy writing, mingled with a sprinkling of advice and prophecy, is a capital introduction to the more substantial facts embodied in the newer and more comprehensive portion of the work. although pleasantly written, is intended more as a statement of work actually done on the South African Gold Fields, and therefore a style of writing more suited to the purpose has been adopted. The chapters referring to Swazieland are, however, penned in a more picturesque and descriptive vein, and form an agreeable relief to the details of crushings, and sinkings, and returns. The Fields treated of are those of De Kaap, Witwatersrand, Zululand, Swazieland, Malmani, M'Fongosi, and the older diggings in the Transvaal; and chapters are devoted to the general aspect of both the Rand and the De Kaap-the probabilities and possibilities of the mining industries thereon being admirably dealt with. The book contains several good maps, specially compiled for the work, and is further provided with complete tables of distances from Durban to the various gold mining centres, and also from Cape Town, Delagoa Bay, East London, Kimberley, &c. It also contains a list of all the known gold mining companies, with their head offices and value in capital -- which reaches the astounding total of nearly £10,000,000; a fact that will either convince the home capitalist that there must be payable deposits of gold in South Africa, or a very confident number of investors in gold mining shares. There is a capital introduction by Mr. Mathers, reviewing the gold mining industry in Africa from the earliest known dates, and tracing it up to the present time. The work is neatly bound, and well printed on good paper by the publishers.

Natal Witness.

I hear that "The Gold Fields Revisited" is meeting with a large sale, and am glad to hear that Mr. Mathers' efforts have been appreciated. Though I have not the same belief in the South African Gold Fields that he has, nevertheless, his work is a careful

compilation of actual facts, to which is added calculations of possibilities based on actual statistics as obtained on the spot. I expect the work will be well received at home, and as a guidebook to the South African mining centres it is the best work extant. The life of a roving correspondent in the earlier days of the Fields was anything but a bed of roses, and a due appreciation on the part of the public of the meritorious efforts of a journalist goes far to repay him for the hard work and rough usage he experiences in the wilds.

Natal Witness.

The subject of gold cannot be dismissed without making reference to Mr. E. P. Mathers', F.R.G.S., excellent work entitled "The Gold Fields Revisited," which is the only real guide to the South African Gold Fields; and in addition to containing facts, the outcome of keen observation, it contains a mass of valuable statistics and calculations as to the future of the South African Fields. The book is a credit to journalistic enterprise in South Africa.

Natal Witness.

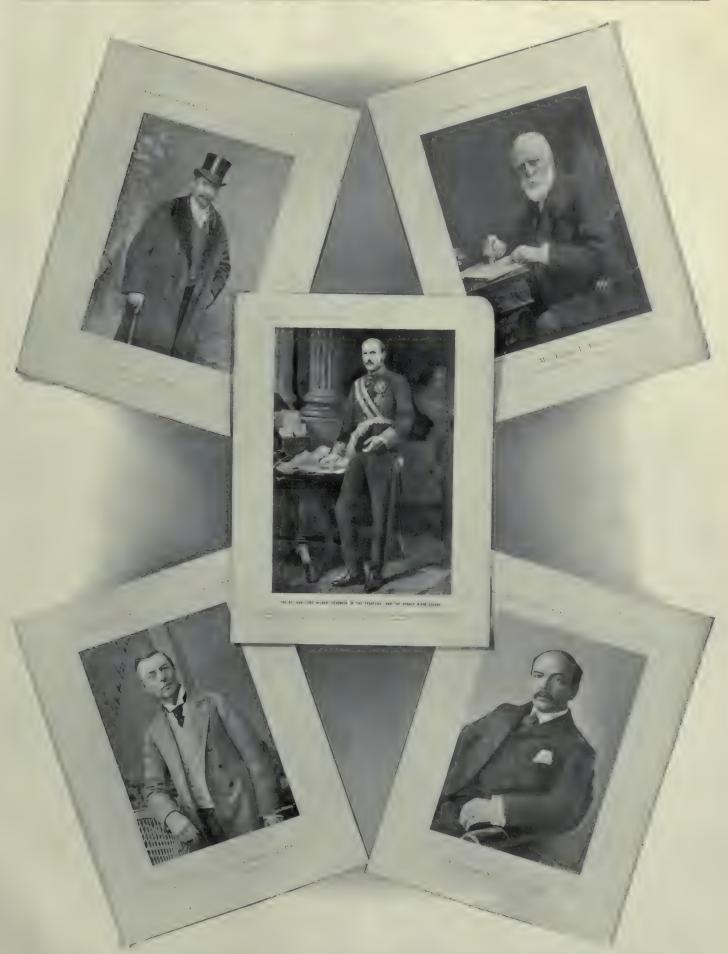
It must be encouraging to that energetic journalist, Mr. E. P. Mathers, to see that his useful work has met with such a demand as to be out of print. There are but a few cloth-bound copies remaining. It may be suggested that, perhaps, the work may be in print again, with additions, in consequence of the demand from home.

Newcastle Herald.

Mr. E. P. Mathers' work under the above title has just seen the light, and we were favoured with a copy by last Saturday's post. The book has a formidable appearance —352 pages, and a large number of advertisement sheets—it is bound in limp covers, and is embellished with five very useful maps. We had read a great many announcements relative to the forthcoming publication, but we were scarcely prepared to behold such an imposing volume. The "Gold Fields Revisited" will prove a handy work of reference to practically disposed persons, and will furnish amusing and instructive reading to those who are not in any way interested in gold mining pursuits.

Excalibur.

Mr. Mathers has presented in this volume a mass of interesting and useful matter in an attractive form. It is the first attempt to bring the distant public en rapport with the practical relation of the Gold Fields of South Africa. Some incidents of the journey are described with a graphic and amusing pen. The Lourenço Marques of four years ago is characterised as a "place to leave," and as it probably has not changed any of its material features since that time, the following notes hold the same amount of descriptive force to-day as at the time they were penned Of course, there is the reverse side to this dark picture. Some of the acclimatised inhabitants of the town regard the place as healthy, and, we are told, laugh at the cry about fever as a "Natal scare." One of these assures Mr. Mathers that "there is far more fever in Durban than at Lourenço Marques." The fatigues of this particular journey, together with a variety of interesting incidents-some of them even pathetic-are by no means calculated to reassure those who choose that route to the Fields. The first description of Moodie's, and the subsequent description of impressions of Barberton three years later, make a pleasant contrast. "Three years ago," says Mr. Mathers, "Barberton had no existence. It was as destitute of evidences of civilisation as when the now migrated lion and zebra, elephant and tiger, roamed undisturbed in the mountain solitudes now peopled by its energetic inhabitants." The sudden rise of Barberton in one year from a settlement of a few shanties and a population of about fifty to a wellconstructed town with 5,000 inhabitants does, indeed, strike one as phenomenal; only the rise and prosperity of Barberton has since been eclipsed by that of Johannesburg. The author deals fully with the rise and position and prospect of the companies both at Barberton and the Rand, and the information which is thus placed before the reader is exceedingly valuable and interesting. The Komatie, Swazieland, Lydenburg, and Malmani Gold Fields also



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

afforded a few interesting chapters, and not the least interesting portion of the book is that which deals with the condition of the Swazies, the position of Mr. Shepstone in the territory, and the attitude of Umbandine towards the aggressive Boers, who are determined to make the situation of the King and his territory a bone of contention between the English and Dutch. Of course, the book deals mainly with the gold areas, and whatever politics may incidentally outcrop they are the forced fruit of observations made more or less on the spot, and are thus necessarily instructive and useful. Mr. Mathers' book, if it secures an English circulation -and it ought to-will do more to forward the interests of the Gold Fields of South Africa than any number of leading articles printed in Colonial papers, for, however influential or favourably placed the latter may be, their rose-coloured views on gold prospects are generally the result of collaboration; and, sooth to say, their articles are puffs expected as a quid pro quo and paid for by advertisements. The tables of distances and maps, with which the book is profusely illustrated, will be found of inestimable service to the traveller. A wide circulation of the book will serve to dispel a host of illusions, and to establish in the public mind a great variety of interesting and instructive facts about the Gold Fields.

Transvaal Daily News.

The book is invaluable as a work of reference for the Transvaal Gold Fields. Besides the copious information which is contained in some thirty-three chapters, the book is supplied with the following maps: "Golden South Africa," district of Delagoa Bay, Kaap Fields and Swazieland, Moodie's, and Witwatersrand and Heidelberg Fields. The author has exercised great care and diligence in collecting his material from the most reliable sources, and his descriptive writings are beyond all question excellent. Altogether, Mr. Mathers is to be greatly complimented upon the capital get-up of his book, the more so as it was put to press amid the worries and distractions of a busy journalistic life.

Natal Weekly News.

The above is the title of a book we have just received, and is from the pen of Mr. E. P. Mathers Mr. Mathers has placed before the public, at a price within the reach of all, a book that will give the new arrival every possible information that he may require—from the details of the journey by the "Special," to the table of distances and the list of companies. It is well and carefully written, and Mr. Mathers is to be congratulated on the compilation of the most useful book ever issued in Natal.

Times of Natal.

On Mr. Mathers' first visit to the Gold Fields he travelled via Delagoa Bay, and as the book is prefaced by a résumé of that visit, readers are enabled to form a fair idea of what that favoured port is like and the advantages which it possesses over its Natal and Cape rivals. On the occasion of his second visit Mr. Mathers chose the route through Natal, so that the public have in this handy volume an unbiassed description of each route and the advantages presented by them to the traveller. During the period between Mr. Mathers' visits the Gold Fields have emerged from almost local obscurity into world-wide fame. The work has been carefully revised from the descriptive articles which appeared in the newspaper. Some of these must have been written under very disadvantageous circumstances while travelling through a rough and unbroken country. The book, as now presented to the public, contains many points of merit, whether as a guide to intending gold seekers or as a history of an industry which has brought about a mighty revolution in the condition of the South African Republic. Mr. Mathers states that, so far as he was able, he verified the statements made to him as to the various mining companies, and therefore they may be taken as substantially correct at the periods to which they refer. The value of the work is enhanced by several maps showing the principal points where gold mining is being carried on, from Knysna in the Old Colony to Matabeleland in the north, with a map of the Rand and Heidelberg Fields, and a table of distances between the various mining centres. The book forms a valuable addition to the literature of South Africa, and Mr. Mathers may well be congratulated upon its production.

Port Elizabeth Telegraph.

to almost every company, and the descriptive matter is highly interesting. There are five maps illustrative of Golden South Africa, the district of Delagoa Bay and adjoining country, De Kaap Fields and Swazieland, Moodie's, and Witwatersrand and Heidelberg Fields.

Port Elizabeth Spectator.

Capital book on the Gold Fields of the Transvaal. Invaluable to all interested in gold mining enterprises, and should have a very large sale both in South Africa and at home.

Johannesburg Standard.

It is excellently got up, well bound, and should be read by everyone interested in the Gold Fields.

Potchefstroom Budget.

Gold Fields literature, and perhaps contains more information on the subject than is to be found elsewhere. It is enriched by several very useful maps, which are themselves worth all the price of the book, and also by a large mass of valuable statistics, and a table of distances between the various Gold Fields and Colonial and Transvaal towns. The book is admirably printed, well got up, and published at a very cheap price.

English Papers.

Money Market Review. (A three column article.)

. . . It is impossible to read the book without coming to the conclusion that the author understands the subject and honestly sets forth his facts. The sketch of the history of gold industry in South-Eastern Africa will be interesting to those for whom it is new. But Mr. Mathers would probably say of the gold mines of South Africa what was once said of Italy, "Its life lies in the past and in the future." The past is represented by the 900 millions alleged to have been got by King Solomon; the future is even now at hand. Mr. Mathers has every confidence in the future. Among other interesting details in this work we have accounts of interviews with President Kruger and with the King of Swazieland. Mr. Mathers speaks of our suzerainty over the Transvaal, and wishes to ask us what it means and what good purposes it will effect. On this subject he might apply to Mr. Gladstone, who is the only man that can be expected to understand it. One part of the conversation between President Kruger and Mr. Mathers bears on this question of British residents in an indirect manner. Mr. Mathers pressed upon the President the propriety of giving some representation to the mining districts. "Supposing," said Mr. Mathers, "that Steynesdrop, Barberton, and Johannesburg were allowed each to send one representative to the Raad, what danger is there that those three would outvote your thirty and so be masters of the country?" But the President was not to be persuaded. He replied The natural meaning of this is that President Kruger intends only to allow such representation of the minir g interests as will not endanger Boer supremacy. Mathers gives a detailed account of every mining company.

On the political questions of South Africa Mr. Mathers speaks with all the spirit of a true Englishman. Among other trenchant passages we may quote the following: "It is said that one of Bismarck's ubiquitous emissaries recently saw Lo Bengulo, the King of Matabeleland, with a view to getting him to allow his country to come under German protection. If the German Chancellor succeeds in any such scheme he will deal a great blow at Anglo-Saxon enterprise in South Africa. England would have thrown her mantle over the Matabeles ere this if her present statesmen had half the spirit of their forefathers and worked more for State and less for party. Britain having neglected her opportunity, the Transvaal Government are now credited with carrying on secret negotiations with Lo Bengulo to establish a 'friendly'

protection over the country. It is possible that Germany has been using Pretoria tools. There is little doubt that Germany is leaving no stone unturned to establish domination in South Africa. There is equally little doubt that the British Government view German intrigue south of the Equator with what may easily prove to be a disastrous indifference." With these pregnant words of warning, we may conclude our notice of a work which contains much valuable information, given to us in an impartial spirit. Mr. Mathers does not spare the errors or the faults of the past, but he looks on the future of the South African Gold Fields with assured confidence.

The Scotsman.

Mr. E. P. Mathers evidently possesses a most intimate acquaintance with South Africa, and especially with the territories north of Natal. His book, "The Gold Fields Revisited," is full of details respecting mining; successes and failures are chronicled, usually with indications of how they have been brought about. Mr. Mathers, who has previously written on the subject of the African Gold Fields, asserts that he has not lost faith in their ultimate productiveness. But he makes the proviso that the men who make money by them will be those who have had experience and can bring to work all the best appliances. Mr. Mathers calls attention to the condition of Swazieland, threatened with Boer incursions. Here he urges, as Mr. Mackenzie did in regard to Bechuanaland, that the policy pursued by Sir H. Robinson is greatly to the detriment of British interests. The book is excellently supplied with maps.

Investors' Guardian.

. has quickly taken the position of the standard work of reference on the Transvaal Gold Fields. It is to be found on the table of most merchants connected with South Africa. An English edition is in the press, and will shortly be published. The author is now recognised as a leading authority in the Transvaal Gold Fields.

Sheffield Daily Telegraph.

"The Gold Fields Revisited" ought to be read by everyone who is interested in the Gold Fields of South Africa, or in the welfare generally of that important colony. Mr. E. P. Mathers, the author, is a Colonial journalist of considerable experience and of deservedly high reputation. While recounting in his valuable work a series of important facts, he has prevented it from degenerating into dryness by the pleasantly vivacious manner in which he describes the varied scenes through which he journeyed while collecting the materials for this work.

Financial Critic.

A most useful work for everyone interested in South African gold mining. It gives an exhaustive account, from the inside, of the gold fields, which are only so many names to Europeans, and of the mines that are so plentifully besprinkled over them, in which so much English money has been invested. The text is rendered easier of understanding by a series of large and carefully prepared maps, which enable the reader to follow Mr. Mathers in his travels step by step. There is much to attract the attention of enterprising investors in Mr. Mathers' instructive observations upon the nature of the properties round about the Sheba Company's Mine. His remarks on the Witwatersrand properties are also of especial interest, owing to the recent attention that has been given to them in London. We are informed on good authority that the mines included in this district are showing so much promise that a syndicate of City financiers has been formed to operate in the shares. Chapter xxx. of the book treats in a comprehensive and well-informed manner of these mines; but as the whole of it must be read to acquire anything like a knowledge of the subject, we refrain from making quotations. We must note an instructive account of a visit to Moodie's Reef, which the shareholders in that company will probably read with unusual attention, since it is cram full of facts and information which, so far as we are aware, can be obtained from no other published work. Interesting chapters are those which treat of the Komati Gold Fields, the Swazieland Gold Fields, and the Lydenburg Gold Fields. But it must not be supposed that the work is in any

way a technical manual, and without interest to the general reader. Mr. Mathers believes in the new journalism, and his book, although invaluable to the mining interest, contains much that is as amusing and interesting as anything written by Lady Brassey. His accounts of his interviews with President Kruger, the King of Swazieland, and many other important people, are written in the best style, and with unusual observation, and his remarks about the German intrigues in South Africa must prove valuable to politicians.

Financial News. (Leading article.)

The Gold Fields of South Africa have now such a deep interest to British investors, that a book which gives a bird's eye view of them is certain to be welcome. Mr. Edward P. Mathers, who three years ago published "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," has followed that book with "The Gold Fields Revisited," a volume which will form a favourite work of reference on the auriferous properties of the Transvaal. The book is crowded with facts and details, so much so that it is next to impossible to quote from the body of the text without seeming to give prominence to one gold field or mine at the expense of another. But Mr. Mathers summarises in an exhaustive introduction the conclusions he drew from his second close inspection of the Transvaal Fields. "The following pages," he writes, "will bear testimony that so far from my supposing that the Gold Fields of South Africa will disappoint the expectations formed of them by the shrewder section of an ever-growing circle of investors, and by those who are looking to them to give the world a substantial increase of the precious metal, I am of those who believe that auriferous South Africa is but yet in the infancy of its modern development." Mr. Mathers gives a résumé of all the previous literature of South African gold, and draws from it, and from the records of mining before the Transvaal boom that "the gold discoveries of the past in South Africa were as promising as those of the present." The point of this remark is, of course, to show that recent reports are not coloured, but are quite in keeping with former experience. Mr. Mathers closes his introduction by expressing the opinion that the quantity of gold so far produced is by no means proportionate to the capital invested in South Africa. But he believes that 1887 marks the real beginning of the prosperity of the fields, the erection of efficient machinery dating only from that year.

The first part of Mr. Mathers' book deals with his experience at "Moodie's" three years ago, which are sketched with a graphic pen, and make an effective contrast with the subsequent pages, Passing on to the second part, which begins the book proper, we find Mr. Mathers much impressed with the salubrity of Barberton. where, he says, "the gravedigger, finding his occupation unprofitable, threw it up in disgust and took to digging for gold." The introduction of capital into the fields has worked wonders, for the companies have "taught a great lesson of economy and correct working." After giving a general description of Moodie's, Mr. Mathers plunges into details of the various properties, and from this point onwards the book is intensely practical, and will be eagerly studied by shareholders in the different mines. The Kaap District, the Komati Fields, the Swazieland Mines, Lydenburg and Witwatersrand, Malmani, and so forth, are all thoroughly studied and described, the whole being lightened with pleasant touches illustrative of manners and customs -Boer, native and Europeanof social life and of the political aspect of the influx of miners into these regions. Mr. Mathers' readable volume is followed by a useful table of distances, and is rendered more clear by a series of very fair maps. The book is timely and acceptable.

The Bullionist.

According to Mr. Mathers, part, at least, of this was the Ophir of Scripture narrative, the seat of the Queen of Sheba's kingdom, and the area from which Solomon enriched the Temple and the City of Jerusalem. He reminds us how Sir Roderick Murchison, many years ago, in an address to the Geographical Society, expressed his conviction that the region which feeds the Zambesi and the Limpopo contains the ancient Ophir. The exact locality of this interesting spot has been lost for ages, and, meanwhile, geographers, historians, and others have found it, or persuaded themselves that they have found it, in Africa and several parts of

Asia. We do not attempt to decide the knotty question. Now attention is directed to the region on the eastern and south-eastern side of the Dark Continent, and, if we are to believe the stories of those who ought to know, the world will not be much older before gold will be found in these regions in quantities hitherto unprecedented. Mr. Mathers has seen the Gold Fields with his own eyes, and has brought to bear on the consideration of the subject a mind well qualified by special attributes and by large experience to deliver a sound practical judgment. His faith in the ultimate great productiveness of the Transvaal Gold Fields remains unshaken. Those who wish to determine how Africa is likely to rank ten years hence as the modern Ophir, should study Mr. Mathers' book. It is brimful of information on the subject, and supplies in complete detail ample material to assist in determining the important question. The history, the present position, and the future prospects of the chief gold fields is amply set forth, and we learn all it is possible to learn of Moodie's, of Barberton, Eureka City, the Golden Quarry, the Sheba Company, the Fig Tree Creek, the Kaap, Komatie, the Swazieland, the Witswatersrand, and the Lydenburg Gold Fields. We strongly recommend this useful volume, with its five or six excellent maps, which illustrate the letterpress and render the study of the volume both easier and more profitable.

European Mail.

Will prove very suggestive to readers on this side. The maps clearly indicate the districts visited.

Mining World.

This work is a laborious and conscientious attempt on the part of Mr. Mathers to put before the public a mass of useful information on the subject of the Gold Fields of South Africa. In upwards of 350 pages he does not claim to have exhausted the subject, but he has thrown light upon many subjects upon which the "Dark Continent" is more than ordinarily obscure. Three or four years ago he first addressed the public upon the subject of the present work, and since then the South African Gold Fields have received a residential population of about 20,000 persons, and absorbed ten millions of capital. We must leave Mr. Mathers and Mr. Abbott to fight this question out, and, doubtless, they will end the combat by each being persuaded that the other is wrong. The work is well written, and full of information. It should be read with care by all interested in the development of South Africa. Five excellent maps add greatly to its value, and the appendices, comprising a list of companies, showing the head office, the capital, and the district where situated, besides a table of distances from all the parts in South Africa to the gold centres, render it indispensable as a work of reference.

Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

(From a long leading article, headed "Golden South Africa.")

While people are discussing the existence of gold in Wales, as though, forsooth, it were a new thing, Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., is calling attention to something of far greater consequence—the vast and undeveloped auriferous tracts in South Africa. During the last three years the South African El Dorado has attracted a residential population of some twenty thousand persons, and engulfed some ten millions of capital. Towns such as Barberton have sprung up, so to speak, in a night. Three years ago Barberton had no existence. The mountain solitudes were destitute of civilisation. To-day it is a thriving place of about four thousand inhabitants, the capital of the Kaap Gold Fields, and the financial and trading centre for a population of another four thousand. In view of the birth and rapid growth of these new communities, Mr. Mathers has rendered an important service in publishing his "Gold Fields Revisited." It contains, indeed, a most exhaustive account of the vast treasure grounds which have excited the minds of the adventurous ever since King Solomon drew his enormous wealth from the Ophir region-believed by modern geographers to have been situated in South-Eastern Africa. There is a formidable array of facts and figures in Mr. Mathers' book. He has been on the spot; all his descriptions, comments, and suggestions are the fruits of a personal investigation, and there is not the slightest trace of "digger madness" in his composition. Everything is examined by him in a shrewd, cold, and critical spirit, and, though he takes a hopeful view of wresting from Golden South Africa "the auriferous quartz which seams her crust, north, south, east, and west," his statements are evidently candid, and influenced by a solemn desire to reveal the truth. . In this highly interesting work Mr. Mathers describes more particularly the region of Gold Fields, bounded It is impossible, within the limits of the space at our command, to offer even a tolerable summary of the contents of Mr. Mathers' bulky volume. Those who would know all about the Kaap and the Rand gold districts, and the prospect they offer to personal enterprise and capital, must refer to the book itself for information. One or two salient points may, however, be touched upon. The ruin of many hopes brought the South African El Dorado into bad odour; and it has been, apparently, one of Mr. Mathers' objects to restore it to good repute. The case he makes out is to all appearances a very fair one. The Gold Fields have been the victims of reckless speculation, incompetent "prospecting," and occasional dishonesty. Of the vastness and richness of the auriferous tracts there can, however, according to Mr. Mathers, be no doubt. They require alone to be judiciously worked and developed. On the qualifications of the persons best fitted to try their luck in the Gold Fields, Mr. Mathers has also a good deal to say. The risks and hardships of the gold-seeker are pointed out in detail by Mr. Mathers, and they may be summed up in the verses quoted by him. None but the healthy and vigorous need think of it. In spite of all, however, the Gold Fields of South Africa are being fast populated; and for those who have learned from the legend of Miss Kilmansegg not to put too much faith in the precious metal, there is opened a more legitimate opportunity of making a livelihood by trade and by catering for the diggers' wants. The best outcome of the gold fever in Australia was the transformation of the Ballarat huts into a palatial city, and the rise of numerous other prosperous communities. If the present thirst for gold achieved this in the African region it would be the realisation of a splendid dream.

Financial World.

All shareholders in, or intending investors in, South African gold mines should purchase this work. Though bristling with statistics, it is written in that free and easy style that makes the reading light and pleasant, and the writer does not flinch in giving his honest opinion on the various gold fields and the mines comprising them. Shareholders will learn more by a perusal of this book than from the statements issued by the various companies, and will find themselves able to gauge pretty accurately the value of their property and the dividend it is likely to pay. There are many humorous portions of the work, dealing with the King of Swazieland and the customs of his people; and there is also a good deal relating to the Boer question. The author believes that the South African Gold Fields form the long-lost but historical Kingdom of Ophir, and possibly he is right. At all events, it is clear that the South African Gold Fields have already made their mark, and we agree with the author that provided the companies are not overburdened with unnecessary capital and promotion money, they are bound to do well. It is clear that Mr. Mathers has thoroughly mastered his subject, and he has the knack of interesting his readers in what to most would be a very dry subject.

Citizen.

The Citizen introduces a seven column extract as follows:—The characteristics of Johannesburg, of which the above is an illustration, as engraved from a photographic view, are detailed in a lively and graphic way in an interesting book, by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., just published.

Weekly Bulletin.

We have been favoured with a copy of this admirable work on the Golds Fields of South Africa, by Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S. It contains a mass of interesting and useful information respecting the country which is now attracting universal attention. Some carefully prepared maps accompany the work, which should have a very large sale in this country.



REDUCED FACSIMILES OF "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENTS

Morning Post.

In "The Gold Fields Revisited," Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., has revised and enlarged his valuable communications on the Gold Fields of South Africa. The author takes a sanguine view of the future of these districts, which he considers more extensive than is generally supposed. . . . Mathers divides his book into two parts, the first on "The Kaap Fields Three Years Ago," and the second "The Gold Fields Revisited." In part I. he gives an account of his first trip to Moodie's, his impressions of the country, and the digger's life, and concludes with a repetition of the advice he gave in 1884 to those who thought of trying their fortune in the auriferous regions. The second part goes more into detail, and sketches the history of many of the companies formed for working the various adventures. The book contains much information and sound advice, and gives a correct view of the present condition of the South African goldbearing regions, and an encouraging account of their future prospects. In the appendixes will be found a table of distances, and a list of the South African gold mining companies, with the name of each, the situation of its head office, and the amount of

Money.

Gold-mining in the Transvaal has distinctly emerged from its initiatory and tentative stage. The work which has been so much desiderated by everyone interested in South African affairs has at last appeared. The historian and contemporary chronicler of Transvaal gold-mining has arisen in the person of a well-known South African journalist, Mr. Edward P. Mathers, of Durban. This is not Mr. Mathers' first literary effort in connection with Transvaal gold-mining-a subject of which he has made a special study ever since the first discoveries were reported. Our author informs us in his preface that the work has been put to press amid the distractions of a busy journalistic life. This apologetic tone seems scarcely called for when we consider how ably the scheme of the book has been conceived, the thorough grasp of the subject it displays, and the skill with which the vast array of facts are marshalled. A chief merit of the work is the unmistakable air of candour and truthfulness that pervades every page, a quality that greatly enhances its value to the mining investor and promoter. At every stage in his journey he simply presents a literary photograph of what he saw going on. Mr. Mathers, as will be seen by the following excerpt from his introduction—which, by the way, gives a succinct account of what

has been so far known of the existence of gold in South Africa and the views of modern geologists who have visited those regions—is a firm believer in the richness of the Gold Fields as a whole, though he frequently utters a note of warning where he thinks that capital and energy are being expended with insufficient prospects of pecuniary results. He says:—

Mr. Mathers is deservedly severe upon the company-mongering and reckless financing that have grievously retarded the real development of the fields, and he lectures the Barbertonians in the following trenchant passages:—

The book is supplied with the following excellently lithographed maps:—"Golden South Africa," "District of Delagoa Bay," "Kaap Fields and Swazieland," and "Witwatersrand and Heidelberg Fields." The tables of distances from all points and posts of South Africa to the gold centres will be of everyday usefulness for many years to come, and the other appendix, showing the head office and capital of each company, with the district where situated, is alone worth the price of the book. To the general reader the book is sufficiently interesting even from a mere travel point of view, for Mr. Mathers' ready pen and descriptive powers afford ample entertainment.

Truth.

You say that I have not yet fulfilled my promise of giving you some information about the South African mines. Time and space have not permitted my doing so until now, but I will give you a long chapter on the subject later on. In the meanwhile, I may tell you that I have been favoured by the publishers at Durban, Natal, with a very interesting volume, "The Gold Fields Revisited," being further glimpses of the Gold Fields of South Africa, by Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S. This is a very useful handbook, compiled from recent information. Respecting the De Kaap Gold Fields, in which you are chiefly interested, the author sums up to the effect that they have not been fairly tested yet, that their payable character has been placed beyond all dispute, but that syndicate supporters and company shareholders do not get a return for their money, because, in nineteen cases out of twenty, the wrong class of men have been sent to the fields, men who know as much about mining as a cat does about the multiplication table.

Pall Mall Gazette.

Mr. Mathers is a recognised authority on South African matters.

Than Mr. Mathers, no better guide to South Africa could exist.

—Aberdeen Journal.

Mr. Mathers' valuable communications on the Gold Fields of South Africa.—Morning Post.

Mr. Mathers' graphic and exceedingly interesting style tempts even the indifferent reader to follow him.—Literary World.

MR. MATHERS describes everything he sees, and he sees with an eye accustomed to note anything likely to make interesting reading.—Eastern Province Herald.

MR. MATHERS is a firm believer in the future of the South African Gold Fields. He is an explorer and investigator, who in person writes of that which he has seen.—Saturday Review.

"Zambesia" may be counted in reality "the book of the season." Mr. Mathers' views on Mashonaland as a field for colonisation should neither be missed by investor nor politician.—Financial Critic.

MR. E. P. MATHERS is to be heartily congratulated upon his debut in London, while the Gold Fields of the Transvaal are equally to be congratulated upon the advocate they have secured in the heart of the financial world.—Gold Fields Times.

In England and here Mr. Mathers' fifty-page weekly—brimful as it is with the latest South African matter, from sporting to share-broking, mining to manners—has become an institution in itself, and species of South African Bible by which people swear.—Johannesburg Standard.

MR. EDWARD P. MATHERS, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., has sung South Africa with sturdy voice and powerful pen these five years and more; and, in his capacity of editor of "SOUTH AFRICA"—a capacity in which he is familiar to millions to-day—has rendered this continent services which are hardly to be calculated at this date, so many and so peculiar are they.—Johannesburg Standard (1892).

On Saturday night a complimentary dinner was given at the Rand Club to Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," by Mr. Lionel Phillips and Mr. F. Eckstein. The occasion was in every respect a brilliant one, and, as will be seen from the list of names of those present, the gathering was large and thoroughly representative of Rand interests, all Johannesburg's foremost men assembling to do honour to the guest of the evening.—Johannesburg Standard.

One eminent English pressman, speaking to us not long ago, said he had only known one other instance of such rapid journalistic success as that of "South Africa," and that was the instance of the *Graphic*. We blushed, and raised our fan, or whatever passes for that in an editorial den. The compliment kept us pondering; a short time afterwards the new daily issue of the *Graphic* was announced. The parallel we thought was now, perhaps, more nearly complete; only the chances are in favour of "South Africa" not having to wait twenty years before feeling justified in venturing upon a daily issue.—"South Africa," January 4th, 1890.

"Golden South Africa."

THE STANDARD POPULAR BOOK ON GOLD IN SOUTH AFRICA, WRITTEN BY E. P. MATHERS.

OLDEN SOUTH AFRICA," a book known all over the world, was published in London in 1887, and following are some of the opinions expressed by the Press upon it:—

Aberdeen Journal.

At the present time, when so much attention is being directed to South Africa, this book comes very opportunely. The success which has attended its publication, it being now in its fourth edition, shows how highly it has been appreciated by the public. Than Mr. Mathers no better guide to South Africa could be got. He has twice very carefully travelled over every part of it, and his observations and inquiries, made calmly, deliberately, and impartially, are to be found embodied in this volume. It is not a mere guide-book, but is enlivened with accounts of many amusing and curious experiences, as well as attractive descriptions of life on the way to and at the Gold Fields. There are no fewer than five excellent full-sized maps, which aid greatly in the understanding of the purely practical part of Mr. Mathers' information.

The Bookseller.

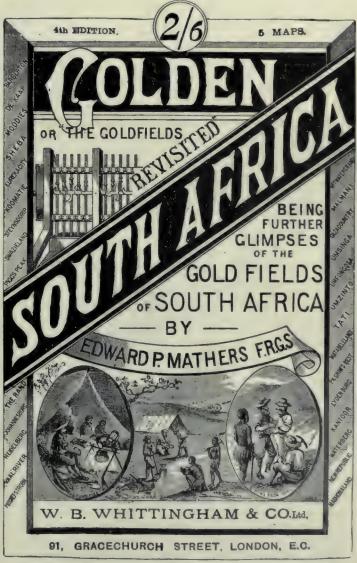
Now that the gold fever has so decidedly settled upon South Africa any work that undertakes to give trustworthy information on that region is sure of a warm welcome. Mr. Mathers has collected in this volume of nearly four hundred pages very much valuable knowledge, particularly with regard to the gold mines which have been started of late years; and the fact that his work has now reached a fourth edition shows that it has been found useful by that portion of the public to which it especially appeals. It is illustrated with five well-drawn maps, and all who are interested in South African Gold Fields will find it a satisfactory half-crown's worth.

Daily Telegraph.

So much interest now prevails respecting diamond mining and gold finding in the Transvaal and the Cape Colonies, that "Golden South Africa," by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., has reached a fourth edition. The author has gone over the ground, and his work furnishes comparatively full details within moderate compass of all the principal areas where gold is being worked. Accompanying the text are five useful maps, and the reader will find throughout information of a practical character.

Barberton Representative.

A first-class work. Should be in the possession of all who are interested in the progress of these fields; besides containing maps of the districts of Delagoa Bay, the Kaap Fields, and Swazieland, Moodies, Witwatersrand and the Heidelberg Fields, it contains some very interesting travels and statistics, based on the most reliable data. There are also to be found a list of companies, tables of distances, and the progress of our principal companies is very well portrayed. . . . Should be in every library and household at home and abroad. Considering the price, it is within the reach of everyone. . . . Well put together, and should be very interesting to those at a distance. Should have a large circulation amongst the people of the Colony, England and elsewhere.



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF FRONT OF COVER

Weekly Bulletin.

The book is admirably written, and contains a mass of information of a most interesting character concerning the Transvaal and other of the South African Gold Fields which are attracting so much attention in England just now. Mr. Mathers has lived a long time in the country, and he is to be complimented upon the eminently readable form in which he has placed before us the resources of a most important portion of the "Dark Continent."

Barberton Herald.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers' book may be said to be a summary, descriptive, statistic, and topographical, of the Gold Fields of the Transvaal and Swazieland down to the close of October last, and its three hundred and fifty pages are crammed with information gleaned from a personal tour and interviews with the best men at the fields. It is at the same time written in a most agreeable and entertaining manner. There are no less than five well-executed maps from surveys by competent men. The volume, indeed, forms a hand-book on the subject of South African gold, and ought to have even a larger sale in England than it will command in South Africa.

Daily Chronicle.

Covers a wide field, and gives a large amount of information. Mr. Mathers believes that auriferous South Africa is but yet in the infancy of its modern development, and sets forth his reasons at length. A work full of interest on the subject of the Gold Fields of South Africa, the position and prospects of the leading gold fields being given at considerable length, while the addition of several maps renders the letterpress more easily understood.

The Capitalist.

The copy under notice is the "fourth edition," and completes the issue up to date of publication of seven thousand copies within a very short time. It is not surprising, for it is a bright and interesting work on a subject that occupies a large amount of attention at the present time. Mr. Mathers gives a brief account of the various Transvaal and other fields, and particulars of the claims, the reefs and the companies at work. No such information is to be found elsewhere, and its great recommendation is the complete disinterestedness and independence of the descriptions and opinions set forth. For all who have visited South Africa the book will be found a most agreeable souvenir; for those about to go there an excellent guide-book; and for others who are pecuniarily or otherwise interested in the country an encyclopædia of facts.

Cape Times.

... A complete and accurate guide to the Gold Fields of the Transvaal. In May, 1884, Mr. Mathers made his first visit to the Kaap, travelling by way of Delogoa Bay and Swazieland. The impressions of that visit form the first part of the present work; the second part may be described as a verification of the first impressions and something more—the something more being the new impressions obtained at Witwatersrand. In the first part of his work Mr. Mathers gives an account of the early days of "Moodie's," and of the then almost deserted Kantoor. . Mr. Mathers returned to Natal, convinced that, though affording no scope for the poor adventurer, the Kaap offered a good prospect for experienced miners and small capitalists. But at that time it was uncertain whether the Transvaal Government would throw the fields open, or persist in their fatal policy of concessions; and Mr. Mathers could only advise the digger to wait until that point was settled before committing himself to what might prove a bootless expedition. On his return to the Kaap this year, Mr. Mathers is able to claim the distinction of an approved prophet. Those who follow him in his journey will never have cause to complain of lack of entertainment. An account of every important property will be found, and of every place worth mentioning. The old faith is confirmed; but still there is employment for the prophet. "The Barbertonians of to-day," for example, he writes, "may be, and I believe are, as a whole, the right class to make the most of a developed gold field when created, but as the Kaap Fields is far from being developed there is nothing but distress ahead for some at present there if they remain. Barbertonians have to face the fact that Natal has been severely drained of money to develop their fields, and that there will now be a great falling-off in the influx of capital until the mines have yielded gold in quantity. Many of them can do so, but they must give the only proof which will now be accepted, viz., the gold." But for further information about Witwatersrand, and wherever else the irritamenta malorum are dug out of the soil, the patient reader is referred to Mr. Mathers' book. In addition to readable narrative and description, it contains an ample supply of statistical information, tables of distances, and useful maps. It is a work that, at the present time, no one who interested in South African progress should be without.

The Empire.

This valuable and interesting work has now reached its fourth edition, and no doubt will continue to have a large sale.

European Mail.

This fourth edition of Mr. Mathers' highly appreciated book may well be styled "The South African Gold Fields 'up to date,'" for in each edition as it appears the latest finds, companies, and their modes of working are included. The book is not a mere dry statistical work either, for, valuable as it is in that respect, it abounds with interesting notes of travel and anecdote concerning the various gold centres the author has visited and the people he has met. The maps, of which there are several, form a most useful addition to the book, as do also the thoroughly well-worked-out tables of distances at the end, which are not confined merely to the Gold Fields of the Transvaal, but take in the much more distant Tati and other northern Fields. We commend the new edition of this little gold-mine compendium to all interested in South African mines as a book that will yield them both pleasure and profit.

Daily News.

Put together with the aid of maps in such a way as to provide a very good survey of the country and its history, from a mining point of view. The author anticipates a large increase in the yield of gold, in consequence of the erection of machinery to crush the auriferous quartz of South Africa.

Dundee Advertiser.

At the present time when men, weary with the battle for riches at home, are casting wistful glances towards the gold fields, Mr. Edward P. Mathers' book "Golden South Africa" cannot but be of surpassing interest. Mr. Mathers has visited the principal gold-producing reefs of South Africa, and the work recently published is the result of his observations and inquiries. The history of the fields is given along with statistics which show the annual yield of the metal, so that those intending to try their fortunes in the gold fields will find a vast amount of valuable, and indeed necessary, information. Mr. Mathers is equally interesting to the intending traveller and to the general reader, the descriptions of his journeyings through that wonderful continent being always graphic and lively. The work is accompanied by numerous maps, and forms a capital hand-book for travellers or "diggers."

Engineering.

What a wonderful impetus is given to anything speculative when the ancient legends of a long-forgotten world are entwined about the common-place facts of to-day, and the whole rests snugly under the halo of romance. 'Twas that halo that started many an adventurer on the journey from which he has never come back to tell his tale; it is the same halo which causes, and will cause, many a man to start his hard-earned gold rolling away, to gather, like the snowball in its course, from the sources wherefrom our Biblical forefathers drew their inexhaustible store. Will the gold be like the traveller and never return? Perhaps it may be like the snowball when the sunlight is too strong upon it? Truly fortunate indeed is the country which can apply will-o'-the-wisp gilding to the sombre realities met with in the search for the "Almighty dollar." In the introduction to the work under review, we are led straight away unto that Ophir whence Solomon is said to have drawn—in modern value—nine hundred millions pounds' worth of gold. Still stranger discoveries await the reader. Authors are quoted who locate, by ancient Arab tradition, the self-same Garden of Eden of which we have all read. Then, coming to nearer times, and to conditions more like these in which we now live, we read how a Dominican friar landed at Sofala over three hundred years ago, sailed up the great river Cuama (Zambesi) as far as Tete, and thence penetrated over six hundred miles into the country, "and saw the gold mines there working at a mountain called Afura." In

one of the mines it has been recorded that "there has been found a lump of gold worth twelve thousand ducats, and another of the value of fourteen hundred thousand."

In some charmingly written chapters the author tells of his experiences in 1884, during his voyage in a small coasting steamer from Durban to Delagoa Bay, wherein some most laughable goldfield anecdotes are told. He graphically describes his first impressions on landing, and his journey to the Gold Fields, not forgetting the grim and awful realities of the gold-seeker's life, which, if men would only think, should weigh down a thousand-fold the glamour of romance with which the writers quoted from, coloured their tales of the wealth of the country. After staying for some time amongst the motley crew, comprising the population at "Moodie's," the author retured to Natal by the overland route. This time the story of the journey is more enticing than that of the uproad through the fever-stricken country lying between Delagoa and Barberton; the account of the game seen on the road awakes all the "sportsman's" or savage instinct within a man; unfortunately the horrors, though not so apparent on this road, were still present; murder, suicide, starvation, sickness and death were frequently met with. In closing Part I. of this work much sound advice is given to would-be adventurers before starting "to make their pile."

Financial News.

The demand for this book has necessitated the issue of a fourth edition, and Mr. E. P. Mathers must be complimented by the appreciation it has met with from the public. While it is full of information, it is written in an easy style, which renders doses of fact much easier to swallow. Mr. Mathers has been all over the various gold districts of South Africa, and one of his most exciting journeys was from the fever-stricken district round Delagoa Bay to Moodie's. To learn what he thinks of the relative value of the Rand, De Kaap, Swazieland, or Lydenburg Gold Fields, readers must peruse this book for themselves.

Financial Chronicle.

We must congratulate the author on the fact that the popularity of the book has called for a fresh issue. "Golden South Africa" is eminently readable and instructive, and in view of the deep interest now being taken in South Africa the present edition will without doubt be as well read as the previous ones. Of course, the most interesting chapters, and the ones which readers will first turn to, are those on the "Rand" and its various companies. These chapters are accompanied by a map, which is very valuable for reference.

Financial World.

All eyes are now turned to South Africa, and no one is better able than Mr. E. P. Mathers to give reliable information.

The Graphic.

Emigrants and others journeying to the South African Gold Fields will find a good deal to interest them in the fourth edition of Mr. Mathers' book, "Golden South Africa." Full information relating to the auriferous districts of South Africa is to be found in this volume, together with other useful details concerning the climate, &c. As a guide-book to the different mining centres the book will prove specially useful. The work is supplemented by several good maps of the mining localities, and a list of the South African gold-mining companies is appended to the volume.

Homeward Mail.

It has already reached its seventh thousand. A bright, clear, and complete account by an expert of the South African Gold Fields, with every kind of information that may be useful to an intending emigrant or investor, with many a useful warning, and opinions and statistics of much value. There are several good maps, and the tables of routes and distances add no less to the interest than the utility of the book.

Glasgow Herald.

The world seems entering upon a new access of gold fever. Everywhere one sees the symptoms—from New South Wales to Ancient Cambria, and from the Madras Presidency to South Africa.

At such a time, then, a publication like that before us has a double interest. So much that is vague and so much that is obviously unreal has reached us with regard to the African mines that the unbiassed narrative of a non-gold-seeking observer is of distinct value. Mr. Mathers did not go to the Gold Fields on the yellow hunt, but in his capacity as journalist. He went to spy out the land and to gather all the information he could. In the present volume we find what he saw on a first visit in 1884, and also what he saw on a second visit three years later, and the reader has thus the advantage of a comparative survey as well as the greater advantage of the most recent authentic information. Mr. Mathers writes with the pen of a practised penman, and his style is springy and vivacious. But he is not content with a superficial sketch. He goes fully into everything-statistics, geology, geography, and even politics—as affecting the great gold question. And he illustrates his narrative with a number of excellent maps. In an introduction he makes a historical retrospect of the subject of gold in Africa, and, like a good many other people, he seems inclined to locate the Ophir of Solomon in South-Eastern Africa. The modern gold seeker will not care greatly for that so long as he can find anything like an Ophir still remaining. At present there is a residential population of some twenty thousand persons, and a capital of some ten millions sterling employed on these Gold Fields. As yet the yield of gold has been disproportionate to such concentration of labour and capital, and Mr. Mathers estimates that the total output for 1887 will probably not reach half a million in value. But it is the future he looks to, and the present he counts as the fair beginning of a time which shall place South Africa in an important place among the gold-producing countries of the world. The auriferous quartz seams the crust of Africa-north, south, east, and west-and Mr. Mathers has great faith in its future productiveness, although he is not quite so sanguine as those who declare that the Transvaal Fields are second to none in the world. In an appendix there is given a table of distances, and also a list of all the South African gold-mining companies and their capital.

Journal of Gas Lighting.

Anybody desirous of learning something about this remarkable region will not be wrong in obtaining a copy of Mr. Mathers' well-written book.

The Literary World.

The present excitement over the gold discoveries in South Africa is due entirely to the Sheba Reef, which is the Mount Morgan of Africa. It is situated in the De Kaap valley of which Barberton is the centre. Forty miles away from Bray's golden quarry, which has yielded on an average 5½ ounces to the ton, people claim still to be on the same Sheba reef; but the author suspects that more than one reef in the Transvaal will prove "very like a whale," and that many mines on the Sheba reef will prove to be mere names.

... By the very mention of such facts as these, the author shows a disposition to be cautious, yet after traversing the ground and seeing things with his own eyes, he arrives at the conclusion that ... His opinion is entitled to great respect, because there are evident traces, all through the work, that he thoroughly understands the intricacies of mining.

In connection with the total yield from Australia, vast as it is, it may be interesting to remark that it contrasts poorly with Solomon's Ophir, which is said to have produced £900,000,000; so that Ophir, whether in South Africa or elsewhere, still heads the list as to quantity of output.

Mr. Mathers concludes that whereas it will require one ounce per ton to pay a profit in De Kaap, half an ounce will attain the same end in the Rand; and the latest returns show that the Rand is passing De Kaap in the quantity of gold exported. So far, Johannesburg is beating Barberton in the race. The size of the gold-bearing area is so vast, and the number of reefs is so bewildering, that, in present conditions, not even those on the spot can accurately judge of the relative merits of the properties. Even Lydenburg, which the author disparages, has since publication, shown symptoms of vitality. It is in this district that are situated the mines best known on the London market—viz., Spitzkop, Graskop, Balkis, New Lisbon-Berlyn, and a few others.

Besides, there are Malmani, Komati, Swazieland, Waterberg, and Zoutspansberg, entire districts with an unknown future before them. How the last-named came into notice is worth citing.

This work is invaluable for anyone interested in South African properties, except diamonds, of which no mention is made. It is enriched with maps, and is marvellous value at the price. Very sound advice and information are copiously given. Some of the precepts we cite, as a guide to investors: - Assays are delusive; crack-crushings are pitfalls for the unwary; one reef will pay at five or six pennyweights, while another will not pay with one ounce; the best-paying properties in America are the low-grade ores; hence facilities for working are as important as richness of reef; and insufficient working capital often wrecks a rich mine. As to climate, it seems to be perfect, with the exception of the country between Lorenço Marques and Barberton, where not only human beings die of fever, but also oxen. And there is in this tract the tsetse fly, the curse of Africa. Barberton itself is healthy, as also Steynsdorp, Ladysmith, and Johannesburg; and the doctors have had to quit Eureka city because they could get no patients. The author gives a very interesting account of his visit to, and conversations with, President Kruger. In Swazieland a man may not look at his wife's mother, but the reason of his prohibition, the very thought of which would throw a Frenchman into raptures, could not be ascertained. In this country they have such a regard for decency that only the king is allowed to be abroad naked. The Swazies once regarded the English as their protectors, but the cruel indifference of England has alienated them, and, in consequence, they will most likely fall a prey to the Boers. The Gaza people have also a liking for the British, but they are waiting to see if we are stronger than the Boers. Let us hope that the mistakes we have undoubtedly made in South Africa will not be repeated there or elsewhere.

(FURTHER NOTICE.)

We are not surprised that this work has reached a fourth edition. The author's graphic and exceedingly interesting style tempts even the indifferent reader to follow him in his account of the districts where so many fortunes are now being made or—lost.

Mining News.

The fourth edition of this very popular work is before us, and we must confess we have read Mr. Mathers' labours in the golden land with pleasure and profit. The opening chapter reads like a romance, so graphically are scene and country, produce and wealth depicted: the possession of a knowledge of men and things dealt with becomes apparent in every page and in every line. So far as the information is concerned it may be accepted as absolutely accurate, and no better guide to the gold fields exists than this work. All details have been amended up to date, and the maps which copiously illustrate the work are beautifully printed. We cannot but recommend every one interested directly or indirectly in South Africa to purchase this book; and if they like pleasant reading, combined with authoritative facts, they are sure to be satisfied with their investment.

Manchester Guardian.

This is a London edition of a book the Durban edition of which, published under the title "The Gold Fields Revisited," we noticed at some length recently. Both works appear to be identical, but there is an obvious advantage in the change of title for the home edition, as it conveys the needed information as to which of the several gold-bearing regions of the earth is referred to. We have already spoken of the book as being a complete manual of information on the subject of the gold mines in the Transvaal and its vicinity, and as being invaluable to all who are practically interested in the opening up of the region and in the many and important consequences, commercial and financial. We believe that there is already a sufficient inquiry for the book to make it unnecessary to add more than the welcome announcement that it is now obtainable from a London publisher.

(FURTHER NOTICE.)

We noticed the earlier editions, and have now little more to do than allude to the rapid appearance of successive issues as a note-

worthy indication of the interest in South African gold-mining enterprises which has been aroused. The book is the best authority on the subject of which it treats, and its utility is greatly enhanced by the maps which it includes.

Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

The great success of this work is not surprising, as it is valuable to the intending emigrant, and to the general reader most interesting and instructive. The book is also remarkably cheap, containing as it does nearly 400 octavo pages, and five large coloured maps.

(FURTHER NOTICE.)

We are sometimes asked by would-be wanderers over the face of the globe for information about South Africa. The many books in libraries do not afford the information required, for the globetrotter of to-day naturally wants to know all about the Land of Ophir, whence Solomon is said to have drawn his supplies of the gold and the ivory with which he beautified the Hebrew Zion. Mathers' "Golden South Africa" is rich in information.

Mining World.

This is pre-eminently a book for the times. The question is continually being asked, "What shall we do with our sons?" Mr. Mathers' book replies indirectly, send them to "Golden South Africa." Why send them there? Again Mr. Mathers helps us with the answer, for in this volume, of nearly 400 pages, he shows the immense possibilities before those who no longer go to what Livingstone called "The Dark Continent," but to a continent in which Western ideas and civilization have already made rapid strides, and which is being opened up with a rapidity beyond the wildest dreams of 20 years ago. Mr. Mathers has become an authority on South African subjects, and the present work will increase the high reputation he already enjoys. It is well written, and its value is enhanced by some excellent maps of the various districts described.

Money Market Review.

We pointed out when the first edition appeared that the writer had a sound and scientific acquaintance with gold mining, and that he wrote with apparent impartiality, showing where good work was being done and with sufficient capital, and in some cases where the mining had been faulty or the capital insufficient. The book has now reached a seventh edition, from which we may judge how great an interest the British public take in the South African Gold Mines.

Mr. Mathers' book is practically divided into three parts, dealing respectively with the Witwatersrand, the De Kaap, and the outlying districts, and the author has given especial prominence and extra space to the De Kaap Mines. We think that this is a judicious line of treatment. The British public know already a great deal about the Witwatersrand Mines. We have monthly accounts of the crushings in all cases where an office is established in London, and in many cases where the companies still have their headquarters in South Africa. We have regular reports of the dividends declared; and the prices at which the shares are quoted prove that investors are taking into account, not only what has already been done, but what may be still further expected when the mines are fully developed and all the requisite machinery is at work.

The De Kaap Mines have been comparatively neglected since the Rand proved itself so rich. But Mr. Mathers still holds to his opinion that they will turn out exceedingly profitable, especially considering the low prices of many of the shares.

It is not possible to do more than give extracts and what may be called samples of the information supplied by "Golden South Africa." We have probably said enough to induce investors to purchase the book for themselves, and especially to consider the prospects opening up for the De Kaap Mines, the shares in which are still at comparatively low prices. We regret that want of space compels us to reserve to another issue any notice of the mines lying outside the boundaries of the Transvaal. There is every reason to believe that great deposits of gold are to be found in Komati, in Swazieland, in Matabeleland, in Bechuanaland, in Damaraland. All these countries are so far under our influence



A POPULAR PICTURE EXTENSIVELY DISTRIBUTED THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

that they have undertaken to make no concessions except with the consent of the British Government; but Mr. Mathers inclines to the view that the connection should be made still more intimate—in point of fact, that these countries should all be proclaimed as Crown Colonies or Provinces. In this we agree with him, and, now that Prince Bismarck shows himself heartily sick of German colonisation, we ought to have, once more, the future of South Africa in our own hands.

Timber Trades Journal.

It is the only popular handbook on this part of the world, and having been written upon personal knowledge of the country, and also personal investigation of the facts dealt with, is extremely reliable. The book contains five first-rate maps, and as a history of a wonderful country, apart from its value as a guide to the investor, is full of interesting and entertaining matter. We congratulate Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., who is the author, upon the excellence and the popularity of his work, and also upon his very readable and useful weekly publication, "South Africa," which continues and supplements, with a record of passing events, the information he has given us of that region.

Times of Natal.

To investors both in Great Britain and British South Africa, Mr. Mathers gives sensible advice, and places before them full information as to the workings, and probable value of the various properties in the different gold fields and South African Republic. This information is worth careful study by all who intend to give gold speculation a trial. "claims to have made a conscientious effort to supply fairly reliable information concerning a part of South Africa which is attracting in an increasing degree the capital and labour of the outside world." His claim is borne out on a perusal of his work, which deals in a plain and critical manner with a very large number of the most prominent properties. As we have previously reviewed the work it is unnecessary to enter into details, but we cannot help saying that not one single chapter in the whole volume is dull or uninteresting. It is written in a crisp, terse style, and the keen sense of humour of the author is manifest throughout. Maps of the various fields are appended, and the whole work is as complete as it is possible to be.

The Scotsman.

The Scotsman recently gave a notice of a book written by a prominent journalist in Durban, Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.R.G.S. That gentleman seems to have been a painstaking collector of authentic information on all matters connected with the gold discoveries, and has produced a work which will be welcome to all who are interested in South Africa.

Publishers' Circular.

Is of great usefulness and of a comprehensive character. Mr. Mathers possesses a close acquaintance with the country about which he writes, and this, combined with a graphic and impartial style, renders his work of unusual practical value.

Statist.

Mr. Mathers supplies a very great amount of useful information, and his work is profusely supplied with maps of the gold fields, including a general map of "golden" South Africa, of the Delagoa Bay gold district, the Kaap Fields and Swazieland, Moodie's, and the Witwatersrand and Heidelburg Fields. One of the most interesting features of the work is a complete list of the companies, with the amount of their capital and location. There is also a considerable amount of information as to distances, how the fields can be reached, as well as particulars of production and forecasts of the prospects of mining enterprises in South Africa.

Stock Exchange Times.

We are not surprised to find that already the seventh thousand of this book has been printed. It is well written and easily comprehended, and reflects great credit on Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., who is the author of the book.

Pall Mall Gazette.

This is a London reprint of "The Gold Fields of South Africa," which we reviewed some time since. The book is admirably written, and contains a mass of information of a most interesting character concerning the Transvaal and other of the South African gold fields which are attracting so much attention in England just now. Mr. Mathers has lived a long time in the country, and he is to be complimented upon the eminently readable form in which he has placed before us the resources of a most important portion of the "Dark Continent."

Public Opinion.

That this volume should have now reached a fourth edition speaks well for the intrinsic merits of its delineations of the gold fields of South Africa, that Ophir whence Solomon is said to have drawn gold to the modern value of £900,000,000. Mr. Mathers writes vividly and well of what he has seen; he is amusing too, and has a racy way of his own of telling a good story which wins the reader at once. Much of the book is tantalising, for one naturally sighs for means to unlock the wealth which is here disclosed as being so abundant. To take one case only, and that no salient one, we are told that a company, started with a capital of £21,000, should pay in dividends £7,000 a year. Mr. Mathers, who knows, is very severe, and rightly so, on the policy pursued by this country towards the Boers, and he desires to save Swazieland from the greed and grip of those freebooters who are ever grasping for more. Why should not Swazieland be British? The various gold fields are described in great detail, and there are excellent maps which are very acceptable in a book of this description. Mr. Mathers gives us exact accounts of the Kaap district, the Komatie gold fields, the Swazieland mines, and others, and every page bears the impress of being matter-of-fact. The volume is quite a compendium of gold mining in South Africa, and of much more, as the writer saw a great deal of the country generally, and has the art of giving graphic verbal pictures of all he saw. The book is quite a mine of information and a treasury of reference to almost all current matters connected with the material development of South Africa.

Saturday Review.

"Golden South Africa" is a comprehensive and apparently trustworthy survey of the gold fields in the Transvaal and Swazieland, compiled by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, whose account of the numerous mines is full of the most useful kind of information. Mr. Mathers is a firm believer in the future of the South African gold fields. He is an explorer and investigator, who in person writes of that which he has seen. His book is well illustrated by maps and statistical tables.

(SECOND NOTICE.)

Mr. Mathers' volume, "Golden South Africa," is . . . reminiscences, native history, and valuable information about the Transvaal gold fields. It will be useful to all who are interested in the African gold mines. It is impossible to read its pages without being amazed at the mineral wealth of the Transvaal, and filled with speculation as to the limits of that wealth-if, indeed, it has a limit. Here in one country, and in close proximity, are to be found coal beds extending over scores of square miles, iron in mountains, gold in quantities which at present seem inexhaustible, silver, lead, cobalt, and copper. To these riches must be added the advantage of one of the best and healthiest climates in the world, and a soil capable of growing almost anything. Such is the Transvaal Republic to-day, and it is by no means certain that the surrounding territories do not share to an equal extent in these gifts of Nature. What they and it may become in another twenty years is beyond the reach of calculation; but, if things go on at the present rate, it will be something very wonderful indeed. A few years ago the traveller might outspan his wagon on the site of Johannesburg, and scarcely see a house or a human being for miles round. Now it is a town populated by twenty thousand diggers, or thereabouts, and the scene of the monthly investment of hundreds of thousands of pounds of English capital. Moreover it is not the only site of

this vast gold industry; there are several others; and every week new reefs are reported from various parts of the country. Of course this state of affairs, this sudden discovery of sources of incalculable wealth, has begotten a fever of speculation, which is often unjustifiable, and sometimes dishonest. Judging from Mr. Mathers' pages, we should not be in the slightest degree astonished to hear of a great collapse in the scrip of many of the mining companies. But, if such a collapse occurs, its reason will be obvious, and it would not touch the fact that the mineral wealth of the Transvaal is to all appearance very great indeed. Of the ultimate effect of this inrush of Anglo-Saxon population in search of riches, Mr. Mathers has not much to say; indeed, he rather avoids political questions than otherwise. Still we gather that, in his opinion, it must in time settle the Boer question effectually. Englishmen take English ways with them. Perhaps the Transvaal will never again become a British possession; for few South African colonists have sufficient love for Downing Street and its ways to voluntarily put their necks beneath the yoke; but that it will become an English Republic seems very probable indeed. We do not propose to follow Mr. Mathers into the various carefully prepared details and statistics which he gives in his book. The would-be emigrant or investor can consult them there for himself. More interesting to the general reader will be his account of a journey undertaken some five or six years ago from Delagoa Bay to "Moodie's," in the Lydenburg district of the Transvaal, once a centre of the nascent gold industry. For actual "roughing it," with an excellent chance of dying of fever or starvation, this walk of a hundred and fifty miles or so would be "bad to beat." Among other incidents, we hear how the party, when about forty miles from Lourenço Marques, came to a hut where a middle-aged Englishman named Williams lived while engaged in sinking wells for the Portuguese Government. They entered, and found the remains of Williams upon his bed, a carbine between his legs, and a shocking sight to see, for his head was blown off, and he had been dead some time. He was buried by digging a hole and pulling the bed with its burden and the entire side of the hut into it. The poor man had committed suicide, driven to desperation by solitude. Such things are common enough in the wilds. Mr. Mathers' account of the condition of Swazieland is most interesting, and may be commended to the notice of the Aborigines Protection Society. It will be remembered that, notwithstanding the repeated requests of Umbandine, the Swazie King, and of his people, the Home Government, fearing to give offence to the Boers, steadily refuse to declare a protectorate over the country. Consequently the land is infested with Dutch and English speculators, holding titles, real or imaginary, to gold or grazing concessions, who quarrel among themselves, and bring evil on the natives. The King, indeed, has made great advances in civilisation. For instance, he sits upon a gin-case instead of on the ground, and gets drunk every day on sweet champagne. But neither the gin-case nor the champagne seems to have modified his native brutality. Here is Mr. Mathers' account of a little domestic tragedy connected with Umbandine's own household . . .

Surely it is time that England interfered in the interests of all parties, and even at the expense of offending President Kruger, to put a stop to the ruin of Swazieland and the occurrence of such horrors, of which the above quoted is only a sample. But Her Majesty's Government appears to think otherwise.

Printer and Stationer.

This work, previously noticed in our columns, has now passed into its fourth edition. To intending emigrants we think it cannot fail to be of use.

Natal Advertiser.

This is the English edition of a book which may be described as the history of a personal effort to answer the question asked by the author on the concluding page. "The world's gold supply," he there says, "has fallen something like a half since the middle of the century, the present output being under £20,000,000 per annum. If South Africa in 1889 supplies an additional tenth to this amount she will be well entitled to rank as a gold-producing country. How will she rank ten years hence?" The problem thus enunciated is one which does not concern South Africa alone, but which concerns

the whole civilised world, for upon the increase or further dimunition of the supplies of gold may depend in a great measure the commercial prosperity of a dozen States. Whatever, then, can serve to throw light upon the probable capacities of any new source of gold supply is of value not only to those more immediately concerned in gold enterprises, but to all who are in any way dependent on those fluctuations of value which variations in the supply of the precious metals are liable to cause. Mr. Mathers has visited the gold producing districts of the Transvaal as a ready and unpredjudiced observer, and has in consequence been able to bring back with him an amount of information which is both fresh and reliable, and calculated to prove of the highest value both to investors and prospectors. Indeed, it is not easy to see, at the present moment, what other authority exists upon this important subject. It is easy to theorise about gold discoveries, but all the theorising in the world will not approach the value of the report of a man who has made it his business to see with his own eyes the work that is being done. Some of the most interesting and instructive pages in the volume are those in which is recounted the history of the discovery of the "Rand." Referring to the political aspects of his subject, Mr. Mathers is naturally desirous of seeing the rich districts, so far as is now possible, secured to the British flag. Here is what he says on page 360:-

"It is for the British people to decide what the great Mother Country, which has given these fields their enterprising populations, is to do to maintain or establish an interest in them. She threw California away when Drake had it, and in later times has flung the prizes of New Guinea and the Transvaal to others. Rome before her fall left her colonies to shift for themselves and so hastened her end. Recent developments seem to point to the fact that England has taken a leaf from ancient history. How far will she profit by the reading of it? She can have her share in golden South Africa by hoisting the Union Jack in Swazieland. Will she do so, or must that prize also go to the Boers? Vexed questions, doubtless, and somewhat beyond the scope of these observations, now drawn to an end."

It might, perhaps, be remarked on the other side that the fact of there being a Dutch Government at Pretoria does not seem to have very seriously interfered with the enterprise of English gold prospectors. In an appendix the volume contains a most serviceable table of distances, which will be appreciated by those who may think it worth while to tread in the author's footsteps. On the whole, the book may be regarded as the most useful and complete collection of information on the subject of the South African gold fields that has yet been given to the public.

Natal Witness.

This is a new English edition of Mr. Mathers' work, and as we have already referred to it at length, it will be sufficient to add that the new edition is well got up, bound in neat covers, and is published at the moderate price of half-a-crown. Among the many Press criticisms quoted by the publishers, the very essence of the Witness's critique is embodied in the following words: 'The gold fields are languishing for want of English capital, and if anything is calculated to either invite or repel the English investor, it is in this book. As a guide to the South African mining centres, it is the best work extant.' Mr. Mathers is a thorough believer in the South African gold mines, but he fearlessly points out the dangers attending mining enterprise, at the hands of unskilled and unprincipled men. There is not a dull chapter in the book from start to finish, and it is replete with information, not only on gold matters, but in connection with the civil and political aspect of the Transvaal, Delagoa Bay, and Zululand. There are copious maps and tables of distances in connection with the book.

Western Morning News.

Very extraordinary reading to those unacquainted with South Africa, and still more so to those familiar with the localities in past times. The rapid growth of the industry is truly amazing.

EVERYTHING is examined by Mr. Mathers in a shrewd, cold, and critical spirit.—Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

Mr. Mathers is able to claim the distinction of an approved prophet. Cape Times.

"South Africa and How To Reach It."

IN 1889 Mr. E. P. Mathers was commissioned by the Castle Packets Company to write a guide to South Africa. A great many thousands of the work were printed in English and the illustrated book was translated into several languages. A few of the great array of home and colonial newspaper notices of the publication may be given:—

Saturday Review.

It appears to contain a great deal of information that will be useful to the intending emigrant or visitor to the gold fields.

Morning Post.

Contains much useful information on the resources of our southern colonies in Africa, and sketches of the scenery and settlements

Whitehall Review.

Good to look at, and pleasant to use. Excellent information.

Queen.

. Information as to the journey, the scenes to be met with on the way and when the destination is reached, and also much further up country.

Court Circular.

Ably edited by Mr. Mathers. A Murray and Bradshaw combined. Got up in excellent style, and we strongly recommend it to the attention of those persons who project either a visit to or a permanent stay in South Africa.

Mining Journal.

The glimpses of South African life, of its gold fields, its harbours and its towns, render the volume extremely interesting and well worthy of perusal.

Literary World.

Abundance of miscellaneous information, which is made easily available by means of a full index.

City Press.

Nicely got up.

Evening News.

Most useful and interesting. Full of valuable information as to the various fields for emigrants to that part of the world.

Bullionist.

Written by an authority upon the country.

Money Market Review.

A great part of the volume is occupied by a description of Cap. Town, its buildings and prosperity, of the Cape Colony and Natal, and of the various itineraries for exploring South Africa. The remainder is devoted to the more sober and more satisfying account of the wealth of diamonds, gold and silver, and copper and iron that abound.

Era.

Scarcely a subject upon which the intending emigrant to South Africa would like to be informed is not dealt with.

Manchester Examiner.

Giving some brief accounts of the region to the north and east of the Cape.

Manchester Guardian.

Mr. E. P. Mathers has provided a useful book of information.

Liverpool Journal of Commerce.

Attracting great attention. A book that will give in a concise form all the useful information on the subject is likely to be a success. Such a book is the one before us.

Liverpool Courier.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., has collected together in the pages of this guide-book much useful information respecting the colony.

Glasgow Herald.

The work gives many interesting details regarding the colonythe railways, descriptive sketches of the towns, the industries, the physical features of the Cape, the political and social institutions, mineral and agricultural resources, and particulars on many other subjects, including, of course, the gold fields.

Glasgow Scottish People.

A sumptuously got-up guide-book. The descriptive letterpress is interesting reading even for those who have no intention of visiting the Cape.

Sheffield Telegraph.

An excellent guide-book, compiled by Mr. E. P. Mathers in obedience to the demand for information about South Africa.

Bristol Evening News.

Should be a veritable vade mecum to all who contemplate a journey to the land of gold and diamonds, wool, wine, and ostriches. Will be found to contain a vast amount of information of value to all who think of emigrating, and of interest to all who watch with concern the gradual building up of "new worlds" under the influence of modern enterprise aided by modern science.

Bath Gazette.

A comprehensive guide to the land of gold and diamonds. Equal, if not superior, to any yet issued—all the requisite information respecting each place or province being extremely prolific. The index at the end (numbering fifteen small type columns) will at once convince the reader of this assertion.

Belfast Morning News.

Very interesting descriptions are given of the scenery on the voyage, and graphic word-pictures of Lisbon, Madeira, the Canary Islands, and other landmarks that will attract the traveller's attention on his way to the South of the "Dark Continent." A great amount of information is compiled about Cape Colony, Natal, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Orange Free State, the South African Republic, and the South African Gold Fields.

Derby Times.

The reader is taken on an imaginary voyage and on arriving at Cape Town is shown the many attractions of our splendid colony.

Dumfries Courier.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, the editor, has done his work conscientiously and well, and has compressed within the pages of the book most interesting details regarding life at the Cape, as well as colonial scenes and economical statistics, which every emigrant will find of great value for his guidance in selecting a field of operations in South Africa.

Perthshire Advertiser.

Gives a good account of the voyage out and what travelling is like.

Northern Advertiser.

No book of which we have any knowledge contains in so concise and handy a form such a large amount of thoroughly useful information bearing upon South Africa, its trade, industries, and

Financial Chronicle.

A useful handbook for anyone making their first trip to South Africa.

Home and Colonial Mail.

Much useful information both to the intending traveller and the general reader.

Colonies and India.

The information in the book is comprehensive and succinctly given.

Contract Journal.

It contains a vast amount of very interesting information about the colony.



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PLATE SUPPLEMENT.

resources as the attractive volume now before us. All should read the book who wish to acquire an intelligent knowledge of Britain's greatest colony, a colony yet in its infancy as regards the development of its natural resources.

Cornish Telegraph.

This really excellent description of voyaging.

Capitalist.

A comprehensive and efficient guide to this territory of gold and diamonds is just the thing that is wanted, and in this book will be found an excellent and genial companion.

Health.

Stands unrivalled as a guide-book.

Jewish Chronicle.

The information it contains down to the minutest details bears evidence of careful compilation.

Natal Witness.

The information it contains is reliable, and the fact of the work having been prepared by Mr. Mathers is indeed a sufficient guarantee on this head.

Homeward Mail.

Contains a vast amount of information suitable to the traveller and the emigrant, and not a little that will interest the general reader.

Hynberg Times (Cape Colony).

Contains a large amount of information that cannot fail to be of interest to all classes at home who are looking this way for a land of promise.

Watchman (Kingwilliamstown).

Useful and well written. Crowded with varied information.

The Natal Advertiser.

Such a guide has long since been felt to be necessary. Capitally and characteristically written. The editor, Mr. Mathers, has done his work well, and the book is full of interest from start to finish.

Scots Observer.

Prepared by E. P. Mathers, who is recognised as an authority on the subject.

Gardner's Magazine.

The book that Mr. E. P. Mathers has put forth was much wanted, and we must give it high commendation for usefulness, and very happily meeting the case of the many who look towards the Cape as a field for the exercise of their talents and industries, offering better rewards and larger prospects than the old country.

Eastern Province Herald.

Very neatly printed. Miscellaneus information will be found useful.

"Zambesia: England's El Dorado in Africa."

BY EDWARD P. MATHERS.

[A Remarkably Successful Work Published in 1891.]

THE book "Zambesia," which rapidly ran through several editions, was published in 1891, and met with a most favourable reception at the hands of the British and South African press. Kindly things were said of it by Royalty which were not published, but the best test of its popularity and worth was the unanimous chorus of approval with which it was hailed by South Africans, and the many extracts taken from it and comments made on it by the newspapers of the world. During its publication "South Africa" said:—

The Sale of "Zambesia."

The success of the book "Zambesia" has been as great as it has been gratifying. Though it was a costly production, we determined to keep the price a popular one, and the result has more than realised our expectations. We had wished for a large sale among all classes of book buyers, and we had made special arrangements for the work to be easily available in all parts of the country. But we had scarcely hoped for such a rapid fulfilment of our desire. If the sale continues at the present rate, the first large edition will soon be exhausted, and it may be that we shall have to go to press with a further edition—necessarily a prolonged operation.

Preface to the Book.

Mr. Mathers, in the course of his Preface to the book, said:-

Immersed as I am by my daily occupation in the chronicling and critical dissection of South African affairs, it seems to me as if it were hardly necessary to offer any explanation of the reason which has called this work into existence. It is as true to-day as when the ancient writer said it, that there is ever something new from Africa. The founding of Zambesia by a royally-chartered Company is the latest development in the advance of South Africa, and that development well merits the attention of the historian, however imperfectly, on account of partially-concealed tendencies, he may be able to fulfil his function. Though the mighty proportions of the Imperial edifice which is now being reared in South Africa will only be accurately gauged by a fuller distance of Time, a justification for the publication of this book may be found in the rapid northern expansion of British South Africa, and the consequent accompanying desire for information about the territory brought recently under the control and civilising influences of the colossal corporation which sways the fortunes of Zambesia. There

is also possibly a special fitness in issuing this record at the conclusion of the prolonged negotiations with Portugal in respect of her claims to recognition as a South African Power. If the result of these negotiations has left much to be desired from one point of view, it may, at least, be welcomed as an indication of an aspiration on the part of Portugal to live at peace with her British neighbours in South Africa. Let her but infuse the same wish into the hearts and minds of her representatives on the borders of Zambesia, and the march of great events may now go on uninterruptedly. The acts of these representatives have handicapped Portugal heavily in her endeavours to arrive at an amicable understanding with Lord Salisbury; but it may be assumed, now that so much has been achieved towards a pacific partnership of progress, that she will answer honourably for these acts. However the concession to Portuguese aggrandisement in Northern Zambesia may be regarded, "we are a people yet," and the destiny of the Anglo-Saxon race to open up Africa from south to north may safely be left to the hereditary capacities of

A Review and a Forecast—Contrasting Boer Ambitions and British Policy.

The author also wrote the following Introduction to "Zambesia":—

With the formation of the British South Africa Company, and the founding of England's latest possession, Zambesia, the nations of the world—some of them with ill-concealed envy—saw a welcome new departure in the policy of the Mother Country towards South Africa. Albeit that it was taken at the eleventh hour, they witnessed a great step forward in the vitalisation of British centres of activity in South Africa, a re-quickening of that English national life which is to be all-potent in fulfilling the Imperial destiny in that most interesting, most wealthy, and most romantic of all the continents of the earth. The successful march into, and peaceful occupation of, Mashonaland by the Pioneer Force of the royally-chartered Company mark yet another distinct epoch in the history of Africa south of the Equator—yet another landmark in the progressive journey when it will be convenient to again survey the scene behind, beneath, and before.

Events political, and developments industrial, have alike moved with wonderful rapidity in South Africa during the past lustrum. A mere five or six years ago, before the eyes of men had been turned to the Northern Territories, and before the more important



REDUCTIONS OF SOME OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS IN "ZAMBESIA"

proofs of those golden possibilities in the Transvaal Republic, of which I wrote a decade back, had been given, the political student in looking out over the various civilised territories of South Africa and casting the horoscope of their future, would have unhesitatingly given it as his opinion that English domination was diminishing year by year, and that an Anglo-Boer policy of a consolidation of the States of South Africa, under a Republican form of government, was swiftly reducing this dominion to a vanishing point. Since certain deplorable occurrences, which need not be further referred to here, had shocked the national amour propre and astounded the Empire by their disgracefulness, the policy of England and of English people in South Africa was largely that of drift. The policy of the Boers, and the Dutch generally, was, on the other hand, an active one. Their political keel was laid upon the lines of increasing the area of the Dutch Republics in all directions, and so minimising the chances of, and extinguishing the opportunities for, British expansion. The cry of a strong party, which got daily recruits, was "Africa for the Afrikander, from the Zambesi to Cape Town." It must not be forgotten that the conclusion of our supposititious studious seer would have been based to some extent on calculations showing the numerical preponderance of Boers or Dutch in South Africa over British-born subjects or their African-born descendants. In the Cape Colony alone, it was some five or six years ago estimated that of every three white people two were Dutch; that in the Transvaal and Free State, out of every ten white people nine were Boer or Dutch; and that in Natal alone was the scale weighed down in the other direction. There the estimated proportion was four English to one Dutch resident. The change came suddenly. The development of the gold industry in the Transvaal drew to that country comparatively great numbers of English-speaking people, whether from the Mother Country or the maritime colonies in South Africa. This fast-growing industry also attracted many millions of English capital, and this circumstance, in its turn, compelled thousands of Englishmen residing in England to take a new and deeper interest in South Africa. Swazieland also absorbed some hundreds of thousands of pounds in a similar way, and also drew the attention of more English shareholders to political events in South Africa.

These factors of industrial, commercial, and speculative enterprise indirectly influenced the tone of political feeling in South Africa. It rapidly became essentially English, and the turn of the drifting tide took place. Concurrently with this change in the hue of South African public affairs, Mr. Cecil Rhodes and his friends turned their attention to the great native territories lying to the north of the Cape Colony and the South African Republic. Fortunately for the Empire, the position was swiftly realised. there had been some sudden and mightier revelation than before, it was seen that unless the blow was instantly struck to secure these territories for England, a few months would see them in the hands of Republicans concentrated in Pretoria, to be used for the purposes of Boer aggrandisement, either with or without the co-operation of some alien European power. The effort was made, but not without difficulty, for a strong and strange struggle ensued, of which the Grobler incident gave an unmistakable clue. Luckily, however, the powers that rule in Downing Street became convinced that if British supremacy in South Africa was to be conserved, a determined stand must immediately be taken. It was taken, and the slight preliminary intimation given to South Africa in general, and to the Boers in particular, by Sir Charles Warren's expedition, was logically followed up and strengthened by a declaration of British rights, under various names and disguises, to the whole of the native territories lying to the north of the Cape Colony and the Transvaal. As I have said, a mere lustrum has served to change the whole position in South Africa. Whereas some five or six years ago the gathering force of Republicanism, which aimed at an independent United States of South Africa, was apparently on the eve of fruition, it has now become not only a vanished dream, but a political impossibility; and in its stead we find an almost universal aspiration to prosper under the protection of the Union Jack. We find the name of England once more in an honoured ascendant everywhere, and that, excluding malcontents, Boer Republicanism is discovering that the truest and best development of Boer interests will be found in a cordial co-operation with an enlightened and non-bureaucratic British policy.

To Britishers generally this is a consummation to be greatly grateful for. As I have pointed out, two factors helped to it. One of these was the extraordinary and rapid development of the gold industry, and the other was the step taken in the north by Mr. Rhodes and his friends. To my mind the latter was the chief operating factor from a political point of view. The gold interests across the Limpopo might have been, and doubtless would have been, fostered under a Republican form of government, so that so far as these are concerned, the transfer of dominion or political sway from Dutch Republican to British Imperial need not necessarily have followed; but Mr. Rhodes and those associated with him, although nominally pursuing a commercial undertaking, in securing enormous rights in the native territories to the north, invariably enunciated the political gospel of British supremacy in all 'their enterprises. The Union Jack was nailed to the mast, the word "British" figured as the first word in their title, the imprimatur of the Privy Seal was placed upon their document of title, and a civilised-nineteenth-century letter of marque was issued to the Duke of Abercorn and others to carry ascendancy and Empire under the British name from the boundaries of the Cape Colony and the Transvaal to the Zambesi and beyond. Owing to the enterprise having been undertaken in this spirit, we find the reason for the full stop in the policy of English drift in South Africa, and for the reinstatement of British supremacy in that part of the continent. A great new English colony is being founded. Zambesia is hardly born, and already three railways are being planned to approach it from the south and east. A land that up to ten years ago was a sealed book to all but intrepid adventurers, to half-a-dozen men of the Selous stamp, will before long feel the splitting wedge of the locomotive, and it is safe to predict that ere the century closes it will be possible to take a tripper's ticket at Messrs. Cook & Son's bureau in London which will frank you to the Victoria Falls, via the Pungwe Railway on the East Coast, and carry you along the Central South African Railway to Cape Town, thence back to England within three months.

Not the least satisfactory and pleasing feature in the retrospect is that in the process of asserting this supremacy again for all time little or no violence has been done to any shade of national feeling. Despite the fact that Mr. Rhodes, the leader of the new departure, has always nailed the British colours to his mast, and has been in all things an ardent Imperialist, he has contrived to carry with him through all the phases of his colossal enterprise the stolid and invaluable support of the would-be Republican Boers and Dutch of the Cape Colony. And this following has been secured on this very logical basis—that the policy for the strongest and best development of South Africa must necessarily be one recognising Great Britain as the dominant power there, though there must be underlying that recognition the counter-recognition and affirmation that each State in South Africa has perfect freedom to govern itself in all local matters without interference from the Crown. Freedom from foreign interference, freedom from the muddling of Downing Street, were the aspirations which led thousands of men in South Africa to drift into a hesitating acceptance of uncongenial Republicanism, not from any wish to sever from England, but from a mere desire of self-protection and self-preservation. Granting the realisation of this longing, and the creation of this freedom, by a system which would not necessitate severance from England, and the rest naturally followed, and it was left to Mr. Rhodes to show as a part of his great scheme the way whereby this freedom and retention of the English tie could be

In truth, it must be recalled that a certain amount of soreness has been evolved in the Transvaal. And naturally so. For the first time in the history of that country—in fact, for the first time in the history of Boerdom, the way to the north no longer exists. During a period of 250 years, the Dutch in South Africa have ever had the north as a direction in which to migrate should necessity, demand, or choice dictate, and decade after decade through the centuries the Boers have steadily advanced from their original hamlet on the shores of the Cape peninsula till they now reach Mossamedes on the West Coast, two thousand miles from their point of departure. This, however, is now all ended. There is no



BELOW THE VICTORIA FALLS

REDUCTIONS OF SOME OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS IN "ZAMBESIA"

further north for the Boer to carve into according to his individual licence or liking. To the north the Boer may yet go, but it must be under restrictions imposed by British civilisation and British control. England is no longer content to penetrate Africa from the south, on the back of the Boer. The conditions are reversed. This feeling of soreness, however, is passing, and its ready cure is being found in the rapid Anglicisation of the South African Republic itself. Nominally, the Transvaal is a Boer Republic, and nominally the men who at present sway its destinies are Boers, and in some cases ultra-Boers; but practically the territory and the Government are swayed by a new set of needs, required and demanded by a great population of English-speaking people who have settled in that golden land. Thus it is we have it that the prospect lying now before South Africa is a consolidated dominion under the British flag, and thus it is that the retrospect founded on the facts we have been summarising prompts us unhesitatingly to largely give the credit for that prospect to that Company which found its inception and cause of being in the brain of Mr. Cecil

"One people, one destiny," was the motto under which the Australian colonies recently took their first united step towards Federation, and it will be under that motto that the future Federation of South Africa will be accomplished. For the moment that Federation may seem far away, but the grand consummation is all the nearer through the founding of Zambesia. Has anyone any doubt as to how the nationalities will compare in the near future in South Africa? He is answered when I say the British now outnumber the Boers in the Transvaal. Has he still any doubt? I would then say to him-go to the Paddington or Waterloo Railway Station on any Friday morning and see the crowds of well-to-do emigrants shoaling to the fair land which stretches its limitless expanse underneath the Southern Cross. While the Boer remains practically stagnant, the British population of South Africa is multiplying fast, and will soon multiply faster; and in course of time the former will merge in the latter in feeling, thought, language, and method. As I contemplate the course of current events in the great Northland of which Zambesia in its turn will but form the southern starting-point in the ceaseless march of British progress through to the blue Mediterranean-

I hear the tread of pioneers
Of nations yet to be,
The first low wash of human waves
Where soon shall roll a sea.

Opinions of the Press on "Zambesia."

Army and Navy Gazette.

Mr. Mathers has brought together in this volume a vast array of facts relating to South Africa and the territory of the British South Africa Company. . . . The territory of the Company contains, he believes, the veritable Land of Ophir, and he foresees a great future for a united British dominion in South Africa. Putting aside malcontents, Boer Republicanism itself, he tells us, is discovering that the truest and best development of Boer interests will be found in a cordial co-operation "with an enlightened and non-bureaucratic British policy." Those who would learn the past history and present condition of Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the adjacent territories, or the constitution and prospects of the British South Africa Company, cannot do better than have recourse to Mr. Mathers' pages.

Admiralty Gazette.

Those who are interested in the movement which is now going on for opening up South Africa cannot do better than read "Zambesia." It is written by Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., the editor of "South Africa," and coming from such a pen displays, it is almost needless to say, a most intimate acquaintance with all that is being done. In addition to the career and policy of that remarkable man, Mr. Cecil Rhodes, who is at one and the same time Premier of Cape Colony and chief director of the Chartered Company of South Africa, there are sketches and portraits of many other South African notabilities, European and native. There is, moreover, much interesting information about the manners and customs of the native peoples as well as about the history of their countries. Indeed, this part of the book is as readable as the most readable book of travels. The question is discussed as to the exact locality of the Land of Ophir and where the Queen of Sheba lived, and incidentally it is mentioned that the amount of gold King Solomon obtained totalled up to nine hundred millions sterling in modern English currency. The value of the work is enhanced by two maps and numerous illustrations. It is remarkably well printed in large type on good paper.

The Bullionist.

Every new fact which is revealed in the ceaseless progress of contemporaneous events tends to show that here is the modern El Dorado. We welcome, therefore, all sound and authentic information on this interesting region. The latest contribution to this subject is a characteristic volume by Mr. Mathers. It teems with information. It is useful for students who will be at the trouble to evolve its significance by painstaking examination. There is a peculiar fitness in bringing out this volume at the present time, when the agreement between Portugal and this country has been finally ratified—an agreement which, if faulty in some respects from the British point of view, hands over to us immense regions of fertility and mineral wealth. Of the events that led up to the formation of the British South Africa Company, of its Pioneer Force, of its boundless possessions, of its splendid prospects-Mr. Mathers tells us fully in his book. . storehouse of information, and it comes to us stamped with an authority which makes it doubly valuable.

Blackburn Standard.

Just now a most useful and complete book dealing with Africa, from Cape Town to Cairo, and written by E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., who is perhaps the best extant authority on all South African questions, comes in very handy for reference, and is published in the nick of time. It would be impossible even to glance at the great variety of topics with which "Zambesia" (that is the title of the work) deals. It extends to 476 pages, and it is plenteously illustrated, and well supplied with maps, clearly coloured, and upon which the river systems of the country are plainly delineated. It is just the book, in fact, for the man who wishes to be posted up in the contemporary and living history of a strange world bent upon extraordinary developments in countries which have hitherto been lands of "outer darkness" and mystery. Nowhere is the flowing tide of civilisation and progress exerting itself with more force than in these strangely named lands, with their dusky monarchs, which border on the Zambesi and the great

lakes. No politician or publicist can afford to be without "Zambesia," unless indeed he wishes to be written down an ignoramus on the great colonising problem of the time.

Barberton Herald.

It is a splendid compilation, in one sense; smartly written, ingeniously put together, displaying immense industry and enterprise. Dealing now with "Zambesia" in a literary aspect, I must acknowledge its many merits, and its great interest at the present juncture of affairs. It is thoroughly up to date, and brings the narrative of events down to last May. Its 470 pages are profusely illustrated, and the maps are admirably executed and well up to date. . . . "Zambesia" is a very useful book for anyone wanting information on the subjects it treats of, and many a pleasant half hour can be spent over its pages. Not the least interesting pages are those that deal with the problem presented by the massive monuments of the past known as the Zimbabwe ruins. Mr. Mathers goes very thoroughly into the subject.

Leeds Mercury.

The literature of the South African Gold Fields grows apace. Among the more recent accounts of England's El Dorado is "Zambesia," in which Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa" and other works, gives a highly interesting description of Matabele-

land and Mashonaland, and the Gold Fields of British South Africa. It is likely to fire the imagination of adventurous spirits and excite the cupidity of the company promoter. A couple of good maps, numerous portraits, and drawings of scenery and of incidents exhibiting the difficulties which the pioneer forces had to encounter and overcome, help materially to heighten the interest of a picturesque narrative. So fully supplied with "the resources of civilisation" was the expedition to Mashonaland that an engine for electric lighting purposes formed part of its impedimenta.

Bookseller.

No better qualified writer than Mr. Mathers could easily have been found to supply those interested in South African affairs with information about the territory recently brought under the control of the great English Chartered Company.

Bradford Observer.

Mr. Mathers holds a brief for what is practically the country of his adoption, and his enthusiasm blinds him to some possible drawbacks and difficulties. But he is an able and skilled witness, and may safely be listened to alike

by emigrants and gold-seekers, as well as by investors of capital. There is a mass of valuable information condensed into this stout volume, not only about Matabeleland and Mashonaland and the gold fields of British South Africa, but about the outlying districts of Tropical Africa. It is profusely illustrated, and is prefaced by a large, clear map. Mr. Mathers shares the ardent Imperialism of Mr. Cecil Rhodes, and has unbounded faith not only in the inherent rights of British supremacy, but also in the golden future of the new British territories. Cock-crowing apart, he is a very interesting companion.

The City Leader.

Mr. Mathers is a journalist who has made South Africa his special study for years, and therefore speaks with authority on all that relates to that rapidly developing portion of Her Majesty's dominions. He describes the vast territory over which the British South Africa Company holds sway as England's El Dorado in Africa. The present volume is one which every Englishman should read, no matter whether he have an interest in South Africa or not. The book is written in a pleasant style, and is as interesting as any work of travel we have read. Before proceeding to describe Zambesia as it is to-day, Mr. Mathers takes us back to ancient days, and thus makes his book perfect from an historical point of view.

That mining for gold was carried on in Mashonaland in long-forgotten ages is proved beyond a doubt. Old documents have been drawn upon by the author of this work for information about the Zimbabwe ruins in Mashonaland and other signs of an ancient civilisation. A full description of all the expeditions which have been made by private adventurers into this vast territory of Zambesia and the discoveries made by them, is given down to the time when the Chartered South Africa Company assumed control and marked a new era in the history of South Africa. Perhaps the most interesting portion of Mr. Mathers' work is that dealing with the history of the British South Africa Company and the outlook for trade under its auspices. Mr. Mathers gives a brief and succinct account of the origin of the Company and the events which led up to its formation, whilst the disputes with Portugal, and the different treaties entered into between that country and England, are fully dealt with and explained. Numerous illustrations, and perhaps the best map of the district yet published, add to the attractiveness of the work. Portraits of everyone who has made a name in South Africa are given, and it is interesting to note that a number of young men have made their mark in connection with the Chartered Company. "Zambesia" is a book that everybody should buy, carefully read, and then place on his bookshelf for future reference. On the title-page we notice the words "Book from Cape Town to Cairo via Victoria Falls," which are given as



This is a black and white representation of a coloured card sent out in large numbers by "SOUTH AFRICA" to its friends in the Mother Country and South Africa. The card was a beautiful and artistic piece of work. The Union Jack in the corner was picked out in its proper colours, the pole being in gold. The card was khaki coloured, and the "SOUTH AFRICA" title block was in blue.

the railway instruction of the near future. The words are significant as indicating what the believers in the future of South Africa expect.

Chester Courant.

This volume comprises the most complete information with regard to our latest acquisitions in South Africa. It is at once a history, a novel, and a "Murray." When all eyes are turned towards the Dark Continent as a possible outlet for our overgrown population, the interesting story before us almost tantalises the reader as he learns from its pages of the grand climate, the vast resources, and the boundless gold that belong to the region known as Matabeleland and Mashonaland. The author is well fitted to speak of this country. He is a well-known authority on South Africa, and whether he is telling of gold mines, or penning a biography of pioneers, or recounting the result of missionary work in some lonely spot, or detailing a lively anecdote of the bush, or describing the kind of chiefs that rule over the natives, such as "Lo Bengula and Khama," we feel that nothing more profoundly real has been depicted since Rider Haggard first stirred the public with his powerful sketches of African life. A glance at the maps is enough to show the obstacles that lay ahead of the pioneer expedition that first penetrated as far as Fort Salisbury. In one

year, we are told, "the British South Africa Chartered Company established a good wagon road of 440 miles in extent, laid down 140 miles of railway, and 480 miles of telegraph, and obtained a further concession of 300,000 square miles." stream of emigrants is flowing fast to this land "flowing with milk and honey." Already the British outnumber the Boers in the Transvaal, and it is no unjustifiable boast to say that the day is not far off when you will be able to go straight through from Cape Town to Cairo. Of Mr. Rhodes, the Cape Premier, the writer has a high opinion. He is no doubt a strong man, and appears to be only another instance of the grand success in the world of a University failure. His college career by no means prefigured his future greatness. As the head of the British South Africa Company he has worked hard to rival the deeds of the old East India Company, and this book, if it conveyed no other teaching, is a grand tribute to the personal prowess and the moral qualities of Englishmen in days when the cry is only too often repeated, "England is going steadily to the wall." The amusement, apart from the instruction to be derived from its contents, is well illustrated in the account of the reception of the Envoys of Lo Bengula, the Matabele Chief, by the Queen at Windsor. "You have come a long way to see me," Her Majesty remarked; "I hope the journey has been made pleasant for you, and that you did not suffer from the cold." In acknowledgment one of them stepped forward with truly courtier-like gesture, and replied, "How should we feel cold in the presence of the Great White Queen?" adding, with a shrug of his shoulders, "Is it not in the power of great kings and queens to make it either hot or cold?" Needless to say, the intending emigrant to this new "El Dorado" can have all the information he may require concerning the prospects of British South Africa in these pages. The book is thorough, exact, and entertaining.

City Press.

This is in every respect the most ambitious and notable work we have yet had from the facile pen of Mr. E. P. Mathers, the clever and far-seeing editor of "South Africa." In the pages of this volume, we are given an exhaustive review of the advantages we are likely to derive in the future from our Zambesian territory. Though the author pays due regard to the wealth of the country in other directions, and discusses with weight the prospect it offers to young fellows anxious to seek their fortune away from overcrowded England, the bulk of the work, as might have been expected, is concerned with the mines, of which a very exhaustive account is given. As an unbiassed and straightforward sketch by a journalist who has been on the spot and writes from experience, the volume is worthy of all attention, more especially at the hands of those who are thinking of emigrating and commencing life afresh in the El Dorado of which Mr. Mathers speaks.

Capitalist.

The development of history in South Africa is now so rapid and the events so dramatic that Mr. Mathers' new book is a most valuable contribution, bringing the facts down to the latest date. The whole narrative is put together in a masterly style, and is most interesting reading.

Cape Times.

The literature originating in the enterprise of the British South Africa Company by far outstrips any of its more substantial rewards. Mr. Mathers does not let the grass grow under his feet. While we wait for proof of the gold fields between the Limpopo and the Zambesi he treats them as a recognised geographical fact anticipating the prospectors' discoveries. As, however, in "Golden South Africa" he had written of unexplored auriferous regions northward of the Transvaal and Swazieland, and quoted the hunter Hartley's testimony to the extent and beauty of a gold field on which thousands might work without jostling one another, Mr. Mathers is naturally forward to assert the verification of his statement. When it first appeared the interior country was known to but a few adventurers in the cause of sport or of trade. Now that hundreds and thousands of the lusty youth of South Africa and of Europe are flocking towards the Zambesi in faith of the golden treasures awaiting their search, Mr. Mathers is fairly

justified in saying "I told you so," though in a more agreeable tone than is usually associated with that emphatic reminder. In the present volume Mr. Mathers traces the story of African exploration from the beginning. He is historical, descriptive, practical. Going back to ancient maps and ancient pioneers, and the traditions of which the mysterious ruins of Zimbabwe are the silent witness, he quickly advances to the more sure ground of modern experience, that of the missionary Moffat and of the travellers who first made the world acquainted with the barbaric wonders of the Matabeleland Court. About Matabeleland and the ways of the chief and the people, and the mineral discoveries of Mr. Baines and the earlier diggers, Mr. Mathers collects a mass of interesting information. Thus the story of the Chartered Company is related from the concession to the last Anglo-Portuguese Convention, of which the text is printed in an appendix. 'The Directors and chief officers of the Company are introduced by portrait and biographical sketch. Maps, tables of distances, geographical and other statistics are added to the heap of information, and frequent illustrations assist the fascinated imagination. The volume is really encyclopædic in the abundance and variety of its matter.

Colonies and India.

Mr. Mathers may be congratulated on having written a most interesting volume on a most interesting subject, and one which throws much light on "England's El Dorado." The fact that a second edition has been called for within a few months shows the great public interest taken in the future of the territory of the Chartered South Africa Company.

Cape Argus.

We have a full and particular account of the origination of the Chartered Company, biographies and portraits of the men who founded and control it, a description of its progress hitherto, and a glowing apocalypse of its future greatness. As a work of reference the book will be most useful to all who are—and who nowadays is not?—interested in South African enterprise.

Horse Guards Gazette.

Mr. E. P. Mathers' "Zambesia: England's El Dorado in Africa," has now reached a second edition. The book gives a concise history of the country since it came under Portuguese observation up to the present time, and comprises a mass of useful information of every kind necessary for those who contemplate proceeding thither, either as visitors or settlers.

Daily Graphic. (A column notice.)

OUR ELDORADO IN AFRICA.-Mr. E. P. Mathers is an authority on South Africa. He has travelled in that hopeful region with his eyes wide open, and he has written much about it that has proved of value to the crowds who are now seeking their fortunes in its trackless wilds. His latest volume deals with those Cis-Zambesian countries which have lately been taken under the capacious wing of Great Britain. It is a kind of undigested Bædecker to this region, but has been compiled with a prodigious amount of industry. Each of these sections is fully treated by Mr. Mathers. Mr. Mathers is himself of opinion that, together with the old gold workings, they prove Mashonaland to be both the Queen of Sheba's country and the Land of Ophir. Mr. Mathers quotes, in evidence of his contention, some interesting Portuguese travellers' tales and Moorish legends. . . "Zambesia" is on safer ground when it reaches its third chapter. Here we are told much that is both curious and authentic about the recent history of Matabeleland. This, briefly, is the history of Mashonaland. It is, however, but the merest outline of only one portion of Mt. Mathers' well-filled volume. We have said nothing of the Portuguese connections with the country-Mashonaland is identical with the much talked of Empire of Monomotapa-of Bechuanaland, which Mr. Mathers deals with at length; of the Zambesi River, which he follows along its entire course; or of the several dusky potentates who rule over various parts of Eastern and South Central Africa, and of whom Mr. Mathers has much to tell us, biographical and anecdotic. Nor have we said anything of the gold of Mashonaland, which is to make all our fortunes. What Mr. Mathers reveals to us on this

subject may be summed up in a sentence—there is plenty of the precious metal in the new country. Hoary legends, the narratives of the mediæval Portuguese explorers, the naïve admissions of the natives, and the reports of recent mineralogists, all attest that it is an El Dorado such as even Tom Tiddler never dreamt. . . . To its other attractions "Zambesia" adds a large number of very excellent illustrations, and a couple of maps which are up to the latest date in the matter of frontier delimitations.

Home News.

In his admirable and exhaustive work entitled "Zambesia: England's El Doradó in Africa," Mr. E. P. Mathers tells us that he once remarked to Mr. Rhodes: "I want to see you take Colonial

The Herald.

A new field for our surplus population is strongly recommended to the public in "Zambesia—England's El Dorado," by Mr. E. P. Mathers. Mr. Mathers is an enthusiast about South Africa, and is filled with the conviction that everything may be found there which the heart of man can desire. He supplies an ample fund of information, by means of which intending emigrants may be able to form an idea of the prospects before them. The book has the further advantage of containing some excellent maps.

Hampshire Telegraph.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, a well-known authority on South Africa, publishes from his office, 23, Austin Friars, E.C., "Zambesia,"



"SOUTH AFRICA" AT THE EARL'S COURT EXHIBITION

England through to Cairo"; and the quiet but significant reply came, "Well, I have got to Tanganyika." Mr. Rhodes' policy, according to Mr. Mathers, "is to realise in Africa the destiny of the British race to one day colonise the Globe. He saw the Boer intriguing with the German to bar the progress of English-speaking people to the Zambesi and beyond, and he pondered deeply and successfully as to how the intrigues might be defeated; he has defined his policy as a South African policy, but that carries with it what Sir Hercules Robinson once called 'the ultimate establishment of the federal dominion of South Africa under the British flag."

which is a picturesquely coloured description of the new lands that were till late the subject of a European scramble. Mashonaland and Matabeleland unfold their riches in Mr. Mathers' glowing pages. The book is amply illustrated, and contains a useful map up to date.

Devon and Exeter Gazette.

There is, perhaps, no part of the globe which has so far been trodden by Englishmen, and which is being opened up to the blessings of civilisation by British pioneers, that is creating greater interest or providing greater attractions than that portion of Africa

which is included under the wide cognomen of Zambesia. And for this reason "the founding of Zambesia by a royally-chartered company is the latest development in the advance of South Africa." The book also comes most opportunely at the conclusion of the negotiations with Portugal, and gives much valuable information which will be eagerly read by all who are interested in English influence in this quarter. It is meet that the work of the historian should have fallen into such able hands as Mr. E. P. Mathers, the gifted editor of "South Africa." No more competent authority upon African affairs exists than Mr. Mathers, and the result is that he has given us in the interests of the British South Africa Company a book which is not only a masterly written record of the raising and proceedings of the undertaking, but a history of a country which can no longer be called Darkest Africa, but which, if progress proceeds at the rate it is making now, will be an open route from Cape Town to Caixo, via the Victoria Falls. Mr. Mathers aptly calls Zambesia, England's El Dorado in Africa. He describes minutely, but graphically and pleasantly, Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the gold fields of British South Africa. Starting at the beginning, the author opens with an account of the early explorations and history of the vast continent, and gradually traces the progress which has been made century after century down to the present time. Monomotapa, Ancient Ophir, and Manica all come within the ken of Mr. Mathers' pen. Apart, however, from the work being an invaluable vade mecum, touching the labours and negotiations of the British South Africa Company and their predecessors to colonise and civilise Zambesia, for the purpose of opening up vast mineral and agricultural resources to the advantages of commerce, it is one of the most attractively written descriptions of an interesting portion of the world we have read for some time. There is not a feature or a striking incident which has been left untouched. The Charter and the part played by Mr. C. J. Rhodes and his colleagues are exhaustively dealt with, and the writer convincingly shows that the congested labour market of the Mother Country will find relief in the 500,000 square miles of territory now occupied by the British South Africa Company. In "Zambesia, in fact, the remains of a cruel and despotic barbarism are quickly vanishing, and England's El Dorado is fast being peopled by men who will be true to the traditions of their race, and plant in the heart of Africa a nation ever rejoicing in the blessings that flow from a loyal love for the Union Jack and England's Throne." Mr. Mathers is a realistic writer, and a delightful companion, and his word pictures of African life and exploration are as graphic as they are artistically painted. He makes his presence felt in every page. He is no mere enthusiast, but a very real and earnest historian. Indeed, the amount of instructive information he has compressed into some 500 pages is simply marvellous, and the charm over all is that there is not a dull line in the whole of it. The book is profusely illustrated with sketches of the scenery, the people, their customs, &c., in the countries described, and capital photographs are given of every notable person who has had or has any connection with the company, as well as of leading statesmen and others interested in, or connected with, South African exploration and affairs. There are also several valuable maps, which enhance the value of the book as a work of reference.

Journal des Mines.

En mars dernier, M. E. Mathers, directeur du journal hebdomadaire "South Africa," fit paraître une magnifique brochure inquarto qu'il appela modestement "Numéro Spécial." C'était un travail plein de documents, d'illustrations sur le continent sudafricain.

Aujourd'hui M. E. Mathers vient de faire paraître sous forme de livre le "Numéro Spécial" de mars dernier, mais, combien plus complet, soigné, corrigé, enrichi de documents nouveaux contrôlés à ce jour, de gravures fidèles et intéressantes.

Ce charmant volume est pratique, élégant, instructif; ses 500 pages représentent une énorme somme d'étude; un talent réel dans le choix des renseignements scrupuleusement exacts.

C'est le plus nouveau et le plus substantiel des ouvrages sur le Sud-Afrique; les cartes sont très clairement faites. Tous ceux qu'occupent les progès européens en Afrique voudront lire cet intéressant travail et faire, dans leur fauteuil, connaissance avec l'Afrique en compagnie de M. Mathers.

Dundee Advertiser.

At a time when attention is being directed by Lord Randolph Churchill's letters and moralisings to South Africa and its commercial, mining, and financial enterprises, Mr. E. P. Mathers' interesting book "Zambesia" comes opportunely to hand. Mr. Mathers is a recognised authority on South African affairs, and this, his latest publication, fully sustains the reputation which by "Golden South Africa" he gained. The author finds justification for the publication of his work in the founding of Zambesia by a royally-chartered company, which is the latest development in the advance of South Africa, and there is also, he thinks, a special fitness in issuing such a record at the conclusion of the prolonged negotiations with Portugal in respect of her claims to recognition as a South African power. "If the result of these negotiations," says Mr. Mathers, "has left much to be desired from one point of view, it may at least be welcomed as an indication of an aspiration on the part of Portugal to live at peace with her British neighbours in South Africa." Concessions to Portuguese aggrandisement notwithstanding, "we are a people yet," and, according to the author, the destiny of the Anglo-Saxon race to open up Africa from south to north may safely be left to the hereditary capacities of that race. Mr. Mathers goes thoroughly into his subject in a workmanlike manner, and his book is full of facts and information written in a most readable and entertaining style. Some of the illustrations are very fine. The history and prospects of Zambesia are fully set forth, and with them the origin and policy of the British South Africa Company. This is Mr. Mathers' summing up-" The moral now to be drawn from all that I have set down is that a great new country-an El Dorado and a Goshen rolled into one-is being opened up for the benefit of the Anglo Saxon emigrant and the British merchant. At present Britain's share of this trade to Africa is quite 45 per cent. of the whole. But other countries, notably France, are treading close on her heels, and it is for her home merchants to grasp what is really going on in that great continent south of the Equator."

Detroit Free Press.

In "Zambesia," Mr. E. P. Mathers, the indefatigable scribe of South Africa, gathers into a focus all the rays of light which have so far illuminated our darkness regarding the new countries at the Cape. It is a most exhaustive compilation of 480 pages, contains some excellent maps and portraits, and is capital reading. What one does not know about Zambesia, after going through Mr. Mathers' book, is simply what is not yet discovered.

Irish News,

A book which will take a high place among kindred works. It is interspersed with numerous interesting illustrations of natives, public officials, scenery, &c.; also some coloured maps of the country in question.

Land and Water.

The formation of the British South Africa Company furnishes Mr. E. P. Mathers with the text for another valuable book on South African affairs. In "Zambesia" he supplements his own extensive knowledge with numerous extracts from other recognized authorities, and the result is a mass of information regarding the history, topography, climate, people, game, resources, and prospects of the new territory which leaves no reasonable question unanswered. "Zambesia" is a most readable book; whether Mr. Mathers is discussing the mystery of the ruins of Zimbabwe, following the march of the Company's pioneer force, or quoting Mr. Selous on big game shooting, he contrives to be equally interesting. There is scarcely a page in the whole book we did not read with pleasure. Antiquarians will eagerly devour the many quotations from ancient and modern writers relative to the true locality of the Ophir of Solomon; the non-antiquarian and practical majority will probably find more to their taste in the numerous facts on which Mr. Mathers bases his opinion that the British South Africa Company's territory will prove the Ophir of the immediate future. The most cautious and sceptical cannot fail to be impressed by the unanimity of the reports touching the marvellous wealth of these regions; for whether the ruined gold workings there discoverable are those of

King Solomon's miners or not, there seems no question as to the richness of the reefs which only await the hand of the enterprising

prospector.

The "gold history" of the country naturally receives prominent attention, but the stay-at-home reader will perhaps find more absorbing those delightful chapters which shed a lurid light on His Matabele Majesty, King Lo Bengula, "at home." As this potentate has recently brought himself before the British public through the mission he despatched to ascertain if the Great White Queen still lived, we quote a few lines describing his personality.

The visit of his "eyes," the two Indunas, Umshete and Babjaan, is fresh in the memory of everyone, and the story of their doings in this country is very amusingly told. What, we wonder, did the Aborigines Protection Society think when these two guileless men about town went to the Alhambra, and considered the ballet the finest thing they had seen? More important than these lighter matters, but not less interesting, are Mr. Mathers' views regarding the suitability of Mashonaland for colonisation by Europeans. On these plateaux, between four and five thousand feet above the

present condition and capabilities of the country and people, the author devotes a very interesting chapter to the Zimbabwe Ruins in Mashonaland, which are evidently the work of a civilised people, and which, in the absence of any inscriptions, have been variously ascribed to Phœnicians, Egyptians, Arabians, Persians, Chinese. The pursuit of the builders was unquestionably gold mining, and the author appears to be impressed with the view that the region is included in the Land of Ophir from which Solomon drew his gold supplies.

of the greatest interest in the work will centre in the Anglo-Portuguese struggle for supremacy, and as it would be impossible to make anything like a fair presentation of the author's treatment of the whole subject in the space at our disposal, we will limit ourselves to a digest of the author's presentation of the "little difficulty" with Portugal.

thing pertaining to the newly-acquired region, which embraces some 500,000 square miles, and the writer closes with a glowing picture of the fruitful plains of Matabeleland and Mashonaland,



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA."

MATABELE HEADMEN.

level of the sea, the white man may live and thrive. "Children may be reared there," says the author; and in these pregnant words he taps the foundation-stone of true colonisation.

Truly, when we look upon this picture, and remember what Mr. Selous has done with his rifle, and what Mr. Mathers promises the diligent digger, we are more than half inclined to throw down our pen and start off for Mashonaland "right away." Space forbids us to linger over Mr. Mathers' book as we should like; we close it, convinced that for the sportsman, the digger, or the farmer, a new world has been opened. The illustrations are good—many of them excellent.

Literary Digest. (A very long notice.) New York.

The present work appears to be written with both a general and a special motive, the former originating in the author's desire to add a new chapter to the history and description of the Dark Continent, the latter with the object of presenting the British side of the question in the recent struggle of the English and Portuguese for the possession of Manica, to which the latter set up claims which are characterised as unsubstantial. In the course of the work, which embraces all that is known of the past history and

teeming with well-to-do agriculturists, and Africa becoming the birthplace of a new and sturdy nation, destined to take a prominent place among the nations of the world.

Financial Observer.

A mass of notes and facts have been intelligibly strung together, placing before the public the immense possibilities of the El Dorado in a very practical manner. Mr. E. P. Mathers must at least be coupled with such pioneers as Rhodes and Maund, for the "educational" dissemination of the wonders of South Africa.

The Field.

There are few persons so well qualified as Mr. Mathers to give an accurate description of the past history and future prospects of Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the adjacent territories, while with regard to the Gold Fields of British South Africa he is probably the best authority in this country. In the compilation of the present volume he has freely drawn on all available sources of information, with the result that he has produced a reliable work of reference on matters connected with the political and industrial development of that portion of South Africa which has come

under British rule, or within the sphere of British influence. The author commences by giving a short account of Africa from the time of Herodotus to the middle of last century, when the celebrated geographer, d'Anville, on his map of Africa, made a clean sweep of the whimsical features that his predecessors had introduced, retaining only those of the existence of which there was clear evidence, and by so doing leaving the central portion a complete blank. The author then proceeds to deal with the explorations which have taken place between 1790 and 1890, the year in which Zambesia was founded by the British South Africa Company. African exploration has always been a subject in which the British public have evinced great interest. . . The book is well illustrated; the portraits of those who have taken a leading part in the development of this portion of Africa are, in nearly all cases, remarkably good; the large map at the commencement of the book is nicely drawn, has been carefully brought up to date, and is worthy of special commendation, and, taken as a whole, this book constitutes a valuable addition to the literature of South

Fairplay.

The book is certainly one to be read by those interested in South Africa.

Freeman.

We strongly commend this work as one of great interest. It is well illustrated, and has good maps.

Financial World.

Comes at a very opportune moment. Of the rest of Mr. Mathers' book we can speak highly. He is skilled in compilation, and knows the subject. The result is an eminently readable volume, full of valuable information from cover to cover. It is abundantly illustrated with woodcuts and with reproductions from photographs.

Financial Critic.

Since interest in Zambesia is growing daily, Mr. E. P. Mathers' book bearing that title will be found a most useful addition to the literature pertaining to Africa and the rich regions of which it treats. "Zambesia" contains a large fund of information concerning the new territory, which, but for Mr. Mathers' indomitable energy, might have been denied us. It contains also numerous verbal sketches of the antiquated ruins to be met with in Ophirland, of the people who inhabit it, and gives comprehensive details of the various native tribes, climate, and mineral resources of the coming country. Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and all the gold fields of British South Africa come in for a fair share of attention, while the references to the Chartered Company's territory shed a light upon the actual conditions of Mashonaland which is at once instructive and entertaining. Under all the circumstances, "Zambesia" may be counted in reality "the book of the season." Mr. Mathers' views on Mashonaland as a field for colonisation should neither be missed by investor nor politician.

Money.

The author of "Golden South Africa," and editor of "South Africa," is a prolific writer on all matters pertaining to that part of the globe. His latest contribution is a portly volume of some 500 pages, devoted to a description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and the less known adjacent territories, together with an account of the Gold Fields of South Africa. Mr. Mathers does not assume the *rôle* of historian only; his book is a chatty comparison of South Africa of the past with South Africa of the present. The illustrations, which are numerous, are by no means the least interesting feature in the volume. Anyone desiring to be well posted as to the steps being taken for developing South Africa cannot do better than read "Zambesia."

Freeman's Journal.

The founding by a royally-chartered Company of Zambesia, which is deemed by some to be England's African El Dorado, has given rise to the birth of this highly important and bulky volume. Its author is a well-known and rarely-gifted journalist, who must have devoted considerable time, research, and labour to the

accomplishment of the task which he had set himself, and which he has so capably performed. As a literary work alone "Zambesia' is of the superlative order. It is couched in bold, nervous, interesting phraseology, whilst the multifarious subjects dealt with are brightened by charming vivacity and marvellous graphic force. Without at all detracting from the unquestionable ability of the author, it must be acknowledged that the extraordinary section of the globe treated of gave every opportunity for a clever knight of the pen to show the stuff of which he was made. The Dark Continent abounds in what appear to many to be mysterious matters. These have been so artistically utilised by Mr. Mathers that he has presented us with a work far more attractive and attention compelling than many a leading sensational novel--all the more so on account of the affairs he writes of being hard, unquestionable realities. Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the Gold Fields of British South Africa are a few of the regions described. Arguments are advanced with the view of proving that the possessions of the British South Africa Company embrace the veritable Land of Ophir. Antiquities and the socio-political economy of the rude aborigines are verbally photographed with surprising accuracy, and England's recent troubles with the Portuguese are impartially and lucidly recounted. Perhaps one of the most interesting chapters is that devoted to the memorable march through Mashonaland of the British Chartered Company's pioneers. This remarkable work is richly embellished by illustrations depicting inscrutable ruins, semi-civilised natives, famous explorers, vicissitudes of travellers, and glorious and impressive

Durham Chronicle.

"Zambesia: England's El Dorado." Such is the leading title of a massive and lavishly-illustrated volume which Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., an ex-journalist of Durham county, has just sent out. Work after work has Mr. Mathers published as the result of his long and fruitful experience in connection with the newspaper press of South Africa, but in this, his latest contribution towards the making and consolidation of our vastly-extended dominion north of the Cape, he seems to have exhausted every conceivable particle of information which it is in his power to communicate. There is within its 480 pages material for the thoughtful statesman, the enterprising trader, the eager gold-seeker, the hardy husbandman, as well as for the men who are proud of this England of ours, and who do not despair of lighting up the gloomiest regions of the Dark Continent with those glorious beams of varied hue which have matured our bounteous civilisation.

Mr. Mathers has done more for South Africa during the last ten or twelve years than probably any other person outside the ranks of high Colonial officials, and we are not so sure if those gentlemen, as well as their co-workers at home, would have got on so well as they have done but for what the author of "Zambesia" did when he was out yonder, to say nothing of what he has been doing in London, for a year or two past, as editor of "South Aprica." But for his travels into unforbidding—even into forbidden—regions, his tact with wily chiefs, his unconquerable perseverance, his personal courage, his mastery of literary technique, and his dogged Caledonian determination to "do or die," the development of the South African Gold Fields would, in all probability, have been delayed for years. What the British South Africa Company owe to him is best known to themselves.

In the opening of his second chapter, Mr. Mathers enters upon the question, Where did the Queen of Sheba live? At first we imagined that a gentleman, who, at one time, was not noted amongst his journalistic colleagues for articulate joking, was actually going to turn professional humourist when he had got well into the forties, but reading on, the author gives as his deliberate conviction that the territory now held by the British South Africa Company is really and truly the Land of Ophir.

Referring to what he had set forth in a previous work, "Golden South Africa," Mr. Mathers thus quotes himself: "It is generally agreed that Ophir, whence Solomon is said to have drawn gold to the modern value of £900,000,000, was situated in South Africa." Writing, now, in "Zambesia," he remarks: "To me, it is a striking fact, in this connection, that so far as I am aware, in no other part of Africa than in Zambesia and its environs is the rule of a woman

permitted. In the neighbourhood of Sofala, and southwards, there are five native queens, and the destinies of Tongaland are swayed by a dusky female. May not we have here a recognition of the fitness of women to hold the sceptre handed down from the time of the Queen of Sheba?" It would be an unpardonable omission to make no allusion to the exquisitely-finished maps with which "Zambesia" is enriched.

The Evening News and Post.

Those who have read Mr. E. P. Mathers' "Golden South Africa" will readily believe that "Zambesia: England's El Dorado," another book by the same author, is an authoritative and readable description of Matabeland and Mashonaland, those two territories which are just now the cynosures of all eyes in financial England. As in all his other works, Mr. Mathers writes of Zambesia in the form of a narrative, and a very readable narrative it is—profusely illustrated with maps and portraits of well-known men. A feature that will make "Zambesia" specially valuable to financiers is the full and excellent account given by Mr. Mathers of the Gold Fields of British South Africa.

Manchester Guardian.

Doncaster Gazette.

The exploitation of Central Africa by the British South Africa Company and other forces, both English and foreign, and the development of the gold mining and other industries in South Africa, are bound to produce an important, interesting, and useful literature. "Zambesia" is a volume of some five hundred pages descriptive of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and also contains an account of the Gold Fields of British South Africa. The author is Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., editor of the weekly journal, "South Africa," and author of "Golden South Africa," the latter being a well-known publication descriptive of the Gold Fields in the Transvaal. As a journalist who has spent at least ten years in South Africa, and who has made one or two memorable journeys in exploitation of South African Gold Fields, Mr. Mathers possesses special qualifications for compiling any work on South African affairs. In "Zambesia" we are presented with a vast amount of reading matter intended principally to place us in possession of full particulars of the constitution of the British South Africa Company, and detailed information of the proceedings of the company since its establishment. There is also in the work an immense amount of valuable information respecting the vast field of operations over which the company holds sway. The value of the book is greatly enhanced by several maps, specially prepared for the work, and also nearly two hundred illustrations. The illustrations include men of note in connection with the South Africa Company and South African contemporary history, portraits of natives, scenes in Zambesia, and pictorial reproductions of stirring scenes in the exploitation of the country. The preparation of the book must have involved a tremendous amount of labour, as well as an exceptionally large expense; but the author has at any rate the satisfaction of knowing that he has placed in the hands of the public a work which is interesting to the ordinary reader, and an indispensable vade mecum to those who take special interest in the exploitation of South Africa and the course of events there.

The Echo.

Of all the books that have lately been published about South Africa we know none more interesting than "Zambesia: England's El Dorado," by Mr. E. P. Mathers. "Zambesia" gives an exhaustive account of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and of the South African

Gold Fields. This general survey is given by Mr. Mathers. One impression which the many-sided story of South African adventure leaves upon the reader is an impression of romantic realism. South Africa, instead of being regarded as it was a few years ago—ugly, uninteresting, unfruitful—is now recognised in its true character as a region of boundless wealth, and, in many parts, of romantic beauty and interest. Mr. Mathers and his publishers have spared no pains to make their book as instructive as possible, by means of maps, portraits of South African celebrities (both native and European), and drawings of pioneering scenes, Zulu life, and African mountains, tracks and rivers. For home-staying folk there are worse pleasures than travelling in imagination, with Mr. Mathers for guide, through Zambesia.

The Graphic. (Accompanying a portrait of Mr. Mathers.)

A new edition of Mr. E. P. Mathers' "Zambesia: England's Eldorado in Africa," has been called for by the events now passing in Mashonaland. It is an admirable summary of knowledge upon Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the Gold Fields of British South Africa. The book contains an excellent map of the Chartered South Africa Company's territory, a map to which Mr. Mathers, out of consideration for newspaper readers interested in the war with Lo Bengula, has also issued in pocket form, brought up to date and with the principal features of the country clearly marked. Mr. Mathers' book is now well known as the best hand-book on the



A PORTRAIT OF MR. MATHERS IN "THE GRAPHIC"

country now the scene of the campaign against Lo Bengula and his impis; and it is especially useful at the present crisis, as it gives a sketch of Mashonaland and its inhabitants, and summarises the dealings of Lo Bengula with the Boers and with the unfortunate Mashonas. Mr. Mathers, besides being the editor of "South Africa," is the author of "Golden South Africa," "A Glimpse of the Gold Fields," "South Africa, and How to Reach It," and other books on the country. He was in 1884 sub-editor of the Natal Mercury, and in that year he volunteered to try and find a road from Delagoa Bay to Moodie's, a spot where the eastern boundary of the Transvaal touches Swazieland. He succeeded in making his way to the gold fields after an adventurous journey. It was from Mr. Mathers' book that the portraits in our last week's Supplement on Matabeleland were taken.

Literary World. (A four-column notice.)

A mere glance at the cover of this book should enable the reader to form a shrewd guess at the probable character of its contents. The bright yellow colour—symbolic of gold—the figure of Britannia displaying a map of Zambesia to the admiring gaze of a band of diggers, and the audacious, if somewhat previous, motto, "Book from Cape Town to Cairo via Victoria Falls!" are indicative of the fact that the book before us is written in the interests of the great South African "boom."... The task of selection has been carried out with admirable judgment, and the author's original contributions are so excellent that one is not inclined to grumble at any process that has resulted in

so readable and useful a production. The book contains something for every reader. Mr. Mathers has accumulated a vast store of information upon matters historical, geographical, and geological, upon the customs of savage tribes and of others who have come more readily under the influence of Christianity; nor has he omitted thrilling narratives of sport. Beginning ab ovo with a disquisition upon ancient Africa, the Zimbabwe ruins in Mashonaland, and speculations upon the Queen of Sheba and the gold of Ophir, the author brings us down to such recent events as the origin and progress of the great British "forward" movement. Not the least interesting chapters of the book are those which deal with the early history of Matabeleland under the great chief, Mosilikatse, and its present condition under Lo Bengula. There is also an excellent description of the Bechuanas, who appear to be making considerable progress towards civilisation under their Christian chief, Khama, whose efforts for the development of his country are truly remarkable. Even in Bechuanaland events are beginning to move rapidly, and we confess to a feeling of wonder at Mr. Mathers' information that the town of Shoshong, which we, in common perhaps with most English people, imagined to be the

within the next twelve months. Zambesia, as he says, is hardly born, and already three railways are being planned to approach it from the south and east. Mr. Mathers predicts that ere the century closes it will be possible to take a tripper's ticket at Messrs. Cook's bureau in London which will frank the traveller to the Victoria Falls, via the Pungwe Railway on the East Coast, carrying him along the Central South African Railway to Cape Town, and thence back to England in three months.

Liverpool Post.

A popularly written and very comprehensive account of Matabeleland and Mashonaland and of the Gold Fields of South Africa, with map and illustrations.

Lloyd's News.

A valuable description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland and the Gold Fields of British South Africa is given by Mr. E. P. Mathers, editor of "South Africa," in his "Zambesia." Those who have followed the course of events in this quarter of the world will find a great deal both to interest and to instruct, for the author is a



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

THE JOHANNESBURG TOWN COUNCIL

great commercial centre in Bechuanaland, is now deserted and in ruins, the enterprising Khama having transferred his capital to Palapye, where, within the space of a few months, a new town has sprung up literally out of nothing. Mr. Mathers has much to say respecting the great River Zambesi (with its wonderful Victoria Falls), the Limpopo, and Pungwe, of which we have heard so much in connection with recent Portuguese disputes; he gives, indeed, an admirable general view of the whole immense tract of territory, extending from the Limpopo to the very borders of the Congo Free State, which has slowly come under British influence. The prevailing tone of the book is, of course, auriferous. Healthy country, abundant waters, wonderful gold reefs with unparalleled richness of yield—this is the staple of the narrative . . . We may add, in conclusion, that the volume before us is enriched with two excellent maps and a copious supply of illustrations, and that Mr. Mathers has been thoughtful enough to append, for the benefit of intending emigrants, the text of the South African Charter, the company's regulations for the working of the Gold Fields, the Anglo-Portuguese Convention of 1891, an itinerary of routes from various places on the coast to the most desirable localities in the new El Dorado, and a general table of distances. He expects a rush of 10,000 colonists into Zambesia recognised authority on the affairs of that country, which he calls "England's El Dorado in Africa." By no means the least important feature of the work is the sketch of the British South Africa Company, with portraits and biographies of the directors. Two maps of Zambesia and Southern Africa are by Mr. Mathers.

The Morning.

"Zambesia," or, as the author calls it in a second title, "England's El Dorado in Africa," is a work that all who are sufficiently interested in our Empire to want to know its extent and capabilities ought to get and read. There is not much concerning our new territories in Africa which it does not tell us all about in its upwards of 450 closely printed pages. The author is Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., who is one of our best authorities on the subject of which he treats, and has published several other works on South Africa and matters relating thereto. Not the least valuable portion of his book is its Introduction, in which he gives a rapid, historical glance over affairs in South Africa during the past few years. How short a time it is since "certain deplorable occurrences" shocked "the national amour propre, and astounded the Empire by their disgracefulness"—since, as Mr. Mathers puts it, "the policy of England and of English

people in South Africa was largely that of drift." Great has been the change in the aspect of affairs from that time, and especially during the last five or six years. What the condition of things might have been but for the strong hand of Lord Salisbury at the helm nobody knows. But with the man at the head of affairs who was chiefly responsible for the policy of "drift," we shall do well to be on the alert. "Zambesia" is provided with two excellent maps and numerous portraits, and other illustrations.

Manchester Examiner.

The magnificent territory secured to this country by the diplomacy of Lord Salisbury, and handed over to the British East Africa Company, has, owing to its vast size, the importance of its position, and the putative wealth of its resources, greatly enhanced the interests of the home country in that portion of the continent lying within the Tropic of Capricorn. Mr. Mathers' book is essentially the work of a geographer and traveller, who is at once a keen observer, a man of business, and a citizen of the world.

Morning Post. (A long notice.)

. . . . The book under consideration is concerned with only a comparatively small portion of the territory alluded to, and is of much greater pretensions than the author's former contributions to knowledge of South Africa. The present conditions of political life in the northern districts, and the gradual ascendency there of the British over the Boer, are commented on. This latter the author ascribes to the gold discoveries and to Mr. Rhodes. . The author foreshadows some trouble with these Matabele before their young warriors learn the blessings of civilisation. There is no doubt that this newly-opened country is exciting great interest, and Mr. Mathers' glowing and enthusiastic descriptions of the scenery, fauna, and capabilities of the land, pastoral, agricultural, and mining, will tend to increase it. Gold is, of course, the alluring cresset. To an intending adventurer, whether as explorer or settler, hunter or miner, the book may be recommended as a useful and reliable guide. The regulations of



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A MARITZBURG GROUP

He knows a great deal about Zambesia, and is anxious to impart his knowledge to others. It gives a straightforward statement of facts in the writer's possession, tells of a region whose stupendous resources can as yet be but vaguely surmised, and invites enterprise and capital to unite with honest labour that man may reap rich harvests from the teeming soil, win the treasures that lie hidden beneath it, and bear both in triumph to the sea. The expedition to Mashonaland, with which the name of Lord Randolph Churchill is connected, is one of the kind which must necessarily precede more permanent and general colonisation. Our author considers it the best equipped expedition of its class that ever ventured forth. In this connection a portrait of Lord Randolph is given—one of a well-executed series that lends interest to the book. The excellent maps which the author has drawn form a further embellishment to the book. Mr. Mathers has, in short, compiled a sort of guide, in which he anticipates, with an enthusiasm all his own, a time when a frequent instruction to tourists and travellers will be, "Book from Cape Town to Cairo via Victoria Falls."

the South Africa Company, the mining districts, itineraries with distances, and much miscellaneous information, are given, and to all there is an index at the end of the book. Others will find in its pages much fresh and interesting reading. It is illustrated by portraits and views, both scenic and incidental, apparently from photographs, most of which are exceedingly good. Essentially useful are two maps, a large one of Zambesia, the other of South Africa, showing by lines and coloured patches both boundaries and dimensions.

Morning Advertiser.

Mr. Mathers is well known as the author of several works on South Africa. In the 500 pages or so which compose the present portly contribution to the literature of the Dark Continent we have a careful and exhaustive description of the vast region which furnishes the title of the book. The founding of Zambesia, which includes the territories of Mashonaland and Matabeleland by a royally chartered company, is the latest development in the advance of South Africa. As Mr. Mathers remarks, that development

well merits attention, and the intellectual labour which he has devoted to the subject is fully justified by the rapid extension of British South Africa, and the consequent desire for information respecting the embryo empire brought recently under the control and the civilising influences of the colossal corporation which sways the fortunes and shapes the future of Zambesia, "England's El Dorado in Africa," as the writer terms it. Those seeking enlightenment on the topic cannot do better than apply to Mr. Mathers, who, we believe, will entirely satisfy their curiosity. He displays not only a thorough acquaintance with his theme, but an acute literary taste in dealing with it, and presents an enormous mass and variety of details in a manner which has the vivid interest of a highly-written narrative of exploration. The book is profusely and admirably illustrated; in fine, "Zambesia" may be confidently recommended as one of the best works of its kind.

The Oracle.

It not only appeals to the financier and man of business, and the politician, but to everyone with British blood in their veins.

Glasgow Herald.

Mr. Mathers' survey of a territory with "a strange, romantic past, a hardly less mysterious present, and having possibilities for the future unrivalled by any other in the world," is, no doubt largely coloured by enthusiasm for the Chartered Company, of which Mr. Cecil Rhodes is the originator and head. In so far it is partisan, but it is not the less interesting. Much, of course, is said about the gold resources of the new El Dorado. The position of the Boers is treated in an interesting manner, and the political aspects of British expansion in South Africa regarded in a spirit of complete sympathy with South Africans, but also of Imperialism. The author is intense in his admiration of Mr. Cecil Rhodes, and implicit in his confidence in the loyalty and stalwart Imperialism of that remarkable man. A single lustrum has, Mr. Mathers declares, served to change the whole political position in South Africa. The name of Britain is once more in honour and in the ascendant, and even Boer Republicanism, we are assured, is discovering that the truest and best development of Boer interests will be found in a cordial co-operation with an enlightened and nonbureaucratic British policy. One would like to believe this; but it is to be feared that Mr. Mathers has not sufficiently appraised the dangers ahead. The British now outnumber the Boers in the Transvaal, but what if the Boers of the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, and the Cape Colony make common cause against the new paramount power, and attempt to found a new and greater Republic upon our borders? Mr. Mathers is too optimistic-after the fashion of Colonials-to weigh the chances of disaster, and he is steeped to the eyes in belief in the boundless wealth of the new British sphere. Still, the fact that a great new British Colony is being founded ought not to be belittled.

Glasgow Weekly Herald.

People with an eye upon South Africa cannot do better than procure Mr. E. P. Mathers' "Zambesia: England's El Dorado in Africa." Mr. Mathers, as editor of "South Africa," is in touch with all the sources of information regarding the new El Dorado, and he has gathered together in this book a mass of matter which cannot fail to be of value to intending emigrants and to others interested in the latest developments of the Empire.

Manchester Courier.

An excellent hand-book to the newly-acquired British territories in South Africa has just been issued by Mr. Mathers, who is well known as one of the best authorities on the subject. It is thoroughly up to date, for it contains the treaty with Portugal and the first map which I have seen giving the new boundaries.

Mr. Mathers, who writes with a thoroughly practical knowledge of his subject, takes a very favourable view of the future of Zambesia, and predicts that the present year will see a rush of 10,000 people to Mashonaland. To those who think of trying their fortunes in the new country, as well as to those who are interested in England's new possessions, this hand-book will prove most valuable.

North British Daily Mail.

The book is got up in an exceedingly attractive style. Portraits are given of the best known African explorers, and there are innumerable illustrations of African scenes and scenery and pioneer experiences. The author has done his part with the skill and intuition which only a practised writer shows when he comes to deal with an overwhelming mass of blue books and books of travel. We have here within readable compass all that is really worth knowing on "unknown Africa." The book is brimful of practical information, and must prove invaluable as a work of reference, everything in it being up to date.

Northern Whig.

Matabeleland and Mashonaland and the less-known adjacent territories are very fully described, and an account is given of the Gold Fields of British South Africa. The writer is most hopeful of the political, industrial, and commercial future of South Africa. He looks forward with confidence to a federation of the British people in South Africa. For the moment federation may seem far away, but the grand consummation is all the nearer through the founding of Zambesia. The British now outnumber the Boers in the Transvaal. While the Boer remains practically stagnant, the British population of South Africa is multiplying fast, and will soon multiply faster. In the course of time the Boers even will merge in the British in feeling, thought, language, and method.

The Mining World.

The facile pen of Mr. Edward P. Mathers has again been busy in the production of the above-named work, which comprises a description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and an account of the Gold Fields of British South Africa. A mere glance at the volume is sufficient to show that the author has exercised great care and discretion in the selection of his material; and besides being delightful reading, the book contains a mass of useful information which no one interested in South Africa can afford to neglect. Mr. Mathers deals with various interesting epochs in the history of South Africa, making particular reference to the rapid strides, political and industrial, which have been made since the formation of the British South Africa Company. The south-eastern territory of Africa contains, in Mr. Mathers' opinion, the veritable land of Ophir, whence Solomon is said to have drawn gold to the modern value of £900,000,000. In the final scramble for Africa, Great Britain has managed to appropriate a very satisfactory share, and the author tells us that there is an almost universal aspiration to prosper under the protection of the British flag rather than be subject to the vagaries of Boer Republicanism. Nominally, the Transvaal is a Boer Republic, and nominally the men who at present sway its destinies are Boers, and in some cases ultra-Boers; but practically the territory and the Government are swayed by a new set of needs, required and demanded by a great population of English-speaking people who have settled there. Mr. Mathers predicts that the motto under which the future federation of South Africa will be accomplished will be that under which the Australian Colonies recently took their first step towards federation-namely, "One people one Zambesia -- the territory which the British South Africa Company by the terms of its charter is granted power to develop, administer and govern-includes some of the finest and fairest portions of the earth's surface. Matabeleland and Mashonaland, which are included within the scheme of the Company's operations, are eminently fitted for permanent occupation by Anglo-Saxon settlers. The climate is everything that could be desired, and "a mere superficial exploration of British Zambesia reveals unlimited commercial and agricultural potentialities-wonderful fertility of soil, magnificent forests, plentiful streams and abundance of useful minerals and precious metals." A large portion of the work is devoted to a history of the British South Africa Company, its origin and objects being fully and clearly set forth, and the charter itself is printed in extenso. The author warmly commends Mr. Rhodes for his spirited policy, and tells how the Prime Minister of Cape Colony on one occasion, some years since, pointing to a map, and indicating what is now Zambesia, said to a friend, "All that British! That is my dream." How soon the dream would be fulfilled was little thought at the time. Mr. Mathers gives it as his opinion that a new country-an El Dorado and a Goshen rolled into one—is being opened up for the benefit of the Anglo-Saxon emigrant and the British merchant. We advise our readers to procure a copy of the work, which is literally brimful of useful information, a large portion of which cannot be procured from any other source.

Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

This substantial octavo volume (480 pages) contains a vast amount of information upon "the latest development in the advance of South Africa." The book is written in the same clear, lucid, and readable style as Mr. Mathers' former work, "Golden South Africa," and will doubtless be equally successful. The volume is copiously illustrated with maps and engravings, all of which are excellent.

Newcastle Daily Leader.

Gives a mass of information to all who may be interested in these vast new regions of the "Dark Continent." The work is copiously illustrated with portraits and maps.

Nottingham Daily Express.

Whoever wishes to know the latest respecting this part of the world, to which all eyes are turned, and which is now a huge receptacle for English capital and spare manhood, will find what he wants in this readable and informing book.

New York Herald.

A new field for our surplus population is strongly recommended to the public in "Zambesia—England's El Dorado," by Mr. E. P. Mathers. Mr. Mathers is an enthusiast about South Africa, and is filled with the conviction that everything may be found there which the heart of man can desire. He supplies an ample fund of information, by means of which intending emigrants may be able to form an idea of the prospects before them. The book has the further advantage of containing some excellent maps.

News of the World.

The writer describes Matabeleland and Mashonaland and the less known adjacent territories, and an account of the gold fields of British South Africa. A deeply interesting work, part of which, by reason of its poetic language, reminds us of Rider Haggard's marvellous descriptive powers.

Natal Mercury.

It is a voluminous production. In Europe it will doubtless have proved an attractive book, and we shall deal with it more fully in a review of its contents.

Northampton Herald.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, the capable editor of "South Africa," a weekly journal dealing with South African and financial affairs, has issued a bulky volume of nearly 500 pages, entitled "Zambesia—England's El Dorado in Africa." The work is devoted to a description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and the less known adjacent territories, and an account of the gold fields of British South Africa. Its publication, as the author indicates, is amply justified by the rapid northern expansion of British South Africa and the consequent accompanying desire for information about the territory "brought recently under the control and civilising influences of the colossal corporation which sways the fortunes of Zambesia." Mr. Mathers' new book is written in a most entertaining style, contains a mass of useful information, and is unique in that it is, we believe, the only thing of the kind.

Natal Witness.

Mr. Mathers' theme is largely historic, and it must be confessed that to the dry bones and dust of bare annals he has infused much new life and imparted many charming embodiments. Reading rather like some well-sustained and interesting fiction than cold fact. As a work of reference, or as a guide to travellers in Mashona and Matabele lands, it is at present without a rival. The sketches of life at Lobengula's kraal are very well set forth. "Zambesia" is well and plentifully illustrated throughout, is admirably furnished with maps, and contains some valuable appendices dealing with the various subcompanies engaged with the Chartered Company in carrying on the work of exploration and development in Zambesian territory.

The Newspaper.

Review of Reviews.

The author of this work, who is also editor of that excellent weekly, "South Africa," has here given us an exhaustive and concise account (illustrated with maps, plans, portraits and sketches) of Matabele, Mashonaland, and the South African gold fields. Mr. Mathers is a believer in the future of the country, and what is more, he makes his readers believe with him.

New York Daily Tribune. (Long, exhaustive notice.)

. . . . The book is, as a Frenchman might say, if minded to translate himself literally, "everything that there is of most Nineteenth Century"; end of the century at that. Once allow for the fact that it is one big advertisement for the British South Africa Company, with a fine boom for Mr. Cecil Rhodes in tow, and you may alternately read and skip to the close with interest and comfort. For Mr. Mathers is more than the mere geologist and geographer the letters tacked to his name imply; more even than the author of a trilogy of earlier books on South Africa the country; he is the editor of "South Africa" the newspaper, and thus it is that he knows what you wish to know, and just how to tell it to you. This he does, not carelessly and perfunctorily, as is the fashion with most authors or editors of works of this commercial nature, but with an earnestness and vigour that are as pleasant as they are unlooked for. Two capital maps, the one of Zambesia on a good large scale, the other of South Africa in outline, complete the attractions of the book. . Mr. Mathers places the half-mythical land of Ophir on the high watershed between the River Zambesi on the north and the Limpopo on the south. In this Sir Roderick Murchison is with him. Auriferous quartz is there, with abandoned gold workings of great antiquity, and against the hypothesis there is really nothing. If ancient Ophir was not in Monomotapa, and if Monomotapa of the middle ages did not take in the Zambesia of our day and Mr. Mathers' and Mr. Cecil Rhodes' and the great "Chartered Company's," then, where was Ophir, please? Not only are gold and gold-bearing quartz there, but the remains of smelting works have been found with slag and scoriæ, and among them even traces of lead ore. And next? The author of "Zambesia" told Mr. Rhodes, "I want to see you take colonial England through to Cairo." On the cover he prophesies as the "railway instruction of the near future, the legend, Book from Cape Town to Cairo, via Victoria Falls." What said the Colossus of Rhodes as Mr. Punch calls him? "Well, I have got to Tanganyika."

Pretoria Press.

Reflects the greatest credit on the compiler, and is simply a mine of information and a treasure trove of reference to the dark regions which are called British Zambesia. Mr. Mathers has collected a mass of wonderful information, some of which is from the highest authorities, either living or dead. A valuable addition to every South African library.

St. James's Gazette. (A long notice.)

In "Zambesia," by Mr. E. P. Mathers, the editor of "South Africa," there is a vast mass of information concerning the lands south of the Equator and north of the Cape Colony which have recently been "painted red" on the maps of the world. Mr. Mathers, as might be expected, is very sanguine as to the prospects of the new Land of Ophir in British hands, though he has no belief at all in Portuguese enterprise.

The Star.

A volume of almost inexhaustible information on South African affairs, told by one who knows thoroughly the subject on which he writes. Whether the anticipations of the author, E. P. Mathers, as regards the future in store for this land be realised or not, it cannot be denied that Zambesia-on paper-seems an admirable place for emigration. This book is replete with knowledge on African affairs, and whether the author is describing "where the Queen of Sheba lived," or discussing Mr. Rhodes' policy, he is equally at home, and what is more to the purpose, equally interesting. A series of capital portraits of public men interested in African affairs adorn the pages, amongst whom figures Lord Randolph Churchill. As we gaze at it we are reminded of his lordship's voyage to these regions, and of the limited library (two books) he took with him. It is a pity he did not delay his voyage until the publication of this book, as it would have been a library in itself, and a splendid handbook for reference when penning those wondrous froo epistles that appear in a morning contemporary.

entertains a very gloomy opinion of Portuguese enterprise and of the fate of the territory which is now ruled by the Portuguese Government. The statistics furnished by Mr. Mathers show how enormously British influence has extended in Africa during the last fifteen years, the increase being 1,630,278 square miles. How few Englishmen really estimate the priceless value of this enormous territory of nearly two million square miles, or the additional strength it gives to the British empire!

Southampton Times.

Zambesia is the name which has been given to the immense territory which has recently come under the sphere of British influence in South Africa. Public interest is being fixed upon this quarter of the Dark Continent in ever increasing measure, and a book just published at the office of "South Africa," 23, Austin Friars, London, E.C., and written by the editor of that journal, will be welcomed by all seeking a fuller knowledge concerning that part of the world. Mr. Mathers is well qualified to write on the subject, and the present voluminous compilation of official



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A PORT ELIZABETH GROUP

Southampton Observer.

The author is E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., editor of "SOUTH AFRICA," and author of various works bearing on that country. It is a description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and adjacent territories, together with an account of the Gold Fields of British South Africa. It is profusely illustrated, contains most valuable information, has coloured maps of a comprehensive character, and the whole may be regarded as a standard work.

The Scotsman.

It is written by Mr. E. P. Mathers, who gives an interesting description of these places, and exhibits the places developed by the British South Africa Company in an attractive light. The history, both of the Colony and Company, is given in a readable and informative fashion. A series of illustrations that serve well to supplement the written account. To anyone intending either to visit any of the territories described or to settle in them will prove invaluable, while it serves all the ordinary purposes of a book of reference on the organisation and aims of the Company.

Shrewsbury Chronicle.

Mr. E. P. Mathers in his work, "Zambesia," gives the British public some idea of the enormous extent of our territories south of the Equator and north of the Cape Colony. Mr. Mathers, whose long residence in South Africa enables him to speak with confidence as to the golden prospects of the possessions in British hands,

documents and other recent information cannot fail to be very useful. It is in this region that much of the world's history is likely to be made in the course of the next few generations, and Mr. Mathers furnishes abundant material to enable the student to trace the various steps which have led up to the establishment of British influence in this part of Africa. It is fully illustrated, and contains a number of useful maps. The title of Mr. Mathers' book is "Zambesia: England's El Dorado in Africa."

Sheffield Weekly Telegraph.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, in his book "Zambesia"—which, by the way, contains pretty well all that is known concerning our new South African possessions—gives us several very graphic sketches of the girls and women of the Matabele, the warlike race of Zulu extraction who own the sway of King Lo Bengula.

Standard and Diggers' News. (A long notice.)

Mr. Mathers makes an effort to solve the profound problem presented by the massive monuments of the past known as the Zimbabye Ruins. The chapter devoted to this fascinating question is profusely illustrated and deals exhaustively with the matter in hand well illustrated throughout, besides, &c.

The Times.

A voluminous compilation of official documents and other recent information, derived from many sources, concerning the topics with which it deals. Should prove useful to

all who desire to make themselves acquainted with the most recent history and the present, or at any rate the penultimate, condition of a region in which not a little of the world's history is likely to be made in the course of the next few generations.

Daily Telegraph.

Mr. E. P. Mathers, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., has issued a second edition of his "Zambesia," and in it he records the advances made in the rapid northern expansion of British South Africa. He describes Zambesia as "England's El Dorado" in Africa, and enters fully into the origin and progress of the British South Africa Company. The book is supplied with maps, and the illustrations are interesting and instructive.

Trade and Finance.

This is a thoroughly written book, and the author has spared no pains in making it a first-class, up-to-date reference for this portion of Africa. He writes with the authority of intimate and personal knowledge, and the book should have a great popularity.

volume much wanted, as there previously was no accessible account of the territory handed over to this Company, and no way of getting at its delimitation. The work is fortunately from the hand of one well versed in South African affairs, and an extensive writer thereon. The founding of this Company was a very timely and prudent proceeding, as it gave form and definiteness to our claims in this quarter, put them in a position to be taken care of, and to be skilfully developed. The excellent map that prefaces the book gives us the first definite notion of the limits of this new settlement, and seems to us, unfortunately, to emphasize the great mistake made in allowing Portugal to command the mouths of the Zambesi. The volume before us contains much information about this hitherto, at any rate in modern times, unknown land. It appears at an opportune moment, and will be eagerly received by the adventurous spirits who are looking out for new and rich locations. The book has a famous series of maps and portraits and is a wonderful storehouse of information.



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A RHODESIAN GROUP

The Whitehall Review.

In nearly 500 close but clearly printed pages, Mr. Mathers, who was for many years a leading member of the fourth estate, tells the story of the creation of Mr. Rhodes' Chartered State. In the course of his narrative much occurs which will, we doubt not, be read with avidity by that inexhaustible reservoir for the working of such a Company—we mean the sons of the British middle class. Among them are to be easily found hundreds of adventurous young men, who only ask a small salary and what they are fond of calling a chance, and they will go anywhere and do anything: set up stations, clear roads, build villages, open up trade-which means making advances on produce to arrive, or even to be grown; and, lastly, lick all manner of their coloured brethren into useful and semi-civilised police. They are doing these things by the thousand in every tropical or semi-tropical region of the globe, and their number never seems to grow thin. They die very fast, but apparently they do not care very much for that, and those who survive are usually the ablest among them, and grow into not the most inefficient of our race. To this type, then, of "our boys" we would essentially recommend the perusal of Mr. Mathers' "Zambesia."

Warrington Guardian.

This volume is devoted to an interesting and intelligible account of the territory of the new South Africa Company. It was a

Weekly Times and Echo.

A most useful and interesting book. Mr. E. P. Mathers, the editor, shares to the full our anticipations of the certain spread of British dominion in Africa, and the immense amount of information he has gathered together about Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the less known adjoining territories cannot fail to be of the utmost service.

Weekly Bulletin.

We have received Mr. Mathers' new volume on Zambesia, as he calls the splendid domain we and other nations have recently acquired on the Dark Continent. It appears to us to be a record as complete as it is interesting of "South Africa up to Date." The illustrations with which the volume is embellished are both numerous and attractive.

Yorkshire Post.

Mr. Mathers' volume, entitled "Zambesia," certainly offers a good deal for its money. People who wish to know what the new territory is like, what its people are like, how the explorers got there, and how the land lies between Portugal and ourselves, should by all means ask for "Zambesia." They will be well repaid.

The Writings of Mr. Edward P. Mathers.

HOW HE FORETOLD THE GREATNESS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN GOLD FIELDS.

THE RACE OF THE WORLD'S FIELDS FOR PREMIER GOLD OUTPUT.

What Mr. Mathers Wrote Many Years Ago.

BESIDES the books which have been issued under his name, Mr. Mathers has written almost daily for the Press on South African affairs for the last quarter of a century. The sixty quarterly indexed volumes sketched on the inside of the front cover of this compilation would alone bear testimony to his industry in this direction. Since he established "South Africa" he has frequently visited South Africa, and on each occasion has written lengthy series of articles descriptive of his tours. He wrote thirtyone letters under the heading "In and Around Africa." In the course of these he had something to say about the Kimberley Exhibition, which had previously been dealt with in three Kimberley special numbers of "South Africa." At Bloemfontein he subjected President Reitz to a long interview, which was published in "South Africa" of January 7th, 1893. Writing from Johannesburg on December 17th, 1892, he said, referring to the gold output from the Rand :-

These are big figures, getting bigger and bigger. The Standard Bank is shipping by the steamer which leaves Cape Town this week a ton of gold! I saw the blocks and bars and ingots which made up this rich shipment. It was a welcome sight to me. I could not help indulging in reflections as I stood in the vaults of the bank, and as my readers will have entered on a new year when these lines are scanned, I may as well put some of these reflections into words. Ten years have come and gone since I began to write about the Transvaal Gold Fields. What a ten years! Beginning with the Kantoor, Moodie's, Barberton, and then the Rand. What a ten years of struggle and achievement! If the years are marked only by the memories of pioneers, we may console ourselves with the knowledge that, as the poet sings, we have risen on our dead selves to better things. Had the realisations of to-day and the certainties of to-morrow been prophesied ten years back, they would have been dismissed as chimeras -- as the idle fancies of a dreamer. But when I took my early trips to the Gold Fields, I saw enough to convince me that there was to be, not only a silver, but a great golden lining to the clouds of depression that ever and anon hung over the land. As the great possibilities of the gold fields opened out before me, and as all the developments which would follow in their train suggested themselves to me, I determined, single-handed, to start in London the trade journal of the fields-a journal that should see to it that the fields had fair play, and were described truthfully to the world. When the mad "boom" was with us that was a comparatively easy task. The great B.P. swallowed any gilded pill offered to them. But when we entered on the long lane of stagnation and depression and reviling of the fields, I found my occupation but

beginning. Alone among the newspapers of London, I championed the cause of the gold fields. Scarcely a paper but held up the fields and all concerned with them to scorn and ridicule and cheap sneers. But the grand work here told its tale at last. The papers which knew the workers here only as devils admit them for the moment among the angels. And what do we see here. To use an illustration that may be permissible at holiday time, we see the young horse "Witwatersrand," running and wearing down all comers in the race for first position in the gold output of the The horse had an adventurous career. Many attempts were made to get at him. Touts and rival owners pretended that he was going to pinch out in the legs, that he was blind because his eyes had been picked out, that he had blue-bar in his belly and must die. But the trainers of the horse knew his sterling qualities, and spent patient months in getting him fit for the post. He was heavily handicapped, as he had to carry a great weight of incompetent management and bogus mines. There was some delay at the post owing to the young horse bolting off the course into the Stock Exchange; but Hermann Eckstein got him back again into the "Witwatersrand" soon disposed of such gold-producing crocks as "Mexico," "Asia," and "Brazil," and some months ago he drew alongside "Russia." The other day "Russia" was sent into the rear, and only three were left in the great gold output race. Now, the runners have entered the straight, and "Witwatersrand" is collaring "Australia" and "America." He is touching their flanks almost. Look forward, reader, two years with me; what do you see? It is a gallant fight, a neck-and-neck race, but the result is never in doubt. "Witwatersrand" sweeps past the winning-post an easy winner of the World's Gold Production Cup, and the crowd at the "Corner" and in Throgmorton Street are flinging their caps in the air. At settling day many of the men here draw their great stakes and vanish from the course. But they leave behind them a heritage which will bring many millions of money to their successors. At last the sun sets on the Rand! It has been producing too much gold, and this has brought down the price of the present precious metal with a run. The cost, then, of your morning paper will be half-a-sovereign, and you will toss a sovereign to the newsboy for your copy of "South Africa." But that is a problem which will affect only our Great Grandsons. It need not trouble us to-day, as we speculate on what 1893 will do for us all. The members of this great community may well face the New Year cheerfully. They have come from all corners of the earth to catch Dame Fortune's golden smile; they are determined assiduously to wait upon her

To gather gear by every wile That's justified by honour.

Not for to hide it in a hedge, Nor for a train attendant, But for the glorious privilege Of being independent.

May they all, and may all readers of "South Africa" become independent, at least. May they also have a "A Happy New Year," and many on 'em.

Mr. Mathers as a Prophet.

But it was twelve years before that that Mr. Mathers began to hammer away at the question of gold recreating South Africa. Mr. Tom McLachlan—one of the recognised early authorities on the Transvaal Gold Fields—said in November, 1885: "All that Mr. Mathers said in his book is coming out quite true"; and in the same month Mr. Mathers wrote: "It has long been our opinion that the Gold Fields of South-eastern Africa would one day astonish the world with their yields."

In August, 1886, writing of the Gold Fields, Mr. Mathers said they would show. "developments which would compel the world to join with South Africa in acknowledging that the truth about a great factor in the world's gold supply was being told. Our prophecies were discounted as the visions of an enthusiastic dreamer, our statements as thoughts which were the offspring of ardent wishes. Time alone could prove us, and Time has proved us to the hilt. All we have claimed for the Gold Fields of Southeastern Africa has come to pass, and South-eastern Africa is but yet standing on the threshold of a gold industry which will grow vaster and more wonderful as the years roll on."

On January 20th, 1888, Mr. Mathers wrote in a South African journal:—"As for what gold the Transvaal is capable of producing, that is a question it would be impossible to form even a reasonable estimate of. It is all a question of the judicious expenditure of capital and labour. I think that, according to the amount of money and muscle spent on the industry, the country is capable of producing gold to a practically limitless extent."

It has become fashionable among modern Daniels who have come to sit in judgment on the Transvaal Gold Fields, to use expressions very similar to those Mr. Mathers used twenty years back and further. What are self-apparent truisms to-day were prophecies which had to be stubbornly insisted upon in the olden days; the gold itself has silenced the sceptic for ever. At the public dinner given to Mr. Mathers in England in 1888, he said: "The Chairman has been good enough to refer to what I have done to bring the gold fields of South Africa to the world's notice. I am not going to weary you by giving you all the reasons for my profound faith that these gold fields will not only make South Africa a greater country than it is, but will help to increase in a very substantial manner the world's supply of a metal of which there will never be too much. My books supply all these reasons."

Some Reflections—The Wrong Class to Emigrate.

In 1892 Mr. Mathers travelled from end to end of the Witwatersrand Gold Fields several times, writing fully of what he saw. He found it necessary then to caution the unfit or the unwanted classes from rushing to Johannesburg in the expectation of immediate money-making. A few lines of what he then wrote may be given.

To the man who knew the Transvaal Gold Fields in the now long past, what a train of reflections is suggested if he takes his stand outside the "Corner" and watches the faces in the busy human streams which here cross and intermingle with each other! If he wants one more lesson on the mutability of mundane affairs, here he has it. The general topsy-turveydom of South African existence—especially South African mining existence—is here exemplified in perfection. Look at this youth coming along; to your own certain knowledge, he had a large sum to his credit in a Cape bank only a year or so ago. I may be wrong, but his appearance to-day suggests that he would be glad to know that his balance was £1. Gone the careless laugh, gone the tasteful and gentlemanlike jewellery which he was wont to wear. The slender figure has vanished into the past, and a corpulent, seedy, beery-looking sot is all that is left of the lad who promised

so well. Here comes along another man I have met in other scenes not so busy as these. A purse-proud snob would, in the days I knew him before, hardly have cared to be seen asking him for a light. To-day the diamonds that sparkle on his clumsy fingers are worth a thousand Robinson shares, and the many gold cables stretched across his paunch make one think of a provincial mayor in full dress. Will he stick to his easily-gotten gains, or will he too become, in his turn, another example of the truth of the old saying, "Lightly come, lightly go"? These are the extremes. A busy, contented, happy-looking throng are the clerks who dodge in and out of the Stock Exchange and the offices of their employers. But here and there are to be seen some young men neither happy nor contented-looking. Theirs are the unmistakable faces of the unemployed, and if I can be of any service in preventing young men from rushing to this place in the hope of immediately bettering themselves, to say nothing of will o' the wisp ideas of fortune-making, my train of reflections will not have started in vain. No doubt these healthy, likely-looking young men I see before me came to this place either from the Home Country or from some of the Colonial towns full of high hopes. Through no fault of their own, they are finding that these hopes are being blasted, or at any rate not being realised. The fact of the matter is that it requires a man of peculiar composition to rise above the herd in this place. The ranks of the average young man, with his accuracy in totalling figures, and the usual stereotyped testimonial as to possessing all the virtues under the sun, are swollen to repletion. For the present that man should stay in the moderately comfortable crib, wherever he has it. He will find that his lot in life here, taking it all round, will not be any happier than his lot where he has been. He will find that the footpaths of this place are no more edged with gold than are the pavements of Cheapside. Here he will have to work hard, morning, noon, and night, for his daily bread. Here he must sow before he can reap. Here he will have at once to recognise that he has come among a people ten chances to one a great deal more shrewd, intelligent, and enterprising than himself. I have spoken only of the average young man with. The young man who has the peculiar qualities necessary to rise here will find that Johannesburg offers fuller scope for his abilities than any other spot on the earth. But, under any circumstances, let nobody come here in search of employment who cannot keep himself for at least six or nine months without work; or, better still, let him come to an assured engagement. I find my train of thought being switched on to another line of rails as I see this hardy pioneer of Pilgrim's Rest and the Kaap coming along. What has he made of it all? Exposed to all the elements—and they can be very severe in South Africa, as elsewhere-living the roughest of lives, feeding on the hardest of fare, drinking very often the very worst of liquor, he has helped many men in South Africa and Europe to make their tens of thousands of pounds. Well, trudge on, old ---; if you've made no money for yourself, you are at least happy in your careless, roving life, and who shall say that after all you are not healthier and happier than the moneyed guzzlers you pass by with contempt? And what about the faces of those who can no longer mingle with this throng- the faces of those who have passed over to the great majority? Alas! that reflection conjures up many sad memories. How seldom in this bustling place is a thought cast on the good men and true who lie up there in that sad new cemetery! little do we think of those hardy brave pioneers who have fallen by the wavside.

Bagging a "Hippo."

Mr. Mathers returned to England via Zanzibar and Egypt. An extract from one of his letters from Beira, written when a little steamer was the only transport up the Pungwe River, may be of interest.

We started on our return journey about 5.30, and we were destined to soon have some excitement. About six or eight miles down the river, just after sundown, there was a cry of "hippo." A rush took place for the three rifles, and, fortunately, owing to the self-abnegation of Captain Jones, I was the lucky holder of one of them. The doctor, one of the most modest, heartiest, and most enthusiastic sportsmen I have met for a long time, held another

gun, and the skipper potted with his own at another part of the ship. We saw a huge hippopotamus, well out of the water, about 300 yards off, and "broadside on" to us. We slowed and crept down another hundred yards. The game stood still, though it could have saved itself by wading into deep water. The doctor and I planted ourselves on the top of one of the paddle-boxes, and at 200 yards I was allowed to fire the first shot. The bullet took the monster behind the left shoulder, and, amid applause, he rolled over a little. He soon righted himself, when the doctor planted a shot well in his side. The firing then became fast and furious. The medico and I blazed away, making, I am pleased to say, very good practice. It was warm firing for ten minutes, and we had hippo well within a framework of bullets. One would have thought it was a night attack on the ship, so rapidly did the fusilade go on,

guard over the dead hippo. He went for his rifle, but the brute bolted before the barrel could be levelled on him by Leclercq, who went ashore to get the head. Some natives showed a disposition to contest the right to the huge remains, but, for a "consideration" they agreed to let the skull go. It was kindly taken charge of by Captains Leclercq and Jones, and ultimately found its way to 23, Austin Friars. My friend, Mr. Rowland Ward, was good enough to make it thoroughly presentable, and now it remains a reminder of the happiest quarter of an hour I had in a trip, the long drawn-out description of which should soon come to a close. The excitement of the shooting put us all in good humour for our New Year's Eve dinner of wildebeeste, eaten with a rare relish, as the boat steamed along between the now dark and desolate-looking river banks. Then, with pipe, grog, and song, we gradually reached



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA" THE LATE MR. BARNEY BARNATO SURROUNDED BY SOME OF HIS FRIENDS

Captain Jones, good man, being content to hand me cartridges. The quick flashes from the rifles must have rather astonished any natives who saw them in the gathering gloaming. It was unanimously voted that the shooting had been very good, and that the doctor and I had got an equal number of bullets well into the hippo. When we found we could not make the life of the game any more unendurable, we turned our attention to another hippo, 400 yards off, and gave him some digestive pills. So smart had been our firing, that it was almost impossible to hold our rifles at the end of it. It was too late to stop to pick up the big quarry, but it was agreed that the body should be looked out for on the next trip, and the skull sent to "South Africa" office. When Skipper Leclercq returned in the morning he saw a lion standing

"home." After our hundred mile spin, we got to the ship exactly at midnight, as the crew were clanging the bells to speed the parting year and welcome in the new one. The little town had not heard such a hubbub in the bay before. The bells of the *Induna* rang out on the merry air, and both the Rennie and the Union steamers sent up rockets. The little tugs set their tin kettles going to

Ring out the old, Ring in the new; Ring out the false, Ring in the true.

We all sang "Auld Lang Syne," and, after toasting the Captain, we turned in to dream of the hippo reading an account of his death in "South Africa."

Other Visits to South Africa.

The Memorable Days Succeeding the Jameson Raid.

VISITING THE REFORM PRISONERS IN GOAL.

Paul Kruger's Preparations for War.

I MMEDIATELY after the Jameson Raid Mr. Mathers went to South Africa, and was in the Transvaal during the stirring period of the trial of the Reform prisoners at Pretoria. He wrote a series of letters entitled "The New South Africa," and interviewed Paul Kruger for a third time, as will be seen elsewhere. He also cabled interviews with Sir Hercules Robinson, Mr. Hofmeyr and others. His letters were very long and very factful, attracting much attention at the time. In the course of one of them from



FANCY SKETCH OF MR. MATHERS ON ONE OF HIS SOUTH AFRICAN VOYAGES

Johannesburg he said, "I have a number of note books crammed full of notes of what the prominent men of the Rand tell me was the position of affairs for the few days subsequent to the Jameson Ride. It is impossible without spinning this letter out to an inordinate length to give here a tithe of the information I have collected; it must be worked off gradually." The experiences of

the men whom Paul Kruger clapped in gaol as soon as he saw it was safe to do so were fully dealt with by Mr. Mathers, and here is a portion of a letter dated Johannesburg, February 13th, 1896:—

Scene at the Preliminary Examination of the Reform Prisoners.

When in Pretoria, the other day, I looked in at the preliminary examination of the Reform prisoners being held in the Second Raadzaal. The proceedings were dreary in the extreme, being lighted up, however, occasionally by a flash of unconscious humour on the part of some of the witnesses. It is a queerly run country this. The corridors leading to the hall in which the examination took place were lined with armed policemen and artillerymen, and these also guarded the entrances to the Court and the various doorways in the corridors. I walked past a number of the clumsy Cerberuses, and was not once challenged for my authority to enter the Court. Another instance of the easiness of the whole proceedings was that Mr. Halliwell, the cricketer, who was present as a witness, asked the State Attorney to let him off to play in a match at Port Elizabeth, and permission was at once granted. The presiding Landdrost, or Magistrate, was taking his notes like a pelican in the wilderness, removed by some yards from the others at the trial. Behind him was an expanse of big empty leathern chairs, in which sit the Progressives who try to legislate in vain. The prisoners were accommodated with chairs, which occupied fully half the floor space of the Hall. Through the sport of circumstances I had a seat alongside one of the prisoners, who were surely the most philosophical and resigned lot of captives ever collected together. It was oppressively hot, and many of the accused Reformers used straw fans freely. Mr. Solly Joel looked fresh and fascinating in a light suit, from the front top left-hand corner of which protruded an immense bunch of pink roses. He left the Court occasionally, and it was understood that an attendant was in waiting to water the blooming garden which rested on his manly bosom, special pipes having been laid on from the Johannesburg waterworks for the purpose. I understand that the garden is renewed every morning. Mr. Joel spent his time in exchanging reminiscences of the arrests with a neighbour; laying down the lines of the coming campaign against the Wonderfontein scheme; in showing Mr. King telegrams saying that everything was booming, Primroses, £6 8s., &c.; and in languidly fanning himself with a pretty blue fan, which looked like a large cerulean butterfly fluttering about the roses aforesaid. Mr. King, with firmly-set lips, was improving his mind with a papercovered novel. Mr. Bettelheim looked a little forlorn, but brightened up when some ladies came into the gallery. He was next to Mr. Abe Bailey, still cheery and chaffy. I could not help thinking that it was but the other day that the same two were beside each other at Sydenham, as bridegroom and best man. Mr. Phillips, Colonel Rhodes, and Mr. George Farrar sat together, and were calm and collected and as cool as the hot air would allow them to be. Mr. Hammond was too ill to attend, and being admitted to bail of £10,000, occupied a private house in the suburbs of Pretoria. Captain Bettington, still well remembered by Natalians for his part in the Zulu War, sat, glass in eye, deep in a book, and caressing his

long moustachios. Dr. Sauer looked as if he would rather be back in Rhodesia. Mr. W. St. John Carr successfully restrained himself from jumping down the throat of one of the witnesses who was palpably drawing the long bow. Mr. Fritz Mosenthal looked surely the last man in the world to have anything to do with "Inciting to Rebellion and High Treason." Another who might very well be placed in the same category was Mr. H. B. Marshall, who looked in the pink of condition, and had altogether a cheerful air of conscious innocence. Somebody was reading "Beside the Bonny Briar Bush." Was it Mr. J. A. Roger? He looked as if he had not yet got over his surprise at the strange surroundings in which he found himself. Mr. J. W. Leonard was on the alert to prompt Mr. Wessels, the leading counsel for the defence. Mr. J. J. Lace appeared to consider the whole proceedings a confounded bore. Mr. Max Langermann declined to keep awake any longer and fell fast asleep, and Sir Drummond Dunbar and Mr. A. Mackie Niven might have been saying that it was bad enough that their forbears should have been ground under the heel of the Sassenach, but that it was altogether intolerable that they, their descendants, should have to submit to the yoke of the Boer. A French novel was here and there to be seen; indeed, the last thing the prisoners seemed to think of doing was to pay any attention whatever to the proceedings. They occasionally looked up and joined in the laughter of the Court when anything especially funny was heard from the witness-box. The State Attorney, Dr. Coster, examined all the witnesses in Dutch, an interpreter translating into and from English when necessary. The State Prosecutor is a young, fair Hollander, with a closely-cropped head, fair moustache, and short peaked beard, which he twisted and chewed all day. As a whole, he got very little change out of the witnesses, certainly nothing that in my mind seemed to justify for one minute the detention of any of the prisoners on the grave charges laid against them. A word or two may be said about

SUCH WITNESSES AS RELIEVED THE DULL MONOTONY OF THE WARM HOURS.

One man who had belonged to a curious scratch American corps was explaining that when he was made a prisoner at the Gold Fields office he was not in the least afraid. He said: "I was not afraid; I am an American, and not an Englishman." A Scotsman said that he had seen 5,000 rifles in a space in which it would have been difficult to accommodate fifty weapons. He was teased in crossexamination by Mr. Wessels, and altogether reminded one of the story of the man who had seen 100 crows, and was ultimately obliged to admit that it was "either a toad or a fern bush" that had arrested his gaze. A lordly young gentleman said that he had been appointed to the "commawnd" of a corps that was supposed to be one of light cavalry, only they had no horses. There was an explosion of laughter, in which the State Attorney joined; and even the stern, scowling German policeman failed for once to call silence, as he had twigged the joke himself. In reply to a question as to whether he had drilled his corps, the cavalry captain said he had drilled them, but it was with six knobkerries. Asked what money he had received, he said three [sovereigns; but that he had expended more than that out of his own pocket. Another witness was excessively funny. He was brought in to prove that Detective Trimble had kept a Court of his own, and had sentenced white men to lashes. He was asked if he remembered receiving a thrashing during the troublous times. He admitted that he had received such a thrashing, but had not the faintest idea why. Had there been any conviction against him? He had no idea. Why was he beaten? He did not know, his memory was gone. Where was he beaten? He did not know. (Roars.) Was there anything wrong with his brain faculty? He could not say. And then Dr. Coster rose to the occasion. He was determined to get something out of his man. "When you were beaten, it made a deep impression on you?" The witness admitted, amid great laughter, that it had. But couldn't he tell why he had been beaten; could he not remember anything about it? Would he not just tell the Court a little about it? Well, then, he would, and said: "I felt the following morning very, very sore;" and went on to admit that he had been drinking hard previously for several days. The same [day one of the witnesses, R. W. Schumacher, a clerk in Messrs. Eckstein & Co.'s office, had been committed to prison by the Landdrost on the ground that he would not answer questions properly. In the afternoon, however, Mr. Justice De Korte ordered his release, and on the following morning everybody was startled by the announcement of the State Attorney that the preliminary examination of the Reform prisoners had been postponed sine die. It was understood that this was because the State Attorney wished to appeal against the decision of Mr. Justice De Korte in the matter of Schumacher's evidence; but it must also have been to allow that functionary an opportunity to review the situation and revise the evidence for the prosecution. So far, it had all told dead in favour of the prisoners. Officers enrolled to drill Scotch, American, and Australian corps had all sworn that the object of the corps was to protect life and property—not a very treasonable object.

The Arrests of the Johannesburgers.

A DISGRACEFUL SCENE AT PRETORIA.

How the Reform Prisoners Passed Their Time in Gaol,

THEIR TREATMENT AND EXPERIENCES.

While in Pretoria I, of course, had many talks with the Reform prisoners, and I succeeded in having conversations with the leaders of the Reform Committee in their places of incarceration. Detailed particulars of what the prisoners had to undergo during their earlier experiences in Pretoria have not yet seen the light of day, and I propose for a brief space to hark back on these. The first arrests were made at the Rand Club at a quarter to 8 o'clock on Thursday evening, January 9th. The first persons to be arrested were Mr. W. Van Hulsteyn, Mr. W. St. John Carr, Dr. W. T. F. Davies, Mr. A. Mackie Niven, and others. They were taken in cabs to the old gaol, where their numbers were gradually augmented, until at 12 o'clock midnight there were twenty-one prisoners in all. They were confined in a small sitting-room about 12 ft. by 10 ft., and kept there till 3 a.m. Many tried to sleep on their rugs. It has to be stated that at this time liquors and cigars were supplied at the Government expense, and they were told that quarters had been secured for them in hotels at Pretoria. At 3 a.m. they were marched to the Park Railway Station, under a guard of twenty-four of the Johannesburg Volunteers, commanded by Lieutenant De Korte. Here they were joined by Colonel Rhodes, who had been arrested in his house at 2 a.m. The party now numbered twenty-two in all, including Mr. John Hays Hammond, Mr. J. G. Auret, Mr. J. J. Lace, Mr. George Richards, Captain Sampson, Mr. C. Mullins, Mr. W. E. Hudson, Dr. Mitchell, Dr. Duirs, Mr. J. A. Roger, Mr. H. A. Rogers, Sir Drummond Dunbar, and Mr. Fritz Mosenthal. Of these, some had been taken into custody at the Rand Club, and others at their residences. Mr. Hammond was arrested at Heath's Hotel. He was in a very fatigued condition, and had retired to rest at 9 o'clock. He had left word that if anyone came to take him, and treated him like a gentleman, he would submit quietly; but if any attempt was made to handcuff him he would resist. He was very gently treated by Lieutenant Petersen, and obeyed the order to march to Pretoria very quietly. The party of twenty-two were taken on to Pretoria by special train, each compartment being locked, and being under the guard of several Volunteers. Arrived at the capital, the party were marched to the gaol under the same guard of Volunteers, strengthened by about twenty armed burghers on horseback. Here the roll was called, and all baggage which the prisoners had been allowed to bring with them was rigorously searched, all liquors and razors being removed. This was about half-past six in the morning. After this operation was completed the prisoners were marched to cells on the left-hand side of the gaol square. The gaoler informed them that they could have prison fare or send out for their food if preferred. Naturally they preferred to have it sent in from the outside. About 9.30 Mr. Advocate Sauer sent up a very substantial breakfast, to what was now known as the "Auret party," or "The 22." Mr. Auret had sent a note to Advocate Sauer, and immediately a committee of Pretoria residents was formed to secure every comfort possible for the prisoners. Some of these put up a good deal of money, one sum of £500 being given, I believe, by Mr. Sam Marks—always to the front in good work. All the prisoners are full of praise of Mr. Advocate Sauer, who was so unceasingly, unselfishly, and untiringly

active on their behalf. He took endless trouble to see that fruit was got from the coast, and ice got into Pretoria for the captives, and in this connection he was at the prison gate at least three times a day. The cells provided for the Auret party consisted of two rooms, one 12 ft. by 12 ft., and the other 12 ft. 6 in. by 13 ft. Both of them had been cleaned out, but appeared to have been used at one time as stables. The floors were of brick, and of very irregular surface. The walls were whitewashed, and light and air were admitted by a small unglazed window near the ceiling, measuring about 36 in. by 12 in. Between these two rooms, or disused stables, there was a small apartment, about 5 ft. by 4 ft., which was requisitioned as a kind of pantry or storeroom by the prisoners. On the first evening of their incarceration, about sundown, the Auret party of twenty-two were locked in and provided with about ten coarse mattresses of prison manufacture, and pillows to match, with a supply of blankets. The mattresses had been used by all and sundry-very sundry-previously. The heat was extreme, but fortunately, in response to repeated protestations, about 9 o'clock seven of the twenty-two were removed to some other cells in a different part of the gaol, otherwise very serious sickness would have broken out, and, indeed, it is a wonder it did not break out as it was. The gaoler had locked all his prisoners in and gone his way. The accommodation for the calls of nature was practically nil, and there was very much inconvenience in consequence. At about 6.30 p.m. the very loud approach of the other batch of prisoners was heard. The next body of Reform prisoners had arrived, and they ran in at the gate from a howling and hooting mob of about 1,500 persons. These gentlemen numbered twenty-seven, and were afterwards known as "Hull's party." They had been brought through by special train; but their march from the railway station to the gaol was

A NIGHTMARE OF MISERY, NEVER TO BE ERASED FROM THE MEMORY

of any one of them. Even though in process of time they could forgive those who so grossly insulted and abused them, it is impossible, human nature being what it is, that they can ever forget the terrible treatment to which they were subjected by the yelling, groaning, and jeering Hollanders who accompanied them from the station. The mounted armed Boers who accompanied them did not take much trouble to keep them off, and, in consequence, a large number had very narrow escapes from being trampled under the horses and done to death by the mob. Anything like an orderly march by the prisoners was impossible. They were separated, many of them feeling on their backs, and being practically urged on by, the bobbing heads of the Boer horses. Others, Captain Mein among the number, were every now and then kicked or struck by the forelegs of the moving horses. Fortunately the prisoners were unarmed. Had they carried revolvers, it would have been quite impossible to resist the temptation to empty them, even at the cost of almost certain death to themselves. Some of them were prodded by guns from behind by the Boers, among these Mr. Abe Bailey and others, and Mr. J. S. Curtis and others were spat upon. Getting near the gaol it was absolutely necessary for the prisoners to run, in order to save their lives. I would not accuse the Boer Government or the Boer leaders of any part or parcel in organising this brutal, despicable, and most cowardly demonstration; but further than this I cannot go. It was undoubtedly the duty of the Government to see that the prisoners were conducted decently and in safety from the station to the gaol, and it was equally undoubtedly the duty of the Government to arrest and punish very severely those ruffians who took part in what was very nearly becoming a fatal affray. The howling mob was a nondescript one, composed chiefly of Hollanders; among them, however, there was one so-called Englishman of concession fame, who took a leading part in this base outrage. But to return. When Hull's party were safely within the gaol gate, they, like Auret's party, were submitted to the indignity of being personally searched. They likewise had all firearms, liquors, and razors removed from their baggage. They were immediately locked up without food or water in small cells on the opposite side of the prison yard, measuring 9 ft. by 5 ft. each. this, dinner for the twenty-two arrived, and they at once

divided the provender with their less fortunate colleagues on the other side of the square. There were no tables, no plates, no knives or forks, but there was food; and, sitting on their mattresses, the prisoners tried to make the best of things. One man tried to eat peas with a penknife, but failed. He succeeded, however, in making a paper spoon, and was envied in consequence. When the food came the cell doors were opened, and it was practically flung at the captives. There were no means of dividing the food; some had plenty, and others had practically none. But for a time they were beyond caring for it. The chief cry was for water, and they could get none. Hull's party had had nothing to eat or drink since they left Johannesburg at mid-day.

THE MISERY OF THE UNFORTUNATE 27 CAN BE BETTER IMAGINED THAN DESCRIBED.

Hull's party were from day to day augmented by further arrests in Johannesburg, until it was made up to 40, the total number of the Reform prisoners in the gaol reaching 62. The 40 were confined in a row of ten small cells; but afterwards some eight or ten of them were removed to some other cells in another part of the prison, the whole of the prisoners spending the day together in the yard. On the Saturday morning some native convicts, with whitewash buckets and brushes, proceeded to mark out the gaol square into divisions. Lines were drawn distant about 40 ft. from the cells of both parties; and outside these lines neither party was allowed to trespass. For quite a week the party of 40 and the party of 22 had no communication with each other. Within these lines the prisoners were allowed to take exercise and amuse themselves as they pleased from sunrise to sunset. On the third day Mr. Hammond and Colonel Rhodes were removed from Auret's party, and Messrs. Farrer and Phillips from Hull's party, and confined in cells, in a very small yard, close to the mule stables. They were not allowed to communicate with any of the others. This was in theory; in practice the regulation broke down, as from time to time other prisoners were put in cells near them, and the doors of the cells being left open, through the extreme heat, communication between the leaders and several others took place. When the prisoners reached the gaol first they found that Dr. Jameson and a number of his officers were confined in a cottage adjoining the row of cells occupied by Hull's party; but the whitewash brush was requisitioned to mark off a strip of neutral territory between Jameson's party and the Reform prisoners. The officers used their small exercise ground freely, but Dr. Jameson took exercise by himself in a small plot of ground at the back of the cottage.

When Jameson and His Officers were Leaving the Gaol the Reform Captives Drew Up in Line and Saluted Him.

The chief misery of the prisoners now became the excessive heat. It was nearly a week before any canvas awnings were put up against the outside walls of the cells. Previous to this being done, the thermometer frequently registered as high as 96 degs. in the cells, and the only relief from this was to go out into the sun, which registered nearly 130 degs. On the second day the Committee of Pretorians sent up a full supply of clean mattresses, pillows, and blankets, and that evening, after earnest representations and protestations, the cell doors were opened at nine o'clock, and were kept open all night. I am told that a number of prisoners, but for this, must have succumbed. A few nights later permission was given to sleep in the open, but close up against the outside walls of the cells, which took a long time to cool after the day's hot sun rays. It is unnecessary to say what amount of British currency was needed to obtain this luxury of sleeping in the open air. The Governor of the prison is a rough Dutchman named Du Plessis. He is a relative of the President, and I understand that when he was speaking to his Honour one day about the prisoners, he said, "Why, these men at the prison are not like you and me; they are gentlemen." The President was too busy to order his head to be taken off. The prisoners speak in the highest terms of the consideration shown them by the gaol staff as a whole, especially by Chief Constable Burgers, who did all in his power within the regulations to make the lot of his charges as happy as possible. The sanitary arrangements were of the very worst kind, and can hardly be referred Ultimately the prisoners got portable to in terms of decency. latrines. Fortunately there was a stream of water running

through one corner of the gaol yard, and the prisoners revelled in their ablutions here every morning. The stream was about two feet deep and was a great luxury. Still no tables and still no chairs, but liquor cases had accumulated sufficiently to take their places. When the scheme for supplying provisions, so generously and thoughtfully initiated by the Committee of Pretorians, was thoroughly under way, the prisoners lived like fighting cocks. They had the best cigars and food from the club, and the supplies of ice and [fruit ran in cost into hundreds of pounds. There were unlimited supplies of mineral waters, Apollinaris water, and ginger ale, but only a limited supply of whisky was allowed, and it was remarked that those who seemed to care most for ardent spirits outside, seemed to want them least inside. The doctor allowed a bottle of whisky per diem for eight men, and the calculation and distribution of the allowance



A CARTOON OF THE PERIOD

was left to a wag. He said, "Let me see, one bottle is allowed for eight men per day, and there are twenty-seven men in this lot; that will be ten bottles," and somehow or other this allowance was granted; the arithmetic of some of the gaol attendants not being their strong point. When this failed it was seriously contemplated to get in spirits in Eau de Cologne bottles. Burgomasters were appointed; indeed, all the officials of a small municipality were elected to look after the general wants of the Reformers. Commissariat officials were installed in office, as were also sanitary inspectors, whose duties were to see that the cells were properly cleaned out and the mattresses aired. It was also their part to take care that no fruit refuse was thrown about. Stringent regulations were laid down by this council. One of these was broken one day by Mr. Niven. A visitor had called on him and he had gone to see him at the gate. Information was laid against him and he was tried before the Reform Prisoners' Court, and condemned in future to sleep beside pleaded for mercy, and was ultimately let off with a fine of half a crown. Mr. Bailey says he will never be able to play tennis again, as he got quite accustomed to the idea that he must not cross whitewashed lines. The prisoners had to amuse themselves as best they could, but their resources in this way were very slight. Many of them were early risers, getting up about 5 o'clock. For Hull's party it was the duty of Mr. J. A. Roger to make tea, and he made it very well. Athletic exercises of various kinds were indulged in. Empty bottles and bottles full of sand did duty for

dumb-bells, and odds and ends of lengths of wood for Indian clubs. Skipping-rope dancing was a favourite pastime, some of the prisoners proving adepts at it. Mr. J. G. Auret, even with his 220 lbs., did wonders in this direction, as did also Mr. Williams. Bathing followed, and was succeeded by breakfast about 8 o'clock. After this such exercise as the sun would permit was taken. Marbles were then played. The best experts at the South African three-hole game were Attorney Hull, Captain Sampson, Mr. Alf. Brown, and Mr. Niven. Some played poker, but low stakes were the rule. Thanks to Mr. Advocate Sauer, there was always a supply of the latest books and newspapers, despite the regulations against them, and when "South Africa" arrived all the restraints of prison life were, for the time, forgotten. Permits to see the prisoners were granted by the State Attorney; but interviews were confined to five minutes, and these had to take place in the presence of a warder at the gate. For some days there would be as many as six or eight prisoners standing at the gate, or at the bars of the gate-keeper's office window talking to their friends. After about a week the regulation keeping the Hull and Auret parties separate was relaxed, and they were allowed to amalgamate freely. It was altogether a strange and never-to-be-forgotten experience. Some of the prisoners arranged with convicts to attend to them. Mr. King had a murderer for his body servant; a highway robber cleaned his boots; and a criminal whose crime may not be mentioned looked after his mattress.

Dr. Jameson's officers chatted freely with the Johannesburgers after a short time. Sir John Willoughby wrote on the whitewashed walls of the cottage in which they were confined:—

"It is better to have fought and lost Than never to have fought at all."

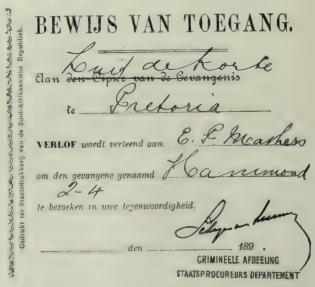
When Mr. Phillips saw these lines he wrote below them:--

"Fools rush in where angels fear to tread."

Who had the best of it?

VISITING THE REFORM LEADERS IN CONFINEMENT.

My second attempts to have a chat with the leaders of the Reform Committee in their places of confinement were successful. On the first occasion of my going to the gaol, I met the prisoners coming away in cabs, accompanied by armed policemen. On the



Mr. Mathers' Pass to See the Reform Prisoners in Gaol

occasion of my second visit, which was about nine o'clock in the morning, I took with me a special pass endorsed by the State Attorney, granting me permission to go inside the gaol between eight and ten o'clock in the morning. In rough letters on the gate it is printed that visitors are only allowed between one and two o'clock. The Governor of the gaol was just leaving. I showed him my pass, and he gruffly said I must come back between one and two o'clock. I called his attention to Dr. Coster's special permission, but he said he did not care, the regulations must be

obeyed. I said I came from Johannesburg, and was just returning. He said, "You are all just coming from Johannesburg, and just returning." I controlled my temper, as I was just as eager to get into the gaol as many were, no doubt, to get out of it. I pleaded that the prisoners were friends of mine, and I had come a long distance to shake hands with them; would not he let me speak to them for a minute? He considered for some time, during which I saw the process of relenting was going on. He said, "You can have five minutes," and I got through the gate. I was now escorted by a very genial young Dutch giant, who took me to the wretchedly forlorn, broken down, whitewashed cottage, in which were the gentlemen I was in search of. In a tiny front room, without any furniture but a small deal table and a chair or two, were Colonel Rhodes, Mr. Phillips, and Mr. George Farrar. They were in their shirt sleeves, and had just finished breakfast, of which I was invited to partake. They extended me a cordial welcome. I said, "I have five minutes; what can you tell me in that time?" and we got through some fast talking. In five minutes the Boer giant appeared at the door to tell me my time was up. Mr. Farrar seized half a loaf of bread, and, with unerring alm, shied it at the gaoler, catching him on the left shoulder with it. The Dutchman thought it was a splendid joke, and exploded with laughter. He went away, and I was left with my friends for another quarter of an hour. Colonel Rhodes went out of the room for a minute, and returned, holding up delightedly in one hand a huge bouquet of flowers, and in the other a basket of figs, which had been sent in by friends. I was loth to leave these gentlemen, struggling so well to keep a bright face on their miserable lot, and I had already made up my mind before I heard what they had to say that they had been more sinned against than

A CALL ON MR. HAMMOND.

The previous afternoon I had driven to the little cottage where Mr. J. H. Hammond is kept in custody. When he fell ill he was allowed to remove from gaol to this cottage, where I am glad to say he has the unceasing attention of his wife. The house is closely watched by a guard under Lieutenant De Korte. That officer informed me very civilly and kindly that Mr. Hammond had just fallen asleep, and it would be a pity to disturb him; if, however, I liked to come back in the morning, I could do so. I cordially assented to this, and next morning paid the cottage a visit. I had a long conversation with Mr. Hammond, who was looking better than I expected to find him. A great strain had been put upon him in Johannesburg, and as it is an ill wind that blows nobody good, enforced retirement was the best thing that could have happened to him. He is gradually recovering again from an old enemy, and was in fair spirits. Little more need be added about the strange times at Pretoria just now. During the trial, crowds surrounded the court exits to witness the departure in cabs of the Reform leaders to gaol under their armed escorts, while knots lingered about to watch the departure of the President after the afternoon meeting of his Executive. He drives about in a rather seedy looking carriage and pair driven by a black coachman, evidently proud of his post.

THE FIGHTING STRENGTH OF THE BOERS.

I was informed on good authority that the Boers just now can count on 24,000 men, old and young, capable and willing to bear arms. I was informed that further additions to the armament of the Boers was being hastily made. They have at Pretoria 12,000,000 rounds of rifle ammunition, and had just ordered two batteries of big guns, one from France and the other from Germany.

So if the English War Office did not know what was going on in the way of importing huge armaments into the Transvaal it was not for want of being told.

Another letter written about this time gives some notion of the evil wrought then by the Boers allowing unscrupulous persons to sell poisonous liquor to natives. A portion of the letter may be given:—

THE CANTEEN'S ARE WRETCHED DENS OF INIQUITY, chiefly carried on by a low class of Russian and Polish Jews. They are also centres of illicit dealing in gold amalgam, and if they

were swept away I am certain the figures of the output would be considerably increased. While mentioning this, I may refer to a recent instance of the biter bit. A person, who shall be nameless, employed by one of the local mines, made up some stuff to look like amalgam, and taking it to one of these canteens, got the sum of £70 for it. When the canteen-keeper came to sell it, it was found to be worth about 25s., but of course he had no remedy against his partner in crime. There is only one cure for the frightful drink traffic on the Rand, and that is the total prohibition of the sale of liquor to natives. To my mind this is perfectly feasible. No native can buy liquor in Natal or the Orange Free State bordering on this country. Why then should he be allowed to purchase it in this State? It is said that some mine managers are cynical enough to rather encourage the drink traffic, inasmuch as it prevents their natives from saving money and returning to their homes. Surely this is a very short-sighted view of the position. There might be some sense in the argument if those victims of the canteen poison worked effectively while drawing the pay and eating the food of the Companies, but they do nothing of the kind, and in the long run must, therefore, be very much more costly than sober boys working even a shorter period. And what about the frightful effect on the natives themselves? I suppose those Johannesburg merchants who sell the stuff retailed by these canteen-keepers go to church on Sundays and pray to be forgiven for their sins. They may do so, but they come back all the same to business on Monday morning to carry on the infernal traffic. I know of one merchant who sells yearly to canteen-keepers about £20,000 worth of spirits of wine. He does not care to ask what is to become of this spirits of wine, but he knows perfectly well what the destination is.

IT HELPS TO MAKE A VILE DECOCTION OTHERWISE COMPOUNDED OF BLUESTONE, CAYENNE PEPPER, TOBACCO JUICE, AND HELL KNOWS WHAT ELSE BESIDE.

This frightful poison the native stands in front of for a minute before he can make up his mind to swallow it. When he does lift his glass, he shuts his eyes, screws his face, swallows the stuff, and then as it is proceeding through his body he smacks his lips and exclaims "Guyaaquma" (anglice, "It cuts down the centre"), and as he says so he makes a slow motion with his hands down his body indicating how the drink knife is going. The native never quite gets rid of the influence of this poison, and even when he is presumably sober and returns to work he often faints in the mine, and has to be brought to the surface. He not only suffers himself from many accidents due to his condition, but many of his fellow labourers fall victims to his vices. The awful compound which the natives imbibe very swiftly demoralises them. Every atom of self-respect is soon gone. They send home no money to their families, and have never any to take home. Their families become scattered, and their women swell the ranks of prostitution. That not only the native, but the whole community, would benefit enormously by the total abolition of the liquor traffic, was well proven the other day during the political crisis here. As soon as the Reform Committee realised that they were responsible for the life and property of Johannesburg, they immediately tackled this problem. With pockets full of money they sent men along the whole line of mines to destroy the contents of these vile dens. The expert agent went into the canteen, and taking a quick survey of the contents of the bottles, and learning what the contents of the casks were, he made an immediate agreement with the owner to pay him for his stock. The moment this was done, the bottles were smashed, the casks were uncorked, and the contents poured on to the grass. This was a rough and ready way of dealing with the liquor traffic, but it was so successful that the Government quickly followed suit, and ordered the whole of the canteens in the town to be closed up. What was the consequence? The peace of Johannesburg was never so perfect and profound as during the days of the so-called revolution. The testimony of the mine managers was to the effect that their natives became different boys altogether. They were ready and willing for their work. The liquor traffic is at the bottom of the faction fights we hear about. It is at the bottom of the abominable assaults on women and children that

make our blood tingle with impotent anger; and yet the suppliers of this hellish poison which works such damnable havoc in this community worship at Christian shrines on the Sunday!

Two Years after: Kruger's Reign of Terror.

One of Mr. Mathers' trips to South Africa was "Two years after" the Jameson Raid. He cabled home interviews with Mr. Rhodes, Sir Alfred Milner, and other notabilities, and he wrote strongly about Paul Kruger's reactionary policy, and nearly two years before the war sent these words along the cable: "The President and his party are strenuously attempting to abolish all the safeguards provided for the convention, and no stone is being left unturned in the endeavour to throw off once and for all

and with some respect for the administration of justice among the various peoples which go at the moment to make up this nation divided against itself. In Pretoria, few dare call their souls their own. Sentiments of loyalty to the powers that be are fervid only in proportion to the strength of the golden rills which flow from the Pactolean stream smitten from the uitlander rock. Fat salaries secure the lip loyalty of officialdom; sinecures tempt invertebrate malcontents to temporary adhesion, and the Secret Service Fund does the rest. It gags the pimps, prostitutes, and paragraphers of a renegade Press here and in Europe. There are some noble and honourable men in Pretoria, Heaven be thanked—men who decline to bow down to Baal; men who, baffled at present in the battle for freedom, know that one day it must be won; men of whom it cannot be said

The jingling of the guinea helps the hurt that Honour feels. If you be not prepared to shout in the chorus, "Hail to Kruger in the Highest," you must here wear the mask of silence. You may not say the thing you will. There are plenty of dirty birds to



THE SOUTH AFRICAN PARLIAMENTARY INQUIRY

the yoke of the Suzerain Power." This was the state of affairs in Pretoria and Johannesburg as described by Mr. Mathers from there in March of 1898:—

A couple of days' stay here is about forty-eight hours too long for any freeborn man, as things go just now. The moral atmosphere of the place is stifling. Ignorance and prejudice have done their worst. The too easily deluded Dopper Boer has given Paul Kruger a fresh lease of the power he uses with such tyrannical dourness. On the fears-not the love-of the bucolic Transvaaler, the wily President has once more successfully played. With the cards of Archfiend Rhodes and Jeopardised Independence he has tricked them again out of their suffrages. To them the result is of less immediate and personal consequence than to the Pretoria residents. Here the "(in) famous victory" has been received in half-hearted fashion, even by so-called Krugerites. They may "crook the pregnant hinges of the knee" at the President's house-given him by Mr. Nelmapius for very substantial favours received—but their heart is soured at last against the man who is dragging their country through a mire of misery and possible bankruptcy. They have helped to put Kruger where he is; but the Kotze scandal has turned the scale of forbearance. They wish to see the throne occupied by one who will govern with some concern for the peace of South Africa as a whole, carry unwelcome criticisms to the President's chamber. Every utterance that does not square with the morality of Hollander serfdom is hastily jotted in the spy's notebook; your hourly actions are chronicled at political detective headquarters with the fidelity and minutiæ of a Gaborieau. Pretty barmaids are bribed to get innocent men to wag their tongues indiscreetly. A reign of terror is established; but it is the late rebels against Her Majesty's Government who are for the moment reigning. The man who sways the destinies of nearly a hundred thousand British subjects has been false and treacherous to the pledges to their Queen to govern the Transvaal for the benefit of all classes.

In my letter from Pretoria, I remarked that I should in my next communication have something more to say on the political situation in this country. I have spoken on it with authorities of all shades of opinion. In Pretoria and here I have listened to the Imperial view as privately propounded by England's able representatives, Mr. Conyngham Greene and Mr. Evans. I have interviewed leading uitlanders in Johannesburg—not men who desire another boom to enable them to make money enough to quit the place, but men who have come here to settle with their families, relying on the Suzerain Power to safeguard their ordinary rights. I have

talked with leading burghers who reflect the most intelligent Boer view, and I have conversed with some of the leading politicians of the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Orange Free State. To-day, my view is stronger than ever, that there is but one man to blame for the wretched impasse which has been reached in South Africa, viz., Paul Kruger. I did not do myself the honour of waiting on that gentleman while in Pretoria. Had there been even a remote chance of achieving any public good by undertaking a personally repulsive task, I should have added another interview to the three I have already had with Paul Kruger. In 1887, 1892, and 1896 Mr. Kruger spoke through me to the public, and made solemn promises of political reforms in the country. My interviews with him have each been frequently published, and need not be repeated here. Suffice it that far from carrying out the promises, the President, aided by the deplorable raid, and egged on by his Hollander advisers, has plunged the country into a deeper Slough of Despond than ever. In taking any backward glance at the history of the Transvaal-say, to the date when Evelyn Wood and Paul Kruger put their signatures to certain terms of peace after the ghastly business of Amajuba-the extraordinary feature of the retrospect is that one man should have been permitted to so systematically violate the Convention which allowed the Boers again to control the internal affairs of the Transvaal. A strong assertion. Let me endeavour to prove it.

* * * * * *

Transvaal politics dominate the politics of South Africa. From the Zambesi to Cape Town these, conjoined with the movements of Mr. Rhodes, form the staple of conversation in every countingroom at every farm-steading, and at every dinner table. For Paul Kruger, marching on with impunity from one flouting of the flag of the Paramount Power to another, has begun to dream dreams which, though England may take care they are not realised, cause the dreamer to be a very disturbing factor in the whole body politic of South Africa. Paul Kruger has a personal policy apart altogether from his so-called national one, and that is the bold and colossal one of the elimination of British Government from South Africa altogether. Unceasingly all his actions and schemes tend towards that one object. Sleeplessly he pursues his one aim, whether by means of constantly whittling away the provisions of the Conventions with England, or by means of humiliating in the Transvaal everything English with a view to make it absolutely irksome and unprofitable for anyone, black or white, to claim to be a subject of the Queen in the Transvaal. By cruel oppression of all blacks or coloured races that dare to claim to be Queen's subjects, and by petting and pampering the coloured races who will profess to adopt the opposite view of everything British, he slowly attempts to oust British influence and British traditions from the land. By a system of setting at naught the Firearms law of the country, he keeps the man who dares to be an Englishman in the position of a defenceless serf, and he exalts and enriches anyone who will act disloyally to the Queen of England. The law I have mentioned recites clearly that any white inhabitant can have as many guns or rifles as he cares to have without check or hindrance, so long as they are for his own use and not for sale. Paul Kruger, for his own purposes, has substituted for that law Executive resolutions which state that every burgher shall be armed with rifles and supplied with ammunition free of cost to himself, but that every non-burgher or uitlander desiring to purchase a rifle or sporting gun must obtain a certificate of good character from a burgher, and obtain thereupon a special permit to purchase and hold a firearm. By these means the Boers are armed to the teeth, and the uitlanders are rendered defenceless; and this in defiance of the law of the country itself, and likewise of the provision of the Conventions with England. The retort may be made: "Surely if it is against the law of the country, the legal tribunals are there to give redress, and they would have no hesitation in giving this redress on a local law, whatever hesitation they might feel on a constitutional question arising under the Convention." My reply is that however effective that retort might have been when there was supposed to be a High Court administering the law, and independent of the Executive, now that Law No. 1 of 1897 has abolished that Court, and has substituted for it a Bench of junior lawyers of time-serving disposition, who have agreed to take every order of the Government

as a law, there is no Bench now to appeal to, and there is no law in the country save what President Kruger declares from time to time to be law. For what he declares law, the Bench, as at present constituted, has sworn to respect and administer. This Kruger system of law regards only the necessities of his own Anglophobist policy. From time to time Executive or Volksraad resolutions are made law on the lines I have just recited, to differentiate between the Boer of the country and the ordinary white or uitlander inhabitant.

It is, I repeat, a persistent humiliation to be British in the Transvaal, so far as the Government and its subordinates are concerned. In the same way, outside the domestic sphere, and in the wider sphere of South Africa as a whole, the Anglophobist policy of Kruger finds scope at all points. The primitive and poverty-stricken Free State has gradually succumbed to the blandishments of Paul Kruger, and is now in his pay. Their railways have been taken away from the partnership contract with the Cape Colony, although they naturally belong to it, and have been forced into an agreement with the Netherlands Railway Company, that will cut the Cape Colony from the Transvaal, and that will feed the port which Kruger hopes to call his own, namely Delagoa Bay. Quite recently a large order was about to be given for rolling stock for the Orange Free State Railways. Mr. Brounger, the head official, after consultation with Mr. Middleberg, the Controller of the Netherlands Railways, proceeded to Europe to place orders for the stock. The existing stock is all British, having been imported by the Cape Colony, on behalf of the Orange Free State, in the best and cheapest market-Great Britain. Acting on behalf of Kruger, Mr. Middleberg's orders to Mr. Brounger were to proceed to the Continent and place his orders there. English manufacturers, knowing that Mr. Brounger was coming home with orders, got on his track at the time of his arrival, but ascertained that Mr. Brounger was met by two Hollanders, and taken by them

STRAIGHT TO HOLLAND, WHERE ALL THE ORDERS WERE PLACED.

In the same way, the burghers of the Free State are being armed by the Pretoria Treasury chest, not only as regards rifles, but as regards all war material, whether guns, horses, or commissariat, Mr. Kruger's hope being that with the suppliant President Steyn in the Free State he can look upon the burghers of that country as a second standing army of his own, to assist in the pursuance of his Anglophobist policy.

Elated with securing the Free State, his friends are attempting in the Cape Colony to tamper with the Dutch Boers there, and with renegade Englishmen who can only find virtues in countries other than their own. Owing to the immense wealth exacted from the mining industry, Mr. Kruger has at his disposal, in unlimited quantity practically, the modern sinew of war, namely, cash. The fight is an unequal one. Kruger is a man of strong personality, and autocratic to a degree, and has obtained complete ascendancy over his own people; in fact, 25,000 out of 27,000 Boers in the Transvaal are for the moment absolutely his puppets. With his strong personality and 25,000 rifles always ready, with his country equipped with all the materials of war of the best quality, and with unlimited cash, it is quite evident that there is no one in South Africa moved by any wider and more humane policy has much chance in the long run of getting the best of the stubborn English-hating President, who keeps the whole Transvaal world alternately in awe and disgust. Uitlanders in the country resent and writhe under their humiliation; but as soon as they were disarmed by Lord Rosmead speaking in the name of the Queen, they became a defenceless mob, and can do no otherwise than writhe. In the Orange Free State a large number of Boers are strongly opposed to the suppliant policy of President Steyn, but do not feel strong enough to take active and antagonistic action. These better informed Boers are well aware that the true progress of South Africa depends wholly on the preservation and permanency of the Pax Britannica, and they are equally aware that the ascendancy of Kruger and Krugerian methods would spell ruin to South Africa; and that in any case, whatever temporary success these methods obtained, they could have no longevity. In the

Cape Colony such disaffection as there is, is the growth chiefly of supine officialism on the part of those holding the Queen's commission in the past, and of the work of the few politicians who happen to have the ear of the disaffected, and who voice disloyalty loudly or whisperingly according to the quality of the Imperial officer who happens to hold the Queen's commission at the time.

Thus it is that it is not so much a question of economic grievances at the Rand, which have got far beyond the range of grievances, and are simply gross and crying scandals which make even Tammany pale. The question, as has been frequently pointed out in "South Africa" of late, is wholly one of Paul Kruger and Anglophobism against the firm establishment of British influence and methods which alone can bring healing in their wings to South Africa as a whole. One rock alone stands as a point of safety in this Krugerian surge, and that is

CECIL RHODES.

In his loyalty to his friend Jameson, Cecil Rhodes proclaimed himself guilty of sins of which he was absolutely guiltless. His troth of friendship was greater than his troth of patriotism in South Africa, and having labelled himself guilty to that extent, his efficiency as a patriot and effective factor of the *Pax Britannica* in South Africa was diminished. The result of this is that Cecil Rhodes feels some amount of disgust at the Imperial system of handling matters in

and if England, through her officials, whether in Cape Town or Downing Street, acts imperially in spirit, the issue will be a very simple one, and it will fructify in a short space of time. But whether Cecil Rhodes sulks or fights, the issue remains, and it is with England, either through Mr. Rhodes or through any other instrumentality she chooses, to take up the battle with Kruger, for if she does not he will succeed, and his death will not alter the campaign, as for a certainty an Elisha will arise to put on his England-hating mantle.

I have said enough on the dreary subject of Transvaal politics. A few weeks will settle the question whether Paul Kruger means to run the country a little more on the lines advocated by his best friends. If he is sincere in his assertions that he wishes to bring back prosperity to the country, he will take out of the pigeon-hole in which he has placed it the admirable report on economic reforms handed to the Volksraad by his own nominees. This he will ponder carefully, and as time goes on he will give more and more effect to it. I think stern necessity will compel him and his satellites to adopt this conciliatory and encouraging attitude towards Johannesburg, and I am again almost hoping that we shall see some of the long talked of reforms before we are many months older. Meanwhile, I am writing this beneath the Johannesburg fort,



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A MEETING OF THE MAYORS OF SOUTH AFRICA

South Africa, and at the measure of tolerance accorded to Kruger in his continuous onslaught on Britishhood in South Africa. The question of the moment is: "Will he be patriotic enough to allow this disgust to become a subsidiary sentiment, and to take up now, as he took up ten years ago, the burden of holding up the English standard in South Africa?" If he does, then the issue becomes a question of Britishhood speaking through its exponent in South Africa, Cecil Rhodes, and the British hatred issue being fought by Paul Kruger. If Cecil Rhodes accepts the gauge of battle frankly,

and in the pleasant companionship of four guns trained upon the town. I have had a close inspection of the fort, and it certainly is a very business-like affair. Any number of truck loads of shells, powder, and ammunition have been deposited there. The guns consist of several field-pieces and four Maxims.

It is to be remembered that all this was written two years before the war broke out, and the extracts are made to show that "South Africa," at all events, was telling the world what to expect.

THAN Mr. Mathers no better guide to South Africa could be got.--Aberdeen Journal.

OF all the books that have lately been published about South Africa, we know none more interesting than "Zambesia: England's El Dorado," by Mr. E. P. Mathers. Mr. Mathers and his publishers have spared no pains to make their book as instructive as possible, by means of maps, portraits of South African celebrities (both native and European), and drawings of pioneering scenes, Zulu life, and African mountains, tracks, and rivers. For home-staying folk there are worse pleasures than travelling in imagination, with Mr. Mathers for guide, through Zambesia.—Echo.

Mashonaland and Matabeleland unfold their riches in Mr. Mathers' glowing pages.—Hampshire Telegraph.

Who on this side of the water, and who on the other side that is interested in any way in this country, has, say, a son, cousin, sweetheart, or sovereign in it, does not know "South Africa," with its sunshiny frontispiece, where, over the separating sea, shines old Sol illuminating St. Paul's and Table Mountain at one and the same time, and lighting two gold laden argosies on their way, heavy with the spoil of the Sunny South.—Johannesburg Standard.

The Record Issue of "SOUTH AFRICA."

112 PAGES ON DECEMBER 13TH LAST.

So Crowded was the Space that Advertisements were declined at the Last.

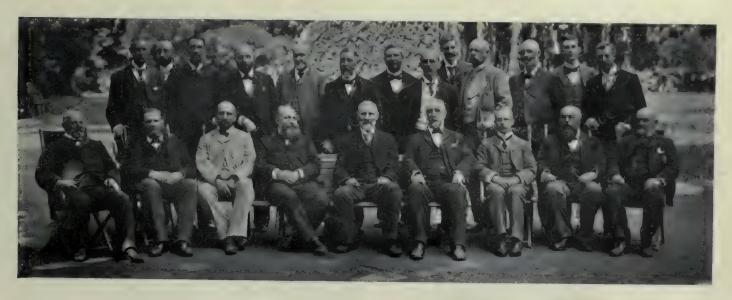
THE following appeared in "South Africa" on the 13th December, 1902:--

THIS DAY'S "SOUTH AFRICA."

OUR RECORD ISSUE.

This issue of "SOUTH AFRICA" consists of 112 pages, and is considerably the largest yet printed by us. The presentation of our popular coloured Map of South Africa with the paper creates an extra demand for copies, which strains our resources. Ample as these resources usually are, they have, after all, their limit, and advertisers would do well to bear this in mind. It would be

affectation on our part to say we are sorry that advertisers have this week favoured us so freely with their attentions, but it is perhaps only right that we should express our regret that we have had to disappoint a number of them. It is not usual for papers to have to adopt an apologetic tone to advertisers for declining their orders, but circumstances this week justify us in doing so. And the moral of it all is that it is the steady and persistent advertiser who has the best of it, especially if he makes a special effort on special occasions. If manufacturers and exporters desirous of obtaining and retaining a fair share of the great and growing South African trade but cast their eyes through our present number, they will have little difficulty in coming to the conclusion as to the right medium to adopt for their advertisements.



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A GROUP OF SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAY MEN

"Golden South Africa."

A very interesting volume.—Truth.

CHARMINGLY written chapters .- Engineering.

BEST authority on the subject.—Manchester Guardian.

Well written and easily comprehended.—Stock Exchange Times.

A Mine of information and a treasury of reference.—Public Opinion.

Throughout information of a practical character.—Daily Telegraph.

Mr. Mathers is a recognised authority on South African matters. —Pall Mall Gazette.

Mr. Mathers has done his work in his usual thorough style. --Komatie Observer.

Valuable work. Pleasantly vivacious manner.— Sheffield Daily Telegraph.

Mr. Mathers' account of the condition of Swazieland is most interesting.—Saturday Review.

Contains a full account of this field of employment for capital and labour.—Lloyd's Newspaper.

As a guide book to the different mining centres the book will prove especially useful.—Graphic.

EVERYTHING is examined by him in a shrewd, cold and critical spirit.—Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

As a guide book to the South African mining centres it is the best work extant.—Natal Witness.

THE author's graphic and exceedingly interesting style tempts even the indifferent reader to follow him.—Literary World.

To many people will prove of more interest than the most startling novel or the most learned philosophical dissertation.— East London Advertiser.

The book contains much information and sound advice, and gives a correct view of the present condition of the South African gold-bearing regions.—Morning Post.

A most graphic and complete account of the early history and present prospects of many auriferous spots in South Africa. That admirable work.—Weekly Bulletin.

Letters About "South Africa."

COMPLIMENTARY letters from correspondents are a daily experience of "South Africa," and a weekly pleasure when the South African mail arrives. By publishing particulars of lost relatives, "South Africa" has restored many long-separated friends to communication, and it is the constant recipient of grateful expressions for services in this direction. Here are a few of the letters about itself which have been published within the past few years in "South Africa":—

ONE OF MANY.

To the Editor of "South Africa."

DEAR SIR,—In this week's number of "South Africa" I notice that my sister Annie is inquiring for my address. At the foot of this letter I give the same in full. Will you kindly let my sister have the address; and oblige,

Yours faithfully,

C. GOLDING.

Bowker's Kop, Berry Street, Queen's Town, Cape Colony, South Africa.

WE BLUSH.

To the Editor of "South Africa."

SIR,—After reading your interview with Sir Gordon Sprigg, I thought what a pity that Mr. Chamberlain should go out to Africa: he would have derived more benefit from an interview with you than from seeing all the leaders at the Cape. It needs an African to understand Africa, and you could have told him more in an hour than he will extract from the statesmen at Cape Town in a fortnight.

D. Z. BEAUMONT.

Pavilion Parade, Brighton.

WHAT ALL SOUTH AFRICANS SAY.

To the Editor of "South Africa."

DEAR SIR,—A client of ours, ————, Salt River, Cape Town, who is at present over here, writes us:—"Please enter me as a subscriber to "South Africa"; it is a paper the reading of which has given me a good deal of information, and I should not like to miss it."...

We are, dear Sir, yours faithfully,

London, E.C., November 13th.

WE ARE READ EVERYWHERE.

To the Editor of "South Africa."

SIR,—It is with much interest that we peruse your weekly paper ("SOUTH AFRICA"), which finds its way even to our obscure village of Petrusburg. We regard "SOUTH AFRICA" as pre-eminently the best paper on South African affairs, and your columns express matters relating to South African affairs in the thorough Colonial style.

Apologising for trespassing so long on your valuable time, Believe me,

Yours sincerely,

ALBERT H. SMITH.

Petrusburg, O.R.C., October 18th, 1902.

WE GET ALL SORTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF "SOUTH AFRICA."

Sir,—Having this opportunity, I deem it necessary to write early in behalf of some very important matters, which you shall know after. Sir, the opportunity spoken of above is something of advertisement which I respectfully beg not to think me in any way akward or stealing on your important time, but I hope you'd be good enough to grant same when mention. Sir, I am a steuart for the Company of my address, doing pretty well, but through the mountainious life I shall be leaving very early, but would be more

glad in obtaining a position previous same. Sir, I am a coloured Jamaican. My Father one of the oldest Overseers for Sugar plantations. My ellementary stage of education from last school day was fourth year government Pupil Teachers' exam. My cause for leaving home was an account of my enthusiasm for travelling. Thus if it be possibly you can advertise and get me an employment within a month or two as a "Valet," or "Private Sectray," I shall be awfully glad and prepared to deal for the cost of same towards you. Sir, you'll be confering on me a very iminint favour if you concurrenc in reply as I am ready with my money to know how much you will charge me. I must ask to be excused as I am quite new towards advertising details. There I shall in repetition humbly beg you to be good enough in sending me answer towards all particulars. Trusting to oblige same,

I have the honor Sir, to remain yours very respectfully, Percival A. Jameison.

Darien Gold Mining Co., Caira, South America Rep. Of Columbia, via Panama, 11th Nov., 1902.

N.B.—Sir, I truely beg you not to throw away this letter but oblige same as your labour won't be in vain.—P.J.

"SOUTH AFRICA" IN SCOTLAND.

To the Editor of "South Africa."

Dear Sir,—Please supply me with your journal, "South Africa," for another year, for which I enclose money order for 25s.

Wishing you the compliments of the season and continued prosperity to South Africa the country, and also "South Africa" the journal, which has done so much to educate the British public on South African affairs generally, and Boer bluffs and tyranny in particular. Long may you be spated, Sir, to wield your pen in the cause of truth and justice.

Faithfully yours,

Duncan McIntosh.

43, Ardley Road, Rothesay, December 30th, 1901.

ENJOYS EVEN THE REMNANTS.

To the Editor of "South Africa."

SIR,—Being a Canadian by birth, though now residing here, I see many amusing things done for political effect in this country. Not the least humorous of the many things that have occurred of late, is that of which I enclose you herewith a newspaper report.

I have taken your paper for a year or two now. It comes as one of the exchanges of the North-Western Christian Advocate, 57, East Washington Street, this city, and after they are through with it, I get the remnants, which I enjoy very much, and have been in the constant habit of handing to two of my friends after I read it. They also enjoy it, one being a Scotchman and the other a Welshman.

Allow me to say that I enjoy exceedingly every issue of the paper, and have used it in one or two instances to the discomfiture of enemies of Great Britain in arguments.

I simply have taken the liberty of writing you, and enclosing you these clippings, because of my thankfulness for the information "SOUTH AFRICA" has given me during the war, and believing you would enjoy the clippings. The sensible, thinking American people only smile at the efforts of the enemies of Great Britain to stir up trouble.

God bless the King! Long live the King! I have the Canadian flag on my mantelpiece in the parlour, and love to think of my native country and her motherland. Success to "SOUTH AFRICA."

Cordially,

(Rev.) JOHN G. ARMSTRONG.

1698, Park Avenue, Chicago, Ill.
December 16th, 1901.

" Golden South Africa."

As a permanent record of the early days of the gold fields of the Transvaal the work is one which, as a book of reference, will remain of everlasting interest to all those concerned in the present progress and future development of the Fields.—

Kokstad Advertiser.

"Golden South Africa."

THE work which has been so much desiderated by every one interested in South African affairs has at last appeared. The historian and contemporary chronicler of Transvaal gold mining has arisen in the person of a well-known South African journalist, Mr. Edward P. Mathers. A chief merit of the



COVER OF A "SOUTH AFRICA" PUBLICATION

CONTAINS an account of the author's doings and experiences during a prolonged tour through the gold mining districts. Mr. Mathers describes everything he sees, and he sees with an eye accustomed to note anything likely to make interesting reading.—

Eastern Province Herald.

work is the unmistakable air of candour and truthfulness that pervades every page, a quality that greatly enhances its value to the mining investor and promoter. At every stage in his journey he simply presents a literary photograph of what he saw going on.— Money

"The Passing of Krugerism."

MR. MATHERS' LETTERS FROM THE SEAT OF WAR.

SHORTLY before the war Mr. Mathers went to South Africa, and was there during the earlier months of the hostilities, escaping being shut up in Ladysmith by a few hours. He sent to his paper a score of long letters under the above title, and accompanied by many specially taken photographs for reproduction in "South Africa." He despatched many important cablegrams which were reproduced in the leading English papers, and here is a portion of one of his letters dated October 2nd, 1899:—

ON THE VERGE OF WAR.

A GLIMPSE OF THE SITUATION IN SOUTH AFRICA AS IT STOOD AT THE BEGINNING OF OCTOBER.

Quos Deus vult perdere prius dementat. Was the truth of the Roman proverb ever so strikingly exemplified as by the vainglorious bluster of the Boers just now? I cabled you before I left Cape Town a long message, in which I summed up the situation as it appeared to me then. I indicated that I thought there was a slender chance that Paul Kruger would submit to the reasonable demands of England if the Imperial Government kept firm and did not raise her terms beyond snapping point. But events are moving here with lightning rapidity; far faster than they were occurring in England when we left on the 9th ult. The men who still think there may be a peaceful solution of the crisis are a dwindling little band. Peacemakers from England might read in imagination in flaming letters along the crest of grand old Table Mountain, "Abandon hope all ye who enter here." Public opinion is a seething whirlpool tormented on all hands by rumours of war. The Krugerites after years of sowing the wind are now verily reaping the whirlwind. They would fain recall their criminal efforts to sweep, with their puny power, the might of England from South Africa; but as well try to bring back to the river-bed above the waters in the abyss beneath Victoria Falls. As "South Africa" put it long ago, they dared to dream of setting up the corruption of Kruger against the virtues of Victoria, and to-day they are appalled at the extent of the mischief which they have wrought. As for the Boers themselves, a growing wave of madness is rolling over the Free State and the Transvaal, and they will be engulfed in it if sanity does not swiftly supervene. President Steyn has brought his country to the brink of ruin. His impertinence to the Paramount Power is of a grossness worthy of the most ignorant Dopper. Well might a Free Stater, or for the matter of that any leal-hearted South African, exclaim, "O for an hour of President Brand!" I cabled you the other day the fact, which I had on the best authority, that Mr. Steyn last May, after some insulting references to England and the Queen, said he would back up the Transvaal and personally lead his burghers in the field. Prave 'orts, my filibustering friend! Let's see if you are as good as they are, or whether others only are to suffer from the reckless claptrap you have preached to your Raad for a year past. For some days South Africa has been hanging breathless on the decision of the Free State Raad as to the attitude of the country in the crisis. It got an excellent chance from Sir Alfred Milner (in a most courteous

despatch) of remaining neutral, but the poison of Krugerism as administered by Dr. Steyn was too potent. The opportunity was flung away, and some gratuitous insolence telegraphed to the High Commissioner. Now the Raad has been in secret session for several days, and has given forth a series of resolutions worthy of Dugald Dalgety himself. Bloemfontein had been in labour for some time, and it gave forth a mouse. It took the Raad several days to come to the conclusion that it would be honest and faithful to its obligations to the Transvaal. But what are the obligations? The Free State is bound to help the Transvaal in the case of any attack on its independence. Where is the assault on the Transvaal's independence—such independence as she has had since the country was given back to her on terms? This may be the loophole through which the brave President Steyn may yet creep. When the members of the Raad were leaving the building after passing the resolutions already cabled to England, they were observed to be very grave, and one said to a pressman, "This may be the last occasion that we shall ever sit here." Perhaps he was right. Meanwhile Bloemfontein is beginning to have the appearance of a deserted village. As yet, tossing about in the Scot in Algoa Bay this fine morning, we cannot tell what the omens are for peace or war. Nobody knows what the reply of the Transvaal Government was to the recent Imperial despatch presented by Mr. Conyngham Greene; nobody here knows as yet what was decided on by the Cabinet Council last Friday. We have before us obviously doctored versions of both decisions, and they need not be discussed. We scan the horizon in doubt, but as loyal Britons we thank God that at Cape Town, through these past few miserable months, there have been and are such men as Sir Alfred Milner and Colonel Hanbury-Williams, his Military Secretary, to hold high the flag of old England.

RACIAL FEELING.

This is, as I said in my cablegram of Thursday last, intense. I am by no means led away by it. It is to some extent spurious, and where it is genuine it is but a safety-valve for the cheap platitudes of disappointed Krugerites. Such as the sentiment is it permeates every nook and cranny of Cape society at present. Upcountry farmers have sent down withdrawing their sons and daughters from the scholastic institutions at Cape Town. The boys are going back to the enlightened homesteads saying they want nothing better than to "kill an Englishman." The big brothers at home talk likewise, and it may be that these pot-valiant heroes who are spoiling for a fight will be accommodated as long as they like-and longer. If things go on at the rate they are proceeding the sooner the better. I am no believer in war perpetuating race hatred; what will do it will be a prolongation of peace under present conditions. Dutch and English have to live alongside each other and fight the battle of life together in South Africa, but they can only do so on terms of equality and mutual respect. Place one below the other and contempt rapidly takes the place of respect. This has been done by Paul Kruger in his own country, and he has dared to dream it possible throughout South Africa. His creatures at the Cape have taken their cue from him, and he and they are on the eve of a great awakening to things as they are—not as Hollander agitators would have them seem. After this settlement takes place by the diplomatic pen or by the arbitrament of the sword, race hatred will die out just as it did after Amajuba, after the Warren Expedition, and just as it died out in America after the Civil War. Meanwhile it is not the worst thing that could have happened that a Bond Ministry is in power at the Cape. The colonists will in time realise what the ravings and mouthings of the ultra-Bond party really mean. I should be very sorry to hint that one of the Cape Ministers is either actively or passively disloyal to Her Majesty, but it is unquestionable that the party at present in power were largely returned at the polls by rebels as rabid as ever deserved their fate at a drumhead courtmartial. I regard it as more fortunate than otherwise that such a man as Mr. Schreiner was available to form the Ministry. He at least is a gentleman and an upright politician. To the limit of his power he insists on the decencies of debate in the House of Assembly, and that is a tremendous advantage at this crucial juncture. But the Cape Parliament will be prorogued in a few days, and that before the Ministry has taken any very active steps to bring to justice those who are propagating sedition and enrolling burghers for service in the Free State in some of the northern and western districts of the colony.

A SOUTH AFRICAN "MLISS."

I could repeat some stories I have heard of the absurd lengths to which racial feeling has been carried lately. I need not dwell on them, but there is one too good to remain in oblivion. Many of my readers will remember Bret Harte's charming tale of "Mliss." They will not forget the hot schoolroom, the red-shirted diggers crowding at the windows, and the sanctimonious sky pilot trying to impress the children with the wonder of the sun standing still when Joshua bade it to. They cannot but recall that the patience of the wild, bright ey'd lassie Mliss burst all bounds when she thumped her hand and cried out, "It's a d-d lie." I can parallel the incident with a South African story, and it has the advantage of being solemn fact. The other day, in a country school not a hundred miles from Worcester here, the awfully smart schoolmistress, with an eye possibly to promotion when Paul Kruger takes over Cape Colony, was giving out a dictation lesson. Part of it ran: "And when the British troops saw the Boer burghers they laid down their arms and fled." This was more than my little loyalist heroine could bear. She had endured to this point, but the strain was too great. She was one of the pupils, and she stood up and said, "Please, that is not true, and I cannot write it." Consternation reigned, but the brave girl stood her ground. Something was done in the way of correction by the mistress, I believe; at any rate, the girl's father has just been to Cape Town to consult one of the most eminent and popular lawyers there, Mr. Graham, Q.C., as to whether he has any cause of action in the matter.

The Struggle for Freedom.

Writing on October 13th from Durban, Mr. Mathers said:-

The die is cast. Paul Kruger in his blindness has played into the hands of Joseph Chamberlain and Alfred Milner. England's representatives have conducted the uitlanders' case with such marvellous adroitness and circumspection that they have succeeded at every step within the past twelvemonth in putting the obstinate hypocrite in the wrong. Now when, with the outbreak of insanity in the Free State, it was no longer possible to control the avalanche he had created, he has given the signal for it to come down. In his deplorable wrongheadedness he is oblivious of the fact that it will overwhelm him. He has set his life on a cast like Richard III., and he will stand the hazard of the die. As it was with that monarch, so it will be with the traitor who has sustained himself in power all these years, solely because England took him for an honest, if an ignorant man. He must now go. England may have to wade through blood to the settlement of South Africa, but that she must and will do so at any sacrifice of life and treasure is now recognised universally. To-day has been one of great excitement in Durban. But it was not of the panic order, and there was no sense of despair about it. Natal has heaved a huge sigh of relief because Paul Kruger has at last taken a step which at one swoop stops all the miserable negotiations which have been going on and challenges mighty England to fight for her supremacy in South Africa. "South Africa" long ago said it must come to that. Slowly but certainly that journal has been justified of its pronouncements. Now it behoves not to discuss the screeds of reckless falsehoods which have emanated recently from Pretoria and Bloemfontein in the guise of diplomatic despatches. subterfuge has been removed, and we are face to face with the naked enemy who is to be fought with à outrance. The monster of sedition is to be slain, and even-handed justice is about to be dealt to all whites from the Cape to the Zambesi. Whatever miseries the horrors of war may have in store for us, they will be boldly and unflinchingly coped with. The best British blood of Natal, Cape Colony, Rhodesia-aye, and of the Republics, is prepared to bear any strain on its patriotism. I have spoken with merchants to-day who stand to lose great sums of money whatever the result of the great South African campaign may be; but they are ready and willing to face all eventualities. One man said, if it should cost him a hundred thousand pounds, he is ready to see it go, providing England from now sends down her roots of supremacy in South Africa in such a way that they will stand firm for all time.

As for the letters written by Mr. Mathers generally at this time, they have taken their place in the war literature dealing with that period.

BOROUGH OF DURBAN.

PASS UNDER MARTIAL LAW.

E. S. Mashers of after

11. J. 24.

Commandant.

Durban.

"South Africa's" Weekly Money Article.

THOUSANDS of readers diligently peruse "South Africa's" financial articles and critical dissections of schemes appealing for public support, and they do so to their great benefit, as many letters from them testify. On January 3rd, 1903, the following appeared in "South Africa": --

OUR RECOMMENDATIONS.

We again call the special attention of our readers to a few instances in which our recommendations of shares to buy show very substantial profits to those who acted on them.

CORONATION SYNDICATE.—Absolutely first in London to publish full details of this huge concern, we said in our issue of October 18th last, when the shares were quoted at under £500, that they were a "rising market," and appeared to be "an excellent speculation." Subsequently, in our issue of November 29th, we remarked that the shares were "passing from the speculative stage, and look as if they were about to leap to as many thousands as they were hundreds a short time back." Our subsequent lengthy articles attracted considerable attention in the market, and shares have changed hands this week at £3,000 apiece. It may be a "rich man's gamble," as the Westminster Gazette says, but rich men as well as poor like such profits as these.

EAST RAND MINING ESTATES.—We published a map of the properties of this Company some months back, and in the course of an article dealing with it we strongly recommended a purchase of the shares at the then market price of £2. They gradually forged ahead to £7 $\frac{1}{4}$.

EAST RANDS.—We have always had a good word to say for this Company, and when the shares were quoted at between 13s. and 15s. we strongly advised our readers to lay in a stock and lock the scrip away. To-day the shares are standing at just under £9, and are good for an advance beyond the figure they have already touched, viz., £1016.

VEREENIGING ESTATES.—We issued a plan showing this Company's farms, and called the concern a "most interesting speculation." The shares were then standing at 35s., and we said that we should not be surprised to see them double in value in a short time. They touched £316, and are very little under that price to-day.

Crown Reef.—When these shares were obtainable at about £2 apiece we strongly recommended them for investment purposes. Our advice has been strikingly justified, as the Company has paid 1,029 per cent. in dividends and the market price for the shares is now £18.

ANGLO-TRANSVAAL LAND.—We gave some particulars of this Exploration Company when the shares were to be had at 25s., and in less than a fortnight they had advanced to over £2. At the present price of £1\frac{1}{4} they look a good speculative purchase.

BRITISH TRANSVAAL MINES.—A plan showing the position of the farms in the Eastern Rand owned by this Company appeared in "South Africa," when the shares were being dealt in at £1 pm. We said they appeared to be "a safe speculation for a quick profit." They have since been well over £2 pm., and look like returning to that figure in the near future.

RAND MINES is another favourite of ours. Consistently, since the shares were to be had at £6 and less, we have said they should be bought. At the present quotation of £11\(\frac{1}{2} \) the old shares which we recommended at the low price named are worth about £46\(\frac{1}{2} \).

ELANDSDRIFTS.—When the shares of this Company were introduced to the market at £1‡, we said that "there should be room for a considerable advance in the price." They were not long in reaching £2\$.

LACE DIAMONDS.—Those of our readers who took our advice to buy these shares at 35s. had a substantial profit to take when they were quoted, as they were within a short time, at over £7.

TRANSVAAL "DEVILS."—From a half-sovereign upwards we consistently recommended a purchase of these shares, and as they are over £2 they have shown substantial profits to those who bought on the lower sum.

H. E. Proprietaries.—This is another case of "South Africa" being early in the field with particulars of a concern on its introduction to the market. When the shares were quoted at £2\frac{1}{2} pm. we said that they were "a good purchase"; they have shown several hundred per cent. profit since.

TRANSVAAL EXPLORINGS.—The properties of this exploring, land and minerals Company were enumerated in "South Africa" when the shares were round about 8s., at which price we considered them "among the best of the low-price shares in the market." They were not long in rising to 12s. 6d., and at to-day's quotation of 11s. seem bound for higher figures.

ELANDSLAAGTE COLLIERIES.—When we published the prospectus of this Natal colliery we advised our readers to buy all they could get at par. They are now standing at about 35s., and have already returned 40 per cent. in dividends.

NIEKERKS.—Half-a-guinea was the market price at the time we said that the shares offered prospects of early and steady appreciation. They have changed hands at 18s. 3d., and are rapidly reaching that level again.

FRANK SMITH DIAMONDS.—At a time when the low-priced diamond shares were attracting some attention in the market we reviewed the position of this Company at some length and advised a purchase of the shares at f_{14} . The latest price is round about f_{14} .

These are a very few specimens of many instances in which we have afforded our readers special opportunities of making money. They will have plenty more chances if they continue to study our pages intelligently.

" Golden South Africa."

MR. EDWARD P. MATHERS, F.R.G.S., has revised and enlarged his valuable communications on the gold fields of South Africa.

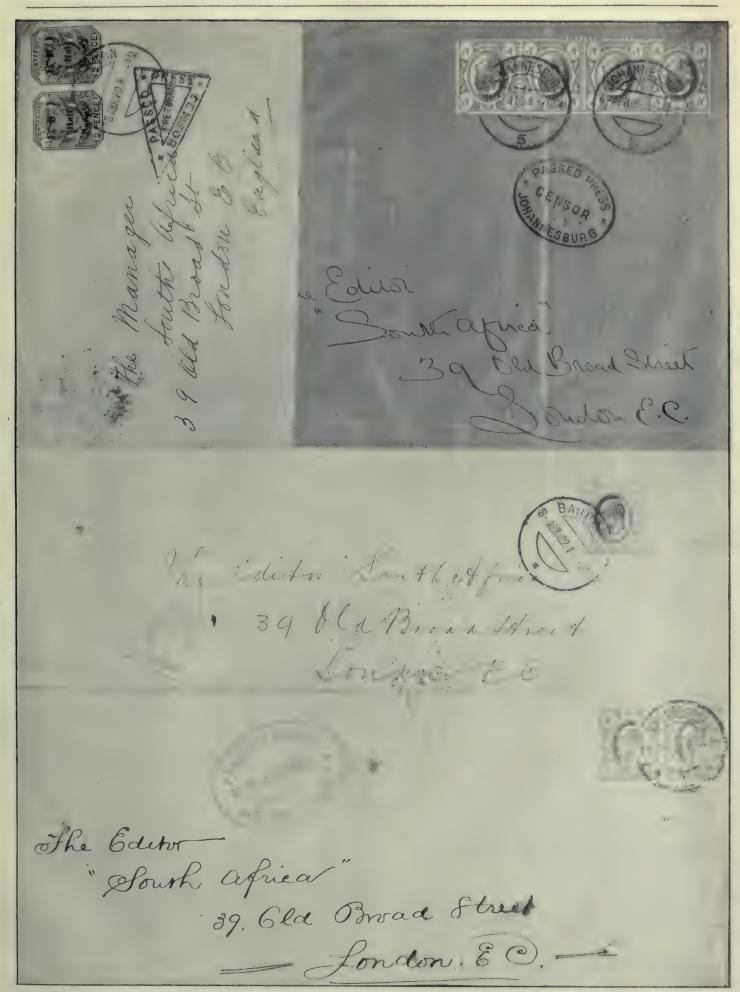
. . . . The book contains much information and sound advice, and gives a correct view of the present condition of the South African gold bearing regions. Morning Post.

Will form a favourite work of reference on the auriferous properties of the Transvaal. Will be eagerly studied by shareholders in the different mines. The Kaap district, the Komatie Fields, the Swazieland Mines, Lydenburg and Witwatersrand, Malmani, and so forth, are all thoroughly studied and described, the whole being lightened with pleasant touches illustrative of manners and customs—Boer, Native, and European—of social life and of the political aspect of the influx of miners into these regions.—Financial News.

Mr. Mathers believes in the new journalism, and his book contains much that is as amusing and interesting as anything written by Lady Brassey.— Financial Critic.

This book, by an able Natal journalist, Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.R.G.S., has quickly taken the position of the standard work of reference on the Transvaal gold fields. It is to be found on the table of most merchants connected with South Africa. The author is now recognised as a leading authority in the Transvaal gold fields.—Investor's Guardian.

A COMPLETE and accurate guide to the Gold Fields of the Transvaal. In addition to readable narrative and description, it contains an ample supply of statistical information, tables of distance and useful maps. It is a work that no one who is interested in South African progress should be without.—Cape Times.



ENVELOPES OF WAR LETTERS, WITH THE CENSOR'S STAMPS

"Under the Union Jack."

A VISIT TO MR. RHODES' TOMB.

HE first of the above lines was the title chosen by Mr. Mathers for the letters he wrote for "South Africa" on the occasion of another trip to South Africa he recently undertook. He toured all over the country to note the progress already being made by the colonists now enjoying the inestimable blessings of peace and justice under the freest form of Government on earth. Mr. Mathers went 1,360 miles in 75 hours on his journey from Cape Town to Bulawayo in a train de luxe equal for comfort to anything running elsewhere, and he told his readers about the coming wonders to be seen by travellers in the great country named after the lamented Mr. Rhodes. Americans will understand what wonders are meant when they are told that the Niagara Falls "ain't a circumstance" to the Victoria Falls of the mighty Zambesi River. A dozen years ago Mr. Mathers foretold that the railway traveller of the near future would "Book from the Cape to Cairo via the Victoria Falls." The prophecy was regarded as ridiculous, if harmless. But it is all coming very fast, as Mr. Mathers wrote from Bulawayo last

While we are all still talking of the African trunk line probably being built to the Victoria Falls by the end of next year, Sir Charles sees it already an accomplished fact, with not only a large hotel built there, but a great busy town rivalling Birmingham in its manufactures and Manchester in its commerce. Nor is that all. We are to "do" the remaining distance from the Victoria Falls to Cairo' by rail in four days. Well, perhaps we shall not do that, but our children may, and they may be able to buy local afternoon editions of "South Africa" at the various bookstalls en route, only the title will have to be changed to "Central Africa," and "North Africa," according to the locality of publication. Thus does Sir Charles magnetise one with his dreamy persuasive eloquence. But to descend to the actualities of the near future, I have cabled you that the capital has been already allocated to bring the British Association to South Africa in 1905. It is intended that it shall hold meetings at Cape Town, Kimberley, Johannesburg, and the Victoria Falls. The invitation has been sent out, and possibly ere these lines are in print, it will have been accepted. If it is, the greatest scientists of the age will listen to the roar of the stupendous Zambesi cataract. They will gaze down the marvellous gorges cut during the ages by the mighty stream and on which, I am credibly informed, not one hundred white men have yet looked. They will be on the spot on which is to arise a city to be called into being because of the limitless iron and coal in the district, and they will say that the city should be called either Rhodes or Metcalfe. It will manufacture its own rails to carry on the trunk line to Cairo or to be used in the ever growing network of lines to the South. By that time the output of gold from Rhodesia will rival that of the Transvaal, and it will have another great industry in its copper. So a new and entrancing trip for the world's tourists is opening up, and the train de luxe I have been writing about is but a tiny harbinger of the great passenger traffic that is to be to this place and to the mysterious beyond. It will be the correct thing ere long to do the Grand African tour. Coming to the Cape in October—the most charming month—the traveller will visit the battlefields of the great and just war, and "do" the Diamond and Gold Fields, in which the equally heroic battles of Peace are being fought against Nature. He will come to this place whose name will always conjure up the human shambles of the past, and returning to Beira on the East Coast, he will proceed northwards, getting to Egypt for

January and February. The leisurely journeying homewards by the Riviera in March and April will bring him back to his own delightful spring.

Describing a visit he paid to the lovely grave of the late Cecil Rhodes, Mr. Mathers wrote:—

I went into the Matoppos to linger by the tomb of the great departed Rhodes. The drive is a pleasant one. The distance is short of thirty miles, and an agreeable break on the journey is made half-way at Fuller's Hotel. Leaving the big dam behind, the road into the Matoppos will be found to be fairly good. I left my cart at the base of the "World's View" and made an easy ascent to the grave. The path is clearly marked by a zig-zag white line on the ground. At every foot the prospect becomes grander and a sense of the solemnity of the spot steals upon you. You have just been reading printed notices requesting that respect be paid to the lonely and hushed surroundings. There may be people to whom these appeals may be necessary, but I do not think they dwell in Rhodesia. One at the estates we have just passed asks you not to leave bottles or their straw envelopes about. When you come to the foot of the mountain you read:—

" NOTICE.

THIS IS CONSECRATED GROUND.

The public are earnestly requested to show their respect for the memory of the late Mr. Rhodes by refraining from marking with their initials or otherwise defacing the tomb and surrounding rocks."

As you stroll upwards and view the rocky wilderness that stretches on every hand, you feel that it would need a Byron or a Poe to do justice to the wild and weird scene. To understand why the founder of the country you are travelling in should choose such a place for his sepulture, you need to remember that strange temperament that was never less alone than when alone. To him his mind was a kingdom, and to roam freely in it he needed to wander away from the haunts of men. He thought some of his greatest thoughts when he could muse alone in scenes "where things that own not man's dominion dwell." To you, perhaps, it is all a dreary desolate waste of tumbling granite, stretching for well-nigh a hundred miles on one hand and about fifty on the other. But it was just the spot where Mr. Rhodes could let his mighty spirit take its flight to realms of imagination, some of which may now be for him a reality. Gazing on the vast ocean of rugged stone, with its "barren barren shore" beneath, the strange fancy came to him that here hard by where Mosilikatse, the former ruler of the Matabele, is buried, he, the saviour of this great country for the British Empire, would one day lay himself down beside him. The native name given to the hill is associated with the monarch who left 'Tchaka to establish a separate nation, and signifies the "dwelling-place of the Guardian Spirit." The Matabele feel it is doubly so now, and have it firmly implanted in their minds that Mosilikatse and Rhodes now watch over them from this hill. Mighty proud of their charge they were when Colonel Frank Rhodes handed the grave over to them to keep and to cherish for

You are thinking these things when, rounding one of the fantastically-shaped boulders which stand sentinel round a little rocky plateau, you see the massive horizontal slab of granite which covers the shallow grave. The suddenness with which the tomb is at last revealed rivets you to the spot. I do not envy the

man who can look on that sepulchre and listen to the wind sighing round it as I did in solitude, without emotion. I had found Mr. Rhodes' spirit everywhere in South Africa; here now below me was the poor harassed body that contained it. Looking on the large, thick brass plate affixed to the surface of the stone, with its plain inscription, the simplicity of the clause in the Will of the dead came upon me with a new meaning:—

"3. I admire the grandeur and loneliness of the Matoppos, in Rhodesia, and therefore I desire to be buried in the Matoppos on the Hill which I used to visit, and which I called the View of the World, in a square to be cut in the rock on the top of the Hill, covered with a plain brass plate with these words thereon: 'Here lie the remains of Cecil John Rhodes,' and accordingly I direct my executors, at the expense of my estate, to take all steps and do all things necessary or proper to give effect to this my desire, and

forest slopes of Table Mountain, so that it might be saved for ever from the hands of the builder, and the people, attracted to it by gardens, wild animals, and stately architecture, might be educated and ennobled by the contemplation of what he thought one of the finest views in the world. This love of mountain and distant view—the peaks of the South African plateaux are seen 100 miles away across the Cape flats—was deep-seated in his nature, and he would sit or ride silently for hours at a time, dreaming and looking at the views he loved—a political poet.

But from these create he can Forms more real than living man, Nurslings of Immortality.

There are many stories of him telling worried and disputing politicians to turn from their 'trouble of ants' to the mountain



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A RHODESIAN GROUP

afterwards to keep my grave in order at the expense of the Matoppos and Bulawayo Fund hereinafter mentioned."

I sat beside the grave for about three hours. "The silence was unbroken, and the stillness gave no token, and the only words there spoken were 'Never, Never More.'" It was only a few months before that I had been following in Mr. Rhodes' footsteps up the Nile, where he loved to imbibe architectural ideas which he might work out some day in South Africa. Mr. Herbert Baker, his trusted architect, studied for him also in Egypt. Speaking of the artistic side of Mr. Rhodes, that gentleman says: "Artistic problems first presented themselves to his mind when, as Premier of Cape Colony, he made his home in the Cape Peninsula. His intense and genuine love of the big and beautiful in natural scenery prompted him to buy as much as he could of the

for calm, and in the same spirit he placed the stone Phœnician hawk, found at Zimbabwe, in the Cabinet Council room, that the emblem of time might preside over their deliberations. The ennobling influence of natural scenery was present in his mind in connection with every site he chose and every building he contemplated; such as a cottage he built, where poets or artists could live and look across to the blue mountain distance; a university, where young men could be surrounded with the best of nature and of art; a lion-house, a feature of which was to have been a long open colonnade, where the people could at once see the king of beasts and the lordliest of mountains; the Kimberley 'Bath,' with its white marble colonnades embedded in a green oasis of orange grove and vine trellis, looking to the north over illimitable desert. Such things would perhaps occur to most men, but with him they

were a passion, almost a religion. Of his more monumental architectural schemes few have been realised. For these his tastes lay in the direction of the larger and simpler styles of Rome, Greece, and even Egypt, recognising the similarity of the climate and natural scenery of South Africa to that of classic Southern Europe. He had the building ambition of a Pericles or a Hadrian, and in his untimely death architecture has the greatest cause to mourn."

Sitting beside his grave it was natural enough that I should think deeply and long about my late friend, the friend of every earnest worker for South Africa. It need be no secret now, that he told me "South Africa" was the only paper he read, and the Review of Reviews the only magazine. It was a kindly thing to say, and not meant as an empty compliment, as members of his entourage have said the same thing to me. It was surely the occasion of all others to reflect on how the dead man beside me regarded the hereafter. Mr. Rhodes was a religious man in the best sense of the term. He was an Evolutionist, but he did not trouble himself about the past. To Mr. Stead, with whom he seems to have spoken on sacred subjects more than with any other man, he said: "Life is too short after all to worry about previous lives? From the cradle to the grave-what is it? Three days at the seaside. Just that and nothing more. But, although it is only three days, we must be doing something. I cannot spend my time throwing stones into the water. But what is worth while doing?' He strove earnestly and thoughtfully to find out what God wanted him to do, and then he went and did it. The first thing that impressed Mr. Rhodes, as a result of a survey of the ways of God to man, is that the Deity must look at things on a comprehensive scale. If he himself thought in continents he felt that his Maker must at least think in planets. In other words, the Divine plan must be at least co-extensive with the human race. The conception of the Divine credentials, Mr. Stead tells us, seemed to Mr. Rhodes to be immediately fatal to the pretensions of all the churches. He said they might be all very good in their way, but one and all were sectional. He was Catholic in his sympathies. Speaking in support of the Salvation Army at the Mansion House once, he said he had been told by other organisations that they objected to the details of the Army's methods. He had been told that objection had been taken to the use of the bands and military titles; but he knew that in his own church there were many disputes as to details, disputes as to the use of incense, the use of the confessional, the lighting and non-lighting of candles, and as to the wearing of embroidered garments; but, after all (and Mr. Rhodes waved his hand to emphasise his contempt for these narrow-minded objectors), let them, he remarked, put these details aside. Whether a man was an officer of the Salvation Army, a minister of his own church, or a priest of the Roman Catholic church, they all had a high object, and they gave their lives for the bettering of humanity. Not very long ago, at Bulawayo, Mr. Rhodes pleaded for religious teaching in schools, and said he was quite clear that a child brought up with religious thoughts made a better human being than one not so brought up. In laying the foundation stone of a Presbyterian chapel at Woodstock, near here, in 1900, he expressed himself as follows: "You have asked me to come here because you recognise that my life has been work. Of course I must say frankly that I don't happen to belong to your particular sect of religion. We all have many ideals, but I may say that when we come abroad we all broaden. We broaden immensely, and especially in this spot, because we are always looking on the mountain, and there is immense breadth in it. That gives us, while we retain our individual dogmas, immense breadth of feeling and consideration for all those who are striving to do good work and perhaps improve the condition of humanity in general. The fact is, if I may take you into my confidence, that I do not care to go to a particular church even on one day in the year when I use my own chapel at all other times. I find that up the mountain one gets thoughts, what you might term religious thoughts, because they are thoughts for the betterment of humanity, and I believe that is the best description of religion, to work for the betterment of the human beings who surround us. This stone I have laid will subsequently represent a building, and in that building thoughts will be given to the people with the intention of raising their

minds and making them better citizens. That is the intention of the laying of this stone. I will challenge any man or woman, however broad their ideas may be, who object to go to church or chapel, to say they would not sometimes be better for an hour or an hour and a half in church. I believe they would get there some ideas conveyed to them that would make them better human beings. There are those who, throughout the world, have set themselves the task of elevating their fellow-beings, and have abandoned personal ambition, the accumulation of wealth, perhaps the pursuit of art and many of those things that are deemed most valuable. What is left to them? They have chosen to do what? To devote their whole mind to make other human beings better, braver, kindlier, more thoughtful, and more unselfish, for which they deserve the praise of all men."

If a man must be either religious or irreligious, Mr. Rhodes was assuredly not the latter, and, if one must confess it, the thought had comfort in sitting in spirit beside him at the World's View. Marcus Aurelius was his pocket bible. It was always near him, and his copy was dog-eared and scored by pencil. A passage marked by him was: "You have been a citizen of the great world city. Five years or fifty, what matters it? To every man his due as law allots. Why, then, protest? No tyrant gives you your dismissal, no unjust judge, but Nature, who gave you the admission. It is like the prætor discharging some player whom he has engaged—— 'But the five acts are not complete; I have played but three.' Good; life's drama, look you, is complete in three. The completeness is in His hands who first authorised your composition, and now your dissolution. Neither was your work. Serenely take your leave; serene as He who gives you the discharge." I have said Mr. Rhodes strove earnestly to find out what God wanted him to do, and then did it. It matters not to trace here how he came to the conclusion, but he did, that God had chosen the Anglo-Saxon race to enlarge on earth the Kingdom of Freedom, Justice, and Happiness, and he determined to be one of His instruments in doing so. If I remember aright, these are the words, substituting "Commerce" for "Happiness," he selected as the watchwords of the people amid whom he remains for ever. His life was plain to austerity; his personal wants for a year were purchasable with the amount he would give away any morning in secret charity. So he lies taking his rest with a simplicity that has about it more than the stateliness of all your Westminster Abbeys. With heaving hearts the people of the country, white and black, laid him there. They carved, according to his direction, but one line on his tomb; they laid, by his will, but one stone on the cavity which holds him, and "they left him alone in his glory."

Examining Mr. Rhodes' Will.

The will of Mr. Rhodes has already appeared practically in extenso in "South Africa," but portions of it merit further reference. I paid my two shillings to see the document at the Master's Office here, and as regards its codicils, several of them on the merest scraps of paper, surely it is one of the greatest curiosities of wills in existence. It embraces 7,800 words, and the main portion of it is engrossed in the ordinary legal handwriting. There are six codicils. Three in the writing of the deceased are characteristically rough, as will be seen by the facsimiles of them reproduced herewith. The last of these is dated March 4th, 1902, and appoints Dr. Jameson a co-executor and co-trustee under the will. It was written only a short while before Mr. Rhodes died, and the manuscript bears evidence of the weakness of the hand that produced it. Another autograph codicil bequeaths to poor Jack Grimmer, who died a day or two after his employer, £10,000 and the use of the Inyanga farms for life. Beyond bequests to servants on the Groote-Schuur estate and the provisions for members of the family, there are no bequests to Mr. Rhodes' personal staff, who were dealt with while Mr. Rhodes still lived. The third codicil revoked the appointment of Mr. W. T. Stead as an executor in consequence of his "extraordinary eccentricities," which, Mr. Rhodes added, were calculated to embarrass the carrying out of his views. The customary signature at the foot of each page of the will is large and firm, and in marked contrast to those of 1901 and onwards. The fifth clause of the will gives to one of Mr. Rhodes' servants "called Tony" an annuity of a hundred a year. Tony was a faithful body servant familiar to the intimates

On account of the esthauding eccentricity of the Steach Kings always a quat respect for his but felighter object of my will would be embaraged by his arises here, revolusing affinishment as well account of the series of Wilness Lewis Minished H. Goods W. C. Modifier

to my will Inste the fire from his to conficient in English compulsory. In ferman schools. Heave five of the ferman schools to the assimiles from the ferman to students of from the ferman Employ of the ferman Employers for the time being lash scholarship to continue for these years to the fitteen scholars. The first three, there would be fifteen scholars in under tenching the liver was impossible and educational render was impossible and educational relations make the strongert time.

a yearly find should be het in Butish convolored to provide for the beguests in my will when the diamond mines work out the above is an instruction to the trustees of my will

mile of James one of the trustees in y will with the some right or bank my Milne Lord Rombers Mr Mithell pay Mr Brit and My Mules without C. J. Rhodes of Freday

GROOTE SCHUUR.

ROHDEBOOK.

CAPE TOWN.

Las is further todicil

to my will Pleave

Je pummer ten thousand

pounds and the cese

of my physica farms

for his high. This begue

takes the place of the pieces

weller paper fivon to him

C. Rhodes

MR. RHODES' WILL

FACSIMILES FROM "SOUTH AFRICA" OF THE CODICILS TO THE WILL IN THE HANDWRITING OF THE LATE RIGHT HON. GENTLEMAN

of the departed gentleman. I came across him at Muizenberg, the other day. I went down to see the cottage Mr. Rhodes died in, and found Tony in possession of it. He told me the room in which the statesman had breathed his last had been altered beyond recognition into his own private sitting room. Mr. Rhodes had intended staying more at Muizenberg. Indeed he found Groote-Schuur too close for him latterly and made a point of sleeping at Muizenberg, alas! only to fall asleep in death. On a site a few feet from the cottage he had resolved to build a substantial house for himself. It had been levelled and buttressed, but there the work had stopped. Mr. Abe Bailey, M.L.A., may build on it. To return to the will, it is an absolutely unique human document, which represents the vagrant ideas and deeper thoughts of the testator, jotted down at all hours of the day and night, on cards and scraps of paper, torn correspondence, backs of envelopes, shirt cuffs, and foolscap. And they were inspirations in conversation, in company, and in solitude; cast up in a railway carriage, in a Cape cart, in a garden, on the veld, aboard a boat, in a solitary ramble, in a lonely bedroom, at breakfast, lunch, or dinner, in the mysterious stillness of the Matoppos, and in the Legislative Chamber. And in time these gathered ideas were collated, given definite shape, drafted, and finally engrossed, signed and duly attested. But Rhodes' brain was ever active, and the ideas for his last Will and Testament were not exhausted until Time's effacing

coloured and otherwise. A contrast truly to the contempt felt for the surly, corrupt, loafing Zarp who formerly made believe to do policeman's duty in the Rand capital. Another feature of the place just now is khaki. It is less in evidence than it was, and will gradually disappear. At night you will see a picket of kilted soldiers perambulating Commissioner Street, and incongruous enough they look with their smasher hats instead of glengarries or busbies. But that is a detail. You are not ashamed to own yourself a Briton now that Johannesburg is "Under the Union Jack." When I was there last all was chaos. The bulk of the uitlanders were, as I called them long ago, helots and felaheen. They were inert and demoralised from a feeling of hopelessness, and they were passively permitting things to drift to disaster. Cursed by imperial official ineptitude they had worked out all their veins of philosophy. The Boers were waxing more fat and kicking more insolently and persistently than ever. Mr. Chamberlain was biding his time. He was but waiting to play the rôle of the friendly Quaker and say to Paul Kruger, "Friend, enough, thou must recall all this wicked anti-English legislation and respect the Charter of Administration we gave thee in 188o." There would have been no war if we had compelled the Boers to toe the mark in time, but when we simply chalked up "No Popery" and ran away, war became inevitable, and a blessed thing it has been, difficult though it may be to realise this yet.



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

MEMBERS OF THE LAST ORANGE FREE STATE VOLKSRAAD

finger stilled the pulsations of that great heart and chilled the warm blood of that broad brain. This is amply demonstrated by the many codicils, from the legal-looking engrossments on the sheets of brief to the paragraphic instructions—of the first importance—on sheets of paper, with "Groote-Schuur" either printed or embossed thereon. Generations afar off will study the document with ever-deepening admiration for the giant among men who died in 1902.

Progress in the New Johannesburg.

Mr. Mathers, from Johannesburg, wrote last October, inter alia:— Johannesburg is forging ahead once more. The interruption to its progress by the war is of the past. It is steadily growing in all directions, and some of its buildings are already little behind the most opulent looking of the large business palaces in the city of London. Perhaps the most striking feature about the new Johannesburg is the policeman, in full London uniform, regulating traffic at the busier street crossings. Just as at home, the helmeted man in blue holds up his hand and is instantly obeyed by drivers

Kruger ultimately declared the issue to be himself or Victoria in South Africa, and he and his wretched hirelings have had their answer bravely spoken. England is represented here by a man at last. Disastrous policies, rotten ultimatums begotten of puerile timidity and empty bluff, are done with. Now, with Chamberlain at Home and Milner here, South Africa is being ruled by Englishmen, honest, but skilled in the world's battles. It is already "Half speed ahead" on the Rand; ere long it will be "Full speed ahead" to an inevitable destiny of millions of white population and a million ounces of gold a month. Meanwhile the best men are returning to the Rand, and brilliant intellects they are, many of them. It is questionable whether the crowd which passes the portals of the Monte Carlo Casino year after year is a more mixed assemblage, more virile and purposeful, more restless, more mixed in notables, notorieties, and nonentities, than the crowd which has gone backwards and forwards from and into the Rand Club since 1887. It is a mixed crowd, but it is on the whole a greatly capable one. A humane crowd, aggressive in work, skilled in industrial organisation, but intensely generous and charitable, and recognising only one unpardonable vice, viz., meanness to man or woman. The men of the Rand Club, and also now of the New Club, are the men who have made the Rand gold industry, and that wondrous structure was not reared by ordinary men. Looking round the Club dining room once a friend of mine-one of the

leading practical politicians of South Africa—said, "There's a grand collection of live men here; I could pick a team that could rule the world." If the Cockney pressmen would but try to realise something of this when he is airing his views as to what is best for South Africans it might make him a little less cocksure in his penny-a-lining fiats. Fortunately for England, Lord Milner knows his own race and the other one also. Let the British electors see to it then that the guidance of South Africa is left to the man on the spot, and let us have no more of the miserable betrayals of the past with their hideously lamentable consequences.

Naturally the fast multiplying population of the Rand is suffering from the temporary high cost of living and the lack of house accommodation; but as regards the latter the stories afloat are only partially true. People who returned as early birds did so to pick up the worm, and they must expect some of the disadvantages of the process. In any case the prices of provisions, the high rents of houses; and the want of suitable dwellings are only passing phases of the resettling of the Rand; and after all, I have found nothing to justify the howls of anguish reflected in English newspaper letters during the past few months. It is a mere question of supply and demand. The latter is ahead of the former at the moment, but the adjustment is taking place rapidly. You have to pay a pound a day at the best hotels (such as they are) for your living (whether you take your meals out or not), but before

is plenty of capital available to go into dwelling house building, and a large number of villa residences are being erected in beautiful Parktown and the district north-east of the Hospital Hill. As regards business premises, these are in many cases being reconstructed or entirely rebuilt. The familiar "Corner" house next "The Chains" is now no more, but a new building of steel from America will shortly raise its lordly proportions on the same site, while Messrs. Thorne, Stuttaford and Co., the drapers, are about to erect a building fifteen storeys high. This will show how valuable ground is becoming in the Golden City. A man told me he had arrived a month ago to take advantage of the boom in property, and had sold at once at a very fine profit, but he lamented that he had not waited a month to get a better one. And so it is with the average speculator everywhere. He bemoans his fate that he did not wait longer or that he waited too long. It is the rare man who cheerfully strikes the happy medium who makes the money.

Writing later on from Cape Town about the Transvaal, Mr. Mathers said:

Making all allowances, then, it will be seen that the progress of the Colony is already really astonishing. The repatriation of the Boers is proceeding as fast as the exigencies of transport will allow. The settling on the land of a large number of British immigrants is engaging close attention, and an army of surveyors is at work surveying ground in different parts of the country



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

REPRESENTATIVES OF SOUTH AFRICAN COMMERCE AT DURBAN

many moons have come and gone there will be enormous palatial hotels in Johannesburg, in which ten times the comfort of to-day will be obtainable for half the price. A sovereign will then be worth twenty shillings instead of ten, its value to-day. People with moderate salaries will then be able to make both ends meet; to-day they find it difficult to make one end meet. But new houses are being built fast, and already the new tariff is lowering the prices of necessaries. The plans of fifty new buildings-mostly dwelling houses—are being sanctioned by the authorities every week, and building materials are coming through faster every day from the coast. The cry of overcrowding is a very much exaggerated one. There is nothing like the overcrowding to which the refugees were subjected all these weary months here, and the houses are all round better than those which had to be used here. The fact is that the returning people are all flocking to particular quarters. They will not live in certain streets, and in, say, Marshall's and Ferreira's Townships there is a lot of property not wholly occupied. It is not a question of extortionate rent at all. The representative of an important syndicate says he has one large building that he would be only too glad to let for the same rent as obtained before the war. There are a number of houses standing empty at a moderate rent, but people prefer particular districts and pay the present high rents to go there. This will alter fast, as there

suitable for agriculture. The public expect to hear shortly the composition of the nominated Legislative Council to meet some time next month in Pretoria, and its deliberations will be narrowly watched. But people will not be too critical for a year or two. The Government in the past has been so utterly wicked that it will be for a time enough to know that honest men are assisting in the control of affairs. Corruption has had its day, and the armed power of tyranny has passed. The new Transvaal, with its exceptional climate and agricultural resources and marvellous mineral wealth, has begun its march to a population of several millions of happy, healthy, and prosperous Colonists, to a gold output of over a million ounces a month, or a million pounds a week, with all other latent industries proportionately progressive and lucrative. Nothing, humanly speaking, can now stop the realization of that prophecy. I hear news from the Transvaal which, if it be true, will bring it all the sooner. I am told that Lord Milner has had information from Mr. Chamberlain that he proposes to pay a visit to South Africa, and will probably voyage out in a man-of-war some time next month. This is indeed welcome information, and when it is generally known in South Africa there is certain to be great rejoicing at a step which will do much to heal local differences and give the Colonial Secretary that fuller knowledge of South African questions which can only come of sojourning in

Jetty Gates, Port Elizabeth.

Proceeding by S.S.

has been medically examined by me and

Signed.

Bearer will NOT be allowed to pass out of the Jetty Gates!

A PORT ELIZABETH PASS

the country. Truly the whirligig of Time brings its revenges. When Paul Kruger was offered, in 1896, a passage to England in a warship as the nation's honoured guest, I asked him if he proposed to accept it, and I remember how insolently he toyed and trifled with the invitation. He was engaged in a clumsy duel with Mr. Chamberlain then. He was using poisoned weapons, but they

have been shivered. The warship is going the other way, and the conquering hero comes hither.

THERE are few persons so well qualified as Mr. Mathers to give an accurate description of the past history and future prospects of Matabeleland, Mashonaland, and the adjacent territories, while with regard to the gold fields of British South Africa he is probably the best authority in this country.-Field.

In "Zambesia" Mr. E. P. Mathers, the indefatigable scribe of South Africa, gathers into a focus all the rays of light which have so far illuminated our

darkness regarding the countries at the Cape. What one does not know about Zambesia after going through Mr. Mathers' book is simply what is not yet discovered.—Detroit Free Press.

passed.

"GOLDEN SOUTH AFRICA."-Shareholders will learn more by a perusal of this book than from the statements issued by the various companies, and will find themselves able to gauge pretty accurately the value of their property and the dividend it is likely to pay.

. . It is clear that Mr. Mathers has thoroughly mastered his subject, and he has the knack of interesting his readers in what to most would be a very dry subject.—Financial World.
From the Western Figaro, Plymouth. — Lord Randolph

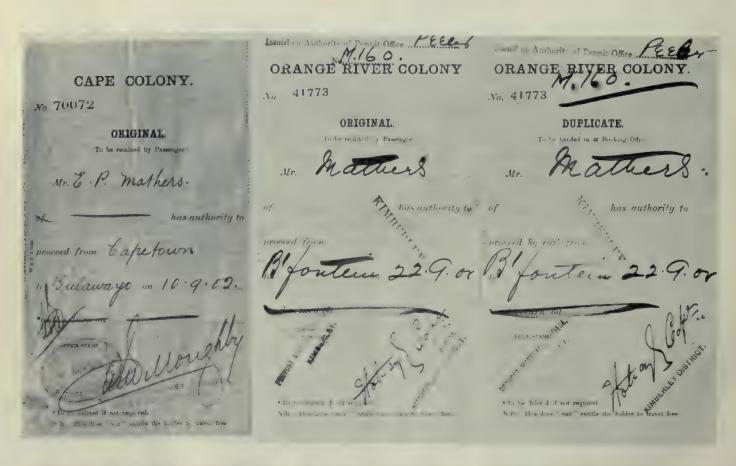
Churchill's letters are getting more reasonable: but I warrant me that his lordship took with him my friend E. P. Mathers' "Golden

South Africa," and drew-well,

From the London Star .-- Mr. Mathers is a Scotchman, who, after having been connected with the Press in this country, has spent ten years on the Press in South Africa, and for some time before he returned was editor of the Natal Advertiser. He has

inspiration from it. E.P.M. and I are old chums. A handsome Scotchman, we sojourned together once upon a time in a quaint old midland town editing two weekly rags, long since dead and gone. He always had an ambition for the land of gold; and I hope that by this time he has got gold if not land.

spent a large amount of his time in journalistic expeditions over the country, more especially in the Transvaal, and had, therefore, excellent opportunities for estimating the importance of the auriferous deposits of the Republic, and of judging its prospects. He has written several important books on the subject, and his last work, entitled "Golden South Africa," has been very successfully published in London recently. He has now returned to London to start a paper called "South Africa."



"South Africa" Publications.

POPULAR MAPS AND HANDBOOKS.

THERE are continually being issued from the office of "SOUTH AFRICA," low priced but high class publications suitable to the requirements of persons seeking information concerning South Africa, or for the convenience of all those doing business with that colossal field for business enterprise. One of the most popular of these regular publications, is

THE RAILWAY MAP OF SOUTH AFRICA.

It is published every year, and it is a large coloured map, always brought up to date, and showing clearly the complete railway system of South Africa, together with the political divisions, all the towns, large and small rivers, and enlarged insets of the harbours. It may be had, bound in cloth covers, from the offices of "South Africa," at the price of is.; by post, is. 2d.; and mounted on cloth at 2s. 6d. post free.

Some Press Opinions on the "South Africa" Map of South Africa.

ONLY a few of the hundreds of laudatory references to the Map by the Press need be given, as they will sufficiently convey an idea of what manner of map "SOUTH AFRICA" gives away in one of its issues every year and afterwards binds up at the price named.

Daily Mail.

"South Africa" has issued an excellent map of the present and future railway systems in South Africa.

Newcastle Daily Leader.

An excellent railway map of South Africa has just been issued from the offices of "South Africa." One of its most interesting features is that it shows at a glance the proposed route from the Cape to Cairo.

Dundee Advertiser.

From the offices of "South Africa," Old Broad Street, London, there is sent out a shilling map in colours showing the railway systems of South Africa. This should prove extremely useful to home speculators and those concerned in the development of the country.

Mining World.

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has published an extremely useful map of the territory from which the title of that paper is taken. Lord Salisbury has advised us to study maps of a large scale. It is difficult to do so when there are no such maps; but so far as South Africa is concerned, that objection no longer applies. The present map is large enough for persons even with less than the usual visual power.

Newcastle Daily Journal.

Mr. Edward P. Mathers, the proprietor and publisher of "South Africa"—the leading newspaper published in this country in the interests of those who have capital invested, or friends residing in the African continent—has just issued a new edition of his trustworthy Railway Map of South Africa. The map is thoroughly up to date and shows at a glance the great progress of railway enterprise in the country.

Western Morning News.

The looked-for expansion in trade is exemplified in the many projected railways that are marked to connect the existing longdistance routes.

Manchester Guardian.

"The Railway Map of South Africa" ("SOUTH AFRICA" office, Is.) if we mistake not, a new edition of a map already noticed in these columns, forms a handy supplement to the guide. According to the Map, the Beira-Umtali-Salisbury Railway, at present under construction, is now much nearer to Salisbury than the guide-book would lead us to suppose. The table of distances printed on the map is very convenient for reference.

Morning Post.

A very useful "Railway Map of South Africa" has just been issued from the offices of "South Africa." The railway systems of the country and their projected extensions from Cape Town on the South to Lake Tanganyika on the North are clearly set forth, and a map on a smaller scale showing the Cape Town to Cairo route is also included. Well; and boldly printed, the map will be of the utmost value to all who have to deal with South African affairs.

The Graphic.

"The Railway Map of South Africa," published by "South Africa," is particularly interesting just now, when there is talk of the Cape to Cairo route. With it one can see clearly how far the railway from the South has progressed. The line to Bulawayo is shown as completed. So, too, is that from Beira to Salisbury. That dream of Englishmen—the connection of the Cape with Cairo—is on the way towards being realized to the extent that two-fifths of the distance are already covered with a railway.

Birmingham Daily Post.

The publishers of "South Africa" have just issued a new coloured railway map of that part of the world, brought up to date, showing the railways in operation, those under construction, and those proposed, together with the coach routes in connection with the train services. The map, which is of the folding variety, in cardboard covers, is on a fairly large scale, and remarkable for its clearness and cleanness of execution, and it is published at a price that brings it within the reach of every newspaper reader.

The Irish Times.

"The Railway Map of South Africa." Only a very few years ago the map of the Continent of Africa was all but a complete blank. Now the interior is traced by lines indicating the attempts at least of many countries to colonise its wastes. These boundaries are popularly known, but those who consult this map (published at the offices of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, London) will have a more correct idea of the grasp which Great Britain has upon the route from the Cape to Cairo, over which a line of railway ere many years pass will run. From Bulawayo to Uganda, and from Uganda through the Nile Valley, this means of communication will most certainly be provided, and here the course to be taken is shown, and an estimate suggested of the great uses, for Christianity and for trade, which this iron road will serve. The map is a most interesting one, costs only a shilling, and should be in everybody's hands.

Birmingham Daily Gasette.

The railways are clearly defined in bold black lines.

Nottingham Guardian.

It is of large size, and has been brought thoroughly up to date. The lines and stations from Cape Town as far north as Bulawayo and Salisbury are clearly marked, and projected extensions in various directions indicated. Supplementary to the large maps are sectional ones of the Natal railways and the Cape Town suburban lines.

Aberdeen Journal.

From the offices of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, London, we have received the latest railway map of South Africa. It gives a capital map of South Africa, showing all the lines, and also a small one indicating the route of the Cape to Cairo railway. There is a table of distances, which shows the mileage on each line, and the height above sea level of each station on all the lines in Cape Colony, Natal, Rhodesia, and the conquered territories.

Bristol Times.

"South Africa" have revised their exceedingly useful railway map of South Africa, bringing it carefully up to date. The old map was a useful adjunct to the newspaper reader during the war.

Field.

The present issue of this useful map shows all the railways in operation brought up to date, as well as those in course of construction and proposed extensions. Telegraph and telephone lines are also laid down. A table is given in which the distances between the starting points of each line of railway and the several stations are stated, together with their heights above sea level. In addition to the principal map there are insets showing the proposed route of the Cape to Cairo railway, the Cape Town suburban lines, and the Natal railway system, these two latter being drawn on enlarged scales. It is an excellent map for general reference, so far as the positions of every place of importance are concerned.



"SOUTH AFRICA" IN EVIDENCE AT THE CAPE TOWN RAILWAY STATION BOOKSTALL.

Yorkshire Post.

A very clear shilling railway map of South Africa, on stout paper, with the smallest stations marked, is published for intending colonists at the offices of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street.

Glasgow Herald.

A new edition of "The Railway Map of South Africa" is published from the offices of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, E.C. It shows all the railways in operation, and also those under construction or authorised, and those which are merely projected. So it would appear that at present the only lines authorised in the Transvaal are one from Pretoria to Rustenburg and a continuation of the Dundee branch of the Natal line to Vryheid. In the Orange Colony three lines are authorised or being built, branching from Bethlehem to Harrismith, Kroonstad, and Heilbron respectively. The specialty of this map is the table of stations with distances between in miles.

St. James's Gazette.

An excellent railway map showing all the lines working, under construction, authorised, or proposed, in every part of South Africa. The map is clearly printed and is most useful.

Cape Argus.

We have received from the publishers of "SOUTH AFRICA" (London: 39, Old Broad Street, E.C.) a copy of the latest edition of their railway map of South Africa, which is sold at the low price of one shilling. The map preserves all its old-time features, and has been brought thoroughly up to date. It is one of the most generally useful maps of South Africa that is in existence.

Transport.

The publishers of "South Africa" have sent me the railway map of South Africa, in a neat cloth cover. Railways in operation, railways proposed, railways under construction, coast routes in connection with railway services—all are given very clearly and on a very convenient scale.

The 1903 Edition.

The following are selections from some of the opinions expressed concerning the 1903 Edition of this vastly popular Map:—

Financial News.

position of the railways, in operation and proposed, of British South Africa.

Capitalist.

One of the most complete and up-to-date maps of South Africa yet published. Railway lines in operation are shown, also those lines in course of construction and proposed. The name of every railway station is given. The map is a most useful one for reference.

Western Morning News.

This is a good map of South Africa, showing the system of railways throughout the country. It is published under the auspices of the weekly paper "South Africa," and is to be obtained from the offices of this journal, the address of which is 39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C.

Yorkshire Herald.

We have received from the publishers of the periodical "SOUTH AFRICA," a railway map of the Central and Southern portions of the "Dark Continent," though the majority of the railroads in Central Africa are as yet prospective. The map is a good one, and anyone who intends going out should obtain a copy. (1s., cloth edition 2s. 6d.).

King.

The proprietors of "South Africa" have just issued a remarkably good map of the new Colonies, showing all the finished railways up to date, and those in course of construction. The map, which is by far the best yet published, may be obtained at 39, Old Broad Street, E.C. The price is one shilling, or, mounted on cloth, two shillings and sixpence.

Northern Whig.

We have received from the publishers of "SOUTH AFRICA," the best known and best informed of the newspapers dealing with our interests in that part of the world, a revised copy of their "railway map of South Africa." It is a very clever and accurate "indicator" not only for travellers but for all interested in South Africa and its industrial resources. We have here marked for the first time the new boundaries of Natal as extended by the inclusion of Swazieland. All the railways, existing and projected, from the Cape to the Zambesi, and into Rhodesia, are clearly indicated, as well as all the gold fields and coal fields. In the margin there are large scale plans of Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, Beira, Lorenço Marques, and other ports.

"Golden South Africa."

It fully supplements the knowledge of the local man, and it is replete on every given point, without exception, with all details which are required by the foreign inquirer.—Natal Advertiser.

It would be difficult to obtain a larger amount of information with regard to the Transvaal mining industry than is to be found condensed within these pages, and we heartily commend it.—

Transvaal Advertiser.

The only real guide to the South African Gold Fields, and in addition to containing facts the outcome of keen observation, it contains a mass of valuable statistics and calculations as to the future of the South African Fields.—Natal Witness.

Those who have money in a gold venture should read the book, for it will give them valuable information, and those who care for a description of a phase of rough life, unique of its kind, will read it also as a study of mankind.—Eastern Province Herald.

Newcastle Journal.

An up-to-date railway map of South Africa has been issued from the offices of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, E.C.

Aberdeen Journal.

A Railway Map of South Africa for 1903 has just been published by "South Africa" (39, Old Broad Street, London), bringing the delineation of the various railway lines up to date. It will be found of great service.

Glasgow Herald.

A large coloured "Railway Map of South Africa" has been issued from the offices of "SOUTH AFRICA," 39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C. The insets add to the usefulness of the map, as also do the very complete tables of distances. The price on paper is is.

Naval and Military Record.

This is a good map of South Africa, showing the system of railways throughout the country. It is published under the auspices of the weekly paper "South Africa," and is to be obtained from the offices of that journal, the address of which is 39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C.

Rhodesia Times.

The issue of "South Africa" to hand by the mail is supplemented by a railway map of South Africa for 1903, a very careful and complete production, giving not only the railways already at work, but those under construction and authorised. Coach and post-cart routes and telegraph lines are included in the map, which makes a very useful addition to the fittings of an office.

Financier and Bullionist.

From the office of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, we have received a map of the sub-continent, and, as a quite distinct publication, an atlas of the Rand. The former is published at a shilling, or, if mounted on cloth, at half-a-crown. It is a large-sized map, showing the configuration, the localities, and the railway systems of all British South Africa, from the southern shore of Cape Colony to Nyassaland beyond Rhodesia. It is of manifest value for general reference.

The Evening Post (New York).

From the office of the weekly journal "South Africa," published at No. 39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C., we receive a timely folding map of South Africa, mounted on cloth, and sold for two and a half shillings. It is primarily a railway map, extending from Cape Agulhas to the southern extremity of Lake Tanganyika, embracing the whole of Lake Nyassa and its outlet the Shire, with the coast line from the mouth of the Orange River to the Zambesi delta. A small map exhibits the whole of Africa and the Cape-to-Cairo route; the Natal railway system is shown on a larger scale, as are also Cape Town's suburban lines; and there are plans of eight seaports. For every line there is a table of stations, distances, and gradients.

TEEMS with interesting information, and should be in the hands of all who take any interest in the rise and development of the Gold Fields of South Africa.—Diggers' News.

It is impossible to read the book without coming to the conclusion that the author understands the subject, and honestly sets forth his facts. Contains much valuable information, given to us in an impartial spirit.—Money Market Review.

MR. MATHERS is an explorer and investigator who in person writes of that which he has seen. Carefully prepared details and statistics. Useful to all who are interested in the African Gold Mines.—Saturday Review.

The vast importance of such a trustworthy handbook must be patent to all, and after going carefully through its pages we can confidently recommend it as a publication which everyone interested in African affairs will find useful to have at hand for reference.—

Natal Mercury.

Advance South Africa!

THE CAPE TO CAIRO RAILWAY.



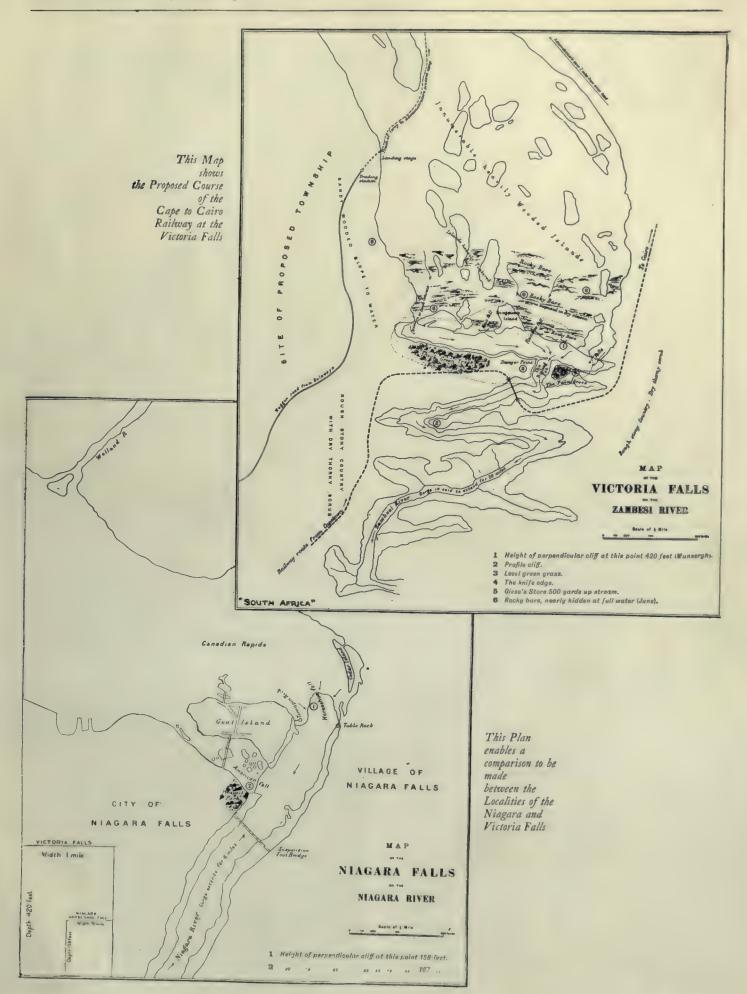
THE RAILWAY BRIDGE AT THE VICTORIA FALLS

"South Africa" of December 21st, 1901, had the following:—
"Our readers may rub their eyes when they look on this picture.
And yet the reality is coming fast. More than ten years ago—in the middle of 1891—when Mr. E. P. Mathers published his book, 'Zambesia,' a very prominent line on the front of the cover of the work ran as follows:

Book from Cape Town to Cairo via Victoria Falls (Railway Instruction of the Near Future).

Perhaps Mr. Rhodes was the only man in the world who did not think Mr. Mathers, when he wrote this, was merely dreaming dreams. The Cape Trunk line at that time did not extend north of the Vaal River, and railway communication with Bulawayo was regarded as a long way off. But the line of print about booking to Cairo viâ the Victoria Falls and the remarks on the subject in 'Zambesia' are hard facts, and the prophecy is already about to be fulfilled. The construction of this railway northwards

from Bulawayo towards the Zambesi River, a distance of approximately 300 miles, has already been commenced. The photograph reproduced here from a drawing shows the gorge through which the Zambesi flows, a short distance below the Victoria Falls, and the proposed bridge which will carry the railway over the gorge. The section of this gorge has been drawn from an actual survey on the spot by Sir Douglas Fox and Partners, the engineers of the railway, and the drawing of the bridge, which is to be constructed of one span of 600 feet in length and at a height of 400 feet above the water, has been prepared from a detailed design of the structure. A plan (to be found on the opposite page) of the Victoria Falls and River shows the proposed course of the railway at this point in relation to the River, and the plan of Niagara will enable a comparison to be made between these two Falls, the greatest and most magnificent in the world. Victoria has a fall of 400 feet and Niagara a fall of less than 170 feet."



Sir Henry M. Stanley Represents "South Africa" in South Africa.

A NOTABLE SERIES OF LETTERS AFTERWARDS REPRINTED IN BOOK FORM.

IN October, 1897, "South Africa" was fortunate enough to be able to arrange with the great author and explorer H. M. Stanley—his plain name sounds best—to send it a series of letters from South Africa. These were printed in due course, and were perused with absorbing interest not only by the readers of "South Africa," but the readers of most of the leading British newspapers, which quoted from them very fully. Under the title of "Through South Africa," the articles in which "South Africa" held the copyright were reprinted in book form. Regarding this work a very few of the Press opinions may be here given:—

Financial Truth.

Not one dull line in it.

Rhodesian Weekly Review.

Lively and picturesque.

St. James's Budget.

An interesting series of letters.

Cape Times.

"South Africa" had no reason, we think, to regret its enterprise in securing the letters.

Home News.

Mr. H. M. Stanley commits himself to the bold opinion that Rhodesia will not be much inferior to the Transvaal.

Saturday Review.

"SOUTH AFRICA" and its editor, Mr. Mathers, are to be congratulated on having got Mr. H. M. Stanley to write on South Africa.

Investors' Guardian.

Mr. Stanley has a downright manner which is very telling. His picture of President Kruger is striking, and is, we believe, quite lifelike.

Financial News.

The letters of Mr. Stanley throw useful light upon many South African problems in which the average Britisher takes a keen and abiding interest.

Birmingham Post.

Of the country he traversed Mr. Stanley speaks with enthusiasm and of the energy of our people who are converting a waste wilderness into a fruitful and profitable country.

The World.

Mr. Stanley gives us an interesting picture of the country through which he travelled, and throws out a number of valuable suggestions concerning the colonization and settlement of the country.

Shareholder.

Mr. Stanley writes at length, and in quite an unhesitating tone, as to the clear indications of extensive auriferous deposits left untouched by the ancient miners who, in the remote past, exploited the country.

Literary World.

The author has evidently been at some pains to glean his information first hand, and his book will, doubtless, be eagerly sought after by all who are interested, financially or otherwise, in the territories he deals with.

Cape Argus.

Mr. Stanley records his impressions very clearly and vigorously, and even those who disagree with his views will find his book capital reading. There are several illustrations—including a frontispiece of President Kruger, and a map.

Westminster Gazette.

Mr. Stanley's "Through South Africa" is an account of that gentleman's recent visit to Rhodesia, the Transvaal, Cape Colony, and Natal, reprinted, with additions and several interesting illustrations, from "South Africa."

Black and White.

Though these letters of Mr. Stanley's must of a necessity be considered as memoranda rather than conclusions, they have the peculiar interest of being the work of a man well fitted by Nature and training to observe and to note carefully. Brightly written and well expressed, they ought to be helpful to all students of South Africa's possibilities.

Daily Graphic.

The letters are racy reading; Mr. Stanley bustles through the country in a very different style and by very different methods from those which he was compelled to adopt on his own painful, dangerous journey across Africa nearly a decade ago; but the keen eye, the ready observation, the power of noting exactly what is important and interesting are the same with him now as then.

The Field

These qualities give weight to Mr. Stanley's opinions, especially as regards the state of affairs in the Transvaal. We are not going to discount Mr. Stanley's book by giving long quotations from it, and will, therefore, refer those interested in South Africa generally, and in the very serious position of our relations with the South African Republic, to the book itself, which is nicely illustrated and furnished with a good map.

European Mail.

This new volume consists of a series of letters contributed by Mr. Stanley to our contemporary "South Africa," and they are well worthy of reproduction in book form. Mr. Stanley writes with good sense, his remarks are to the point, and the work may be termed highly interesting and instructive. A large map of South and East Africa and several illustrations, including a portrait of President Kruger, add to the value of the book.

Daily Chronicle.

Its spirit is indicated in some observations which occur in the preface. Says Mr. Stanley: "I prefer peaceful relations between England and the Boers of South Africa, if possible. I love what is just, fair, and best to and for both Britons and Boers. I naturally admire large-minded enterprise. I pity narrow-mindedness, and dislike to see a people refusing to advance when all the world is so sympathetic and helpfully inclined towards them."

The "South Africa" Handbooks.

SOME PRESS OPINIONS RESPECTING THEM.

A BOUT a score of useful sixpenny handbooks have been issued from "South Africa" offices. Their titles and scope will be learnt from the following list, as also what some of the leading British and South African papers have said respecting them:—

Nottingham Guardian. Excellent little handbooks.

Field.

A series of useful handbooks.

Bulawayo Chronicle.

They are well printed and illustrated.

Morning Post.

Impart a good deal of information in a compact and popular form

Birmingham Gazette.

Intending emigrants and investors cannot do better than study these handbooks.

Edinburgh Evening News.

A series of handbooks for the use of persons who are thinking of setting out for the Cape and neighbouring lands.

Bloemfontein Post.

Form a distinct accession to the literature of South Africa, and may be perused with pleasure and profit by those desirous of putting themselves in touch with South African questions.

Natal Mercury.

This well-known London weekly devoted to South African affairs is publishing 6d. handbooks, which cannot fail to be both acceptable and useful, particularly to newcomers to this country.

North British Daily Mail.

The "South Africa" Handbooks issued at the office of "South Africa," the weekly conducted by Mr. Edward P. Mathers, F.G.S., contain a good deal of information in a compact and popular form.

Bristol Mercury.

Under the title of "The Future of South Africa," the *Bristol Mercury* devoted a long leading article to these handbooks. In the course of it occurred the following passage:—

The "South Africa" Handbooks, published at the office of "SOUTH AFRICA," 39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C., contain quite a compendium of information on the conditions of life and the prospects of settlers in South Africa. They relate much that is of general knowledge, but, in addition, they impart in familiar language an acquaintance with the life and "atmosphere" of the country which many statistical accounts and official reports would fail to convey.

The handbooks published to date are numbered and named, as follows, and condensations of press opinions concerning the publications are given:—

No. 1.—ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS TO SOUTH AFRICA.

The King.

Giving valuable information to intending emigrants.

Mining Journal.

They contain advice and information which the emigrant will find of great value to him.

Nottingham Daily Guardian.

A useful pamphlet. The three sections treat of the possibilities of South Africa as a field for emigrants.

Birmingham Daily Gazette.

A useful handbook, containing articles upon the possibilities of the country and the best ways of getting there.

Financial Times.

A series of ably written articles upon the opportunities which the newly acquired colony offers to prospective emigrants.

Revue Sud-Africaine.

Our London contemporary, "South Africa," has just published a little brochure containing all possible information respecting the voyage to South Africa.

The Field.

Persons who contemplate emigrating to the Cape Colony, Natal, the Transvaal, the Orange River Colony, or Rhodesia, will find much in it that will be of service to them.

Newcastle Daily Journal.

A reprint from articles which have already appeared in "SOUTH AFRICA," where they attracted considerable attention.
. A handbook that should be in the possession of those who contemplate residence in South Africa.

Financial News.

"South Africa" has just published an admirable booklet of "Advice to Emigrants to South Africa," which can be had from its offices, 39, Old Broad Street, E.C., for the trifling sum of 6d. Apart from its usefulness to the class for whom it is intended, it is good reading even for people who have no intention of emigrating.

Mining World.

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has issued No. 1 of a series of South African handbooks. We have no hesitation in saying that no person should think of going to South Africa in search of employment without purchasing (which he can do for 6d.) this admirable handbook. Every page of it contains information which it is of the first importance he should study before starting on his journey.

No. 2.—A CENTURY OF SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORY.

Financial Times.
Distinctly interesting.

Daily Graphic.

Very instructive and interesting at the present time.

Harrogate Advertiser.

A first-rate reference book of the events that led to the war.

Mining Journal.

Readable as a journalistic effort, and useful as a document of reference.

Natal Mercury.

Cannot fail to be read with interest and instruction. It puts the new comer au fait with important historical events, and Cape Argus.

Contains a good deal of information.

Evening Journal, Wisconsin.

Contains a large amount of information.

The King.

Giving the latest information obtainable on the subject.

Morning Post.

Offers some useful information to those contemplating settling in these colonies.

Newspaper Owner.

Neatly printed Reference to special portions of the pamphlet is easily accessible.



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

COMMISSIONER STREET, JOHANNESBURG

prepares him for a better understanding of many problems that will present themselves.

No. 3.—CAPE COLONY AND ORANGE RIVER COLONY.

WITH MAPS.

Newcastle Journal.
Full of information.

Bradford Observer.
Many practical hints.

Financial Times.

The maps will be appreciated.

Nottingham Guardian.
Serviceable for general reference.

Mining Journal.

Gives a mass of information as to their resources, industries, climate, &c., which the emigrant will find invaluable.

Financial News.

The resources and possibilities of the two colonies are exhaustively treated, and the book contains a wonderful amount of information.

No. 4.—ANNALS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

FIRST SERIES.

Majuba, Zimbabwe, Schlaagter's Nek, Alan Wilson's Last Stand, and a Life of Kruger in Krugeresque.

Morning Post.

Information in a compact and popular form.

Mining Journal.

One of the well-known "South Africa" handbooks.

Birmingham Gazette.

The little book contains brief histories of stirring incidents which have left their mark on history.

Field.

Interesting at the present time The other stories all have a bearing on the early struggles of the colonists in South Africa; they are well written and accurate.

Bloemfontein Post.

Contains picturesque descriptions of the Majuba disaster and Alan Wilson's last stand, historical fragments concerning Zimbabwe and Schlaagter's Nek, with a satirical drawing of "Kruger in Krugeresque."

Kent Messenger.

Should have an exceptional interest.

Financial News.

Of public interest at the present juncture.

Contractors' Journal.

Undoubtedly interest a number of our readers.

Capitalist.

The subject is ably dealt with, and will repay perusal.

Country Gentleman.

Anyone thinking of going out would do well to obtain this book



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

A MORNING MARKET SCENE IN JOHANNESBURG

No. 5.—NOTES ON IRRIGATION IN SOUTH AFRICA.

WITH MAP AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Morning Post.

Admirable monograph.

Eastern Morning News.
Will repay careful study.

Weekly Budget.

Of particular value just now.

Cape Argus.

The subject is ably dealt with.

Rialto.

Its appearance is most opportune.

Field

The author goes very thoroughly into the important question of irrigation.

West Sussex Gazette.

Intending emigrants will find valuable information in this handbook.

Bath Chronicle.

Excellent. A complete and interesting treatise on the subject.

The Times.

Useful and instructive. Interesting remarks upon irrigation works as a paying speculation may be commended to the notice of investors.

Yorkshire Post.

The immense scope there is for the extension of irrigation works in the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony and the improvement in the value of land therefrom are treated.

No. 6.—USEFUL ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS: RHODESIA.

WITH MAP.

Birmingham Gazette.

Useful information for emigrants.

Field.

Furnished with a map, carefully compiled, and contains information which cannot fail to be of service to intending emigrants.

Newcastle Journal.

It includes a map, and gives every information as to the future of Rhodesia, both in respect of mining and agriculture. The cost of living and rates of wages to Europeans are set forth in tabulated form, and the handbook is sure to meet a growing want at the present time.

summed up the main features of current information. The mining position and prospects of the country are first detailed, then cost of living, supply of labour, followed by a varied store of information on the agricultural and pastoral prospects of the country. Besides fulfilling its primary object of being a handbook for settlers, it is a capital guide for all who desire information as to the position of a country which we hope may ere long become a part of the Empire.

No. 7.—ANNALS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(SECOND SERIES.)

Langalibili, Dick King's Ride, Louis Trichard's Trek, The Root of Evil, and the First Colonisation of Natal.

Birmingham Gazette.

Records of eventful episodes in the career of pioneer colonists.



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

THE JOHANNESBURG STOCK EXCHANGE

Nottingham Guardian.

Particulars are given of the possibilities of the development of gold and coal mining, general trading, and the agricultural and pastoral resources of the country, and there is some sensible advice to emigrants on the cost of living and the most serviceable apparel with which to provide themselves.

Mining World.

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has published another of its useful sixpenny handbooks, entitled "Useful Information for Emigrants to Rhodesia," and there is also a map. We are disposed to regard it as an act of folly for any emigrant to Rhodesia to set sail thither without this useful brochure in his pocket.

Mining Journal.

Much has been written concerning Rhodesia of late, but we do not remember to have seen any book which so conveniently

Mining Journal.

The account of the early colonisation of Natal will be found especially interesting.

No. 8.—SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES ANALYSED.

(FIRST SERIES.)

Geldenhuis Deep, Ferreira, Crown Reef, Crown Deep, and Geldenhuis Estate.

Financial Times.

A comprehensive analysis of the achievement and present position of leading Rand Gold Mining Companies.

No. 9.—SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES ANALYSED.

(SECOND SERIES.)

Bonanza, Robinson, Rose Deep, Jumpers Deep, and Nourse Deep Companies.

Field.

Handbooks 8 and 9 contain analyses of some of the principal South African Gold Mining Companies. These have been reprinted from articles which have appeared in "South Africa," and are intended to be guides to investors. They appear to have been carefully prepared, and statistics, together with other information, are given of each mine dealt with.

settlers. It includes the story of the lives of 'Tchaka the Terrible and Cetywayo, the massacres of Pieter Retief's party and the Weenen camp, and concludes with a chapter on alluvial gold and diamonds in the earlier days.

No. 11.—SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES ANALYSED.

(THIRD SERIES.)

Langlaagte Deep, Ferreira Deep, Glen Deep, Durban-Roodepoort Deep, and Rand Mines.

Cape Argus.

We have received a copy of No. 11 of the "South Africa" Handbooks ("South Africa": 39, Old Broad Street, London,



SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION IN "SOUTH AFRICA"

COMMISSIONER STREET, JOHANNESBURG. THE BUILDING ON THE LEFT, MESSRS. H. ECKSTEIN & Co.'S OFFICES, HAS BEEN TAKEN DOWN TO MAKE WAY FOR A MORE COMMODIOUS STRUCTURE

No. 10.—ANNALS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(THIRD SERIES.)

THE BOER "FATHERLAND," TCHAKA THE TERRIBLE, CETYWAYO:
THE LAST OF THE BANTU WARRIORS, ALLUVIAL GOLD AND
DIAMONDS IN THE EARLIER DAYS, THE MASSACRES OF
PIETER RETIEF'S PARTY, AND THE WEENEN CAMP.

Rhodesia Advertiser.

Fully up to the previous high standard of the "South Africa" handbooks.

Nottingham Daily Guardian.

Another of the convenient sixpenny "South Africa" Handbooks is issued from the offices of that journal, continuing the historical narrative of the country.

Field.

Handbook to contains historical information concerning the hardships, struggles, and fights with the natives of the early

E.C., 6d.), which contains the third series of analyses of South African Companies. The companies dealt with are the Glen Deep, Rand Mines, Ferreira Deep, Langlaagte Deep, and Durban-Roodepoort, and the information is reprinted from the pages of "SOUTH AFRICA."

No. 12.—ANNALS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(FOURTH SERIES.)

THE EARLY KAFFIR WARS, HOW THE CAPE BECAME ENGLISH,
UMZILIGAZI, THE LION OF THE NORTH, JAN VAN RIEBEEK
AND THE EARLY DUTCH SETTLERS, MOSHESH OF THE
MOUNTAINS, THE WARRIOR DIPLOMATIST.

Financial Times.

Replete with interesting adventures, told in popular language.

No. 13.—SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES ANALYSED.

(FOURTH SERIES.)

Angelo, New Goch, Driefontein Consolidated, New Comet, and Meyer and Charlton Gold Mining Companies.

Mining World.

Our contemporary, "South Africa," has issued No. 13 of its popular handbooks. The present brochure is entitled "South African Companies Analysed." It gives interesting matter, together with statistics relating to certain of the chief mines of the Rand.

No. 14.—ANNALS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(FIFTH SERIES.)

TALES OF THE DRAKENSBERG, THE SIEGE OF DURBAN,
THE REPUBLIC OF NATAL, THE BLOT ON THE 'SCUTCHEON,
THE BOER REPUBLICS UNDER BRITISH RULE.

Morning Post,

Information in a compact and popular form.

No. 15.—SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES ANALYSED.

(FIFTH SERIES.)

TREASURY, EAST RAND PROPRIETARY,
THE WEMMER, MAY CONSOLIDATED, CITY AND SUBURBAN
GOLD MINING AND ESTATE COMPANY.

Truth.

Furnish the mining investor with information about the principal mines, their production, present position and prospects.

Newspaper Owner.

"South Africa" Handbook No. 15, issued from the office of "South Africa," is devoted to an analysis of South African

companies, of which this number contains the fifth series of such analysis. We feel sure that information of this kind emanating from the office of "South Africa" may be relied upon so far as the bona-fides of the writers is concerned, and such statistics should prove of considerable value to investors.

No. 16.—SOUTH AFRICAN COMPANIES ANALYSED.

(SIXTH SERIES.)

New Steyn Estate, Henry Nourse, Simmer and Jack, The Jumpers, and Langlaagte Estate.

Pall Mall Gazette.

No. 16 of "South Africa" Handbooks analyses the position of five leading South African mines, and contains a great deal of statistical information useful to mining investors.

Truth.

"South Africa" has favoured me with copies of its useful little handbooks, "South African Companies Analysed," which furnish the mining investor with useful information about the principal mines, their production, present position, and prospects. Price 6d. each.

The Tatler.

It would be unwise for anyone interested in these mines not to possess this little book, which in a very small compass tells the reader practically all that is officially disclosed about each property, the tables being particularly valuable and compact.

No. 17.—ANNALS OF SOUTH AFRICA.

(SIXTH SERIES.)

RORKE'S DRIFT, BOOMPLAATS, THE VIERKLEUR, MAKAPAN'S POORT, AND BRONKHORST SPRUIT.

Some amusement was caused in Natal in February, 1879, by the appearance in the *Natal Advertiser* of a letter signed "Grandmathers," a pseudonym adopted for the occasion by a well-known Colonial legislator. It provoked some correspondence, a portion of it being as follows:—

SIR,-It was with real regret that I read the letter which appeared in your columns the other day, respecting my esteemed friend and able colleague, Mr. E. P. Mathers. Men who push forward and elevate themselves above the ruck of ordinary mortals may expect-and indeed are sure to receive-criticism. They are, in fact, public property; their actions are debated, their suggestions criticised in a spirit of carping hostility, and motives are imputed which never found for a single moment a lodgment within their breasts. Mr. Mathers was one of the most able, conscientious, and painstaking journalists that Natal has ever had or is likely to have. Educated under the best and most learned professors that Caledonia possesses, trained as a journalist upon the leading journals of the United Kingdom, he was devoted heart and soul to his profession; no labour was too heavy, no sacrifice too great, if he could but advance the interests not only of his journal but of the Colony at large. I do not say that his views were my views, or that they were those which were likely to be extremely popular with the great majority of the Colonists-far from it; but when he considered he had a duty to perform, that duty was performed, no matter what might be the cost. Although he may have incurred the displeasure and called forth the inarticulate ravings of your correspondent "Grandmathers," and some of his compatriots, Mr. Mathers has this satisfaction, that what he has done he need never be ashamed of, and his contributions to the Press of this country will long be remembered as one of the brightest, happiest chapters in the history of Natal journalism. [An editorial note to this letter (written by the late Mr. Phelan, a gentleman remembered for some fine work as a Colonial pressman) ran as follows: -We entirely agree with our correspondent. We published the letter referred to with great reluctance, but could scarcely have refused it, as our rule is to give free discussion to all. No one, however, is more ready than we are to bear testimony to Mr. Mathers' most valuable contributions to the Press, and, as a young Colonist, we think he may congratulate himself, rather than otherwise, on the fact that his able writings have so soon attracted attention and called forth criticism. The road to fame and position is made in this way.—Ep.]

Dear Sir,—Allow me to thank your City correspondent and yourself for the far too flattering terms in which I am written of in your issue of yesterday. Such an expression of feeling was as unexpected as it was kind, but I hardly think that the hoarse braying of the Tongaat slasher merited so much attention. I am painfully conscious that I also am equally undeserving of this publicity, but I should just like to say one word on the post obit kind of element in your City correspondent's generous communication. Whatever I was as a subaltern in the small but plucky Press army in this Colony, I hope I still am, and, with your permission, sir, trust still to be. Apologizing for thus trespassing on your time and that of the public,

I am, yours, &c.,

Edward P. Mathers.

Maritzburg, March 5th, 1880.

"South Africa" of August 10th, 1901, had the following:— WE have been asked to settle the following bet:—

COPY OF BET.

do hereby bet Mr.

the sum of Twenty-five Pounds that the Share Market was lower on December 1st, 1900, than it was from August 1st, 1899, to December 1st, 1899.

The decision of the newspaper, "South Africa," deciding this bet.

Signed

The market was lower during the period from August to December, 1899, than it was on December 1st, 1900. The second party therefore wins the bet.



THE HEAD OFFICES OF "SOUTH AFRICA," 39, OLD BROAD STREET, LONDON, E.C.

"The 'South Africa' Atlas of the Rand."

DURING the spring of 1903 there was issued from the offices of "South Africa" a very complete atlas of the Witwatersrand Goldfields, and it immediately created a great hit. Some of the Press notices are subjoined:—

Morning Post.

No more appropriate time could have been chosen than this—for in spite of the depression great interest is being taken in Rand affairs—for the issue of two maps which have just appeared from the offices of the well-known weekly paper "South Africa." One is a map of South Africa, framed with advertisements, but showing the railway systems very clearly, and the other is a complete map of the Rand Goldfields, including the Eastern extensions. This map is divided into sections, and presented in convenient atlas form. Though the booklet could be carried in the pocket, by the aid of an index the position of any of the innumerable properties can be instantly found. The arrangement makes "The 'South Africa' Atlas of the Rand" the most convenient map of the goldfields in existence.

Daily Telegraph.

"SOUTH AFRICA" has issued a first-class map of South Africa, 1903, also an atlas of the Rand. This book contains 13 separate maps.

Glasgow Herald.

"The 'South Africa' Atlas of the Rand" will prove a highly useful addition to the broker's and investor's library. It consists of a complete map of the Witwatersrand Goldfields and Eastern Extensions divided into 13 indexed sections, boldly printed, with figures displaying the number of claims in each of the mines marked, and, in some cases, of the depth to which borings have been carried, with the location of the latter. A key map and a complete index are bound up with the work, which is issued at 3s. 6d. by "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, London, E.C.

Truth.

"South Africa" has favoured me with a very excellent map of South Africa, which shows at a glance every place one is likely to want to locate; and also with an Atlas of the Rand, which is a complete map of the goldfields and their eastern extensions, in thirteen sections conveniently indexed with a key map. The price of the first is 1s., and of the second 3s. 6d.

Financier and Bullionist.

The "Atlas of the Rand" is issued from the same office at 3s. 6d., or, if mounted on cloth, at 5s. In a series of 13 maps the whole of the Witwatersrand Goldfields are shown; also the eastward extensions, which have been exciting so much interest of late. The atlas is quite up to date, seeing that so recent an enterprise as the Coronation Syndicate has its concession in the Heidelberg district shown.

Financial Times.

In very convenient form is the "Atlas of the Rand," just issued by our weekly contemporary "South Africa" and published at 39, Old Broad Street, E.C., at 3s. 6d. This claims to be a complete map of the Witwatersrand Goldfields and eastern extensions, the Coronation Syndicate properties being shown. There are thirteen sections, all indexed, and a key map is supplied.

Capitalist.

This is a most convenient atlas, issued by "SOUTH AFRICA" and published at 39, Old Broad Street, at 3s. 6d. It is a complete map of the Witwatersrand Goldfields and Eastern Extension in thirteen convenient indexed sections, with key map.

Standard.

We have received from the offices of "SOUTH AFRICA" the "Atlas of the Rand," which is a complete map of the Witwatersrand Goldfields and Eastern extensions, in thirteen convenient indexed sections, with a key map.

Statist.

We have received from our contemporary, "South Africa," a useful series of maps of the Witwatersrand Goldfields. The maps are in 13 sections, and a copious index of companies and properties. The atlas itself is of convenient size, 9 inches by $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Price 3s. 6d., or with maps on cloth, 5s.

Daily Chronicle.

There are also to hand from the offices of "South Africa" two valuable maps, the one showing the railways of the country, and the other being a complete map of the Witwatersrand Goldfields and eastern extensions, in 13 indexed sections, with key. Prices are respectively 1s. and 3s. 6d.

Times.

We have also received the "South Africa" Atlas of the Rand and map of South Africa (published at the offices of "South Africa," 39, Old Broad Street, E.C.).

Financial News.

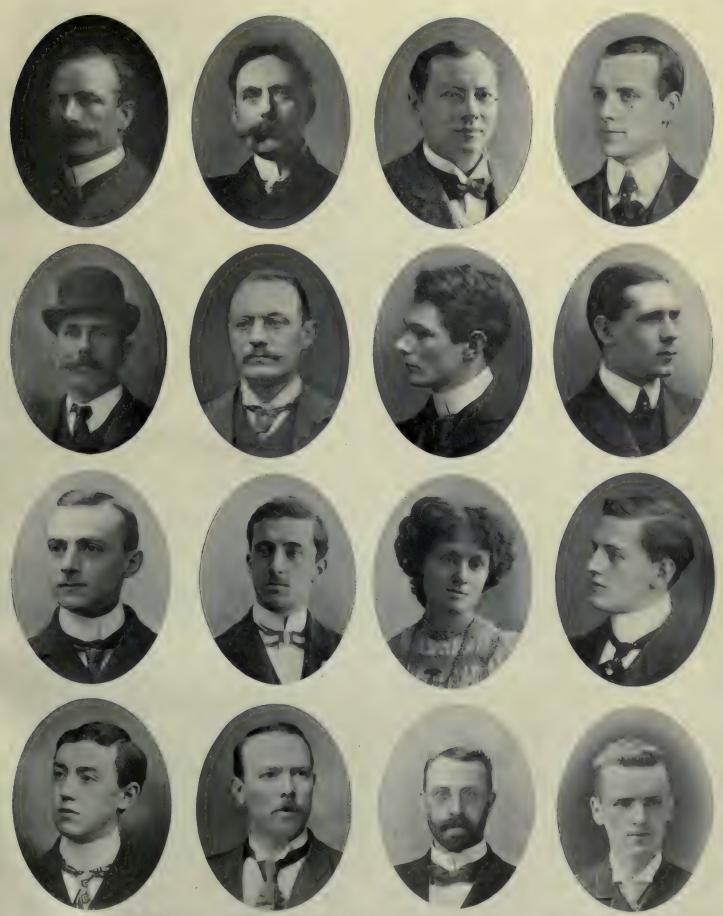
The "Atlas of the Rand" gives a complete map of the Witwatersrand Goldfields and Eastern Extensions, divided into 13 convenient indexed sections, with key map. The whole folds into a very handy size, and will be found most convenient for reference.

Mining World.

This atlas is exceedingly well prepared, and very complete. It embraces the Rand and its Eastern extensions in 13 convenient sections, with key map and index. The atlas is very handy, and can even be carried in the pocket without inconvenience. It should be in the possession of all those interested in South African mining.

Mining Journal.

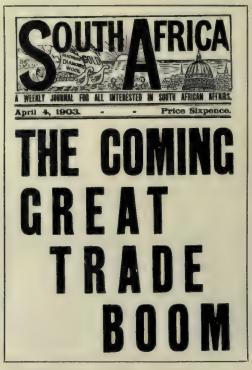
"The 'South Africa' Atlas of the Rand." 3s. 6d. (with maps on cloth 5s.). 1903. (London: "South Africa.") This atlas, comprising within the convenient size of 9 in. by 5 in. the Witwatersrand area, will be received by all who desire to possess a plan of the district of sufficient scale in a portable form with much appreciation. There are 13 maps in all, besides a key map, and a full index to facilitate reference. The new districts in which the extensions of the Rand series are looked for are included, besides the claims secured on the dip of the Central portion of the main reef to a distance of some eight miles from the out-crop. The ordinary shareholder interested or likely to become interested in any of the Rand properties, would do well to acquaint himself with the position of any property he may select, which he has now the opportunity of doing, and without which knowledge pages of description are of little value.



SOME OF THE MEMBERS OF THE STAFF OF "SOUTH AFRICA"

Mr. Mathers Visits America.

URING April, 1903, it was announced that Mr. Mathers was shortly about to leave for a tour in the United States and Canada.



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF RECENT "SOUTH AFRICA"

CONTENTS BILL



REDUCED FACSIMILE OF FRONT COVER OF "SOUTH AFRICA"

In most instances the illustrations in this work are from photographs and designs specially taken and made for "South Africa" newspaper. In some cases they are from pictures supplied by the following photographers and others mentioned in the body of the book: Barnett & Co., E. H. Short, Wright and Andrew, Wallace Bradley, W. Rausch, Duffus Bros., Elliott & Fry, J. E. Middlebrook, Russell & Sons, C. H. Newberry, A. H. Smith, J. W. Goldsborough & Son, and James Watson and Co. The photograph of Mr. Chamberlain, which was specially autographed for "South AFRICA," is by Draycott of Birmingham, the copyright being vested in Miss N. Murrell Marris, and the picture published by the London Stereoscopic Company. For the right to reproduce miniature facsimiles of the fine picture of Lord Milner by Tennyson Cole, and the famous picture of "The Wreck of the Birkenhead," we are indebted to Messrs. Henry Graves and Co., who own the copyright of the handsome engravings.



Reduced Facsimile of Front Cover of "South Africa"



A WEEKLY JOURNAL FOR ALL INTERESTED IN SOUTH AFRICAN AFFAIRS.

No. 771. Vol. LX.] ENTERED AT SATURDAY, OCTOBER 3, 1903.

REGISTERED FOR TRANSMISSION IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

[PRICE 6D.

"SOUTH AFRICA"

Has stood for England and the right ever since it was established, and its proprietor has contemptuously declined offers to do otherwise

"SOUTH AFRICA"

Was founded Fifteen Years ago to tell the World about the Transvaal Gold Fields, their opportunities for Capitalists and Manufacturers, and to fight for British Freedom in South Africa

"SOUTH AFRICA" SPEAKS "OF AFRICA AND COLDEN SOUTH A FRICA VERY SATURDAY EVER." A PRESENT JOURNAL FOR ALL INTERESTED IN SQUTM APPIGAN MYANE AND A MEDIUM RAILWAY MAP SOUTH AFRICA FOR PUBLISHED AT THE OFFICES OF "SOUTH AFRICA,"
30, OLD BROAD STREET, LONDON. E.C. 1903. SUPPLEMENTS "SOUTH AFRICA'S" NATAL RAILWAYS

